

FEDERAL ACQUISITION CIRCULAR

May 11, 2001

Number 97-22 (**Replacement Pages**)

Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 97-22 is issued under the authority of the Secretary of Defense, the Administrator of General Services, and the Administrator for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

All Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and other directive material contained in FAC 97-22 is effective May 11, 2001. Items II and VI were effective on January 10, 2001, and printed in the original FAC 97-22 printed on January 10, 2001.

This FAC incorporates replacement pages for final rule Items I, III, IV, and V of FAC 97-22 printed on January 10, 2001 (see contents on next page). The effective date of these rules was delayed 60 days from March 12, 2001. Please replace the FAC 97-22 March 12, 2001, pages with the enclosed FAC 97-22 May 11, 2001, pages.

FAC 97-22 LIST of SUBJECTS
(60-DAY DELAY OF FINAL RULES)

| <u>Item</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Page</u> |
|-------------|--|-------------|
| I | Definitions | i and ii |
| III | Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items | ii |
| IV | Part 12 and Assignment of Claims | ii |
| V | Clause Flowdown—Commercial Items | ii |

FAC 97-22 SUMMARY of ITEMS
(60-DAY DELAY OF FINAL RULES)

Federal Acquisition Circular (FAC) 97-22 amends the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) as specified below:

Item I—Definitions (FAR Case 1999-403)

This final rule clarifies the applicability of definitions used in the FAR, eliminates redundant or conflicting definitions, and makes definitions easier to find. The rule—

- Relocates definitions of terms that are used in more than one FAR part with the same meaning to 2.101;
- Relocates other definitions of terms to the "Definitions" section of the highest level FAR division (part, subpart, or section) where the term as defined is used. For example, if a term was defined in a FAR section, but the term is used as defined in another section of that subpart, then the definition was moved to the "Definitions" section of that subpart;
- Clarifies that a term, defined in FAR 2.101, has the same meaning throughout the FAR unless the context in which the term is used clearly requires a different meaning; or unless another FAR part, subpart, or section provides a different definition for that particular part, subpart, or section;
- Adds cross-references to definitions of terms in FAR 2.101 that are defined differently in another part, subpart, or section of the FAR; and
- Makes technical corrections throughout the FAR.

Replacement pages: Structure i and ii; 1-9 and 1-10; 2-1 thru 2-5 (2-6 thru 2-12 added); 3-9 thru 3-12; 3-19 and 3-20; 4-1 thru 4-4; 4-11 thru 4-13; 5-3 and 5-4; 5-11 and 5-12; 6-1 thru 6-6; 7-1 and 7-2; 7-9 thru 7-11; 8-5 thru 8-8; 8-11 and 8-12; 9-1 and 9-2; 9-5 and 9-6; 9-9 thru 9-16; 9-21 and 9-22; 9-25 and 9-26; 11-7 and 11-8; 13-1 and 13-2; 13-13; 14-9 and 14-10; 15-1 thru 15-4; 15-9 and 15-10; 15-11 thru 15-16; 15-21 and 15-22; 15-25 and 15-26; 15-29 and 15-30; 15-37 and 15-38; 17-1 and 17-2; 17-5 thru 17-8; 19-1 thru 19-10 (19-10.1 removed); 19-21 thru 19-24; 19-35 and 19-36; 22-1 and 22-2; 22-3 and 22-4; 22-7 and 22-8; 22-27 and 22-28; 22-39 thru 22-42; 23-1 thru 23-4; 23-7 and 23-8; 24-1 and 24-2; 26-1 and 26-2; 27-7 and 27-8; 27-17 thru 27-20; 28-1 thru 28-4; 28-13 and 28-14; 29-1 and 29-2; 31-1 thru 31-8; 31-25 and 31-26; 31-31 and 31-32; 31-35 and 31-36; 31-41 thru 31-44; 32-1 thru 32-12.1; 32-37 thru 32-40; 32-49 and 32-50; 33-1 and 33-2; 33-5 thru 33-8; 34-1 and 34-2; 35-1 thru 35-4; 35-7 and 35-8; 36-1 thru 36-4; 36-9 and 36-10; 37-1 and 37-2; 37-5 thru 37-9 (remove 37-10); 39-1 and 39-2; 42-1 thru 42-4; 42-7 thru 42-12; 42-17 thru 42-20; 43-1 and 43-2; 44-1

and 44-2; 46-1 and 46-2; 46-9 thru 46-12; 47-1 and 47-2; 47-5 and 47-6; 47-23 thru 47-27; 48-1 and 48-2; 49-1 and 49-2; 50-1 thru 50-4; 52-7 and 52-8; 52-11 and 52-12; 52-37 and 52-38; 52-49 and 52-50; 52-55 and 52-56; 52-95 and 52-96; 52-104.3 and 52-104.4; 52-129 and 52-130; 52-133 and 52-134; 52-148.1; 52-215 thru 52-222; 52-255 and 52-256; 52-297 thru 52-302; and 52-305 thru 52-312.

**Item III—Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items
(FAR Case 99-016)**

This final rule amends the FAR to permit federally insured credit unions, in addition to banks, to participate in the maintenance of special accounts for advance payments. The rule will only affect contracting officers that provide contract financing using advance payments for non-commercial items.

Replacement pages: 32-1 and 32-2; 32-17 thru 32-22; and 52-199 thru 52-208.

**Item IV—Part 12 and Assignment of Claims
(FAR Case 1999-021)**

This final rule amends the FAR to correct an inconsistency between two clauses related to the assignment of claims. FAR 52.232-36, Payment by Third Party, prohibits a contractor from assigning its rights to receive payment under the contract if payment is made by a third party, such as when a Governmentwide commercial purchase card is used. This clause is cited in the contract clause at FAR 52.212-5 that addresses terms and conditions required to implement statutes or Executive orders for commercial items.

FAR 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items, addresses assignment of claims but does not include the third party prohibition. This rule revises FAR 52.212-4(b) to add the prohibition.

Replacement pages: 52-41 and 52-42.

**Item V—Clause Flowdown—Commercial Items
(FAR Case 1996-023)**

This final rule amends the clause at FAR 52.244-6, Subcontracts for Commercial Items, to revise the listing of clauses the contractor must flow down to subcontractors. The rule revises the listing to add the clause at FAR 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns, when specified circumstances have been met. In addition, the rule adds language to inform contractors that they may flow down a minimal number of additional clauses to subcontractors to satisfy their contractual obligations.

Replacement pages: 52-5 and 52-6; 52-44.1 and 52-44.2; 52-265 thru 52-267; and Matrix 45 and Matrix 46.

FAC 97-22 FILING INSTRUCTIONS

NOTE: The following pages replace FAR final rule amendments previously effective on March 12, 2001.

Remove Pages

Structure i and ii

1-9 and 1-10

2-1 thru 2-5

3-9 thru 3-12

3-19 and 3-20

4-1 thru 4-4

4-11 thru 4-13

5-3 and 5-4

5-11 and 5-12

6-1 thru 6-6

7-1 and 7-2

7-9 thru 7-11

8-5 thru 8-8

8-11 and 8-12

9-1 and 9-2

9-5 and 9-6

9-9 thru 9-16

9-21 and 9-22

9-25 and 9-26

11-7 and 11-8

13-1 and 13-2

13-13

14-9 and 14-10

15-1 thru 15-4

15-9 and 15-10

15-11 thru 15-16

15-21 and 15-22

15-25 and 15-26

15-29 and 15-30

15-37 and 15-38

Insert Pages

Structure i and ii

1-9 and 1-10

2-1 thru 2-12

3-9 thru 3-12

3-19 and 3-20

4-1 thru 4-4

4-11 thru 4-13

5-3 and 5-4

5-11 and 5-12

6-1 thru 6-6

7-1 and 7-2

7-9 thru 7-11

8-5 thru 8-8

8-11 and 8-12

9-1 and 9-2

9-5 and 9-6

9-9 thru 9-16

9-21 and 9-22

9-25 and 9-26

11-7 and 11-8

13-1 and 13-2

13-13

14-9 and 14-10

15-1 thru 15-4

15-9 and 15-10

15-11 thru 15-16

15-21 and 15-22

15-25 and 15-26

15-29 and 15-30

15-37 and 15-38

Remove Pages

17-1 and 17-2
17-5 thru 17-8

19-1 thru 19-10.1
19-21 thru 19-24
19-35 and 19-36

22-1 and 22-2
22-3 and 22-4
22-7 and 22-8
22-27 and 22-28
22-39 thru 22-42

23-1 thru 23-4
23-7 and 23-8

24-1 and 24-2

26-1 and 26-2

27-7 and 27-8
27-17 thru 27-20

28-1 thru 28-4
28-13 and 28-14

29-1 and 29-2

31-1 thru 31-8
31-25 and 31-26
31-31 and 31-32
31-35 and 31-36
31-41 thru 31-44

32-1 thru 32-12.1
32-17 thru 32-22
32-37 thru 32-40
32-49 and 32-50

33-1 and 33-2
33-5 thru 33-8

34-1 and 34-2

35-1 thru 35-4
35-7 and 35-8

36-1 thru 36-4
36-9 and 36-10

Insert Pages

17-1 and 17-2
17-5 thru 17-8

19-1 thru 19-10
19-21 thru 19-24
19-35 and 19-36

22-1 and 22-2
22-3 and 22-4
22-7 and 22-8
22-27 and 22-28
22-39 thru 22-42

23-1 thru 23-4
23-7 and 23-8

24-1 and 24-2

26-1 and 26-2

27-7 and 27-8
27-17 thru 27-20

28-1 thru 28-4
28-13 and 28-14

29-1 and 29-2

31-1 thru 31-8
31-25 and 31-26
31-31 and 31-32
31-35 and 31-36
31-41 thru 31-44

32-1 thru 32-12.1
32-17 thru 32-22
32-37 thru 32-40
32-49 and 32-50

33-1 and 33-2
33-5 thru 33-8

34-1 and 34-2

35-1 thru 35-4
35-7 and 35-8

36-1 thru 36-4
36-9 and 36-10

Remove Pages

37-1 and 37-2
37-5 thru 37-10

39-1 and 39-2

42-1 thru 42-4
42-7 thru 42-12
42-17 thru 42-20

43-1 and 43-2

44-1 and 44-2

46-1 and 46-2
46-9 thru 46-12

47-1 and 47-2
47-5 and 47-6
47-23 thru 47-27

48-1 and 48-2

49-1 and 49-2

50-1 thru 50-4

52-5 thru 52-8
52-11 and 52-12
52-37 and 52-38
52-41 and 52-42
52-44.1 and 52-44.2
52-49 and 52-50
52-55 and 52-56
52-95 and 52-96
52-104.3 and 52-104.4
52-129 and 52-130
52-133 and 52-134
52-148.1
52-199 thru 52-208
52-215 thru 52-222
52-255 and 52-256
52-265 thru 52-267
52-297 thru 52-302
52-305 thru 52-312

Matrix 45 and 46

Insert Pages

37-1 and 37-2
37-5 thru 37-9

39-1 and 39-2

42-1 thru 42-4
42-7 thru 42-12
42-17 thru 42-20

43-1 and 43-2

44-1 and 44-2

46-1 and 46-2
46-9 thru 46-12

47-1 and 47-2
47-5 and 47-6
47-23 thru 47-27

48-1 and 48-2

49-1 and 49-2

50-1 thru 50-4

52-5 thru 52-8
52-11 and 52-12
52-37 and 52-38
52-41 and 52-42
52-44.1 and 52-44.2
52-49 and 52-50
52-55 and 52-56
52-95 and 52-96
52-104.3 and 52-104.4
52-129 and 52-130
52-133 and 52-134
52-148.1
52-199 thru 52-208
52-215 thru 52-222
52-255 and 52-256
52-265 thru 52-267
52-297 thru 52-302
52-305 thru 52-312

Matrix 45 and 46

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

General Structure and Subparts

SUBCHAPTER A—GENERAL

PART 1—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATIONS SYSTEM

- 1.1 Purpose, Authority, Issuance
- 1.2 Administration
- 1.3 Agency Acquisition Regulations
- 1.4 Deviations from the FAR
- 1.5 Agency and Public Participation
- 1.6 Career Development, Contracting Authority, and Responsibilities
- 1.7 Determinations and Findings

PART 2—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

- 2.1 Definitions
- 2.2 Definitions Clause

PART 3—IMPROPER BUSINESS PRACTICES AND PERSONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

- 3.1 Safeguards
- 3.2 Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel
- 3.3 Reports of Suspected Antitrust Violations
- 3.4 Contingent Fees
- 3.5 Other Improper Business Practices
- 3.6 Contracts with Government Employees or Organizations Owned or Controlled by Them
- 3.7 Voiding and Rescinding Contracts
- 3.8 Limitation on the Payment of Funds to Influence Federal Transactions
- 3.9 Whistleblower Protections for Contractor Employees

PART 4—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

- 4.1 Contract Execution
- 4.2 Contract Distribution
- 4.3 Paper Documents
- 4.4 Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry
- 4.5 Electronic Commerce in Contracting
- 4.6 Contract Reporting
- 4.7 Contractor Records Retention
- 4.8 Government Contract Files
- 4.9 Taxpayer Identification Number Information
- 4.10 Contract Line Items

SUBCHAPTER B—COMPETITION AND ACQUISITION PLANNING

PART 5—PUBLICIZING CONTRACT ACTIONS

- 5.1 Dissemination of Information
- 5.2 Synopses of Proposed Contract Actions
- 5.3 Synopses of Contract Awards

- 5.4 Release of Information
- 5.5 Paid Advertisements

PART 6—COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS

- 6.1 Full and Open Competition
- 6.2 Full and Open Competition after Exclusion of Sources
- 6.3 Other Than Full and Open Competition
- 6.4 Sealed Bidding and Competitive Proposals
- 6.5 Competition Advocates

PART 7—ACQUISITION PLANNING

- 7.1 Acquisition Plans
- 7.2 Planning for the Purchase of Supplies in Economic Quantities
- 7.3 Contractor Versus Government Performance
- 7.4 Equipment Lease or Purchase
- 7.5 Inherently Governmental Functions

PART 8—REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

- 8.1 Excess Personal Property
- 8.2—8.3 [Reserved]
- 8.4 Federal Supply Schedules
- 8.5 Acquisition of Helium
- 8.6 Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc.
- 8.7 Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled
- 8.8 Acquisition of Printing and Related Supplies
- 8.9—8.10 [Reserved]
- 8.11 Leasing of Motor Vehicles

PART 9—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- 9.1 Responsible Prospective Contractors
- 9.2 Qualifications Requirements
- 9.3 First Article Testing and Approval
- 9.4 Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility
- 9.5 Organizational and Consultant Conflicts of Interest
- 9.6 Contractor Team Arrangements
- 9.7 Defense Production Pools and Research and Development Pools

PART 10—MARKET RESEARCH

PART 11—DESCRIBING AGENCY NEEDS

- 11.1 Selecting and Developing Requirements Documents
- 11.2 Using and Maintaining Requirements Documents
- 11.3 Acceptable Material
- 11.4 Delivery or Performance Schedules
- 11.5 Liquidated Damages
- 11.6 Priorities and Allocations
- 11.7 Variation in Quantity
- 11.8 Testing

PART 12—ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

- 12.1 Acquisition of Commercial Items—General
- 12.2 Special Requirements for the Acquisition of Commercial Items

dures, contract clauses, solicitation provisions, and forms that govern the contracting process or otherwise control the relationship between the agency, including any of its suborganizations, and contractors or prospective contractors.

(2) Subject to the authorities in paragraph (c) of this section and other statutory authority, an agency head may issue or authorize the issuance of internal agency guidance at any organizational level (*e.g.*, designations and delegations of authority, assignments of responsibilities, work-flow procedures, and internal reporting requirements).

(b) Agency heads shall establish procedures to ensure that agency acquisition regulations are published for comment in the *Federal Register* in conformance with the procedures in Subpart 1.5 and as required by section 22 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 418b), and other applicable statutes, when they have a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the agency or have a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors. However, publication is not required for issuances that merely implement or supplement higher level issuances that have previously undergone the public comment process, unless such implementation or supplementation results in an additional significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors or effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the issuing organization. Issuances under 1.301(a)(2) need not be publicized for public comment.

(c) When adopting acquisition regulations, agencies shall ensure that they comply with the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. 3501, *et seq.*) as implemented in 5 CFR 1320 (see 1.106) and the Regulatory Flexibility Act (5 U.S.C. 601, *et seq.*). Normally, when a law requires publication of a proposed regulation, the Regulatory Flexibility Act applies and agencies must prepare written analyses, or certifications as provided in the law.

(d) Agency acquisition regulations implementing or supplementing the FAR are, for—

- (1) The military departments and defense agencies, issued subject to the authority of the Secretary of Defense;
- (2) NASA activities, issued subject to the authorities of the Administrator of NASA; and
- (3) The civilian agencies other than NASA, issued by the heads of those agencies subject to the overall authority of the Administrator of General Services or independent authority the agency may have.

1.302 Limitations.

Agency acquisition regulations shall be limited to—

- (a) Those necessary to implement FAR policies and procedures within the agency; and
- (b) Additional policies, procedures, solicitation provisions, or contract clauses that supplement the FAR to satisfy the specific needs of the agency.

1.303 Publication and codification.

(a) Agency-wide acquisition regulations shall be published in the *Federal Register* as required by law, shall be codified under an assigned chapter in Title 48, *Code of Federal Regulations*, and shall parallel the FAR in format, arrangement, and numbering system (but see 1.105-1(c)). Coverage in an agency acquisition regulation that implements a specific part, subpart, section, or subsection of the FAR shall be numbered and titled to correspond to the appropriate FAR number and title. Supplementary material for which there is no counterpart in the FAR shall be codified using chapter, part, subpart, section, or subsection numbers of 70 and up (*e.g.*, for the Department of Interior, whose assigned chapter number in Title 48 is 14, Part 1470, Subpart 1401.70, section 1401.370, or subsection 1401.301-70).

(b) Issuances under 1.301(a)(2) need not be published in the *Federal Register*.

1.304 Agency control and compliance procedures.

(a) Under the authorities of 1.301(d), agencies shall control and limit issuance of agency acquisition regulations and, in particular, local agency directives that restrain the flexibilities found in the FAR, and shall establish formal procedures for the review of these documents to assure compliance with this Part 1.

(b) Agency acquisition regulations shall not—

(1) Unnecessarily repeat, paraphrase, or otherwise restate material contained in the FAR or higher-level agency acquisition regulations; or

(2) Except as required by law or as provided in Subpart 1.4, conflict or be inconsistent with FAR content.

(c) Agencies shall evaluate all regulatory coverage in agency acquisition regulations to determine if it could apply to other agencies. Coverage that is not peculiar to one agency shall be recommended for inclusion in the FAR.

Subpart 1.4—Deviations from the FAR

1.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes the policies and procedures for authorizing deviations from the FAR. Exceptions pertaining to the use of forms prescribed by the FAR are covered in Part 53 rather than in this subpart.

1.401 Definition.

“Deviation” means any one or combination of the following:

- (a) The issuance or use of a policy, procedure, solicitation provision (see definition in 2.101), contract clause (see definition in 2.101), method, or practice of conducting acquisition actions of any kind at any stage of the acquisition process that is inconsistent with the FAR.

(b) The omission of any solicitation provision or contract clause when its prescription requires its use.

(c) The use of any solicitation provision or contract clause with modified or alternate language that is not authorized by the FAR (see definition of “modification” in 52.101(a) and definition of “alternate” in 2.101(a)).

(d) The use of a solicitation provision or contract clause prescribed by the FAR on a “substantially as follows” or “substantially the same as” basis (see definitions in 2.101 and 52.101(a)), if such use is inconsistent with the intent, principle, or substance of the prescription or related coverage on the subject matter in the FAR.

(e) The authorization of lesser or greater limitations on the use of any solicitation provision, contract clause, policy, or procedure prescribed by the FAR.

(f) The issuance of policies or procedures that govern the contracting process or otherwise control contracting relationships that are not incorporated into agency acquisition regulations in accordance with 1.301(a).

1.402 Policy.

Unless precluded by law, executive order, or regulation, deviations from the FAR may be granted as specified in this subpart when necessary to meet the specific needs and requirements of each agency. The development and testing of new techniques and methods of acquisition should not be stifled simply because such action would require a FAR deviation. The fact that deviation authority is required should not, of itself, deter agencies in their development and testing of new techniques and acquisition methods. Refer to 31.101 for instructions concerning deviations pertaining to the subject matter of Part 31, Contract Cost Principles and Procedures. Deviations are not authorized with respect to 30.201-3 and 30.201-4, or the requirements of the Cost Accounting Standards Board (CASB) rules and regulations (48 CFR Chapter 99 (FAR Appendix)). Refer to 30.201-5 for instructions concerning waivers pertaining to Cost Accounting Standards.

1.403 Individual deviations.

Individual deviations affect only one contracting action, and, unless 1.405(e) is applicable, may be authorized by agency heads or their designees. The justification and agency approval shall be documented in the contract file.

1.404 Class deviations.

Class deviations affect more than one contracting action. When it is known that a class deviation will be required on a permanent basis, an agency should propose an appropriate FAR revision to cover the matter. For civilian agencies other than NASA, a copy of each approved class deviation shall be furnished to the FAR Secretariat.

(a) For civilian agencies except NASA, class deviations may be authorized by agency heads or their designees, unless 1.405(e) is applicable. Delegation of this authority shall not be made below the head of a contracting activity. Authorization of class deviations by agency officials is subject to the following limitations:

(1) An agency official who may authorize a class deviation, before doing so, shall consult with the chairperson of the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council (CAA Council), unless that agency official determines that urgency precludes such consultation.

(2) Recommended revisions to the FAR shall be transmitted to the FAR Secretariat by agency heads or their designees for authorizing class deviations.

(b) For DOD, class deviations shall be controlled, processed, and approved in accordance with the Defense FAR Supplement.

(c) For NASA, class deviations shall be controlled and approved by the Associate Administrator for Procurement. Deviations shall be processed in accordance with agency regulations.

1.405 Deviations pertaining to treaties and executive agreements.

(a) “Executive agreements,” as used in this section, means Government-to-Government agreements, including agreements with international organizations, to which the United States is a party.

(b) Any deviation from the FAR required to comply with a treaty to which the United States is a party is authorized, unless the deviation would be inconsistent with FAR coverage based on a law enacted after the execution of the treaty.

(c) Any deviation from the FAR required to comply with an executive agreement is authorized unless the deviation would be inconsistent with FAR coverage based on law.

(d) For civilian agencies other than NASA, a copy of the text deviation authorized under paragraph (b) or (c) of this section shall be transmitted to the FAR Secretariat through a central agency control point.

(e) For civilian agencies other than NASA, if a deviation required to comply with a treaty or an executive agreement is not authorized by paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, then the request for deviation shall be processed through the FAR Secretariat to the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council.

Subpart 1.5—Agency and Public Participation

1.501 Solicitation of agency and public views.

1.501-1 Definition.

“Significant revisions,” as used in this subpart, means revisions that alter the substantive meaning of any coverage

PART 2—DEFINITIONS OF WORDS AND TERMS

Sec.

2.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 2.1—Definitions

2.101 Definitions.

Subpart 2.2—Definitions Clause

2.201 Contract clause.

2.000 Scope of part.

(a) This part—

(1) Defines words and terms that are frequently used in the FAR;

(2) Provides cross-references to other definitions in the FAR of the same word or term; and

(3) Provides for the incorporation of these definitions in solicitations and contracts by reference.

(b) Other parts, subparts, and sections of this regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) may define other words or terms and those definitions only apply to the part, subpart, or section where the word or term is defined (see the Index for locations).

Subpart 2.1—Definitions**2.101 Definitions.**

(a) A word or a term, defined in this section, has the same meaning throughout this regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1), unless—

(1) The context in which the word or term is used clearly requires a different meaning; or

(2) Another FAR part, subpart, or section provides a different definition for the particular part or portion of the part.

(b) If a word or term that is defined in this section is defined differently in another part, subpart, or section of this regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1), the definition in—

(1) This section includes a cross-reference to the other definitions; and

(2) That part, subpart, or section applies to the word or term when used in that part, subpart, or section.

“Acquisition” means the acquiring by contract with appropriated funds of supplies or services (including construction) by and for the use of the Federal Government through purchase or lease, whether the supplies or services are already in existence or must be created, developed, demonstrated, and evaluated. Acquisition begins at the point when agency needs are established and includes the description of requirements to satisfy agency needs, solicitation and selection of sources, award of contracts, contract financing, contract performance, contract administration, and those technical and management functions directly related to the process of fulfilling agency needs by contract.

“Acquisition planning” means the process by which the efforts of all personnel responsible for an acquisition are coordinated and integrated through a comprehensive plan for fulfilling the agency need in a timely manner and at a reasonable cost. It includes developing the overall strategy for managing the acquisition.

“Adequate evidence” means information sufficient to support the reasonable belief that a particular act or omission has occurred.

“Advisory and assistance services” means those services provided under contract by nongovernmental sources to support or improve: organizational policy development; decision-making; management and administration; program and/or project management and administration; or R&D activities. It can also mean the furnishing of professional advice or assistance rendered to improve the effectiveness of Federal management processes or procedures (including those of an engineering and technical nature). In rendering the foregoing services, outputs may take the form of information, advice, opinions, alternatives, analyses, evaluations, recommendations, training and the day-to-day aid of support personnel needed for the successful performance of ongoing Federal operations. All advisory and assistance services are classified in one of the following definitional subdivisions:

(1) Management and professional support services, *i.e.*, contractual services that provide assistance, advice or training for the efficient and effective management and operation of organizations, activities (including management and support services for R&D activities), or systems. These services are normally closely related to the basic responsibilities and mission of the agency originating the requirement for the acquisition of services by contract. Included are efforts that support or contribute to improved organization of program management, logistics management, project monitoring and reporting, data collection, budgeting, accounting, performance auditing, and administrative technical support for conferences and training programs.

(2) Studies, analyses and evaluations, *i.e.*, contracted services that provide organized, analytical assessments/evaluations in support of policy development, decision-making, management, or administration. Included are studies in support of R&D activities. Also included are acquisitions of models, methodologies, and related software supporting studies, analyses or evaluations.

(3) Engineering and technical services, *i.e.*, contractual services used to support the program office during the acquisition cycle by providing such services as systems engineering and technical direction (see 9.505-1(b)) to ensure the effective operation and maintenance of a weapon system or major system as defined in OMB Circular No. A-

109 or to provide direct support of a weapon system that is essential to research, development, production, operation or maintenance of the system.

“Affiliates” means associated business concerns or individuals if, directly or indirectly—

- (1) Either one controls or can control the other; or
- (2) A third party controls or can control both.

“Agency head” or “head of the agency” means the Secretary, Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official of an executive agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of an executive agency.

“Alternate” means a substantive variation of a basic provision or clause prescribed for use in a defined circumstance. It adds wording to, deletes wording from, or substitutes specified wording for a portion of the basic provision or clause. The alternate version of a provision or clause is the basic provision or clause as changed by the addition, deletion, or substitution (see 52.105(a)).

“Architect-engineer services,” as defined in 40 U.S.C. 541, means—

(1) Professional services of an architectural or engineering nature, as defined by State law, if applicable, that are required to be performed or approved by a person licensed, registered, or certified to provide those services;

(2) Professional services of an architectural or engineering nature performed by contract that are associated with research, planning, development, design, construction, alteration, or repair of real property; and

(3) Those other professional services of an architectural or engineering nature, or incidental services, that members of the architectural and engineering professions (and individuals in their employ) may logically or justifiably perform, including studies, investigations, surveying and mapping, tests, evaluations, consultations, comprehensive planning, program management, conceptual designs, plans and specifications, value engineering, construction phase services, soils engineering, drawing reviews, preparation of operating and maintenance manuals, and other related services.

“Assignment of claims” means the transfer or making over by the contractor to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, as security for a loan to the contractor, of its right to be paid by the Government for contract performance.

“Basic research” means that research directed toward increasing knowledge in science. The primary aim of basic research is a fuller knowledge or understanding of the subject under study, rather than any practical application of that knowledge.

“Best value” means the expected outcome of an acquisition that, in the Government’s estimation, provides the greatest overall benefit in response to the requirement.

“Broad agency announcement” means a general announcement of an agency’s research interest including criteria for selecting proposals and soliciting the participation of all offerors capable of satisfying the Government’s needs (see 6.102(d)(2)).

“Bundled contract” means a contract where the requirements have been consolidated by bundling. (See the definition of bundling.)

“Bundling” means—

(1) Consolidating two or more requirements for supplies or services, previously provided or performed under separate smaller contracts, into a solicitation for a single contract that is likely to be unsuitable for award to a small business concern due to—

(i) The diversity, size, or specialized nature of the elements of the performance specified;

(ii) The aggregate dollar value of the anticipated award;

(iii) The geographical dispersion of the contract performance sites; or

(iv) Any combination of the factors described in paragraphs (1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this definition.

(2) “Separate smaller contract” as used in this definition, means a contract that has been performed by one or more small business concerns or that was suitable for award to one or more small business concerns.

(3) This definition does not apply to a contract that will be awarded and performed entirely outside of the United States.

“Business unit” means any segment of an organization, or an entire business organization that is not divided into segments.

“Change-of-name agreement” means a legal instrument executed by the contractor and the Government that recognizes the legal change of name of the contractor without disturbing the original contractual rights and obligations of the parties.

“Change order” means a written order, signed by the contracting officer, directing the contractor to make a change that the Changes clause authorizes the contracting officer to order without the contractor’s consent.

“Cognizant Federal agency” means the Federal agency that, on behalf of all Federal agencies, is responsible for establishing final indirect cost rates and forward pricing rates, if applicable, and administering cost accounting standards for all contracts in a business unit.

“Commercial component” means any component that is a commercial item.

“Commercial item” means—

(1) Any item, other than real property, that is of a type customarily used for nongovernmental purposes and that—

(i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the general public; or

(ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the general public;

(2) Any item that evolved from an item described in paragraph (1) of this definition through advances in technology or performance and that is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Government solicitation;

(3) Any item that would satisfy a criterion expressed in paragraphs (1) or (2) of this definition, but for—

(i) Modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace; or

(ii) Minor modifications of a type not customarily available in the commercial marketplace made to meet Federal Government requirements. Minor modifications means modifications that do not significantly alter the non-governmental function or essential physical characteristics of an item or component, or change the purpose of a process. Factors to be considered in determining whether a modification is minor include the value and size of the modification and the comparative value and size of the final product. Dollar values and percentages may be used as guideposts, but are not conclusive evidence that a modification is minor;

(4) Any combination of items meeting the requirements of paragraphs (1), (2), (3), or (5) of this definition that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public;

(5) Installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if such services are procured for support of an item referred to in paragraphs (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this definition, and if the source of such services—

(i) Offers such services to the general public and the Federal Government contemporaneously and under similar terms and conditions; and

(ii) Offers to use the same work force for providing the Federal Government with such services as the source uses for providing such services to the general public;

(6) Services of a type offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed under standard commercial terms and conditions. This does not include services that are sold based on hourly rates without an established catalog or market price for a specific service performed;

(7) Any item, combination of items, or service referred to in paragraphs (1) through (6) of this definition, notwithstanding the fact that the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor; or

(8) A nondevelopmental item, if the procuring agency determines the item was developed exclusively at private expense and sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local governments.

“Component” means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9 and 52.225-11, see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).

“Computer software” means computer programs, computer data bases, and related documentation.

“Consent to subcontract” means the contracting officer’s written consent for the prime contractor to enter into a particular subcontract.

“Construction” means construction, alteration, or repair (including dredging, excavating, and painting) of buildings, structures, or other real property. For purposes of this definition, the terms “buildings, structures, or other real property” include, but are not limited to, improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, cemeteries, pumping stations, railways, airport facilities, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, canals, and channels. Construction does not include the manufacture, production, furnishing, construction, alteration, repair, processing, or assembling of vessels, aircraft, or other kinds of personal property.

“Contract” means a mutually binding legal relationship obligating the seller to furnish the supplies or services (including construction) and the buyer to pay for them. It includes all types of commitments that obligate the Government to an expenditure of appropriated funds and that, except as otherwise authorized, are in writing. In addition to bilateral instruments, contracts include (but are not limited to) awards and notices of awards; job orders or task letters issued under basic ordering agreements; letter contracts; orders, such as purchase orders, under which the contract becomes effective by written acceptance or performance; and bilateral contract modifications. Contracts do not include grants and cooperative agreements covered by 31 U.S.C. 6301, *et seq.* For discussion of various types of contracts, see Part 16.

“Contract administration office” means an office that performs—

(1) Assigned postaward functions related to the administration of contracts; and

(2) Assigned preaward functions.

“Contract clause” or “clause” means a term or condition used in contracts or in both solicitations and contracts, and applying after contract award or both before and after award.

“Contract modification” means any written change in the terms of a contract (see 43.103).

“Contracting” means purchasing, renting, leasing, or otherwise obtaining supplies or services from nonfederal sources. Contracting includes description (but not determination) of supplies and services required, selection and solicitation of sources, preparation and award of contracts, and all phases of contract administration. It does not include making grants or cooperative agreements.

“Contracting activity” means an element of an agency designated by the agency head and delegated broad authority regarding acquisition functions.

“Contracting office” means an office that awards or executes a contract for supplies or services and performs postaward functions not assigned to a contract administration office (except for use in Part 48, see also 48.001).

“Contracting officer” means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the contracting officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the contracting officer. “Administrative contracting officer (ACO)” refers to a contracting officer who is administering contracts. “Termination contracting officer (TCO)” refers to a contracting officer who is settling terminated contracts. A single contracting officer may be responsible for duties in any or all of these areas. Reference in this regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) to administrative contracting officer or termination contracting officer does not—

(1) Require that a duty be performed at a particular office or activity; or

(2) Restrict in any way a contracting officer in the performance of any duty properly assigned.

“Conviction” means a judgment or conviction of a criminal offense by any court of competent jurisdiction, whether entered upon a verdict or a plea, and includes a conviction entered upon a plea of nolo contendere. For use in Subpart 23.5, see the definition at 23.503.

“Cost or pricing data” (10 U.S.C. 2306a(h)(1) and 41 U.S.C. 254b) means all facts that, as of the date of price agreement or, if applicable, an earlier date agreed upon between the parties that is as close as practicable to the date of agreement on price, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are data requiring certification in accordance with 15.406-2. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor’s judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred. They also include such factors as—

- (1) Vendor quotations;
- (2) Nonrecurring costs;
- (3) Information on changes in production methods and in production or purchasing volume;
- (4) Data supporting projections of business prospects and objectives and related operations costs;
- (5) Unit-cost trends such as those associated with labor efficiency;
- (6) Make-or-buy decisions;
- (7) Estimated resources to attain business goals; and
- (8) Information on management decisions that could have a significant bearing on costs.

“Cost realism” means that the costs in an offeror’s proposal—

- (1) Are realistic for the work to be performed;
- (2) Reflect a clear understanding of the requirements; and
- (3) Are consistent with the various elements of the offeror’s technical proposal.

“Cost sharing” means an explicit arrangement under which the contractor bears some of the burden of reasonable, allocable, and allowable contract cost.

“Day” means, unless otherwise specified, a calendar day.

“Debarment” means action taken by a debarring official under 9.406 to exclude a contractor from Government contracting and Government-approved subcontracting for a reasonable, specified period; a contractor that is excluded is “debarred.”

“Delivery order” means an order for supplies placed against an established contract or with Government sources.

“Design-to-cost” means a concept that establishes cost elements as management goals to achieve the best balance between life-cycle cost, acceptable performance, and schedule. Under this concept, cost is a design constraint during the design and development phases and a management discipline throughout the acquisition and operation of the system or equipment.

“Drug-free workplace” means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the contractor in connection with a specific contract where employees of the contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

“Effective date of termination” means the date on which the notice of termination requires the contractor to stop performance under the contract. If the contractor receives the termination notice after the date fixed for termination, then the effective date of termination means the date the contractor receives the notice.

“Electronic commerce” means electronic techniques for accomplishing business transactions including electronic mail or messaging, World Wide Web technology, electronic

bulletin boards, purchase cards, electronic funds transfer, and electronic data interchange.

“Electronic data interchange (EDI)” means a technique for electronically transferring and storing formatted information between computers utilizing established and published formats and codes, as authorized by the applicable Federal Information Processing Standards.

“Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)” means any transfer of funds, other than a transaction originated by cash, check, or similar paper instrument, that is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephone, computer, or magnetic tape, for the purpose of ordering, instructing, or authorizing a financial institution to debit or credit an account. The term includes Automated Clearing House transfers, Fedwire transfers, and transfers made at automatic teller machines and point-of-sale terminals. For purposes of compliance with 31 U.S.C. 3332 and implementing regulations at 31 CFR part 208, the term “electronic funds transfer” includes a Governmentwide commercial purchase card transaction.

“End product” means supplies delivered under a line item of a Government contract.

“Energy-efficient product” means a product in the upper 25 percent of efficiency for all similar products or, if there are applicable Federal appliance or equipment efficiency standards, a product that is at least 10 percent more efficient than the minimum Federal standard.

“Environmentally preferable” means products or services that have a lesser or reduced effect on human health and the environment when compared with competing products or services that serve the same purpose. This comparison may consider raw materials acquisition, production, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, or disposal of the product or service.

“Executive agency” means an executive department, a military department, or any independent establishment within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 101, 102, and 104(1), respectively, and any wholly owned Government corporation within the meaning of 31 U.S.C. 9101.

“Facsimile” means electronic equipment that communicates and reproduces both printed and handwritten material. If used in conjunction with a reference to a document; *e.g.*, facsimile bid, the term refers to a document (in the example given, a bid) that has been transmitted to and received by the Government via facsimile.

“Federal Acquisition Computer Network (FACNET) Architecture” means a Governmentwide system that provides universal user access, employs nationally and internationally recognized data formats, and allows the electronic data interchange of acquisition information between the private sector and the Federal Government. FACNET qualifies as the single, Governmentwide point of entry

pending designation by the Administrator of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP).

“Federal agency” means any executive agency or any independent establishment in the legislative or judicial branch of the Government (except the Senate, the House of Representatives, the Architect of the Capitol, and any activities under the Architect’s direction).

“Federally Funded Research and Development Centers (FFRDC’s)” means activities that are sponsored under a broad charter by a Government agency (or agencies) for the purpose of performing, analyzing, integrating, supporting, and/or managing basic or applied research and/or development, and that receive 70 percent or more of their financial support from the Government; and—

(1) A long-term relationship is contemplated;

(2) Most or all of the facilities are owned or funded by the Government; and

(3) The FFRDC has access to Government and supplier data, employees, and facilities beyond that common in a normal contractual relationship.

“Final indirect cost rate” means the indirect cost rate established and agreed upon by the Government and the contractor as not subject to change. It is usually established after the close of the contractor’s fiscal year (unless the parties decide upon a different period) to which it applies. For cost-reimbursement research and development contracts with educational institutions, it may be predetermined; that is, established for a future period on the basis of cost experience with similar contracts, together with supporting data.

“First article” means a preproduction model, initial production sample, test sample, first lot, pilot lot, or pilot models.

“First article testing” means testing and evaluating the first article for conformance with specified contract requirements before or in the initial stage of production.

“F.o.b.” means free on board. This term is used in conjunction with a physical point to determine—

(1) The responsibility and basis for payment of freight charges; and

(2) Unless otherwise agreed, the point where title for goods passes to the buyer or consignee.

“F.o.b. destination” means free on board at destination; *i.e.*, the seller or consignor delivers the goods on seller’s or consignor’s conveyance at destination. Unless the contract provides otherwise, the seller or consignor is responsible for the cost of shipping and risk of loss. For use in the clause at 52.247-34, see the definition at 52.247-34(a).

“F.o.b. origin” means free on board at origin; *i.e.*, the seller or consignor places the goods on the conveyance. Unless the contract provides otherwise, the buyer or consignee is responsible for the cost of shipping and risk of loss. For use in the clause at 52.247-29, see the definition at 52.247-29(a).

“F.o.b.” ... (For other types of F.o.b., see 47.303).

“Forward pricing rate agreement” means a written agreement negotiated between a contractor and the Government to make certain rates available during a specified period for use in pricing contracts or modifications. These rates represent reasonable projections of specific costs that are not easily estimated for, identified with, or generated by a specific contract, contract end item, or task. These projections may include rates for such things as labor, indirect costs, material obsolescence and usage, spare parts provisioning, and material handling.

“Forward pricing rate recommendation” means a rate set unilaterally by the administrative contracting officer for use by the Government in negotiations or other contract actions when forward pricing rate agreement negotiations have not been completed or when the contractor will not agree to a forward pricing rate agreement.

“Freight” means supplies, goods, and transportable property.

“Full and open competition,” when used with respect to a contract action, means that all responsible sources are permitted to compete.

“General and administrative (G&A) expense” means any management, financial, and other expense which is incurred by or allocated to a business unit and which is for the general management and administration of the business unit as a whole. G&A expense does not include those management expenses whose beneficial or causal relationship to cost objectives can be more directly measured by a base other than a cost input base representing the total activity of a business unit during a cost accounting period.

“Head of the agency” (see “agency head”).

“Head of the contracting activity” means the official who has overall responsibility for managing the contracting activity.

“Historically black college or university” means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the Department of Defense, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

“HUBZone” means a historically underutilized business zone that is an area located within one or more qualified census tracts, qualified nonmetropolitan counties, or lands within the external boundaries of an Indian reservation.

“HUBZone small business concern” means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

“In writing,” “writing,” or “written” means any worded or numbered expression that can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted

and stored information.

“Indirect cost” means any cost not directly identified with a single, final cost objective, but identified with two or more final cost objectives or an intermediate cost objective.

“Indirect cost rate” means the percentage or dollar factor that expresses the ratio of indirect expense incurred in a given period to direct labor cost, manufacturing cost, or another appropriate base for the same period (see also “final indirect cost rate”).

“Ineligible” means excluded from Government contracting (and subcontracting, if appropriate) pursuant to statutory, Executive order, or regulatory authority other than this regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) and its implementing and supplementing regulations; for example, pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act and its related statutes and implementing regulations, the Service Contract Act, the Equal Employment Opportunity Acts and Executive orders, the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, the Buy American Act, or the Environmental Protection Acts and Executive orders.

“Information other than cost or pricing data” means any type of information that is not required to be certified in accordance with 15.406-2 and is necessary to determine price reasonableness or cost realism. For example, such information may include pricing, sales, or cost information, and includes cost or pricing data for which certification is determined inapplicable after submission.

“Information technology” means any equipment, or interconnected system(s) or subsystem(s) of equipment, that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information by the agency.

(1) For purposes of this definition, equipment is used by an agency if the equipment is used by the agency directly or is used by a contractor under a contract with the agency that requires—

(i) Its use; or

(ii) To a significant extent, its use in the performance of a service or the furnishing of a product.

(2) The term “information technology” includes computers, ancillary equipment, software, firmware and similar procedures, services (including support services), and related resources.

(3) The term “information technology” does not include any equipment that—

(i) Is acquired by a contractor incidental to a contract; or

(ii) Contains imbedded information technology that is used as an integral part of the product, but the principal function of which is not the acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information. For example, HVAC (heating, ventilation, and

air conditioning) equipment, such as thermostats or temperature control devices, and medical equipment where information technology is integral to its operation, are not information technology.

“Inherently governmental function” means, as a matter of policy, a function that is so intimately related to the public interest as to mandate performance by Government employees. This definition is a policy determination, not a legal determination. An inherently governmental function includes activities that require either the exercise of discretion in applying Government authority, or the making of value judgments in making decisions for the Government. Governmental functions normally fall into two categories: the act of governing, *i.e.*, the discretionary exercise of Government authority, and monetary transactions and entitlements.

(1) An inherently governmental function involves, among other things, the interpretation and execution of the laws of the United States so as to—

(i) Bind the United States to take or not to take some action by contract, policy, regulation, authorization, order, or otherwise;

(ii) Determine, protect, and advance United States economic, political, territorial, property, or other interests by military or diplomatic action, civil or criminal judicial proceedings, contract management, or otherwise;

(iii) Significantly affect the life, liberty, or property of private persons;

(iv) Commission, appoint, direct, or control officers or employees of the United States; or

(v) Exert ultimate control over the acquisition, use, or disposition of the property, real or personal, tangible or intangible, of the United States, including the collection, control, or disbursement of Federal funds.

(2) Inherently governmental functions do not normally include gathering information for or providing advice, opinions, recommendations, or ideas to Government officials. They also do not include functions that are primarily ministerial and internal in nature, such as building security, mail operations, operation of cafeterias, house-keeping, facilities operations and maintenance, warehouse operations, motor vehicle fleet management operations, or other routine electrical or mechanical services. The list of commercial activities included in the attachment to Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-76 is an authoritative, nonexclusive list of functions that are not inherently governmental functions.

“Inspection” means examining and testing supplies or services (including, when appropriate, raw materials, components, and intermediate assemblies) to determine whether they conform to contract requirements.

“Insurance” means a contract that provides that for a stipulated consideration, one party undertakes to indemnify

another against loss, damage, or liability arising from an unknown or contingent event.

“Invoice” means a contractor’s bill or written request for payment under the contract for supplies delivered or services performed (see also “proper invoice”).

“Irrevocable letter of credit” means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon the Government’s (the beneficiary) presentation of a written demand for payment. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

“Labor surplus area” means a geographical area identified by the Department of Labor in accordance with 20 CFR part 654, subpart A, as an area of concentrated unemployment or underemployment or an area of labor surplus.

“Labor surplus area concern” means a concern that together with its first-tier subcontractors will perform substantially in labor surplus areas. Performance is substantially in labor surplus areas if the costs incurred under the contract on account of manufacturing, production, or performance of appropriate services in labor surplus areas exceed 50 percent of the contract price.

“Latent defect” means a defect that exists at the time of acceptance but cannot be discovered by a reasonable inspection.

“List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs” means a list compiled, maintained, and distributed by the General Services Administration containing the names and other information about parties debarred, suspended, or voluntarily excluded under the Nonprocurement Common Rule or the Federal Acquisition Regulation, parties who have been proposed for debarment under the Federal Acquisition Regulation, and parties determined to be ineligible.

“Major system” means that combination of elements that will function together to produce the capabilities required to fulfill a mission need. The elements may include hardware, equipment, software, or any combination thereof, but exclude construction or other improvements to real property. A system is a major system if—

(1) The Department of Defense is responsible for the system and the total expenditures for research, development, test, and evaluation for the system are estimated to be more than \$115,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars) or the eventual total expenditure for the acquisition exceeds \$540,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars);

(2) A civilian agency is responsible for the system and total expenditures for the system are estimated to exceed \$750,000 (based on fiscal year 1980 constant dollars) or the dollar threshold for a “major system” established by the agency pursuant to Office of Management and Budget

Circular A-109, entitled "Major System Acquisitions," whichever is greater; or

(3) The system is designated a "major system" by the head of the agency responsible for the system (10 U.S.C. 2302 and 41 U.S.C. 403).

"Make-or-buy program" means that part of a contractor's written plan for a contract identifying those major items to be produced or work efforts to be performed in the prime contractor's facilities and those to be subcontracted.

"Market research" means collecting and analyzing information about capabilities within the market to satisfy agency needs.

"Master solicitation" means a document containing special clauses and provisions that have been identified as essential for the acquisition of a specific type of supply or service that is acquired repetitively.

"May" denotes the permissive. However, the words "no person may . . ." mean that no person is required, authorized, or permitted to do the act described.

"Micro-purchase" means an acquisition of supplies or services (except construction), the aggregate amount of which does not exceed \$2,500, except that in the case of construction, the limit is \$2,000.

"Micro-purchase threshold" means \$2,500.

"Minority Institution" means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1067k), including a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education, as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of the Act (20 U.S.C. 1101a).

"Must" (see "shall").

"National defense" means any activity related to programs for military or atomic energy production or construction, military assistance to any foreign nation, stockpiling, or space.

"Neutral person" means an impartial third party, who serves as a mediator, fact finder, or arbitrator, or otherwise functions to assist the parties to resolve the issues in controversy. A neutral person may be a permanent or temporary officer or employee of the Federal Government or any other individual who is acceptable to the parties. A neutral person must have no official, financial, or personal conflict of interest with respect to the issues in controversy, unless the interest is fully disclosed in writing to all parties and all parties agree that the neutral person may serve (5 U.S.C. 583).

"Nondevelopmental item" means—

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraphs (1) or (2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

"Novation agreement" means a legal instrument—

(1) Executed by the—

- (i) Contractor (transferor);
- (ii) Successor in interest (transferee); and
- (iii) Government; and

(2) By which, among other things, the transferor guarantees performance of the contract, the transferee assumes all obligations under the contract, and the Government recognizes the transfer of the contract and related assets.

"Offer" means a response to a solicitation that, if accepted, would bind the offeror to perform the resultant contract. Responses to invitations for bids (sealed bidding) are offers called "bids" or "sealed bids"; responses to requests for proposals (negotiation) are offers called "proposals"; responses to requests for quotations (negotiation) are not offers and are called "quotes." For unsolicited proposals, see Subpart 15.6.

"Option" means a unilateral right in a contract by which, for a specified time, the Government may elect to purchase additional supplies or services called for by the contract, or may elect to extend the term of the contract.

"Organizational conflict of interest" means that because of other activities or relationships with other persons, a person is unable or potentially unable to render impartial assistance or advice to the Government, or the person's objectivity in performing the contract work is or might be otherwise impaired, or a person has an unfair competitive advantage.

"Overtime" means time worked by a contractor's employee in excess of the employee's normal workweek.

"Overtime premium" means the difference between the contractor's regular rate of pay to an employee for the shift involved and the higher rate paid for overtime. It does not include shift premium, *i.e.*, the difference between the contractor's regular rate of pay to an employee and the higher rate paid for extra-pay-shift work.

"Ozone-depleting substance" means any substance the Environmental Protection Agency designates in 40 CFR part 82 as—

(1) Class I, including, but not limited to, chlorofluorocarbons, halons, carbon tetrachloride, and methyl chloroform; or

(2) Class II, including, but not limited to, hydrochlorofluorocarbons.

“Performance-based contracting” means structuring all aspects of an acquisition around the purpose of the work to be performed with the contract requirements set forth in clear, specific, and objective terms with measurable outcomes as opposed to either the manner by which the work is to be performed or broad and imprecise statements of work.

“Personal services contract” means a contract that, by its express terms or as administered, makes the contractor personnel appear to be, in effect, Government employees (see 37.104).

“Pollution prevention” means any practice that—

(1)(i) Reduces the amount of any hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant entering any waste stream or otherwise released into the environment (including fugitive emissions) prior to recycling, treatment, or disposal; and

(ii) Reduces the hazards to public health and the environment associated with the release of such substances, pollutants, and contaminants;

(2) Reduces or eliminates the creation of pollutants through increased efficiency in the use of raw materials, energy, water, or other resources; or

(3) Protects natural resources by conservation.

“Possessions” includes the Virgin Islands, Johnston Island, American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, Midway Island, and the Guano Islands, but does not include Puerto Rico, leased bases, or trust territories.

“Power of attorney” means the authority given one person or corporation to act for and obligate another, as specified in the instrument creating the power; in corporate suretyship, an instrument under seal that appoints an attorney-in-fact to act in behalf of a surety company in signing bonds (see also “attorney-in-fact” at 28.001).

“Preaward survey” means an evaluation of a prospective contractor’s capability to perform a proposed contract.

“Preponderance of the evidence” means proof by information that, compared with that opposing it, leads to the conclusion that the fact at issue is more probably true than not.

“Pricing” means the process of establishing a reasonable amount or amounts to be paid for supplies or services.

“Procurement” (see “acquisition”).

“Procuring activity” means a component of an executive agency having a significant acquisition function and designated as such by the head of the agency. Unless agency regulations specify otherwise, the term “procuring activity” is synonymous with “contracting activity.”

“Projected average loss” means the estimated long-term average loss per period for periods of comparable exposure to risk of loss.

“Proper invoice” means a bill or written request for payment that meets the minimum standards specified in the clause at 52.232-25, Prompt Payment, 52.232-26, Prompt Payment for Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts, or

52.232-27, Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts (also see 32.905(e)), and other terms and conditions contained in the contract for invoice submission.

“Purchase order,” when issued by the Government, means an offer by the Government to buy supplies or services, including construction and research and development, upon specified terms and conditions, using simplified acquisition procedures.

“Qualification requirement” means a Government requirement for testing or other quality assurance demonstration that must be completed before award of a contract.

“Qualified products list (QPL)” means a list of products that have been examined, tested, and have satisfied all applicable qualification requirements.

“Recovered material” means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process. For use in Subpart 11.3 for paper and paper products, see the definition at 11.301.

“Residual value” means the proceeds, less removal and disposal costs, if any, realized upon disposition of a tangible capital asset. It usually is measured by the net proceeds from the sale or other disposition of the asset, or its fair value if the asset is traded in on another asset. The estimated residual value is a current forecast of the residual value.

“Responsible audit agency” means the agency that is responsible for performing all required contract audit services at a business unit.

“Responsible prospective contractor” means a contractor that meets the standards in 9.104.

“Segment” means one of two or more divisions, product departments, plants, or other subdivisions of an organization reporting directly to a home office, usually identified with responsibility for profit and/or producing a product or service. The term includes—

(1) Government-owned contractor-operated (GOCO) facilities; and

(2) Joint ventures and subsidiaries (domestic and foreign) in which the organization has—

(i) A majority ownership; or

(ii) Less than a majority ownership, but over which it exercises control.

“Self-insurance” means the assumption or retention of the risk of loss by the contractor, whether voluntarily or involuntarily. Self-insurance includes the deductible portion of purchased insurance.

“Senior procurement executive” means the individual appointed pursuant to section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)) who is responsible for management direction of the acquisition system of the executive agency, including implementation of the

unique acquisition policies, regulations, and standards of the executive agency.

“Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern”—

(1) Means a small business concern—

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

“Shall” means the imperative.

“Shipment” means freight transported or to be transported.

“Shop drawings” means drawings submitted by the construction contractor or a subcontractor at any tier or required under a construction contract, showing in detail either or both of the following:

(1) The proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements.

(2) The installation (*i.e.*, form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment.

“Should” means an expected course of action or policy that is to be followed unless inappropriate for a particular circumstance.

“Signature” or “signed” means the discrete, verifiable symbol of an individual that, when affixed to a writing with the knowledge and consent of the individual, indicates a present intention to authenticate the writing. This includes electronic symbols.

“Simplified acquisition procedures” means the methods prescribed in Part 13 for making purchases of supplies or services.

“Simplified acquisition threshold” means \$100,000, except that in the case of any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States in support of a contingency operation (as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13)) or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation (as defined in 10 U.S.C. 2302(8) and 41 U.S.C. 259(d)), the term means \$200,000.

“Single, Governmentwide point of entry,” means the one point of entry to be designated by the Administrator of OFPP that will allow the private sector to electronically access procurement opportunities Governmentwide.

“Small business subcontractor” means a concern, including affiliates, that for subcontracts valued at—

(1) \$10,000 or less, does not have more than 500 employees; and

(2) More than \$10,000, does not have employees or average annual receipts exceeding the size standard in 13 CFR part 121 (see 19.102) for the product or service it is providing on the subcontract.

“Small disadvantaged business concern” (except for 52.212-3(c)(2) and 52.219-1(b)(2) for general statistical purposes and 52.212-3(c)(7)(ii), 52.219-22(b)(2), and 52.219-23(a) for joint ventures under the price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns), means an offeror that represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to the acquisition; and either—

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B; and

(i) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(ii) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(iii) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the data base maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net); or

(2) For a prime contractor, it has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a private certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since it submitted its application. In this case, a contractor must receive certification as a small disadvantaged business by the Small Business Administration prior to contract award.

“Sole source acquisition” means a contract for the purchase of supplies or services that is entered into or proposed to be entered into by an agency after soliciting and negotiating with only one source.

“Solicitation provision or provision” means a term or condition used only in solicitations and applying only before contract award.

“Special competency” means a special or unique capability, including qualitative aspects, developed incidental to the primary functions of the Federally Funded Research and Development Centers to meet some special need.

“State and local taxes” means taxes levied by the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, possessions of the United States, or their political subdivisions.

“Substantial evidence” means information sufficient to support the reasonable belief that a particular act or omission has occurred.

“Substantially as follows” or “substantially the same as,” when used in the prescription and introductory text of a provision or clause, means that authorization is granted to prepare and utilize a variation of that provision or clause to accommodate requirements that are peculiar to an individual acquisition; provided that the variation includes the salient features of the FAR provision or clause, and is not inconsistent with the intent, principle, and substance of the FAR provision or clause or related coverage of the subject matter.

“Supplemental agreement” means a contract modification that is accomplished by the mutual action of the parties.

“Supplies” means all property except land or interest in land. It includes (but is not limited to) public works, buildings, and facilities; ships, floating equipment, and vessels of every character, type, and description, together with parts and accessories; aircraft and aircraft parts, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; and the alteration or installation of any of the foregoing.

“Surety” means an individual or corporation legally liable for the debt, default, or failure of a principal to satisfy a contractual obligation. The types of sureties referred to are as follows:

(1) An individual surety is one person, as distinguished from a business entity, who is liable for the entire penal amount of the bond.

(2) A corporate surety is licensed under various insurance laws and, under its charter, has legal power to act as surety for others.

(3) A cosurety is one of two or more sureties that are jointly liable for the penal sum of the bond. A limit of liability for each surety may be stated.

“Suspension” means action taken by a suspending official under 9.407 to disqualify a contractor temporarily from Government contracting and Government-approved subcontracting; a contractor that is disqualified is “suspended.”

“Task order” means an order for services placed against an established contract or with Government sources.

“Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)” means the number required by the IRS to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

“Unallowable cost” means any cost that, under the provisions of any pertinent law, regulation, or contract, cannot be included in prices, cost-reimbursements, or settlements under a Government contract to which it is allocable.

“Unique and innovative concept,” when used relative to an unsolicited research proposal, means that—

(1) In the opinion and to the knowledge of the Government evaluator, the meritorious proposal—

(i) Is the product of original thinking submitted confidentially by one source;

(ii) Contains new, novel, or changed concepts, approaches, or methods;

(iii) Was not submitted previously by another; and

(iv) Is not otherwise available within the Federal Government.

(2) In this context, the term does not mean that the source has the sole capability of performing the research.

“United States,” when used in a geographic sense, means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, except as follows:

(1) For use in Subpart 22.8, see the definition at 22.801.

(2) For use in Subpart 22.10, see the definition at 22.1001.

(3) For use in Part 25, see the definition at 25.003.

(4) For use in Subpart 47.4, see the definition at 47.401.

“Unsolicited proposal” means a written proposal for a new or innovative idea that is submitted to an agency on the initiative of the offeror for the purpose of obtaining a contract with the Government, and that is not in response to a request for proposals, Broad Agency Announcement, Small Business Innovation Research topic, Small Business Technology Transfer Research topic, Program Research and Development Announcement, or any other Government-initiated solicitation or program.

“Value engineering” means an analysis of the functions of a program, project, system, product, item of equipment, building, facility, service, or supply of an executive agency, performed by qualified agency or contractor personnel, directed at improving performance, reliability, quality, safety, and life-cycle costs (Section 36 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, 41 U.S.C. 401, *et seq.*). For use in the clause at 52.248-2, see the definition at 52.248-2(b).

“Value engineering change proposal (VECP)”—(1) means a proposal that—

(i) Requires a change to the instant contract to implement; and

(ii) Results in reducing the overall projected cost to the agency without impairing essential functions or characteristics, provided, that it does not involve a change—

(A) In deliverable end item quantities only;

(B) In research and development (R&D) items or R&D test quantities that are due solely to results of previous testing under the instant contract; or

(C) To the contract type only.

(2) For use in the clauses at—

(i) 52.248-2, see the definition at 52.248-2(b); and

(ii) 52.248-3, see the definition at 52.248-3(b).

“Veteran-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

“Virgin material” means—

(1) Previously unused raw material, including previously unused copper, aluminum, lead, zinc, iron, other metal or metal ore; or

(2) Any undeveloped resource that is, or with new technology will become, a source of raw materials.

“Warranty” means a promise or affirmation given by a contractor to the Government regarding the nature, usefulness, or condition of the supplies or performance of services furnished under the contract.

“Waste reduction” means preventing or decreasing the amount of waste being generated through waste prevention,

recycling, or purchasing recycled and environmentally preferable products.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

“Writing” or “written” (see “in writing”).

Subpart 2.2—Definitions Clause

2.201 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions, in solicitations and contracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. If the contract is for personal services, construction, architect-engineer services, or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, use the clause with its Alternate I. The contracting officer may include additional definitions, provided they are consistent with the clause and the FAR.

* * * * *

request information from appropriate parties regarding the violation or possible violation when considered in the best interests of the Government.

(d) If the HCA or designee concludes that the prohibitions of section 27 of the Act have been violated, then the HCA or designee may direct the contracting officer to—

(1) If a contract has not been awarded—

(i) Cancel the procurement;

(ii) Disqualify an offeror; or

(iii) Take any other appropriate actions in the interests of the Government.

(2) If a contract has been awarded—

(i) Effect appropriate contractual remedies, including profit recapture as provided for in the clause at 52.203-10, Price or Fee Adjustment for Illegal or Improper Activity, or, if the contract has been rescinded under paragraph (d)(2)(ii) of this subsection, recovery of the amount expended under the contract;

(ii) Void or rescind the contract with respect to which—

(A) The contractor or someone acting for the contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsections 27(a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either—

(1) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or

(2) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(B) The head of the agency, or designee, has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the contractor or someone acting for the contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsection 27(e)(1) of the Act; or

(iii) Take any other appropriate actions in the best interests of the Government.

(3) Refer the matter to the agency suspension and debarment official.

(e) The HCA or designee shall recommend or direct an administrative or contractual remedy commensurate with the severity and effect of the violation.

(f) If the HCA or designee receiving information concerning a violation or possible violation determines that award is justified by urgent and compelling circumstances, or is otherwise in the interests of the Government, the HCA may authorize the contracting officer to award the contract or execute the contract modification after notification to the head of the agency in accordance with agency procedures.

(g) The HCA may delegate his or her authority under this subsection to an individual at least one organizational level above the contracting officer and of General Officer, Flag, Senior Executive Service, or equivalent rank.

3.104-11 Criminal and civil penalties, and further administrative remedies.

Criminal and civil penalties, and administrative remedies, may apply to conduct which violates the Act (see 3.104-4). See 33.102(f) for special rules regarding bid protests. See 3.104-10 for administrative remedies relating to contracts.

(a) An official who knowingly fails to comply with the requirements of 3.104-4 shall be subject to the penalties and administrative action set forth in subsection 27(e) of the Act.

(b) A bidder or offeror who engages in employment discussion with an official subject to the restrictions of 3.104-4, knowing that the official has not complied with 3.104-4(c)(1), shall be subject to the criminal, civil or administrative penalties set forth in subsection 27(e) of the Act.

(c) An official who refuses to terminate employment discussions (see 3.104-6) may be subject to agency administrative actions under 5 CFR 2635.604(d) if the official's disqualification from participation in a particular procurement interferes substantially with the individual's ability to perform assigned duties.

Subpart 3.2—Contractor Gratuities to Government Personnel

3.201 Applicability.

This subpart applies to all executive agencies, except that coverage concerning exemplary damages applies only to the Department of Defense (10 U.S.C. 2207).

3.202 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.203-3, Gratuities, in solicitations and contracts with a value exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, except those for personal services and those between military departments or defense agencies and foreign governments that do not obligate any funds appropriated to the Department of Defense.

3.203 Reporting suspected violations of the Gratuities clause.

Agency personnel shall report suspected violations of the Gratuities clause to the contracting officer or other designated official in accordance with agency procedures. The agency reporting procedures shall be published as an implementation of this section 3.203 and shall clearly specify—

(a) What to report and how to report it; and

(b) The channels through which reports must pass, including the function and authority of each official designated to review them.

3.204 Treatment of violations.

(a) Before taking any action against a contractor, the agency head or a designee shall determine, after notice and hearing under agency procedures, whether the contractor, its agent, or another representative, under a contract containing the Gratuities clause—

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (*e.g.*, an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

(2) Intended by the gratuity to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract (intent generally must be inferred).

(b) Agency procedures shall afford the contractor an opportunity to appear with counsel, submit documentary evidence, present witnesses, and confront any person the agency presents. The procedures should be as informal as practicable, consistent with principles of fundamental fairness.

(c) When the agency head or designee determines that a violation has occurred, the Government may—

(1) Terminate the contractor's right to proceed;

(2) Initiate debarment or suspension measures as set forth in Subpart 9.4; and

(3) Assess exemplary damages, if the contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.

Subpart 3.3—Reports of Suspected Antitrust Violations**3.301 General.**

(a) Practices that eliminate competition or restrain trade usually lead to excessive prices and may warrant criminal, civil, or administrative action against the participants. Examples of anticompetitive practices are collusive bidding, follow-the-leader pricing, rotated low bids, collusive price estimating systems, and sharing of the business.

(b) Contracting personnel are an important potential source of investigative leads for antitrust enforcement and should therefore be sensitive to indications of unlawful behavior by offerors and contractors. Agency personnel shall report, in accordance with agency regulations, evidence of suspected antitrust violations in acquisitions for possible referral to—

(1) The Attorney General under 3.303; and

(2) The agency office responsible for contractor debarment and suspension under Subpart 9.4.

3.302 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Identical bids” means bids for the same line item that are determined to be identical as to unit price or total line item amount, with or without the application of evaluation factors (*e.g.*, discount or transportation cost).

“Line item” means an item of supply or service, specified in an invitation for bids, for which the bidder must bid a separate price.

3.303 Reporting suspected antitrust violations.

(a) Agencies are required by 41 U.S.C. 253b(i) and 10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(9) to report to the Attorney General any bids or proposals that evidence a violation of the antitrust laws. These reports are in addition to those required by Subpart 9.4.

(b) The antitrust laws are intended to ensure that markets operate competitively. Any agreement or mutual understanding among competing firms that restrains the natural operation of market forces is suspect. Paragraph (c) below identifies behavior patterns that are often associated with antitrust violations. Activities meeting the descriptions in paragraph (c) are not necessarily improper, but they are sufficiently questionable to warrant notifying the appropriate authorities, in accordance with agency procedures.

(c) Practices or events that may evidence violations of the antitrust laws include—

(1) The existence of an “industry price list” or “price agreement” to which contractors refer in formulating their offers;

(2) A sudden change from competitive bidding to identical bidding;

(3) Simultaneous price increases or follow-the-leader pricing;

(4) Rotation of bids or proposals, so that each competitor takes a turn in sequence as low bidder, or so that certain competitors bid low only on some sizes of contracts and high on other sizes;

(5) Division of the market, so that certain competitors bid low only for contracts let by certain agencies, or for contracts in certain geographical areas, or on certain products, and bid high on all other jobs;

(6) Establishment by competitors of a collusive price estimating system;

(7) The filing of a joint bid by two or more competitors when at least one of the competitors has sufficient technical capability and productive capacity for contract performance;

(8) Any incidents suggesting direct collusion among competitors, such as the appearance of identical calculation or spelling errors in two or more competitive offers or the submission by one firm of offers for other firms; and

(9) Assertions by the employees, former employees, or competitors of offerors, that an agreement to restrain trade exists.

(d) Identical bids shall be reported under this section if the agency has some reason to believe that the bids resulted from collusion.

(e) For offers from foreign contractors for contracts to be performed outside the United States, contracting officers may refer suspected collusive offers to the authorities of the foreign government concerned for appropriate action.

(f) Agency reports shall be addressed to the—

Attorney General
U.S. Department of Justice
Washington DC 20530
Attention: Assistant Attorney General
Antitrust Division

and shall include—

(1) A brief statement describing the suspected practice and the reason for the suspicion; and

(2) The name, address, and telephone number of an individual in the agency who can be contacted for further information.

(g) Questions concerning this reporting requirement may be communicated by telephone directly to the Office of the Assistant Attorney General, Antitrust Division.

Subpart 3.4—Contingent Fees

3.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures that restrict contingent fee arrangements for soliciting or obtaining Government contracts to those permitted by 10 U.S.C. 2306(b) and 41 U.S.C. 254(a).

3.401 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Bona fide agency” means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

“Bona fide employee” means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor’s supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

“Contingent fee” means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

“Improper influence” means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

3.402 Statutory requirements.

Contractors’ arrangements to pay contingent fees for soliciting or obtaining Government contracts have long been considered contrary to public policy because such arrangements may lead to attempted or actual exercise of improper influence. In 10 U.S.C. 2306(b) and 41 U.S.C. 254(a), Congress affirmed this public policy but permitted certain exceptions. These statutes—

(a) Require in every negotiated contract a warranty by the contractor against contingent fees;

(b) Permit, as an exception to the warranty, contingent fee arrangements between contractors and bona fide employees or bona fide agencies; and

(c) Provide that, for breach or violation of the warranty by the contractor, the Government may annul the contract without liability or deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

3.403 Applicability.

This subpart applies to all contracts. Statutory requirements for negotiated contracts are, as a matter of policy, extended to sealed bid contracts.

3.404 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.203-5, Covenant Against Contingent Fees, in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold, other than those for commercial items (see Parts 2 and 12).

3.405 Misrepresentations or violations of the Covenant Against Contingent Fees.

(a) Government personnel who suspect or have evidence of attempted or actual exercise of improper influence, misrepresentation of a contingent fee arrangement, or other violation of the Covenant Against Contingent Fees shall report the matter promptly to the contracting officer or appropriate higher authority in accordance with agency procedures.

(b) When there is specific evidence or other reasonable basis to suspect one or more of the violations in paragraph (a) above, the chief of the contracting office shall review the facts and, if appropriate, take or direct one or more of the following, or other, actions:

(1) If before award, reject the bid or proposal.

(2) If after award, enforce the Government’s right to annul the contract or to recover the fee.

(3) Initiate suspension or debarment action under Subpart 9.4.

(4) Refer suspected fraudulent or criminal matters to the Department of Justice, as prescribed in agency regulations.

3.406 Records.

For enforcement purposes, agencies shall preserve any specific evidence of one or more of the violations in 3.405(a), together with all other pertinent data, including a record of actions taken. Contracting offices shall not retire or destroy these records until it is certain that they are no longer needed for enforcement purposes. If the original record is maintained in a central file, a copy must be retained in the contract file.

Subpart 3.5—Other Improper Business Practices

3.501 Buying-in.**3.501-1 Definition.**

“Buying-in,” as used in this section, means submitting an offer below anticipated costs, expecting to—

- (1) Increase the contract amount after award (*e.g.*, through unnecessary or excessively priced change orders); or
- (2) Receive follow-on contracts at artificially high prices to recover losses incurred on the buy-in contract.

3.501-2 General.

(a) Buying-in may decrease competition or result in poor contract performance. The contracting officer must take appropriate action to ensure buying-in losses are not recovered by the contractor through the pricing of—

- (1) Change orders; or
- (2) Follow-on contracts subject to cost analysis.

(b) The Government should minimize the opportunity for buying-in by seeking a price commitment covering as much of the entire program concerned as is practical by using—

- (1) Multiyear contracting, with a requirement in the solicitation that a price be submitted only for the total multiyear quantity; or
- (2) Priced options for additional quantities that, together with the firm contract quantity, equal the program requirements (see Subpart 17.2).

(c) Other safeguards are available to the contracting officer to preclude recovery of buying-in losses (*e.g.*, amortization of nonrecurring costs (see 15.408, Table 15-2, paragraph A, column (2) under “Formats for Submission of Line Item Summaries”) and treatment of unreasonable price quotations (see 15.405).

3.502 Subcontractor kickbacks.**3.502-1 Definitions.**

As used in this section—

“Kickback” means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime contractor, prime contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

“Person” means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

“Prime contract” means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

“Prime Contractor” means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

“Prime Contractor employee” means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime contractor.

“Subcontract” means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

“Subcontractor” (1) means any person, other than the prime contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract; and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

3.502-2 Subcontractor kickbacks.

The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) was passed to deter subcontractors from making payments and contractors from accepting payments for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or a subcontract relating to a prime contract. The Act—

(a) Prohibits any person from—

- (1) Providing, attempting to provide, or offering to provide any kickback;
- (2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or
- (3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime contractor or a higher tier subcontractor or in

3.805 Exemption.

The Secretary of Defense may exempt, on a case-by-case basis, a covered Federal action from the prohibitions of this section whenever the Secretary determines, in writing, that such an exemption is in the national interest. The Secretary shall transmit a copy of such exemption to Congress immediately after making such a determination.

3.806 Processing suspected violations.

Suspected violations of the requirements of the Act shall be referred to the official designated in agency procedures.

3.807 Civil penalties.

Agencies shall impose and collect civil penalties pursuant to the provisions of the Program Fraud and Civil Remedies Act, 31 U.S.C. 3803 (except subsection (c)), 3804-3408, and 3812, insofar as the provisions therein are not inconsistent with the requirements of this subpart.

3.808 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The provision at 52.203-11, Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, shall be included in solicitations expected to exceed \$100,000.

(b) The clause at 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, shall be included in solicitations and contracts expected to exceed \$100,000.

Subpart 3.9—Whistleblower Protections for Contractor Employees

3.900 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements 10 U.S.C. 2409 and 41 U.S.C. 251, *et seq.*, as amended by Sections 6005 and 6006 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (Pub. L. 103-355).

3.901 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Authorized official of an agency” means an officer or employee responsible for contracting, program management, audit, inspection, investigation, or enforcement of any law or regulation relating to Government procurement or the subject matter of the contract.

“Authorized official of the Department of Justice” means any person responsible for the investigation, enforcement, or prosecution of any law or regulation.

“Inspector General” means an Inspector General appointed under the Inspector General Act of 1978, as amended. In the Department of Defense that is the DOD Inspector General. In the case of an executive agency that does not have an Inspector General, the duties shall be per-

formed by an official designated by the head of the executive agency.

3.902 Applicability.

This subpart applies to all Government contracts.

3.903 Policy.

Government contractors shall not discharge, demote or otherwise discriminate against an employee as a reprisal for disclosing information to a Member of Congress, or an authorized official of an agency or of the Department of Justice, relating to a substantial violation of law related to a contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract).

3.904 Procedures for filing complaints.

(a) Any employee of a contractor who believes that he or she has been discharged, demoted, or otherwise discriminated against contrary to the policy in 3.903 may file a complaint with the Inspector General of the agency that awarded the contract.

(b) The complaint shall be signed and shall contain—

- (1) The name of the contractor;
- (2) The contract number, if known; if not, a description reasonably sufficient to identify the contract(s) involved;
- (3) The substantial violation of law giving rise to the disclosure;
- (4) The nature of the disclosure giving rise to the discriminatory act; and
- (5) The specific nature and date of the reprisal.

3.905 Procedures for investigating complaints.

(a) Upon receipt of a complaint, the Inspector General shall conduct an initial inquiry. If the Inspector General determines that the complaint is frivolous or for other reasons does not merit further investigation, the Inspector General shall advise the complainant that no further action on the complaint will be taken.

(b) If the Inspector General determines that the complaint merits further investigation, the Inspector General shall notify the complainant, contractor, and head of the contracting activity. The Inspector General shall conduct an investigation and provide a written report of findings to the head of the agency or designee.

(c) Upon completion of the investigation, the head of the agency or designee shall ensure that the Inspector General provides the report of findings to—

- (1) The complainant and any person acting on the complainant's behalf;
- (2) The contractor alleged to have committed the violation; and
- (3) The head of the contracting activity.

(d) The complainant and contractor shall be afforded the opportunity to submit a written response to the report of findings within 30 days to the head of the agency or designee. Extensions of time to file a written response may be granted by the head of the agency or designee.

(e) At any time, the head of the agency or designee may request additional investigative work be done on the complaint.

3.906 Remedies.

(a) If the head of the agency or designee determines that a contractor has subjected one of its employees to a reprisal for providing information to a Member of Congress, or an authorized official of an agency or of the Department of Justice, the head of the agency or designee may take one or more of the following actions:

(1) Order the contractor to take affirmative action to abate the reprisal.

(2) Order the contractor to reinstate the person to the position that the person held before the reprisal, together with the compensation (including back pay), employment benefits, and other terms and conditions of employment that would apply to the person in that position if the reprisal had not been taken.

(3) Order the contractor to pay the complainant an amount equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees and expert witnesses' fees) that were reasonably incurred by the complainant for, or in connection with, bringing the complaint regarding the reprisal.

(b) Whenever a contractor fails to comply with an order, the head of the agency or designee shall request the Department of Justice to file an action for enforcement of such order in the United States district court for a district in which the reprisal was found to have occurred. In any action brought under this section, the court may grant appropriate relief, including injunctive relief and compensatory and exemplary damages.

(c) Any person adversely affected or aggrieved by an order issued under this section may obtain review of the order's conformance with the law, and this subpart, in the United States Court of Appeals for a circuit in which the reprisal is alleged in the order to have occurred. No petition seeking such review may be filed more than 60 days after issuance of the order by the head of the agency or designee. Review shall conform to Chapter 7 of Title 5, United States Code.

* * * * *

PART 4—ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS

Sec.

4.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 4.1—Contract Execution

4.101 Contracting officer's signature.

4.102 Contractor's signature.

4.103 Contract clause.

Subpart 4.2—Contract Distribution

4.201 Procedures.

4.202 Agency distribution requirements.

4.203 Taxpayer identification information.

Subpart 4.3—Paper Documents

4.300 Scope of subpart.

4.301 Definition.

4.302 Policy.

4.303 Contract clause.

Subpart 4.4—Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry

4.401 Definitions.

4.402 General.

4.403 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

4.404 Contract clause.

Subpart 4.5—Electronic Commerce in Contracting

4.500 Scope of subpart.

4.501 [Reserved]

4.502 Policy.

Subpart 4.6—Contract Reporting

4.600 Scope of subpart.

4.601 Record requirements.

4.602 Federal Procurement Data System.

4.603 Solicitation provisions.

Subpart 4.7—Contractor Records Retention

4.700 Scope of subpart.

4.701 Purpose.

4.702 Applicability.

4.703 Policy.

4.704 Calculation of retention periods.

4.705 Specific retention periods.

4.705-1 Financial and cost accounting records.

4.705-2 Construction contracts pay administration records.

4.705-3 Acquisition and supply records.

Subpart 4.8—Government Contract Files

4.800 Scope of subpart.

4.801 General.

4.802 Contract files.

4.803 Contents of contract files.

4.804 Closeout of contract files.

4.804-1 Closeout by the office administering the contract.

4.804-2 Closeout of the contracting office files if another office administers the contract.

4.804-3 Closeout of paying office contract files.

4.804-4 Physically completed contracts.

4.804-5 Procedures for closing out contract files.

4.805 Storage, handling, and disposal of contract files.

Subpart 4.9—Taxpayer Identification Number Information

4.900 Scope of subpart.

4.901 Definition.

4.902 General.

4.903 Reporting contract information to the IRS.

4.904 Reporting payment information to the IRS.

4.905 Solicitation provision.

Subpart 4.10—Contract Line Items

4.1001 Policy.

4.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures relating to the administrative aspects of contract execution, contractor-submitted paper documents, distribution, reporting, retention, and files.

Subpart 4.1—Contract Execution

4.101 Contracting officer's signature.

Only contracting officers shall sign contracts on behalf of the United States. The contracting officer's name and official title shall be typed, stamped, or printed on the contract. The contracting officer normally signs the contract after it has been signed by the contractor. The contracting officer shall ensure that the signer(s) have authority to bind the contractor (see specific requirements in 4.102 of this subpart).

4.102 Contractor's signature.

(a) *Individuals.* A contract with an individual shall be signed by that individual. A contract with an individual doing business as a firm shall be signed by that individual, and the signature shall be followed by the individual's typed, stamped, or printed name and the words, "an individual doing business as _____" [*insert name of firm*].

(b) *Partnerships.* A contract with a partnership shall be signed in the partnership name. Before signing for the Government, the contracting officer shall obtain a list of all

partners and ensure that the individual(s) signing for the partnership have authority to bind the partnership.

(c) *Corporations.* A contract with a corporation shall be signed in the corporate name, followed by the word “by” and the signature and title of the person authorized to sign. The contracting officer shall ensure that the person signing for the corporation has authority to bind the corporation.

(d) *Joint venturers.* A contract with joint venturers may involve any combination of individuals, partnerships, or corporations. The contract shall be signed by each participant in the joint venture in the manner prescribed in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section for each type of participant. When a corporation is participating, the contracting officer shall verify that the corporation is authorized to participate in the joint venture.

(e) *Agents.* When an agent is to sign the contract, other than as stated in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section, the agent’s authorization to bind the principal must be established by evidence satisfactory to the contracting officer.

4.103 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.204-1, Approval of Contract, in solicitations and contracts if required by agency procedures.

Subpart 4.2—Contract Distribution

4.201 Procedures.

Contracting officers shall distribute copies of contracts or modifications within 10 working days after execution by all parties. As a minimum, the contracting officer shall—

(a) Distribute simultaneously one signed copy or reproduction of the signed contract to the contractor and the paying office;

(b) When a contract is assigned to another office for contract administration (see Subpart 4.2), provide to that office—

(1) One copy or reproduction of the signed contract and of each modification; and

(2) A copy of the contract distribution list, showing those offices that should receive copies of modifications, and any changes to the list as they occur;

(c) Distribute one copy to each accounting and finance office (funding office) whose funds are cited in the contract;

(d) When the contract is not assigned for administration but contains a Cost Accounting Standards clause, provide one copy of the contract to the cognizant administrative contracting officer and mark the copy “*For Cost Accounting Standards Administration Only*” (see 30.601(b));

(e) Provide one copy of each contract or modification that requires audit service to the appropriate field audit

office listed in the “Directory of Federal Contract Audit Offices” (copies of this directory can be ordered from the—

U.S. Government Printing Office
Superintendent of Document
Washington, DC 20402

referencing stock numbers 008-007-03189-9 and 008-007-03190-2 for Volumes I and II, respectively); and

(f) Provide copies of contracts and modifications to those organizations required to perform contract administration support functions (e.g., when manufacturing is performed at multiple sites, the contract administration office cognizant of each location).

4.202 Agency distribution requirements.

Agencies shall limit additional distribution requirements to the minimum necessary for proper performance of essential functions. When contracts are assigned for administration to a contract administration office located in an agency different from that of the contracting office (see Part 42), the two agencies shall agree on any necessary distribution in addition to that prescribed in 4.201 above.

4.203 Taxpayer identification information.

(a) If the contractor has furnished a Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) when completing the solicitation provision at 52.204-3, Taxpayer Identification, or paragraph (b) of the solicitation provision at 52.212-3, Offeror Representations and Certifications—Commercial Items, the contracting officer shall, unless otherwise provided in agency procedures, attach a copy of the completed solicitation provision as the last page of the copy of the contract sent to the payment office.

(b) If the TIN or type of organization is derived from a source other than the provision at 52.204-3 or 52.212-3(b), the contracting officer shall annotate the last page of the contract or order forwarded to the payment office to state the contractor’s TIN and type of organization, unless this information is otherwise provided to the payment office in accordance with agency procedures.

(c) If the contractor provides its TIN or type of organization to the contracting officer after award, the contracting officer shall forward the information to the payment office within 7 days of its receipt.

(d) *Federal Supply Schedule contracts.* Each contracting officer that places an order under a Federal Supply Schedule contract (see Subpart 8.4) shall provide the TIN and type of organization information to the payment office in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) *Basic ordering agreements and indefinite-delivery contracts (other than Federal Supply Schedule contracts).*

(1) Each contracting officer that issues a basic ordering agreement or indefinite-delivery contract (other than a

Federal Supply Schedule contract) shall provide to contracting officers placing orders under the agreement or contract—

(i) A copy of the agreement or contract with a copy of the completed solicitation provision at 52.204-3 or 52.212-3(b) as the last page of the agreement or contract; or

(ii) The contractor's TIN and type of organization information.

(2) Each contracting officer that places an order under a basic ordering agreement or indefinite-delivery contract (other than a Federal Supply Schedule contract) shall provide the TIN and type of organization information to the payment office in accordance with paragraph (a) or (b) of this section.

Subpart 4.3—Paper Documents

4.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and procedures on contractor-submitted paper documents.

4.301 Definition.

“Printed or copied double-sided,” as used in this subpart, means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

4.302 Policy.

When electronic commerce methods (see 4.502) are not being used, a contractor should submit paper documents to the Government relating to an acquisition printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper whenever practicable. If the contractor cannot print or copy double-sided, it should print or copy single-sided on recycled paper.

4.303 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at 52.204-4, Printed or Copied Double-Sided on Recycled Paper, in solicitations and contracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

Subpart 4.4—Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry

4.401 Definitions.

“Classified acquisition” means an acquisition that consists of one or more contracts in which offerors would be required to have access to classified information (Confidential, Secret, or Top Secret) to properly submit an offer or quotation, to understand the performance requirements of a classified contract under the acquisition, or to perform the contract.

“Classified contract” means any contract that requires, or will require, access to classified information (Confidential,

Secret, or Top Secret) by the contractor or its employees in the performance of the contract. A contract may be a classified contract even though the contract document is not classified.

“Classified information” means any information or material, regardless of its physical form or characteristics, that is owned by, produced by or for, or under the control of the United States Government, and determined pursuant to Executive Order 12356, April 2, 1982 (47 FR 14874, April 6, 1982) or prior orders to require protection against unauthorized disclosure, and is so designated.

4.402 General.

(a) Executive Order 12829, January 6, 1993 (58 FR 3479, January 8, 1993), entitled “National Industrial Security Program” (NISP), establishes a program to safeguard Federal Government classified information that is released to contractors, licensees, and grantees of the United States Government. Executive Order 12829 amends Executive Order 10865, February 20, 1960 (25 FR 1583, February 25, 1960), entitled “Safeguarding Classified Information Within Industry,” as amended by Executive Order 10909, January 17, 1961 (26 FR 508, January 20, 1961).

(b) The National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual (NISPOM) incorporates the requirements of these Executive orders. The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with all affected agencies and with the concurrence of the Secretary of Energy, the Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and the Director of Central Intelligence, is responsible for issuance and maintenance of this Manual. The following DOD publications implement the program:

(1) National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual (NISPOM) (DOD 5220.22-M).

(2) Industrial Security Regulation (ISR) (DOD 5220.22-R).

(c) Procedures for the protection of information relating to foreign classified contracts awarded to U.S. industry, and instructions for the protection of U.S. information relating to classified contracts awarded to foreign firms, are prescribed in Chapter 10 of the NISPOM.

(d) Part 27—Patents, Data, and Copyrights, contains policy and procedures for safeguarding classified information in patent applications and patents.

4.403 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

(a) *Presolicitation phase.* Contracting officers shall review all proposed solicitations to determine whether access to classified information may be required by offerors, or by a contractor during contract performance.

4.404

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

(1) If access to classified information of another agency may be required, the contracting officer shall—

(i) Determine if the agency is covered by the NISP; and

(ii) Follow that agency's procedures for determining the security clearances of firms to be solicited.

(2) If the classified information required is from the contracting officer's agency, the contracting officer shall follow agency procedures.

(b) *Solicitation phase.* Contracting officers shall—

(1) Ensure that the classified acquisition is conducted as required by the NISP or agency procedures, as appropriate; and

(2) Include—

(i) An appropriate Security Requirements clause in the solicitation (see 4.404); and

(ii) As appropriate, in solicitations and contracts when the contract may require access to classified information, a requirement for security safeguards in addition to those provided in the clause (52.204-2, Security Requirements).

(c) *Award phase.* Contracting officers shall inform contractors and subcontractors of the security classifications and requirements assigned to the various documents, materials, tasks, subcontracts, and components of the classified contract as follows:

(1) Agencies covered by the NISP shall use the Contract Security Classification Specification, DD Form 254. The contracting officer, or authorized representative, is the approving official for the form and shall ensure that it is prepared and distributed in accordance with the ISR.

(2) Contracting officers in agencies not covered by the NISP shall follow agency procedures.

4.404 Contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.204-2, Security Requirements, in solicitations and contracts when the contract may require access to classified information, unless the conditions specified in paragraph (d) below apply.

(b) If a cost contract (see 16.302) for research and development with an educational institution is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) If a construction or architect-engineer contract where employee identification is required for security reasons is

contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(d) If the contracting agency is not covered by the NISP and has prescribed a clause and alternates that are substantially the same as those at 52.204-2, the contracting officer shall use the agency-prescribed clause as required by agency procedures.

Subpart 4.5—Electronic Commerce in Contracting

4.500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policy and procedures for the establishment and use of electronic commerce in Federal acquisition as required by Section 30 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) Act (41 U.S.C. 426).

4.501 [Reserved]

4.502 Policy.

(a) The Federal Government shall use electronic commerce whenever practicable or cost-effective. The use of terms commonly associated with paper transactions (*e.g.*, “copy,” “document,” “page,” “printed,” “sealed envelope,” and “stamped”) shall not be interpreted to restrict the use of electronic commerce. Contracting officers may supplement electronic transactions by using other media to meet the requirements of any contract action governed by the FAR (*e.g.*, transmit hard copy of drawings).

(b) Agencies may exercise broad discretion in selecting the hardware and software that will be used in conducting electronic commerce. However, as required by Section 30 of the OFPP Act (41 U.S.C. 426), the head of each agency, after consulting with the Administrator of OFPP, shall ensure that systems, technologies, procedures, and processes used by the agency to conduct electronic commerce—

(1) Are implemented uniformly throughout the agency, to the maximum extent practicable;

(2) Are implemented only after considering the full or partial use of existing infrastructures, (*e.g.*, the Federal Acquisition Computer Network (FACNET));

(3) Facilitate access to Government acquisition opportunities by small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns;

(12) Contract audit is completed;
 (13) Contractor's closing statement is completed;
 (14) Contractor's final invoice has been submitted;
 and

(15) Contract funds review is completed and excess funds deobligated.

(b) When the actions in paragraph (a) of this subsection have been verified, the contracting officer administering the contract must ensure that a contract completion statement, containing the following information, is prepared:

(1) Contract administration office name and address (if different from the contracting office).

(2) Contracting office name and address.

(3) Contract number.

(4) Last modification number.

(5) Last call or order number.

(6) Contractor name and address.

(7) Dollar amount of excess funds, if any.

(8) Voucher number and date, if final payment has been made.

(9) Invoice number and date, if the final approved invoice has been forwarded to a disbursing office of another agency or activity and the status of the payment is unknown.

(10) A statement that all required contract administration actions have been fully and satisfactorily accomplished.

(11) Name and signature of the contracting officer.

(12) Date.

(c) When the statement is completed, the contracting officer must ensure that—

(1) The signed original is placed in the contracting office contract file (or forwarded to the contracting office for placement in the files if the contract administration office is different from the contracting office); and

(2) A signed copy is placed in the appropriate contract administration file if administration is performed by a contract administration office.

4.805 Storage, handling, and disposal of contract files.

(a) Agencies must prescribe procedures for the handling, storing, and disposing of contract files. These procedures

must take into account documents held in all types of media, including microfilm and various electronic media. Agencies may change the original medium to facilitate storage as long as the requirements of Part 4, law, and other regulations are satisfied. The process used to create and store records must record and reproduce the original document, including signatures and other written and graphic images completely, accurately, and clearly. Data transfer, storage, and retrieval procedures must protect the original data from alteration. Unless law or other regulations require signed originals to be kept, they may be destroyed after the responsible agency official verifies that record copies on alternate media and copies reproduced from the record copy are accurate, complete, and clear representations of the originals. Agency procedures for contract file disposal must include provisions that the documents specified in paragraph (b) of this section may not be destroyed before the times indicated, and may be retained longer if the responsible agency official determines that the files have future value to the Government. When original documents have been converted to alternate media for storage, the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section also apply to the record copies in the alternate media.

(b) If administrative records are mixed with program records and cannot be economically segregated, the entire file should be kept for the period of time approved for the program records. Similarly, if documents described in the following table are part of a subject or case file that documents activities that are not described in the table, they should be treated in the same manner as the files of which they are a part. The retention periods for acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold also apply to acquisitions conducted prior to July 3, 1995, that used small purchase procedures. The retention periods for acquisitions above the simplified acquisition threshold also apply to acquisitions conducted prior to July 3, 1995, that used other than small purchase procedures.

4.900

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

| DOCUMENT | RETENTION PERIOD |
|---|--|
| (1) Records pertaining to Contract Disputes Act actions. | 6 years and 3 months after final action or decision for files created prior to October 1, 1979. 1 year after final action or decision for files created on or after October 1, 1979. |
| (2) Contracts (and related records or documents, including successful proposals) exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold for other than construction. | 6 years and 3 months after final payment. |
| (3) Contracts (and related records or documents, including successful proposals) at or below the simplified acquisition threshold for other than construction. | 3 years after final payment. |
| (4) Construction contracts: | |
| (i) Above \$2,000. | 6 years and 3 months after final payment. |
| (ii) \$2,000 or less. | 3 years after final payment. |
| (iii) Related records or documents, including successful proposals, except for contractor's payrolls (see (b)(4)(iv)). | Same as contract file. |
| (iv) Contractor's payrolls submitted in accordance with Department of Labor regulations, with related certifications, anti-kickback affidavits, and other related papers. | 3 years after contract completion unless contract performance is the subject of an enforcement action on that date. |
| (5) Solicited and unsolicited unsuccessful offers, quotations, bids, and proposals: | |
| (i) Relating to contracts above the simplified acquisition threshold. | If filed separately from contract file, until contract is completed. Otherwise, the same as related contract file. |
| (ii) Relating to contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. | 1 year after date of award or until final payment, whichever is later. |
| (6) Files for canceled solicitations. | 5 years after cancellation. |
| (7) Other copies of procurement file records used by component elements of a contracting office for administrative purposes. | Upon termination or completion. |
| (8) Documents pertaining generally to the contractor as described at 4.801(c)(3). | Until superseded or obsolete. |

| DOCUMENT | RETENTION PERIOD |
|---|--|
| (9) Data submitted to the Federal Procurement Data System (FPDS). Electronic data file maintained by fiscal year, containing unclassified records of all procurements other than simplified acquisitions, and information required under 4.601. | 5 years after submittal to FPDS. |
| (10) Investigations, cases pending or in litigation (including protests), or similar matters. | Until final clearance or settlement, or, if related to a document identified in (b)(1) - (9), for the retention period specified for the related document, whichever is later. |

Subpart 4.9—Taxpayer Identification Number Information

4.900 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and procedures for obtaining—

(a) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) information that may be used for debt collection purposes; and

(b) Contract information and payment information for submittal to the payment office for Internal Revenue Service (IRS) reporting purposes.

4.901 Definition.

“Common parent,” as used in this subpart, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

4.902 General.

(a) *Debt collection.* 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) requires each contractor doing business with a Government agency to furnish its TIN to that agency. 31 U.S.C. 3325(d) requires the Government to include, with each certified voucher prepared by the Government payment office and submitted to a disbursing official, the TIN of the contractor receiving payment under the voucher. The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the contractor's relationship with the Government.

(b) *Information reporting to the IRS.* The TIN is also required for Government reporting of certain contract information (see 4.903) and payment information (see 4.904) to the IRS.

4.903 Reporting contract information to the IRS.

(a) 26 U.S.C. 6050M, as implemented in 26 CFR, requires heads of Federal executive agencies to report certain information to the IRS.

(b)(1) The required information applies to contract modifications—

(i) Increasing the amount of a contract awarded before January 1, 1989, by \$50,000 or more; and

(ii) Entered into on or after April 1, 1990.

(2) The reporting requirement also applies to certain contracts and modifications thereto in excess of \$25,000 entered into on or after January 1, 1989.

(c) The information to report is—

(1) Name, address, and TIN of the contractor;

(2) Name and TIN of the common parent (if any);

(3) Date of the contract action;

(4) Amount obligated on the contract action; and

(5) Estimated contract completion date.

(d) Transmit the information to the IRS through the Federal Procurement Data System (see Subpart 4.6 and implementing instructions).

4.904 Reporting payment information to the IRS.

26 U.S.C. 6041 and 6041A, as implemented in 26 CFR, in part, require payors, including Government agencies, to

report to the IRS, on Form 1099, payments made to certain contractors. 26 U.S.C. 6109 requires a contractor to provide its TIN if a Form 1099 is required. The payment office is responsible for submitting reports to the IRS.

4.905 Solicitation provision.

The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.204-3, Taxpayer Identification, in solicitations that are not conducted under the procedures of Part 12, unless the TIN, type of organization, and common parent information for each offeror will be obtained from some other source (*e.g.*, centralized database) in accordance with agency procedures.

Subpart 4.10—Contract Line Items**4.1001 Policy.**

Contracts may identify the items or services to be acquired as separately identified line items. Contract line items should provide unit prices or lump sum prices for separately identifiable contract deliverables, and associated delivery schedules or performance periods. Line items may be further subdivided or stratified for administrative purposes (*e.g.*, to provide for traceable accounting classification citations).

* * * * *

Superintendent of Documents
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
Telephone (202) 512-1800.

5.202 Exceptions.

The contracting officer need not submit the notice required by 5.201 when—

(a) The contracting officer determines that—

(1) The synopsis cannot be worded to preclude disclosure of an agency's needs and such disclosure would compromise the national security (*e.g.*, would result in disclosure of classified information). The fact that a proposed solicitation or contract action contains classified information, or that access to classified matter may be necessary to submit a proposal or perform the contract does not, in itself, justify use of this exception to synopsis;

(2) The proposed contract action is made under the conditions described in 6.302-2 (or, for purchases conducted using simplified acquisition procedures, if unusual and compelling urgency precludes competition to the maximum extent practicable) and the Government would be seriously injured if the agency complies with the time periods specified in 5.203;

(3) The proposed contract action is one for which either the written direction of a foreign government reimbursing the agency for the cost of the acquisition of the supplies or services for such government, or the terms of an international agreement or treaty between the United States and a foreign government, or international organizations, has the effect of requiring that the acquisition shall be from specified sources;

(4) The proposed contract action is expressly authorized or required by a statute to be made through another Government agency, including acquisitions from the Small Business Administration (SBA) using the authority of section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (but see 5.205(f)), or from a specific source such as a workshop for the blind under the rules of the Committee for the Purchase from the Blind and Other Severely Handicapped;

(5) The proposed contract action is for utility services other than telecommunications services and only one source is available;

(6) The proposed contract action is an order placed under Subpart 16.5;

(7) The proposed contract action results from acceptance of a proposal under the Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97-219);

(8) The proposed contract action results from the acceptance of an unsolicited research proposal that demonstrates a unique and innovative concept (see 2.101) and publication of any notice complying with 5.207 would

improperly disclose the originality of thought or innovativeness of the proposed research, or would disclose proprietary information associated with the proposal. This exception does not apply if the proposed contract action results from an unsolicited research proposal and acceptance is based solely upon the unique capability of the source to perform the particular research services proposed (see 6.302-1(a)(2)(i));

(9) The proposed contract action is made for perishable subsistence supplies, and advance notice is not appropriate or reasonable;

(10) The proposed contract action is made under conditions described in 6.302-3, or 6.302-5 with regard to brand name commercial items for authorized resale, or 6.302-7, and advance notice is not appropriate or reasonable;

(11) The proposed contract action is made under the terms of an existing contract that was previously synopsisized in sufficient detail to comply with the requirements of 5.207 with respect to the current proposed contract action;

(12) The proposed contract action is by a Defense agency and the proposed contract action will be made and performed outside the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, and only local sources will be solicited. This exception does not apply to proposed contract actions subject to the Trade Agreements Act (see Subpart 25.4). This exception also does not apply to North American Free Trade Agreement proposed contract actions, which will be synopsisized in accordance with agency regulations;

(13) The proposed contract action—

(i) Is for an amount not expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold;

(ii) Will be made through FACNET or another means that provides access to the notice of proposed contract action through the single, Governmentwide point of entry; and

(iii) Permits the public to respond to the solicitation electronically; or

(14) The proposed contract action is made under conditions described in 6.302-3 with respect to the services of an expert to support the Federal Government in any current or anticipated litigation or dispute.

(b) The head of the agency determines in writing, after consultation with the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy and the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, that advance notice is not appropriate or reasonable.

5.203 Publicizing and response time.

Whenever agencies are required to publish notice of proposed contract actions under 5.201, they shall proceed as follows:

(a) A notice of proposed contract action shall be published in the Commerce Business Daily at least 15 days

before issuance of a solicitation except that, for acquisitions of commercial items, the contracting officer may—

(1) Establish a shorter period for issuance of the solicitation; or

(2) Use the combined CBD synopsis/solicitation procedure (see 12.603).

(b) The contracting officer shall establish a solicitation response time that will afford potential offerors a reasonable opportunity to respond to each proposed contract action (including actions via FACNET or for which the notice of proposed contract action is accessible through the single, Governmentwide point of entry), in an amount estimated to be greater than \$25,000, but not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold; or each contract action for the acquisition of commercial items in an amount estimated to be greater than \$25,000. The contracting officer should consider the circumstances of the individual acquisition, such as the complexity, commerciality, availability, and urgency, when establishing the solicitation response time.

(c) Except for the acquisition of commercial items (see 5.203(b)), agencies shall allow at least a 30-day response time for receipt of bids or proposals from the date of issuance of a solicitation, if the proposed contract action is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(d) Agencies shall allow at least a 30 day response time from the date of publication of a proper notice of intent to contract for architect-engineer services or before issuance of an order under a basic ordering agreement or similar arrangement if the proposed contract action is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(e) Agencies shall allow at least a 45 day response time for receipt of bids or proposals from the date of publication of the notice required in 5.201 for proposed contract actions categorized as research and development if the proposed contract action is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(f) Nothing in this subpart prohibits officers or employees of agencies from responding to requests for information.

(g) Contracting officers may, unless they have evidence to the contrary, presume that notice has been published 10 days (6 days if electronically transmitted) following transmittal of the synopsis to the CBD. This presumption is based on the CBD's confirmation that publication does occur within these time frames. This presumption does not negate the mandatory waiting or response times specified in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section. Upon learning that a particular notice has not in fact been published within the presumed timeframes, contracting officers should consider whether the date for receipt of offers can be extended or whether circumstances have become sufficiently compelling to justify proceeding with the proposed contract action under the authority of 5.202(a)(2).

(h) In addition to other requirements set forth in this section, for acquisitions subject to NAFTA or the Trade Agreements Act (see Subpart 25.4), the period of time between publication of the synopsis notice and receipt of offers shall be no less than 40 days. However, if the acquisition falls within a general category identified in an annual forecast, the availability of which is published in the CBD, the contracting officer may reduce this time period to as few as 10 days.

5.204 Presolicitation notices.

Contracting officers shall publicize presolicitation notices in the CBD (see 15.201 and 36.213-2). Synopsizing of a proposed contract action is required prior to issuance of any resulting solicitation (see 5.201 and 5.203).

5.205 Special situations.

(a) *Research and development (R&D) advance notices.* Contracting officers may publish in the CBD, advance notices of their interest in potential R&D programs whenever existing solicitation mailing lists do not include a sufficient number of concerns to obtain adequate competition. Advance notices shall not be used where security considerations prohibit such publication. Advance notices will enable potential sources to learn of R&D programs and provide these sources with an opportunity to submit information which will permit evaluation of their capabilities. Potential sources which respond to advance notices shall be added to the appropriate solicitation mailing list for subsequent solicitation. Advance notices shall be titled "Research and Development Sources Sought," cite the appropriate Numbered Note, and include the name and telephone number of the contracting officer or other contracting activity official from whom technical details of the project can be obtained. This will enable sources to submit information for evaluation of their R&D capabilities. Contracting officers shall synopsize all subsequent solicitations for R&D contracts, including those resulting from a previously synopsized advance notice, unless one of the exceptions in 5.202 applies.

(b) *Federally Funded Research and Development Centers.* Before establishing a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC) (see Part 35) or before changing its basic purpose and mission, the sponsor shall place at least three notices over a 90-day period in the *Commerce Business Daily* and the *Federal Register*, indicating the agency's intention to sponsor an FFRDC or change the basic purpose and mission of an FFRDC. The notice shall indicate the scope and nature of the effort to be performed and request comments. Notice is not required where action is required by law.

(c) *Special notices.* Contracting officers may publish in the CBD special notices of procurement matters such as

mailing lists to receive automatic distribution of solicitations in the specific area of interest.

5.404 Release of long-range acquisition estimates.

To assist industry planning and to locate additional sources of supply, it may be desirable to publicize estimates of unclassified long-range acquisition requirements. Estimates may be publicized as far in advance as possible.

5.404-1 Release procedures.

(a) *Application.* The agency head, or a designee, may release long-range acquisition estimates if the information will—

(1) Assist industry in its planning and facilitate meeting the acquisition requirements;

(2) Not encourage undesirable practices (*e.g.*, attempts to corner the market or hoard industrial materials); and

(3) Not indicate the existing or potential mobilization of the industry as a whole.

(b) *Conditions.* The agency head shall ensure that—

(1) Classified information is released through existing security channels in accordance with agency security regulations;

(2) The information is publicized as widely as practicable to all parties simultaneously by any of the means described in this part;

(3) Each release states that—

(i) The estimate is based on the best information available,

(ii) The information is subject to modification and is in no way binding on the Government, and

(iii) More specific information relating to any individual item or class of items will not be furnished until the proposed acquisition is synopsisized in the CBD, or the solicitation is issued;

(4) Each release contains the name and address of the contracting officer that will process the acquisition;

(5) Modifications to the original release are publicized as soon as possible, in the same manner as the original; and

(6) Each release—

(i) Is coordinated in advance with small business, public information, and public relations personnel, as appropriate;

(ii) Contains, if applicable, a statement that small business set-asides may be involved, but that a determination can be made only when acquisition action is initiated; and

(iii) Contains the name or description of the item, and the estimated quantity to be acquired by calendar quarter, fiscal year, or other period. It may also contain such

additional information as the number of units last acquired, the unit price, and the name of the last supplier.

5.404-2 Announcements of long-range acquisition estimates.

Further publication, consistent with the needs of the individual case, may be accomplished by announcing in the CBD that long-range acquisition estimates have been published and are obtainable, upon request, from the contracting officer.

5.405 Exchange of acquisition information.

(a) When the same item or class of items is being acquired by more than one agency, or by more than one contracting activity within an agency, the exchange and coordination of pertinent information, particularly cost and pricing data, between these agencies or contracting activities is necessary to promote uniformity of treatment of major issues and the resolution of particularly difficult or controversial issues. The exchange and coordination of information is particularly beneficial during the period of acquisition planning, presolicitation, evaluation, and pre-award survey.

(b) When substantial acquisitions of major items are involved or when the contracting activity deems it desirable, the contracting activity shall request appropriate information (on both the end item and on major subcontracted components) from other agencies or contracting activities responsible for acquiring similar items. Each agency or contracting activity receiving such a request shall furnish the information requested. The contracting officer, early in a negotiation of a contract, or in connection with the review of a subcontract, shall request the contractor to furnish information as to the contractor's or subcontractor's previous Government contracts and subcontracts for the same or similar end items and major subcontractor components.

Subpart 5.5—Paid Advertisements

5.501 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Advertisement” means any single message prepared for placement in communication media, regardless of the number of placements.

“Publication” means—

(1) The placement of an advertisement in a newspaper, magazine, trade or professional journal, or any other printed medium; or

(2) The broadcasting of an advertisement over radio or television.

5.502 Authority.

(a) *Newspapers.* Authority to approve the publication of paid advertisements in newspapers is vested in the head of each agency (44 U.S.C. 3702). This approval authority may be delegated (5 U.S.C. 302 (b)). Contracting officers shall obtain written authorization in accordance with policy procedures before advertising in newspapers.

(b) *Other media.* Unless the agency head determines otherwise, advance written authorization is not required to place advertisements in media other than newspapers.

5.503 Procedures.

(a) *General.* (1) Orders for paid advertisements may be placed directly with the media or through an advertising agency. Contracting officers shall give small, disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns maximum opportunity to participate in these acquisitions.

(2) The contracting officer shall use the SF 1449 for paper solicitations. The SF 1449 shall be used to make awards or place orders unless the award/order is made by using electronic commerce or by using the Governmentwide commercial purchase card for micropurchases.

(b) *Rates.* Advertisements may be paid for at rates not over the commercial rates charged private individuals, with the usual discounts (44 U.S.C. 3703).

(c) *Proof of advertising.* Every invoice for advertising shall be accompanied by a copy of the advertisement or an affidavit of publication furnished by the publisher, radio or television station, or advertising agency concerned (44 U.S.C. 3703). Paying offices shall retain the proof of advertising until the General Accounting Office settles the paying office's account.

(d) *Payment.* Upon receipt of an invoice supported by proof of advertising, the contracting officer shall attach a copy of the written authority (see 5.502(a)) and submit the invoice for payment under agency procedures.

5.504 Use of advertising agencies.

(a) *General.* Basic ordering agreements may be placed with advertising agencies for assistance in producing and placing advertisements when a significant number will be placed in several publications and in national media. Services of advertising agencies include, but are not limited to, counseling as to selection of the media for placement of the advertisement, contacting the media in the interest of the Government, placing orders, selecting and ordering typography, copywriting, and preparing rough layouts.

(b) *Use of commission-paying media.* The services of advertising agencies in placing advertising with media often can be obtained at no cost to the Government, over and above the space cost, as many media give advertising agencies a commission or discount on the space cost that is not given to the Government.

(c) *Use of noncommission-paying media.* Some media do not grant advertising agencies a commission or discount, meaning the Government can obtain the same rate as the advertising agency. If the advertising agency agrees to place advertisements in noncommission-paying media as a no-cost service, the basic ordering agreement shall so provide. If the advertising agency will not agree to place advertisements at no cost, the agreement shall—

(1) Provide that the Government may place orders directly with the media; or

(2) Specify an amount that the Government will pay if the agency places the orders.

(d) *Art work, supplies, and incidentals.* The basic ordering agreement also may provide for the furnishing by the advertising agency of art work, supplies, and incidentals, including brochures and pamphlets, but not their printing. "Incidentals" may include telephone calls, telegrams, and postage incurred by the advertising agency on behalf of the Government.

* * * * *

PART 6—COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS

Sec.

- 6.000 Scope of part.
- 6.001 Applicability.
- 6.002 Limitations.
- 6.003 [Reserved]

Subpart 6.1—Full and Open Competition

- 6.100 Scope of subpart.
- 6.101 Policy.
- 6.102 Use of competitive procedures.

Subpart 6.2—Full and Open Competition After Exclusion of Sources

- 6.200 Scope of subpart.
- 6.201 Policy.
- 6.202 Establishing or maintaining alternative sources.
- 6.203 Set-asides for small business concerns.
- 6.204 Section 8(a) competition.
- 6.205 Set-asides for HUBZone small business concerns.

Subpart 6.3—Other Than Full and Open Competition

- 6.300 Scope of subpart.
- 6.301 Policy.
- 6.302 Circumstances permitting other than full and open competition.
- 6.302-1 Only one responsible source and no other supplies or services will satisfy agency requirements.
- 6.302-2 Unusual and compelling urgency.
- 6.302-3 Industrial mobilization; engineering, developmental, or research capability; or expert services.
- 6.302-4 International agreement.
- 6.302-5 Authorized or required by statute.
- 6.302-6 National security.
- 6.302-7 Public interest.
- 6.303 Justifications.
- 6.303-1 Requirements.
- 6.303-2 Content.
- 6.304 Approval of the justification.
- 6.305 Availability of the justification.

Subpart 6.4—Sealed Bidding and Competitive Proposals

- 6.401 Sealed bidding and competitive proposals.

Subpart 6.5—Competition Advocates

- 6.501 Requirement.
- 6.502 Duties and responsibilities.

6.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures to promote full and open competition in the acquisition process and to provide for full and open competition, full and open competition after exclusion of sources, other than full and open competition, and competition advocates. This part does not deal with the

results of competition (*e.g.*, adequate price competition), that are addressed in other parts (*e.g.*, Part 15).

6.001 Applicability.

This part applies to all acquisitions except—

(a) Contracts awarded using the simplified acquisition procedures of Part 13 (but see 13.501 for requirements pertaining to sole source acquisitions of commercial items under Subpart 13.5);

(b) Contracts awarded using contracting procedures (other than those addressed in this part) that are expressly authorized by statute;

(c) Contract modifications, including the exercise of priced options that were evaluated as part of the initial competition (see 17.207(f)), that are within the scope and under the terms of an existing contract;

(d) Orders placed under requirements contracts or definite-quantity contracts;

(e) Orders placed under indefinite-quantity contracts that were entered into pursuant to this part when—

(1) The contract was awarded under Subpart 6.1 or 6.2 and all responsible sources were realistically permitted to compete for the requirements contained in the order; or

(2) The contract was awarded under Subpart 6.3 and the required justification and approval adequately covers the requirements contained in the order; or

(f) Orders placed against task order and delivery order contracts entered into pursuant to Subpart 16.5.

6.002 Limitations.

No agency shall contract for supplies or services from another agency for the purpose of avoiding the requirements of this part.

6.003 [Reserved]**Subpart 6.1—Full and Open Competition****6.100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes the policy and procedures that are to be used to promote and provide for full and open competition.

6.101 Policy.

(a) 10 U.S.C. 2304 and 41 U.S.C. 253 require, with certain limited exceptions (see Subparts 6.2 and 6.3), that contracting officers shall promote and provide for full and open competition in soliciting offers and awarding Government contracts.

(b) Contracting officers shall provide for full and open competition through use of the competitive procedure(s)

contained in this subpart that are best suited to the circumstances of the contract action and consistent with the need to fulfill the Government's requirements efficiently (10 U.S.C. 2304 and 41 U.S.C. 253).

6.102 Use of competitive procedures.

The competitive procedures available for use in fulfilling the requirement for full and open competition are as follows:

- (a) *Sealed bids.* (See 6.401(a).)
- (b) *Competitive proposals.* (See 6.401(b).) If sealed bids are not appropriate under paragraph (a) of this section, contracting officers shall request competitive proposals or use the other competitive procedures under paragraph (c) or (d) of this section.
- (c) *Combination of competitive procedures.* If sealed bids are not appropriate, contracting officers may use any combination of competitive procedures (*e.g.*, two-step sealed bidding).
- (d) *Other competitive procedures.* (1) Selection of sources for architect-engineer contracts in accordance with the provisions of Pub. L. 92-582 (40 U.S.C. 541, *et seq.*) is a competitive procedure (see Subpart 36.6 for procedures).
- (2) Competitive selection of basic and applied research and that part of development not related to the development of a specific system or hardware procurement is a competitive procedure if award results from—
 - (i) A broad agency announcement that is general in nature identifying areas of research interest, including criteria for selecting proposals, and soliciting the participation of all offerors capable of satisfying the Government's needs; and
 - (ii) A peer or scientific review.
- (3) Use of multiple award schedules issued under the procedures established by the Administrator of General Services consistent with the requirement of 41 U.S.C. 259(b)(3)(A) for the multiple award schedule program of the General Services Administration is a competitive procedure.

Subpart 6.2—Full and Open Competition After Exclusion of Sources

6.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policy and procedures for providing for full and open competition after excluding one or more sources.

6.201 Policy.

Acquisitions made under this subpart require use of the competitive procedures prescribed in 6.102.

6.202 Establishing or maintaining alternative sources.

- (a) Agencies may exclude a particular source from a contract action in order to establish or maintain an alterna-

tive source or sources for the supplies or services being acquired if the agency head determines that to do so would—

- (1) Increase or maintain competition and likely result in reduced overall costs for the acquisition, or for any anticipated acquisition;
 - (2) Be in the interest of national defense in having a facility (or a producer, manufacturer, or other supplier) available for furnishing the supplies or services in case of a national emergency or industrial mobilization;
 - (3) Be in the interest of national defense in establishing or maintaining an essential engineering, research, or development capability to be provided by an educational or other nonprofit institution or a federally funded research and development center;
 - (4) Ensure the continuous availability of a reliable source of supplies or services;
 - (5) Satisfy projected needs based on a history of high demand; or
 - (6) Satisfy a critical need for medical, safety, or emergency supplies.
- (b)(1) Every proposed contract action under the authority of paragraph (a) of this section shall be supported by a determination and findings (D&F) (see Subpart 1.7) signed by the head of the agency or designee. This D&F shall not be made on a class basis.
- (2) Technical and requirements personnel are responsible for providing all necessary data to support their recommendation to exclude a particular source.
- (3) When the authority in subparagraph (a)(1) of this section is cited, the findings shall include a description of the estimated reduction in overall costs and how the estimate was derived.

6.203 Set-asides for small business concerns.

- (a) To fulfill the statutory requirements relating to small business concerns, contracting officers may set aside solicitations to allow only such business concerns to compete. This includes contract actions conducted under the Small Business Innovation Research Program established under Pub. L. 97-219.

(b) No separate justification or determination and findings is required under this part to set aside a contract action for small business concerns.

- (c) Subpart 19.5 prescribes policies and procedures that shall be followed with respect to set-asides.

6.204 Section 8(a) competition.

- (a) To fulfill statutory requirements relating to section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 100-656, contracting officers may limit competition to eligible 8(a) contractors (see Subpart 19.8).

(b) No separate justification or determination and findings is required under this part to limit competition to eligible 8(a) contractors.

6.205 Set-asides for HUBZone small business concerns.

(a) To fulfill the statutory requirements relating to the HUBZone Act of 1997 (15 U.S.C. 631 note), contracting officers in participating agencies (see 19.1302) may set aside solicitations to allow only qualified HUBZone small business concerns to compete (see 19.1305).

(b) No separate justification or determination and findings is required under this part to set aside a contract action for qualified HUBZone small business concerns.

Subpart 6.3—Other Than Full and Open Competition

6.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures, and identifies the statutory authorities, for contracting without providing for full and open competition.

6.301 Policy.

(a) 41 U.S.C. 253(c) and 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) each authorize, under certain conditions, contracting without providing for full and open competition. The Department of Defense, Coast Guard, and National Aeronautics and Space Administration are subject to 10 U.S.C. 2304(c). Other executive agencies are subject to 41 U.S.C. 253(c). Contracting without providing for full and open competition or full and open competition after exclusion of sources is a violation of statute, unless permitted by one of the exceptions in 6.302.

(b) Each contract awarded without providing for full and open competition shall contain a reference to the specific authority under which it was so awarded. Contracting officers shall use the U.S. Code citation applicable to their agency (see 6.302).

(c) Contracting without providing for full and open competition shall not be justified on the basis of—

(1) A lack of advance planning by the requiring activity; or

(2) Concerns related to the amount of funds available (*e.g.*, funds will expire) to the agency or activity for the acquisition of supplies or services.

(d) When not providing for full and open competition, the contracting officer shall solicit offers from as many potential sources as is practicable under the circumstances.

(e) For contracts under this subpart, the contracting officer shall use the contracting procedures prescribed in 6.102(a) or (b), if appropriate, or any other procedures authorized by this regulation.

6.302 Circumstances permitting other than full and open competition.

The following statutory authorities (including applications and limitations) permit contracting without providing for full and open competition. Requirements for justifications to support the use of these authorities are in 6.303.

6.302-1 Only one responsible source and no other supplies or services will satisfy agency requirements.

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(1) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(1).

(2) When the supplies or services required by the agency are available from only one responsible source, or, for DOD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, from only one or a limited number of responsible sources, and no other type of supplies or services will satisfy agency requirements, full and open competition need not be provided for.

(i) Supplies or services may be considered to be available from only one source if the source has submitted an unsolicited research proposal that—

(A) Demonstrates a unique and innovative concept (see definition at 2.101), or, demonstrates a unique capability of the source to provide the particular research services proposed;

(B) Offers a concept or services not otherwise available to the Government; and

(C) Does not resemble the substance of a pending competitive acquisition. (See 10 U.S.C. 2304(d)(1)(A) and 41 U.S.C. 253(d)(1)(A).)

(ii) Supplies may be deemed to be available only from the original source in the case of a follow-on contract for the continued development or production of a major system or highly specialized equipment, including major components thereof, when it is likely that award to any other source would result in—

(A) Substantial duplication of cost to the Government that is not expected to be recovered through competition; or

(B) Unacceptable delays in fulfilling the agency's requirements. (See 10 U.S.C. 2304(d)(1)(B) or 41 U.S.C. 253(d)(1)(B).)

(iii) For DOD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, services may be deemed to be available only from the original source in the case of follow-on contracts for the continued provision of highly specialized services when it is likely that award to any other source would result in—

(A) Substantial duplication of cost to the Government that is not expected to be recovered through competition; or

(B) Unacceptable delays in fulfilling the agency's requirements. (See 10 U.S.C. 2304(d)(1)(B).)

(b) *Application.* This authority shall be used, if appropriate, in preference to the authority in 6.302-7; it shall not

be used when any of the other circumstances is applicable. Use of this authority may be appropriate in situations such as the following (these examples are not intended to be all inclusive and do not constitute authority in and of themselves):

(1) When there is a reasonable basis to conclude that the agency's minimum needs can only be satisfied by—

(i) Unique supplies or services available from only one source or only one supplier with unique capabilities; or

(ii) For DOD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, unique supplies or services available from only one or a limited number of sources or from only one or a limited number of suppliers with unique capabilities.

(2) The existence of limited rights in data, patent rights, copyrights, or secret processes; the control of basic raw material; or similar circumstances, make the supplies and services available from only one source (however, the mere existence of such rights or circumstances does not in and of itself justify the use of these authorities) (see Part 27).

(3) When acquiring utility services (see 41.101), circumstances may dictate that only one supplier can furnish the service (see 41.202); or when the contemplated contract is for construction of a part of a utility system and the utility company itself is the only source available to work on the system.

(4) When the agency head has determined in accordance with the agency's standardization program that only specified makes and models of technical equipment and parts will satisfy the agency's needs for additional units or replacement items, and only one source is available.

(c) *Application for brand name descriptions.* An acquisition that uses a brand name description or other purchase description to specify a particular brand name, product, or feature of a product, peculiar to one manufacturer does not provide for full and open competition regardless of the number of sources solicited. It shall be justified and approved in accordance with FAR 6.303 and 6.304. The justification should indicate that the use of such descriptions in the acquisition is essential to the Government's requirements, thereby precluding consideration of a product manufactured by another company. (Brand-name or equal descriptions, and other purchase descriptions that permit prospective contractors to offer products other than those specifically referenced by brand name, provide for full and open competition and do not require justifications and approvals to support their use.)

(d) *Limitations.* (1) Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.

(2) For contracts awarded using this authority, the notices required by 5.201 shall have been published and any bids and proposals must have been considered.

6.302-2 Unusual and compelling urgency.

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(2) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(2).

(2) When the agency's need for the supplies or services is of such an unusual and compelling urgency that the Government would be seriously injured unless the agency is permitted to limit the number of sources from which it solicits bids or proposals, full and open competition need not be provided for.

(b) *Application.* This authority applies in those situations where—

(1) An unusual and compelling urgency precludes full and open competition; and

(2) Delay in award of a contract would result in serious injury, financial or other, to the Government.

(c) *Limitations.* (1) Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304. These justifications may be made and approved after contract award when preparation and approval prior to award would unreasonably delay the acquisition.

(2) This statutory authority requires that agencies shall request offers from as many potential sources as is practicable under the circumstances.

6.302-3 Industrial mobilization; engineering, developmental, or research capability; or expert services.

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(3) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(3).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when it is necessary to award the contract to a particular source or sources in order—

(i) To maintain a facility, producer, manufacturer, or other supplier available for furnishing supplies or services in case of a national emergency or to achieve industrial mobilization;

(ii) To establish or maintain an essential engineering, research, or development capability to be provided by an educational or other nonprofit institution or a federally funded research and development center; or

(iii) To acquire the services of an expert or neutral person for any current or anticipated litigation or dispute.

(b) *Application.* (1) Use of the authority in paragraph (a)(2)(i) of this subsection may be appropriate when it is necessary to—

(i) Keep vital facilities or suppliers in business or make them available in the event of a national emergency;

(ii) Train a selected supplier in the furnishing of critical supplies or services; prevent the loss of a supplier's ability and employees' skills; or maintain active engineering, research, or development work;

(iii) Maintain properly balanced sources of supply for meeting the requirements of acquisition programs in the interest of industrial mobilization (when the quantity required is substantially larger than the quantity that must be awarded in order to meet the objectives of this authority, that portion not required to meet such objectives will be acquired by providing for full and open competition, as appropriate, under this part);

(iv) Limit competition for current acquisition of selected supplies or services approved for production planning under the Department of Defense Industrial Preparedness Program to planned producers with whom industrial preparedness agreements for those items exist, or limit award to offerors who agree to enter into industrial preparedness agreements;

(v) Create or maintain the required domestic capability for production of critical supplies by limiting competition to items manufactured in the United States or the United States and Canada;

(vi) Continue in production, contractors that are manufacturing critical items, when there would otherwise be a break in production; or

(vii) Divide current production requirements among two or more contractors to provide for an adequate industrial mobilization base.

(2) Use of the authority in paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this subsection may be appropriate when it is necessary to—

(i) Establish or maintain an essential capability for theoretical analyses, exploratory studies, or experiments in any field of science or technology;

(ii) Establish or maintain an essential capability for engineering or developmental work calling for the practical application of investigative findings and theories of a scientific or technical nature; or

(iii) Contract for supplies or services as are necessary incident to paragraphs (b)(2)(i) or (ii) of this subsection.

(3) Use of the authority in paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this subsection may be appropriate when it is necessary to acquire the services of either—

(i) An expert to use, in any litigation or dispute (including any reasonably foreseeable litigation or dispute) involving the Government in any trial, hearing, or proceeding before any court, administrative tribunal, or agency, whether or not the expert is expected to testify. Examples of such services include, but are not limited to:

(A) Assisting the Government in the analysis, presentation, or defense of any claim or request for adjustment to contract terms and conditions, whether asserted by a contractor or the Government, which is in litigation or dispute, or is anticipated to result in dispute or litigation before any court, administrative tribunal, or agency; or

(B) Participating in any part of an alternative dispute resolution process, including but not limited to evaluators, fact finders, or witnesses, regardless of whether the expert is expected to testify; or

(ii) A neutral person, *e.g.*, mediators or arbitrators, to facilitate the resolution of issues in an alternative dispute resolution process.

(c) *Limitations.* Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.

6.302-4 International agreement.

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(4) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(4).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when precluded by the terms of an international agreement or a treaty between the United States and a foreign government or international organization, or the written directions of a foreign government reimbursing the agency for the cost of the acquisition of the supplies or services for such government.

(b) *Application.* This authority may be used in circumstances such as—

(1) When a contemplated acquisition is to be reimbursed by a foreign country that requires that the product be obtained from a particular firm as specified in official written direction such as a Letter of Offer and Acceptance; or

(2) When a contemplated acquisition is for services to be performed, or supplies to be used, in the sovereign territory of another country and the terms of a treaty or agreement specify or limit the sources to be solicited.

(c) *Limitations.* Except for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.

6.302-5 Authorized or required by statute.

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(5) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(5).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when—

(i) A statute expressly authorizes or requires that the acquisition be made through another agency or from a specified source; or

(ii) The agency's need is for a brand name commercial item for authorized resale.

(b) *Application.* This authority may be used when statutes, such as the following, expressly authorize or require that acquisition be made from a specified source or through another agency:

(1) Federal Prison Industries (UNICOR)—18 U.S.C. 4124 (see Subpart 8.6).

(2) Qualified Nonprofit Agencies for the Blind or other Severely Handicapped—41 U.S.C. 46-48c (see Subpart 8.7).

(3) Government Printing and Binding—44 U.S.C. 501-504, 1121 (see Subpart 8.8).

(4) Sole source awards under the 8(a) Program 15 U.S.C. 637 (see Subpart 19.8).

(5) The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act—42 U.S.C. 5150 (see Subpart 26.2).

(6) Sole source awards under the HUBZone Act of 1997—15 U.S.C. 657a (see 19.1306).

(c) *Limitations.* (1) This authority shall not be used when a provision of law requires an agency to award a new contract to a specified non-Federal Government entity unless the provision of law specifically—

(i) Identifies the entity involved;

(ii) Refers to 10 U.S.C. 2304(j) for armed services acquisitions or section 303(h) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 for civilian agency acquisitions; and

(iii) States that award to that entity shall be made in contravention of the merit-based selection procedures in 10 U.S.C. 2304(j) or section 303(h) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act, as appropriate. However, this limitation does not apply—

(A) When the work provided for in the contract is a continuation of the work performed by the specified entity under a preceding contract; or

(B) To any contract requiring the National Academy of Sciences to investigate, examine, or experiment upon any subject of science or art of significance to an executive agency and to report on those matters to the Congress or any agency of the Federal Government.

(2) Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304, except for—

(i) Contracts awarded under (a)(2)(ii), (b)(2), or (b)(4) of this subsection; or

(ii) Contracts awarded under (a)(2)(i) of this subsection when the statute expressly requires that the procurement be made from a specified source. (Justification and approval requirements apply when the statute authorizes, but does not require, that the procurement be made from a specified source.)

(3) The authority in (a)(2)(ii) of this subsection may be used only for purchases of brand-name commercial items for resale through commissaries or other similar facilities. Ordinarily, these purchases will involve articles desired or preferred by customers of the selling activities (but see 6.301(d)).

6.302-6 National security.

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(6) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(6).

(2) Full and open competition need not be provided for when the disclosure of the agency's needs would compromise the national security unless the agency is permitted to limit the number of sources from which it solicits bids or proposals.

(b) *Application.* This authority may be used for any acquisition when disclosure of the Government's needs would compromise the national security (*e.g.*, would violate security requirements); it shall not be used merely because the acquisition is classified, or merely because access to classified matter will be necessary to submit a proposal or to perform the contract.

(c) *Limitations.* (1) Contracts awarded using this authority shall be supported by the written justifications and approvals described in 6.303 and 6.304.

(2) See 5.202(a)(1) for synopsis requirements.

(3) This statutory authority requires that agencies shall request offers from as many potential sources as is practicable under the circumstances.

6.302-7 Public interest.

(a) *Authority.* (1) Citations: 10 U.S.C. 2304(c)(7) or 41 U.S.C. 253(c)(7).

PART 7—ACQUISITION PLANNING

Sec.
7.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 7.1—Acquisition Plans

7.101 Definitions.
7.102 Policy.
7.103 Agency-head responsibilities.
7.104 General procedures.
7.105 Contents of written acquisition plans.
7.106 Additional requirements for major systems.
7.107 Additional requirements for acquisitions involving bundling.

Subpart 7.2—Planning for the Purchase of Supplies in Economic Quantities

7.200 Scope of subpart.
7.201 [Reserved]
7.202 Policy.
7.203 Solicitation provision.
7.204 Responsibilities of contracting officers.

Subpart 7.3—Contractor Versus Government Performance

7.300 Scope of subpart.
7.301 Policy.
7.302 General.
7.303 Determining availability of private commercial sources.
7.304 Procedures.
7.305 Solicitation provisions and contract clause.
7.306 Evaluation.
7.307 Appeals.

Subpart 7.4—Equipment Lease or Purchase

7.400 Scope of subpart.
7.401 Acquisition considerations.
7.402 Acquisition methods.
7.403 General Services Administration assistance.
7.404 Contract clause.

Subpart 7.5—Inherently Governmental Functions

7.500 Scope of subpart.
7.501 [Reserved]
7.502 Applicability.
7.503 Policy.

7.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for—

- (a) Developing acquisition plans;
- (b) Determining whether to use commercial or Government resources for acquisition of supplies or services;

(c) Deciding whether it is more economical to lease equipment rather than purchase it; and

(d) Determining whether functions are inherently governmental.

Subpart 7.1—Acquisition Plans

7.101 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Acquisition streamlining” means any effort that results in more efficient and effective use of resources to design and develop, or produce quality systems. This includes ensuring that only necessary and cost-effective requirements are included, at the most appropriate time in the acquisition cycle, in solicitations and resulting contracts for the design, development, and production of new systems, or for modifications to existing systems that involve redesign of systems or subsystems.

“Life-cycle cost” means the total cost to the Government of acquiring, operating, supporting, and (if applicable) disposing of the items being acquired.

“Planner” means the designated person or office responsible for developing and maintaining a written plan, or for the planning function in those acquisitions not requiring a written plan.

7.102 Policy.

(a) Agencies shall perform acquisition planning and conduct market research (see Part 10) for all acquisitions in order to promote and provide for—

(1) Acquisition of commercial items or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items, to the maximum extent practicable (10 U.S.C. 2377 and 41 U.S.C. 251, *et seq.*); and

(2) Full and open competition (see Part 6) or, when full and open competition is not required in accordance with Part 6, to obtain competition to the maximum extent practicable, with due regard to the nature of the supplies or services to be acquired (10 U.S.C. 2301(a)(5) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(a)(1)).

(b) This planning shall integrate the efforts of all personnel responsible for significant aspects of the acquisition. The purpose of this planning is to ensure that the Government meets its needs in the most effective, economical, and timely manner. Agencies that have a detailed acquisition planning system in place that generally meets the requirements of 7.104 and 7.105 need not revise their system to specifically meet all of these requirements.

7.103 Agency-head responsibilities.

The agency head or a designee shall prescribe procedures for—

(a) Promoting and providing for full and open competition (see Part 6) or, when full and open competition is not required in accordance with Part 6, for obtaining competition to the maximum extent practicable, with due regard to the nature of the supplies and services to be acquired (10 U.S.C. 2301(a)(5) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(a)(1)).

(b) Encouraging offerors to supply commercial items, or to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency needs are not available, nondevelopmental items in response to agency solicitations (10 U.S.C. 2377 and 41 U.S.C. 251, *et seq.*); and

(c) Ensuring that acquisition planners address the requirement to specify needs, develop specifications, and to solicit offers in such a manner to promote and provide for full and open competition with due regard to the nature of the supplies and services to be acquired (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(1)(A) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(a)(1)). (See Part 6 and 10.002.)

(d) Establishing criteria and thresholds at which increasingly greater detail and formality in the planning process is required as the acquisition becomes more complex and costly, specifying those cases in which a written plan shall be prepared.

(e) Writing plans either on a system basis or on an individual contract basis, depending upon the acquisition.

(f) Ensuring that the principles of this subpart are used, as appropriate, for those acquisitions that do not require a written plan as well as for those that do.

(g) Designating planners for acquisitions.

(h) Reviewing and approving acquisition plans and revisions to these plans.

(i) Establishing criteria and thresholds at which design-to-cost and life-cycle-cost techniques will be used.

(j) Establishing standard acquisition plan formats, if desired, suitable to agency needs; and

(k) Waiving requirements of detail and formality, as necessary, in planning for acquisitions having compressed delivery or performance schedules because of the urgency of the need.

(l) Assuring that the contracting officer, prior to contracting, reviews:

(1) The acquisition history of the supplies and services; and

(2) A description of the supplies, including, when necessary for adequate description, a picture, drawing, diagram, or other graphic representation.

(m) Ensuring that agency planners include use of the metric system of measurement in proposed acquisitions in accordance with 15 U.S.C. 205b (see 11.002(b)) and agency metric plans and guidelines.

(n) Ensuring that agency planners—

(1) Specify needs for printing and writing paper consistent with the minimum content standards specified in section 505 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition (see 11.303); and

(2) Comply with the policy in 11.002(d) regarding procurement of products containing recovered materials, and environmentally preferable and energy-efficient products and services.

(o) Making a determination, prior to issuance of a solicitation for advisory and assistance services involving the analysis and evaluation of proposals submitted in response to a solicitation, that a sufficient number of covered personnel with the training and capability to perform an evaluation and analysis of proposals submitted in response to a solicitation are not readily available within the agency or from another Federal agency in accordance with the guidelines at 37.204.

(p) Ensuring that no purchase request is initiated or contract entered into that would result in the performance of an inherently governmental function by a contractor and that all contracts are adequately managed so as to ensure effective official control over contract performance.

(q) Ensuring that knowledge gained from prior acquisitions is used to further refine requirements and acquisition strategies. For services, greater use of performance-based contracting methods and, therefore, fixed-price contracts (see 37.602-5) should occur for follow-on acquisitions.

(r) Ensuring that acquisition planners, to the maximum extent practicable—

(1) Structure contract requirements to facilitate competition by and among small business concerns; and

(2) Avoid unnecessary and unjustified bundling that precludes small business participation as contractors (see 7.107) (15 U.S.C. 631(j)).

7.104 General procedures.

(a) Acquisition planning should begin as soon as the agency need is identified, preferably well in advance of the fiscal year in which contract award is necessary. In developing the plan, the planner shall form a team consisting of all those who will be responsible for significant aspects of the acquisition, such as contracting, fiscal, legal, and technical personnel. The planner should review previous plans for similar acquisitions and discuss them with the key personnel involved in those acquisitions. At key dates specified

- (1) Availability of purchase options.
- (2) Potential for use of the equipment by other agencies after its use by the acquiring agency is ended.
- (3) Trade-in or salvage value.
- (4) Imputed interest.
- (5) Availability of a servicing capability, especially for highly complex equipment; *e.g.*, can the equipment be serviced by the Government or other sources if it is purchased?

7.402 Acquisition methods.

(a) *Purchase method.* (1) Generally, the purchase method is appropriate if the equipment will be used beyond the point in time when cumulative leasing costs exceed the purchase costs.

(2) Agencies should not rule out the purchase method of equipment acquisition in favor of leasing merely because of the possibility that future technological advances might make the selected equipment less desirable.

(b) *Lease method.* (1) The lease method is appropriate if it is to the Government's advantage under the circumstances. The lease method may also serve as an interim measure when the circumstances—

(i) Require immediate use of equipment to meet program or system goals; but

(ii) Do not currently support acquisition by purchase.

(2) If a lease is justified, a lease with option to purchase is preferable.

(3) Generally, a long term lease should be avoided, but may be appropriate if an option to purchase or other favorable terms are included.

(4) If a lease with option to purchase is used, the contract shall state the purchase price or provide a formula which shows how the purchase price will be established at the time of purchase.

7.403 General Services Administration assistance.

(a) When requested by an agency, the General Services Administration (GSA) will assist in lease or purchase decisions by providing information such as—

(1) Pending price adjustments to Federal Supply Schedule contracts;

(2) Recent or imminent technological developments;

(3) New techniques; and

(4) Industry or market trends.

(b) Agencies may request information from the following GSA offices:

(1) Center for Strategic IT Analysis (MKS), Washington, DC 20405, for information on acquisition of information technology.

(2) Federal Supply Service, Office of Acquisition (FC), Washington, DC 20406, for information on other types of equipment.

7.404 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause in 52.207-5, Option to Purchase Equipment, in solicitations and contracts involving a lease with option to purchase.

Subpart 7.5—Inherently Governmental Functions**7.500 Scope of subpart.**

The purpose of this subpart is to prescribe policies and procedures to ensure that inherently governmental functions are not performed by contractors. It implements the policies of Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) Policy Letter 92-1, Inherently Governmental Functions.

7.501 [Reserved]**7.502 Applicability.**

The requirements of this subpart apply to all contracts for services. This subpart does not apply to services obtained through either personnel appointments, advisory committees, or personal services contracts issued under statutory authority.

7.503 Policy.

(a) Contracts shall not be used for the performance of inherently governmental functions.

(b) Agency decisions which determine whether a function is or is not an inherently governmental function may be reviewed and modified by appropriate Office of Management and Budget officials.

(c) The following is a list of examples of functions considered to be inherently governmental functions or which shall be treated as such. This list is not all inclusive:

(1) The direct conduct of criminal investigations.

(2) The control of prosecutions and performance of adjudicatory functions other than those relating to arbitration or other methods of alternative dispute resolution.

(3) The command of military forces, especially the leadership of military personnel who are members of the combat, combat support, or combat service support role.

(4) The conduct of foreign relations and the determination of foreign policy.

(5) The determination of agency policy, such as determining the content and application of regulations, among other things.

(6) The determination of Federal program priorities for budget requests.

- (7) The direction and control of Federal employees.
- (8) The direction and control of intelligence and counter-intelligence operations.
- (9) The selection or non-selection of individuals for Federal Government employment, including the interviewing of individuals for employment.
- (10) The approval of position descriptions and performance standards for Federal employees.
- (11) The determination of what Government property is to be disposed of and on what terms (although an agency may give contractors authority to dispose of property at prices within specified ranges and subject to other reasonable conditions deemed appropriate by the agency).
- (12) In Federal procurement activities with respect to prime contracts—
 - (i) Determining what supplies or services are to be acquired by the Government (although an agency may give contractors authority to acquire supplies at prices within specified ranges and subject to other reasonable conditions deemed appropriate by the agency);
 - (ii) Participating as a voting member on any source selection boards;
 - (iii) Approving any contractual documents, to include documents defining requirements, incentive plans, and evaluation criteria;
 - (iv) Awarding contracts;
 - (v) Administering contracts (including ordering changes in contract performance or contract quantities, taking action based on evaluations of contractor performance, and accepting or rejecting contractor products or services);
 - (vi) Terminating contracts;
 - (vii) Determining whether contract costs are reasonable, allocable, and allowable; and
 - (viii) Participating as a voting member on performance evaluation boards.
- (13) The approval of agency responses to Freedom of Information Act requests (other than routine responses that, because of statute, regulation, or agency policy, do not require the exercise of judgment in determining whether documents are to be released or withheld), and the approval of agency responses to the administrative appeals of denials of Freedom of Information Act requests.
- (14) The conduct of administrative hearings to determine the eligibility of any person for a security clearance, or involving actions that affect matters of personal reputation or eligibility to participate in Government programs.
- (15) The approval of Federal licensing actions and inspections.
- (16) The determination of budget policy, guidance, and strategy.
- (17) The collection, control, and disbursement of fees, royalties, duties, fines, taxes, and other public funds, unless authorized by statute, such as 31 U.S.C. 952 (relating to pri-

vate collection contractors) and 31 U.S.C. 3718 (relating to private attorney collection services), but not including—

- (i) Collection of fees, fines, penalties, costs, or other charges from visitors to or patrons of mess halls, post or base exchange concessions, national parks, and similar entities or activities, or from other persons, where the amount to be collected is easily calculated or predetermined and the funds collected can be easily controlled using standard case management techniques; and
- (ii) Routine voucher and invoice examination.
- (18) The control of the treasury accounts.
- (19) The administration of public trusts.
- (20) The drafting of Congressional testimony, responses to Congressional correspondence, or agency responses to audit reports from the Inspector General, the General Accounting Office, or other Federal audit entity.
- (d) The following is a list of examples of functions generally not considered to be inherently governmental functions. However, certain services and actions that are not considered to be inherently governmental functions may approach being in that category because of the nature of the function, the manner in which the contractor performs the contract, or the manner in which the Government administers contractor performance. This list is not all inclusive:
 - (1) Services that involve or relate to budget preparation, including workload modeling, fact finding, efficiency studies, and should-cost analyses, etc.
 - (2) Services that involve or relate to reorganization and planning activities.
 - (3) Services that involve or relate to analyses, feasibility studies, and strategy options to be used by agency personnel in developing policy.
 - (4) Services that involve or relate to the development of regulations.
 - (5) Services that involve or relate to the evaluation of another contractor's performance.
 - (6) Services in support of acquisition planning.
 - (7) Contractors providing assistance in contract management (such as where the contractor might influence official evaluations of other contractors).
 - (8) Contractors providing technical evaluation of contract proposals.
 - (9) Contractors providing assistance in the development of statements of work.
 - (10) Contractors providing support in preparing responses to Freedom of Information Act requests.
 - (11) Contractors working in any situation that permits or might permit them to gain access to confidential business information and/or any other sensitive information (other than situations covered by the National Industrial Security Program described in 4.402(b)).
 - (12) Contractors providing information regarding agency policies or regulations, such as attending confer-

ences on behalf of an agency, conducting community relations campaigns, or conducting agency training courses.

(13) Contractors participating in any situation where it might be assumed that they are agency employees or representatives.

(14) Contractors participating as technical advisors to a source selection board or participating as voting or non-voting members of a source evaluation board.

(15) Contractors serving as arbitrators or providing alternative methods of dispute resolution.

(16) Contractors constructing buildings or structures intended to be secure from electronic eavesdropping or other penetration by foreign governments.

(17) Contractors providing inspection services.

(18) Contractors providing legal advice and interpretations of regulations and statutes to Government officials.

(19) Contractors providing special non-law enforcement, security activities that do not directly involve criminal investigations, such as prisoner detention or transport and non-military national security details.

(e) Agency implementation shall include procedures requiring the agency head or designated requirements official to provide the contracting officer, concurrent with transmittal of the statement of work (or any modification thereof), a written determination that none of the functions to be performed are inherently governmental. This assessment should place emphasis on the degree to which conditions and facts restrict the discretionary authority, decision-making responsibility, or accountability of Government officials using contractor services or work products. Disagreements regarding the determination will be resolved in accordance with agency procedures before issuance of a solicitation.

* * * * *

8.405-5 Termination for default.

(a)(1) An ordering office may terminate any one or more orders for default in accordance with Part 49, Termination of Contracts. The schedule contracting office shall be notified of all cases where an ordering office has declared a Federal Supply Schedule contractor in default or fraud is suspected.

(2) Should the contractor claim that the failure was excusable, the ordering office shall promptly refer the matter to the schedule contracting office. In the absence of a decision by the schedule contracting office (or by the head of the schedule contracting agency, on appeal) excusing the failure, the ordering office may charge the contractor with excess costs resulting from repurchase.

(3) Any repurchase shall be made at as reasonable a price as possible considering the quality required by the Government, delivery requirement, and administrative expenses. Copies of all repurchase orders, except the copy furnished to the contractor or any other commercial concern, shall include the notation:

Repurchase against the account of _____
[insert contractor's name] under Delivery Order
_____ [insert number] under Contract
_____ [insert number].

(4) When excess costs are anticipated, the ordering office may withhold funds due the contractor as offset security. Ordering offices shall minimize excess costs to be charged against the contractor and collect or setoff any excess costs owed.

(5) If an ordering office is unable to collect excess costs, it shall take the following actions:

(i) Notify the schedule contracting office within 60 days after final payment to the replacement contractor. The notice shall include the following information about the defaulted order:

- (A) Name and address of the contractor.
- (B) Schedule, contract, and order number.
- (C) National stock or special item number(s), and a brief description of the item(s).
- (D) Cost of schedule items involved.
- (E) Excess costs to be collected.
- (F) Other pertinent data.

(ii) In addition to the above, the notice shall include the following information about the replacement contract:

- (A) Name and address of the contractor.
- (B) Item repurchase cost.
- (C) Repurchase order number and date of payment.
- (D) Contract number, if any.
- (E) Other pertinent data.

(b) Only the schedule contracting officer may terminate for default any or all items covered by the schedule contract. When notified of default action by the schedule contracting officer with respect to defaulted items, ordering offices shall—

- (1) Refuse to accept further performance by the contractor;
- (2) Not place further orders with the contractor;
- (3) Repurchase against the contractor in default from sources designated by the schedule contracting officer; or
- (4) Proceed as otherwise directed by the schedule contracting officer.

(c) All actions taken regarding terminations for default shall comply with the applicable requirements in Part 49.

8.405-6 Termination for convenience.

(a) Ordering offices may terminate individual orders for the convenience of the Government. Only the schedule contracting officer may terminate any or all items covered by the schedule contract for the convenience of the Government.

(b) Before terminating orders for convenience, the ordering office shall endeavor to enter into a “no cost” cancellation agreement with the contractor.

(c) All actions taken regarding terminations for convenience shall comply with the applicable requirements in Part 49.

8.405-7 Disputes.

The ordering office shall refer all unresolved disputes under orders to the schedule contracting office for action under the Disputes clause of the contract.

Subpart 8.5—Acquisition of Helium**8.500 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart implements the requirements of the Helium Act (50 U.S.C. 167a, *et seq.*) concerning the acquisition of liquid or gaseous helium by Federal agencies or by Government contractors or subcontractors for use in the performance of a Government contract (also see 30 CFR parts 601 and 602).

8.501 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Bureau helium distributor” means a private helium distributor which has established and maintains eligibility to distribute helium purchased from the Bureau of Land Management, as specified in 30 CFR part 602.

“Bureau of Land Management” means the—

Department of the Interior
Bureau of Land Management
Helium Field Operations
801 South Fillmore Street
Amarillo, TX 79101-3545.

“Helium requirement forecast” means an estimate by the contractor or subcontractor of the amount of helium required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

“Major helium requirement” means a helium requirement during a calendar month of 5,000 or more standard cubic feet (measured at 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute pressure and 70 degrees Fahrenheit temperature), including liquid helium gaseous equivalent. In any month in which the major requirement threshold is met, all helium purchased during that month is considered part of the major helium requirement.

8.502 Policy.

To the extent that supplies are readily available, all major helium requirements purchased by a Government agency or used in the performance of a Government contract shall be purchased from the Bureau of Land Management. This requirement may be satisfied as follows:

(a) By ordering against a GSA Federal Supply Schedule contract (for contractor use and authorization procedures, see Subpart 51.1).

(b) For requirements not covered by a Federal Supply Schedule contract, by purchasing from—

(1) The Bureau of Land Management; or

(2) A Bureau helium distributor. A copy of the “List by Shipping Points of Private Distributors Eligible to Sell Helium to Federal Agencies” may be obtained from the Bureau of Land Management.

8.503 Exception.

The requirements of this subpart do not apply to contracts or subcontracts in which the helium was acquired by the contractor prior to award of the contract or subcontract.

8.504 Procedures.

(a) Upon receipt of the helium requirement forecast, point of contact, and telephone number from the contractor, the contracting officer shall forward this information, along with a copy of the contract, to the Bureau of Land Management.

(b) Upon notification by the Bureau of Land Management of an apparent discrepancy between helium sales data and the contractor’s helium requirement forecast, the contracting officer shall determine appropriate action and inform the Bureau of Land Management.

8.505 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.208-8, Helium Requirement Forecast and Required Sources for Helium, in solicitations and contracts if it is anticipated that performance of the contract involves a major helium requirement.

Subpart 8.6—Acquisition from Federal Prison Industries, Inc.

8.601 General.

(a) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (FPI), also referred to as UNICOR, is a self-supporting, wholly owned Government corporation of the District of Columbia.

(b) FPI provides training and employment for prisoners confined in Federal penal and correctional institutions through the sale of its supplies and services to Government agencies (18 U.S.C. 4121-4128).

(c) FPI diversifies its supplies and services to prevent private industry from experiencing unfair competition from prison workshops or activities.

8.602 Policy.

(a) Agencies shall purchase required supplies of the classes listed in the Schedule of Products made in Federal Penal and Correctional Institutions (referred to in this subpart as “the Schedule”) at prices not to exceed current market prices, using the procedures in this subpart.

(b) Subject to the priorities in 8.001 and 8.603, agencies are encouraged to use the facilities of FPI to the maximum extent practicable in purchasing—

(1) Supplies that are not listed in the Schedule, but that are of a type manufactured in Federal penal and correctional institutions; and

(2) Services that are listed in the Schedule.

(c) If a supply not listed in the Schedule is of a type normally produced by Federal penal and correctional institutions, agencies are encouraged to suggest that FPI consider the feasibility of adding the item to its Schedule.

8.603 Purchase priorities.

(a) FPI and nonprofit agencies participating in the Javits-Wagner-O'Day (JWOD) Program (see Subpart 8.7) may produce identical supplies or services. When this occurs, ordering offices shall purchase supplies and services in the following priorities:

(1) *Supplies.* (i) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (41 U.S.C. 48).

(ii) JWOD participating nonprofit agencies.

(iii) Commercial sources.

(2) *Services.* (i) JWOD participating nonprofit agencies.

(ii) Federal Prison Industries, Inc., or commercial sources.

(b) Supplies and services manufactured or performed by FPI are in strict conformity with Federal Specifications. These supplies and services are listed in the Schedule. Copies of the Schedule are available from—

Federal Prison Industries, Inc.
Department of Justice
Washington, DC 20534.

8.604 Ordering procedures.

(a) Contracting officers shall order—

(1) Less-than-carload lots of common-use items (Schedule A of the Schedule) from the regional warehouses of GSA, unless it is more practical and economical to purchase directly from FPI; and

(2) Carload lots of common-use items, and other items listed in the Schedule, from FPI.

(b) Contracting officers shall prepare orders to FPI using the procedures in the Schedule.

(c) When the contracting officer believes that the FPI price exceeds the market price, the matter may be referred to the cognizant product division identified in the Schedule or to the FPI Washington office for resolution.

8.605 Clearances.

(a) Clearance is required from FPI before supplies on the Schedule are acquired from other sources, except when the conditions in 8.606 apply. FPI clearances ordinarily are of the following types:

(1) General or blanket clearances issued when classes of articles or services are not available from FPI.

(2) Formal clearances issued in response to requests from offices desiring to acquire, from other sources, supplies listed in the Schedule and not covered by a general clearance. Requests should be addressed to—

Federal Prison Industries, Inc.
Department of Justice
Washington, DC 20534.

(b) Purchases from other sources because of a lower price are not normally authorized, and clearances will not be issued on this basis except as a result of action taken to resolve questions of price under 8.604(c).

(c) Disputes regarding price, quality, character, or suitability of supplies produced by FPI are subject to arbitration as specified in 18 U.S.C. 4124. The statute provides that the arbitration shall be conducted by a board consisting of the Comptroller General of the United States, the Administrator of General Services, and the President, or their representatives. The decisions of the board are final and binding on all parties.

8.606 Exceptions.

FPI clearances are not required when—

(a) Public exigency requires immediate delivery or performance;

(b) Suitable used or excess supplies are available;

(c) Purchases are made from GSA of less-than-carload lots of common-use items stocked by GSA (see Schedule A of the Schedule);

(d) The supplies are acquired and used outside the United States; or

(e) Orders are for listed items totaling \$25 or less that require delivery within 10 days.

Subpart 8.7—Acquisition from Nonprofit Agencies Employing People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled

8.700 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes the policies and procedures for implementing the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act (41 U.S.C. 46-48c), referred to in this subpart as “the JWOD Act,” and the rules of the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 CFR Chapter 51).

8.701 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Allocation” means an action taken by a central nonprofit agency to designate the JWOD participating nonprofit agencies that will furnish definite quantities of supplies or perform specific services upon receipt of orders from ordering offices.

“Central nonprofit agency” means National Industries for the Blind (NIB), which has been designated to represent people who are blind; or NISH, which has been designated to represent JWOD participating nonprofit agencies serving people with severe disabilities other than blindness.

“Committee” means the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled.

“Government” or “entity of the Government” means any entity of the legislative or judicial branch, any executive agency, military department, Government corporation, or independent establishment, the U.S. Postal Service, or any nonappropriated-fund instrumentality of the Armed Forces.

“Ordering office” means any activity in an entity of the Government that places orders for the purchase of supplies or services under the JWOD Program.

“Procurement List” means a list of supplies (including military resale commodities) and services that the Committee has determined are suitable for purchase by the Government under the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act.

“Nonprofit agency serving people who are blind” or “nonprofit agency serving people with other severe disabilities” (referred to jointly as JWOD participating nonprofit

agencies) means a qualified nonprofit agency employing people who are blind or have other severe disabilities approved by the Committee to furnish a commodity or a service to the Government under the Act.

8.702 General.

The Committee is an independent Government activity with members appointed by the President of the United States. It is responsible for—

- (a) Determining those supplies and services to be purchased by all entities of the Government from JWOD participating nonprofit agencies;
- (b) Establishing prices for the supplies and services; and
- (c) Establishing rules and regulations to implement the JWOD Act.

8.703 Procurement List.

The Committee maintains a Procurement List of all supplies and services required to be purchased from JWOD participating nonprofit agencies. Questions concerning whether a supply item or service is on the Procurement List should be referred to the Committee offices at the following address and telephone number:

Committee for Purchase from People
Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled
Crystal Square 3, Room 403
1735 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202-3461
(703) 603-7740.

Many items on the Procurement List are identified in the General Services Administration (GSA) Supply Catalog and GSA's Customer Service Center Catalogs with a black square and the words "NIB/NISH Mandatory Source," and in similar catalogs issued by the Defense Logistics Agency (DLA) and the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA). GSA, DLA, and VA are central supply agencies from which other Federal agencies are required to purchase certain supply items on the Procurement List.

8.704 Purchase priorities.

(a) The JWOD Act requires the Government to purchase supplies or services on the Procurement List, at prices established by the Committee, from JWOD participating nonprofit agencies if they are available within the period required. When identical supplies or services are on the Procurement List and the Schedule of Products issued by Federal Prison Industries, Inc., ordering offices shall purchase supplies and services in the following priorities:

- (1) Supplies:
 - (i) Federal Prison Industries, Inc. (41 U.S.C. 48).
 - (ii) JWOD participating nonprofit agencies.
 - (iii) Commercial sources.

(2) Services:

- (i) JWOD participating nonprofit agencies.
- (ii) Federal Prison Industries, Inc., or commercial sources.

(b) No other provision of the FAR shall be construed as permitting an exception to the mandatory purchase of items on the Procurement List.

(c) The Procurement List identifies those supplies for which the ordering office must obtain a formal clearance (8.605) from Federal Prison Industries, Inc., before making any purchases from JWOD participating nonprofit agencies.

8.705 Procedures.

8.705-1 General.

(a) Ordering offices shall obtain supplies and services on the Procurement List from the central nonprofit agency or its designated JWOD participating nonprofit agencies, except that supplies identified on the Procurement List as available from DLA, GSA, or VA supply distribution facilities shall be obtained through DLA, GSA, or VA procedures. If a distribution facility cannot provide the supplies, it shall inform the ordering office, which shall then order from the JWOD participating nonprofit agency designated by the Committee.

(b) Supply distribution facilities in DLA and GSA shall obtain supplies on the Procurement List from the central nonprofit agency identified or its designated JWOD participating nonprofit agency.

8.705-2 Direct-order process.

Central nonprofit agencies may authorize ordering offices to transmit orders for specific supplies or services directly to a JWOD participating nonprofit agency. The written authorization remains valid until it is revoked by the central nonprofit agency or the Committee. The central nonprofit agency shall specify the normal delivery or performance lead time required by the nonprofit agency. The ordering office shall reflect this lead time in its orders.

8.705-3 Allocation process.

(a) When the direct order process has not been authorized, the ordering office shall submit a letter request for allocation (requesting the designation of the JWOD participating nonprofit agency to produce the supplies or perform the service) to the central nonprofit agency designated in the Procurement List. Ordering offices shall request allocations in sufficient time for a reply, for orders to be placed, and for the nonprofit agency to produce the supplies or provide the service within the required delivery or performance schedule.

(b) The ordering office's request to the central nonprofit agency for allocation shall include the following information:

PART 8—REQUIRED SOURCES OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

8.1100

(2) NISH
2235 Cedar Lane
Vienna, VA 22182-5200
(703) 560-6800.

(b) Any matter requiring referral to the Committee shall be addressed to the—

Executive Director of the Committee
1735 Jefferson-Davis Highway
Crystal Square 3, Suite 403
Arlington, VA 22202-3461.

8.715 Replacement commodities.

When a commodity on the Procurement List is replaced by another commodity which has not been previously acquired, and a qualified JWOD participating nonprofit agency can furnish the replacement commodity in accordance with the Government's quality standards and delivery schedules and at a fair market price, the replacement commodity is automatically on the Procurement List and shall be acquired from the JWOD participating nonprofit agency designated by the Committee. The commodity being replaced shall continue to be included on the Procurement List until there is no longer a requirement for that commodity.

8.716 Change-of-name and successor in interest procedures.

When the Committee recognizes a name change or a successor in interest for a JWOD participating nonprofit agency providing supplies or services on the Procurement List—

(a) The Committee will provide a notice of a change to the Procurement List to the cognizant contracting officers; and

(b) Upon receipt of a notice of a change to the Procurement List from the Committee, the contracting officer must—

(1) Prepare a Standard Form (SF) 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, incorporating a summary of the notice and attaching a list of contracts affected; and

(2) Distribute the SF 30, including a copy to the Committee.

Subpart 8.8—Acquisition of Printing and Related Supplies**8.800 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart provides policy for the acquisition of Government printing and related supplies.

8.801 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Government printing” means printing, binding, and blankbook work for the use of an executive department, independent agency, or establishment of the Government.

“Related supplies” means supplies that are used and equipment that is usable in printing and binding operations.

8.802 Policy.

(a) Government printing must be done by or through the Government Printing Office (GPO) (44 U.S.C. 501), unless—

(1) The GPO cannot provide the printing service (44 U.S.C. 504);

(2) The printing is done in field printing plants operated by an executive agency (44 U.S.C. 501(2));

(3) The printing is acquired by an executive agency from allotments for contract field printing (44 U.S.C. 501(2)); or

(4) The printing is specifically authorized by statute to be done other than by the GPO.

(b) The head of each agency shall designate a central printing authority; that central printing authority may serve as the liaison with the Congressional Joint Committee on Printing (JCP) and the Public Printer on matters related to printing. Contracting officers shall obtain approval from their designated central printing authority before contracting in any manner, whether directly or through contracts for supplies or services, for the items defined in 8.801 and for composition, platemaking, presswork, binding, and micrographics (when used as a substitute for printing).

(c)(1) Further, 44 U.S.C. 1121 provides that the Public Printer may acquire and furnish paper and envelopes (excluding envelopes printed in the course of manufacture) in common use by two or more Government departments, establishments, or services within the District of Columbia, and provides for reimbursement of the Public Printer from available appropriations or funds. Paper and envelopes that are furnished by the Public Printer may not be acquired in any other manner.

(2) Paper and envelopes for use by Executive agencies outside the District of Columbia and stocked by GSA shall be requisitioned from GSA in accordance with the procedures listed in Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR) Subpart 101-26.3.

Subpart 8.9—8.10—[Reserved]**Subpart 8.11—Leasing of Motor Vehicles****8.1100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart covers the procedures for the leasing, from commercial concerns, of motor vehicles that comply with

Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards and applicable State motor vehicle safety regulations. It does not apply to motor vehicles leased outside the United States.

8.1101 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Leasing” means the acquisition of motor vehicles, other than by purchase from private or commercial sources, and includes the synonyms “hire” and “rent.”

“Motor vehicle” means an item of equipment, mounted on wheels and designed for highway and/or land use, that —

- (1) Derives power from a self-contained power unit; or
- (2) Is designed to be towed by and used in conjunction with self-propelled equipment.

8.1102 Presolicitation requirements.

(a) Except as specified in 8.1102(b), before preparing solicitations for leasing of motor vehicles, contracting officers shall obtain from the requiring activity a written certification that—

(1) The vehicles requested are of maximum fuel efficiency and minimum body size, engine size, and equipment (if any) necessary to fulfill operational needs, and meet prescribed fuel economy standards;

(2) The head of the requiring agency, or a designee, has certified that the requested passenger automobiles (sedans and station wagons) larger than Type IA, IB, or II (small, subcompact, or compact) are essential to the agency’s mission;

(3) Internal approvals have been received; and

(4) The General Services Administration has advised that it cannot furnish the vehicles.

(b) With respect to requirements for leasing motor vehicles for a period of less than 60 days, the contracting officer need not obtain the certification specified in 8.1102(a)—

(1) If the requirement is for type 1A, 1B, or II vehicles, which are by definition fuel efficient; or

(2) If the requirement is for passenger vehicles larger than 1A, 1B, or II, and the agency has established procedures for advance approval, on a case-by-case basis, of such requirements.

(c) Generally, solicitations shall not be limited to current year production models. However, with the prior approval

of the head of the contracting office, solicitations may be limited to current models on the basis of overall economy.

8.1103 Contract requirements.

Contracting officers shall include the following items in each contract for leasing motor vehicles:

- (a) Scope of contract.
- (b) Method of computing payments.
- (c) A listing of the number and type of vehicles required, and the equipment and accessories to be provided with each vehicle.
- (d) Responsibilities of the contractor or the Government for furnishing gasoline, motor oil, antifreeze, and similar items.
- (e) Unless it is determined that it will be more economical for the Government to perform the work, a statement that the contractor shall perform all maintenance on the vehicles.
- (f) A statement as to the applicability of pertinent State and local laws and regulations, and the responsibility of each party for compliance with them.
- (g) Responsibilities of the contractor or the Government for emergency repairs and services.

8.1104 Contract clauses.

The contracting officer shall insert the following clauses in solicitations and contracts for leasing of motor vehicles, unless the motor vehicles are leased in foreign countries:

- (a) The clause at 52.208-4, Vehicle Lease Payments.
- (b) The clause at 52.208-5, Condition of Leased Vehicles.
- (c) The clause at 52.208-6, Marking of Leased Vehicles.
- (d) A clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.208-7, Tagging of Leased Vehicles, for vehicles leased over 60 days (see 41 CFR 101-38.6).
- (e) The provisions and clauses prescribed elsewhere in the FAR for solicitations and contracts for supplies when a fixed-price contract is contemplated, but excluding—
 - (1) The clause at 52.211-16, Variation in Quantity;
 - (2) The clause at 52.232-1, Payments;
 - (3) The clause at 52.222-20, Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act; and
 - (4) The clause at 52.246-16, Responsibility for Supplies.

* * * * *

PART 9—CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

Sec.
9.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 9.1—Responsible Prospective Contractors

9.100 Scope of subpart.
9.101 Definition.
9.102 Applicability.
9.103 Policy.
9.104 Standards.
9.104-1 General standards.
9.104-2 Special standards.
9.104-3 Application of standards.
9.104-4 Subcontractor responsibility.
9.105 Procedures.
9.105-1 Obtaining information.
9.105-2 Determinations and documentation.
9.105-3 Disclosure of preaward information.
9.106 Preaward surveys.
9.106-1 Conditions for preaward surveys.
9.106-2 Requests for preaward surveys.
9.106-3 Interagency preaward surveys.
9.106-4 Reports.
9.107 Surveys of nonprofit agencies serving people who are blind or have other severe disabilities under the Javits-Wagner-O'Day (JWOD) Program.

Subpart 9.2—Qualifications Requirements

9.200 Scope of subpart.
9.201 Definitions.
9.202 Policy.
9.203 QPL's, QML's, and QBL's.
9.204 Responsibilities for establishment of a qualification requirement.
9.205 Opportunity for qualification before award.
9.206 Acquisitions subject to qualification requirements.
9.206-1 General.
9.206-2 Contract clause.
9.206-3 Competition.
9.207 Changes in status regarding qualification requirements.

Subpart 9.3—First Article Testing and Approval

9.301 Definition.
9.302 General.
9.303 Use.
9.304 Exceptions.
9.305 Risk.
9.306 Solicitation requirements.
9.307 Government administration procedures.
9.308 Contract clauses.
9.308-1 Testing performed by the contractor.
9.308-2 Testing performed by the Government.

Subpart 9.4—Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility

9.400 Scope of subpart.

9.401 Applicability.
9.402 Policy.
9.403 Definitions.
9.404 List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.
9.405 Effect of listing.
9.405-1 Continuation of current contracts.
9.405-2 Restrictions on subcontracting.
9.406 Debarment.
9.406-1 General.
9.406-2 Causes for debarment.
9.406-3 Procedures.
9.406-4 Period of debarment.
9.406-5 Scope of debarment.
9.407 Suspension.
9.407-1 General.
9.407-2 Causes for suspension.
9.407-3 Procedures.
9.407-4 Period of suspension.
9.407-5 Scope of suspension.
9.408 Certification regarding debarment, suspension, proposed debarment, and other responsibility matters.
9.409 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Subpart 9.5—Organizational and Consultant Conflicts of Interest

9.500 Scope of subpart.
9.501 Definition.
9.502 Applicability.
9.503 Waiver.
9.504 Contracting officer responsibilities.
9.505 General rules.
9.505-1 Providing systems engineering and technical direction.
9.505-2 Preparing specifications or work statements.
9.505-3 Providing evaluation services.
9.505-4 Obtaining access to proprietary information.
9.506 Procedures.
9.507 Solicitation provisions and contract clause.
9.507-1 Solicitation provisions.
9.507-2 Contract clause.
9.508 Examples.

Subpart 9.6—Contractor Team Arrangements

9.601 Definition.
9.602 General.
9.603 Policy.
9.604 Limitations.

Subpart 9.7—Defense Production Pools and Research and Development Pools

9.701 Definition.
9.702 Contracting with pools.
9.703 Contracting with individual pool members.

9.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies, standards, and procedures pertaining to prospective contractors' responsibility; debarment, suspension, and ineligibility; qualified products; first article testing and approval; contractor team arrangements; defense production pools and research and development pools; and organizational conflicts of interest.

Subpart 9.1—Responsible Prospective Contractors

9.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies, standards, and procedures for determining whether prospective contractors and subcontractors are responsible.

9.101 Definition.

"Surveying activity," as used in this subpart, means the cognizant contract administration office or, if there is no such office, another organization designated by the agency to conduct preaward surveys.

9.102 Applicability.

(a) This subpart applies to all proposed contracts with any prospective contractor that is located—

(1) In the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico; or

(2) Elsewhere, unless application of the subpart would be inconsistent with the laws or customs where the contractor is located.

(b) This subpart does not apply to proposed contracts with—

(1) Foreign, State, or local governments;

(2) Other U.S. Government agencies or their instrumentalities; or

(3) Agencies for the blind or other severely handicapped (see Subpart 8.7).

9.103 Policy.

(a) Purchases shall be made from, and contracts shall be awarded to, responsible prospective contractors only.

(b) No purchase or award shall be made unless the contracting officer makes an affirmative determination of responsibility. In the absence of information clearly indicating that the prospective contractor is responsible, the contracting officer shall make a determination of nonresponsibility. Contracting officers should coordinate nonresponsibility determinations based upon integrity and business ethics with legal counsel. If the prospective contractor is a small business concern, the contracting officer

shall comply with Subpart 19.6, Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Responsibility. (If Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637) applies, see Subpart 19.8.) **[This language stayed indefinitely. Please use paragraph (c) below.]**

(c) No purchase or award shall be made unless the contracting officer makes an affirmative determination of responsibility. In the absence of information clearly indicating that the prospective contractor is responsible, the contracting officer shall make a determination of nonresponsibility. If the prospective contractor is a small business concern, the contracting officer shall comply with Subpart 19.6, Certificates of Competency and Determination of Responsibility. (If Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637) applies, see Subpart 19.8).

(d) The award of a contract to a supplier based on lowest evaluated price alone can be false economy if there is subsequent default, late deliveries, or other unsatisfactory performance resulting in additional contractual or administrative costs. While it is important that Government purchases be made at the lowest price, this does not require an award to a supplier solely because that supplier submits the lowest offer. A prospective contractor must affirmatively demonstrate its responsibility, including, when necessary, the responsibility of its proposed subcontractors.

9.104 Standards.**9.104-1 General standards.**

To be determined responsible, a prospective contractor must—

(a) Have adequate financial resources to perform the contract, or the ability to obtain them (see 9.104-3(a));

(b) Be able to comply with the required or proposed delivery or performance schedule, taking into consideration all existing commercial and governmental business commitments;

(c) Have a satisfactory performance record (see 9.104-3(b) and Subpart 42.15). A prospective contractor shall not be determined responsible or nonresponsible solely on the basis of a lack of relevant performance history, except as provided in 9.104-2;

(d) Have a satisfactory record of integrity and business ethics including satisfactory compliance with the law including tax laws, labor and employment laws, environmental laws, antitrust laws, and consumer protection laws. **[This language stayed indefinitely. Please use paragraph (e) below.]**

(e) Have a satisfactory record of integrity and business ethics;

(f) Have the necessary organization, experience, accounting and operational controls, and technical skills, or the ability

(a) Identify additional factors about which information is needed;

(b) Include the complete solicitation package (unless it has previously been furnished), and any information indicating prior unsatisfactory performance by the prospective contractor;

(c) State whether the contracting office will participate in the survey;

(d) Specify the date by which the report is required. This date should be consistent with the scope of the survey requested and normally shall allow at least 7 working days to conduct the survey; and

(e) When appropriate, limit the scope of the survey.

9.106-3 Interagency preaward surveys.

When the contracting office and the surveying activity are in different agencies, the procedures of this section 9.106 and Subpart 42.1 shall be followed along with the regulations of the agency in which the surveying activity is located, except that reasonable special requests by the contracting office shall be accommodated.

9.106-4 Reports.

(a) The surveying activity shall complete the applicable parts of SF 1403, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General); SF 1404, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Technical; SF 1405, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Production; SF 1406, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Quality Assurance; SF 1407, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Financial Capability; and SF 1408, Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor—Accounting System; and provide a narrative discussion sufficient to support both the evaluation ratings and the recommendations.

(b) When the contractor surveyed is a small business that has received preferential treatment on an ongoing contract under Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637) or has received a Certificate of Competency during the last 12 months, the surveying activity shall consult the appropriate Small Business Administration field office before making an affirmative recommendation regarding the contractor's responsibility or nonresponsibility.

(c) When a preaward survey discloses previous unsatisfactory performance, the surveying activity shall specify the extent to which the prospective contractor plans, or has taken, corrective action. Lack of evidence that past failure to meet contractual requirements was the prospective contractor's fault does not necessarily indicate satisfactory performance. The narrative shall report any persistent pattern of need for costly and burdensome Government assistance (*e.g.*, engineering, inspection, or testing) provided in the Government's interest but not contractually required.

(d) When the surveying activity possesses information that supports a recommendation of complete award without an on-site survey and no special areas for investigation have been requested, the surveying activity may provide a short-form preaward survey report. The short-form report shall consist solely of the Preaward Survey of Prospective Contractor (General), SF 1403. Sections III and IV of this form shall be completed and block 21 shall be checked to show that the report is a short-form preaward report.

9.107 Surveys of nonprofit agencies serving people who are blind or have other severe disabilities under the Javits-Wagner-O'Day (JWOD) Program.

(a) The Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (Committee), as authorized by 41 U.S.C. 46-48c, determines what supplies and services Federal agencies are required to purchase from JWOD participating nonprofit agencies serving people who are blind or have other severe disabilities (see Subpart 8.7). The Committee is required to find a JWOD participating nonprofit agency capable of furnishing the supplies or services before the nonprofit agency can be designated as a mandatory source under the JWOD Program. The Committee may request a contracting office to assist in assessing the capabilities of a nonprofit agency.

(b) The contracting office, upon request from the Committee, shall request a capability survey from the activity responsible for performing preaward surveys, or notify the Committee that the JWOD participating nonprofit agency is capable, with supporting rationale, and that the survey is waived. The capability survey will focus on the technical and production capabilities and applicable preaward survey elements to furnish specific supplies or services being considered for addition to the Procurement List.

(c) The contracting office shall use the Standard Form 1403 to request a capability survey of organizations employing people who are blind or have other severe disabilities.

(d) The contracting office shall furnish a copy of the completed survey, or notice that the JWOD participating nonprofit agency is capable and the survey is waived, to the Executive Director, Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled.

Subpart 9.2—Qualifications Requirements

9.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements 10 U.S.C. 2319 and 41 U.S.C. 253c and prescribes policies and procedures regarding qualification requirements and the acquisitions that are subject to such requirements.

9.201 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Qualified bidders list (QBL)” means a list of bidders who have had their products examined and tested and who have satisfied all applicable qualification requirements for that product or have otherwise satisfied all applicable qualification requirements.

“Qualified manufacturers list (QML)” means a list of manufacturers who have had their products examined and tested and who have satisfied all applicable qualification requirements for that product.

9.202 Policy.

(a)(1) The head of the agency or designee shall, before establishing a qualification requirement, prepare a written justification—

(i) Stating the necessity for establishing the qualification requirement and specifying why the qualification requirement must be demonstrated before contract award;

(ii) Estimating the likely costs for testing and evaluation which will be incurred by the potential offeror to become qualified; and

(iii) Specifying all requirements that a potential offeror (or its product) must satisfy in order to become qualified. Only those requirements which are the least restrictive to meet the purposes necessitating the establishment of the qualification requirements shall be specified.

(2) Upon request to the contracting activity, potential offerors shall be provided—

(i) All requirements that they or their products must satisfy to become qualified; and

(ii) At their expense (but see 9.204(a)(2) with regard to small businesses), a prompt opportunity to demonstrate their abilities to meet the standards specified for qualification using qualified personnel and facilities of the agency concerned, or of another agency obtained through interagency agreements or under contract, or other methods approved by the agency (including use of approved testing and evaluation services not provided under contract to the agency).

(3) If the services in (a)(2)(ii) above are provided by contract, the contractors selected to provide testing and evaluation services shall be—

(i) Those that are not expected to benefit from an absence of additional qualified sources; and

(ii) Required by their contracts to adhere to any restriction on technical data asserted by the potential offeror seeking qualification.

(4) A potential offeror seeking qualification shall be promptly informed as to whether qualification is attained and, in the event it is not, promptly furnished specific reasons why qualification was not attained.

(b) When justified under the circumstances, the agency activity responsible for establishing a qualification requirement shall submit to the competition advocate for the procuring activity responsible for purchasing the item subject to the qualification requirement, a determination that it is unreasonable to specify the standards for qualification which a prospective offeror (or its product) must satisfy. After considering any comments of the competition advocate reviewing the determination, the head of the procuring activity may waive the requirements of 9.202(a)(1)(ii) through (4) above for up to 2 years with respect to the item subject to the qualification requirement. A copy of the waiver shall be furnished to the head of the agency or other official responsible for actions under 9.202(a)(1). The waiver authority provided in this paragraph does not apply with respect to qualification requirements contained in a QPL, QML, or QBL.

(c) If a potential offeror can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the contracting officer that the potential offeror (or its product) meets the standards established for qualification or can meet them before the date specified for award of the contract, a potential offeror may not be denied the opportunity to submit and have considered an offer for a contract solely because the potential offeror—

(1) Is not on a QPL, QML, or QBL maintained by the Department of Defense (DOD) or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA); or

(2) Has not been identified as meeting a qualification requirement established after October 19, 1984, by DOD or NASA; or

(3) Has not been identified as meeting a qualification requirement established by a civilian agency (not including NASA).

(d) The procedures in Subpart 19.6 for referring matters to the Small Business Administration are not mandatory on the contracting officer when the basis for a referral would involve a challenge by the offeror to either the validity of the qualification requirement or the offeror's compliance with such requirement.

(e) The contracting officer need not delay a proposed award in order to provide a potential offeror with an opportunity to demonstrate its ability to meet the standards specified for qualification. In addition, when approved by

(e) In acquisitions subject to qualification requirements, the contracting officer shall take the following steps:

(1) Use presolicitation notices in appropriate cases to advise potential suppliers before issuing solicitations involving qualification requirements. The notices shall identify the specification containing the qualification requirement and establish an allowable time period, consistent with delivery requirements, for prospective offerors to demonstrate their abilities to meet the standards specified for qualification. The notice shall be publicized in accordance with 5.204. Whether or not a presolicitation notice is used, the general synopsis requirements of Subpart 5.2 apply.

(2) Distribute solicitations to prospective contractors whether or not they have been identified as meeting applicable qualification requirements.

(3) When appropriate, request in accordance with agency procedures that a qualification requirement not be enforced in a particular acquisition and, if granted, so specify in the solicitation (see 9.206-1(b)).

(4) Forward requests from potential suppliers for information on a qualification requirement to the agency activity responsible for establishing the requirement.

(5) Allow the maximum time, consistent with delivery requirements, between issuing the solicitation and the contract award. As a minimum, contracting officers shall comply with the time frames specified in 5.203 when applicable.

9.206-2 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.209-1, Qualification Requirements, in solicitations and contracts when the acquisition is subject to a qualification requirement.

9.206-3 Competition.

(a) *Presolicitation.* If a qualification requirement applies to an acquisition, the contracting officer shall review the applicable QPL, QML, or QBL or other identification of those sources which have met the requirement before issuing a solicitation to ascertain whether the number of sources is adequate for competition. (See 9.204(a) for duties of the agency activity responsible for establishment of the qualification requirement.) If the number of sources is inadequate, the contracting officer shall request the agency activity which established the requirement to—

(1) Indicate the anticipated date on which any sources presently undergoing evaluation will have demonstrated their abilities to meet the qualification requirement so that the solicitation could be rescheduled to allow as many additional sources as possible to qualify; or

(2) Indicate whether a means other than the qualification requirement is feasible for testing or demonstrating quality assurance.

(b) *Post solicitation.* The contracting officer shall submit to the agency activity which established the qualification requirement the names and addresses of concerns which expressed interest in the acquisition but are not included on the applicable QPL, QML, or QBL or identified as meeting the qualification requirement. The activity will then assist interested concerns in meeting the standards specified for qualification (see 9.202(a)(2) and (4)).

9.207 Changes in status regarding qualification requirements.

(a) The contracting officer shall promptly report to the agency activity which established the qualification requirement any conditions which may merit removal or omission from a QPL, QML, or QBL or affect whether a source should continue to be otherwise identified as meeting the requirement. These conditions exist when—

(1) Products or services are submitted for inspection or acceptance that do not meet the qualification requirement;

(2) Products or services were previously rejected and the defects were not corrected when submitted for inspection or acceptance;

(3) A supplier fails to request reevaluation following change of location or ownership of the plant where the product which met the qualification requirement was manufactured (see the clause at 52.209-1, Qualification Requirements);

(4) A manufacturer of a product which met the qualification requirement has discontinued manufacture of the product;

(5) A source requests removal from a QPL, QML, or QBL;

(6) A condition of meeting the qualification requirement was violated; *e.g.*, advertising or publicity contrary to 9.204(h)(5);

(7) A revised specification imposes a new qualification requirement;

(8) Manufacturing or design changes have been incorporated in the qualification requirement;

(9) The source is on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs (see Subpart 9.4); or

(10) Performance of a contract subject to a qualification requirement is otherwise unsatisfactory.

(b) After considering any of the above or other conditions reasonably related to whether a product or source continues to meet the standards specified for qualification, an agency may take appropriate action without advance notification.

The agency shall, however, promptly notify the affected parties if a product or source is removed from a QPL, QML, or QBL, or will no longer be identified as meeting the standards specified for qualification. This notice shall contain specific information why the product or source no longer meets the qualification requirement.

Subpart 9.3—First Article Testing and Approval

9.301 Definition.

“Approval,” as used in this subpart, means the contracting officer’s written notification to the contractor accepting the test results of the first article.

9.302 General.

First article testing and approval (hereafter referred to as testing and approval) ensures that the contractor can furnish a product that conforms to all contract requirements for acceptance. Before requiring testing and approval, the contracting officer shall consider the—

- (a) Impact on cost or time of delivery;
- (b) Risk to the Government of foregoing such test; and
- (c) Availability of other, less costly, methods of ensuring the desired quality.

9.303 Use.

Testing and approval may be appropriate when—

- (a) The contractor has not previously furnished the product to the Government;
- (b) The contractor previously furnished the product to the Government, but—
 - (1) There have been subsequent changes in processes or specifications;
 - (2) Production has been discontinued for an extended period of time; or
 - (3) The product acquired under a previous contract developed a problem during its life;
- (c) The product is described by a performance specification; or
- (d) It is essential to have an approved first article to serve as a manufacturing standard.

9.304 Exceptions.

Normally, testing and approval is not required in contracts for—

- (a) Research or development;
- (b) Products requiring qualification before award (*e.g.*, when an applicable qualified products list exists (see Subpart 9.2));
- (c) Products normally sold in the commercial market; or
- (d) Products covered by complete and detailed technical specifications, unless the requirements are so novel or

exacting that it is questionable whether the products would meet the requirements without testing and approval.

9.305 Risk.

Before first article approval, the acquisition of materials or components, or commencement of production, is normally at the sole risk of the contractor. To minimize this risk, the contracting officer shall provide sufficient time in the delivery schedule for acquisition of materials and components, and for production after receipt of first article approval. When Government requirements preclude this action, the contracting officer may, before approval of the first article, authorize the contractor to acquire specific materials or components or commence production to the extent essential to meet the delivery schedule (see Alternate II of the clause at 52.209-3, First Article Approval—Contractor Testing, and Alternate II of the clause at 52.209-4, First Article Approval—Government Testing). Costs incurred based on this authorization are allocable to the contract for—

- (1) Progress payments; and
- (2) Termination settlements if the contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government.

9.306 Solicitation requirements.

Solicitations containing a testing and approval requirement shall—

- (a) Provide, in the circumstance where the contractor is to be responsible for the first article approval testing—
 - (1) The performance or other characteristics that the first article must meet for approval;
 - (2) The detailed technical requirements for the tests that must be performed for approval; and
 - (3) The necessary data that must be submitted to the Government in the first article approval test report;
- (b) Provide, in the circumstance where the Government is to be responsible for the first article approval testing—
 - (1) The performance or other characteristics that the first article must meet for approval; and
 - (2) The tests to which the first article will be subjected for approval;
- (c) Inform offerors that the requirement may be waived when supplies identical or similar to those called for have previously been delivered by the offeror and accepted by the Government (see 52.209-3(h) and 52.209-4(i));
- (d) Permit the submission of alternative offers, one including testing and approval and the other excluding testing and approval (if eligible under 9.306(c));
- (e) State clearly the first article’s relationship to the contract quantity (see paragraph (e) of the clause at 52.209-3, First Article Approval—Contractor Testing, or 52.209-4, First Article Approval—Government Testing);

(f) Contain a delivery schedule for the production quantity (see 12.104). The delivery schedule may—

(1) Be the same whether or not testing and approval is waived; or

(2) Provide for earlier delivery when testing and approval is waived and the Government desires earlier delivery. In the latter case, any resulting difference in delivery schedules shall not be a factor in evaluation for award. The clause at 52.209-4, First Article Approval—Government Testing, shall contain the delivery schedule for the first article;

(g) Provide for the submission of contract numbers, if any, to document the offeror's eligibility under 9.306(c);

(h) State whether the approved first article will serve as a manufacturing standard; and

(i) Include, when the Government is responsible for first article testing, the Government's estimated testing costs as a factor for use in evaluating offers (when appropriate).

(j) Inform offerors that the prices for first articles and first article tests in relation to production quantities shall not be materially unbalanced (see 15.404-1(g)) if first article test items or tests are to be separately priced.

9.307 Government administration procedures.

(a) Before the contractor ships the first article, or the first article test report, to the Government laboratory or other activity responsible for approval at the address specified in the contract, the contract administration office shall provide that activity with as much advance notification as is feasible of the forthcoming shipment, and—

(1) Advise that activity of the contractual requirements for testing and approval, or evaluation, as appropriate;

(2) Call attention to the notice requirement in paragraph (b) of the clause at 52.209-3, First Article Approval—Contractor Testing, or 52.209-4, First Article Approval—Government Testing; and

(3) Request that the activity inform the contract administration office of the date when testing or evaluation will be completed.

(b) The Government laboratory or other activity responsible for first article testing or evaluation shall inform the contracting office whether to approve, conditionally approve, or disapprove the first article. The contracting officer shall then notify the contractor of the action taken and furnish a copy of the notice to the contract administration office. The notice shall include the first article shipment number, when available, and the applicable contract line item number. Any changes in the drawings, designs, or specifications determined by the contracting officer to be necessary shall be made under the Changes clause, and not by the notice of approval, conditional approval, or disapproval furnished the contractor.

9.308 Contract clauses.

9.308-1 Testing performed by the contractor.

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.209-3, First Article Approval—Contractor Testing, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and it is intended that the contract require—

(i) First article approval; and

(ii) That the contractor be required to conduct the first article testing.

(2) If it is intended that the contractor be required to produce the first article and the production quantity at the same facility, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) If it is necessary to authorize the contractor to purchase material or to commence production before first article approval, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(b)(1) The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.209-3, First Article Approval—Contractor Testing, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated and it is intended that the contract require—

(i) First article approval; and

(ii) That the contractor be required to conduct the first article test.

(2) If it is intended that the contractor be required to produce the first article and the production quantity at the same facility, the contracting officer shall use a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.209-3, First Article Approval—Contractor Testing, with its Alternate I.

(3) If it is necessary to authorize the contractor to purchase material or to commence production before first article approval, the contracting officer shall use a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.209-3, First Article Approval—Contractor Testing, with its Alternate II.

9.308-2 Testing performed by the Government.

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.209-4, First Article Approval—Government Testing, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price contract is contemplated and it is intended that the contract require first article approval and that the Government will be responsible for conducting the first article test.

(2) If it is intended that the contractor be required to produce the first article and the production quantity at the same facility, the contracting officer shall use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

(3) If it is necessary to authorize the contractor to purchase material or to commence production before first article approval, the contracting officer shall use the basic clause with its Alternate II.

(b)(1) The contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.209-4, First Article Approval—Government Testing, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated and it is intended that the contract require first article approval and that the Government be responsible for conducting the first article test.

(2) If it is intended that the contractor be required to produce the first article and the production quantity at the same facility, the contracting officer shall use a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.209-4, First Article Approval—Government Testing, with its Alternate I.

(3) If it is necessary to authorize the contractor to purchase material or to commence production before first article approval, the contracting officer shall use a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.209-4, First Article Approval—Government Testing, with its Alternate II.

Subpart 9.4—Debarment, Suspension, and Ineligibility

9.400 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart—

(1) Prescribes policies and procedures governing the debarment and suspension of contractors by agencies for the causes given in 9.406-2 and 9.407-2;

(2) Provides for the listing of contractors debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, and declared ineligible (see the definition of “ineligible” in 2.101); and

(3) Sets forth the consequences of this listing.

(b) Although this subpart does cover the listing of ineligible contractors (9.404) and the effect of this listing (9.405(b)), it does not prescribe policies and procedures governing declarations of ineligibility.

9.401 Applicability.

In accordance with Public Law 103-355, Section 2455 (31 U.S.C. 6101, note), and Executive Order 12689, any debarment, suspension or other Governmentwide exclusion initiated under the Nonprocurement Common Rule implementing Executive Order 12549 on or after August 25, 1995, shall be recognized by and effective for Executive Branch agencies as a debarment or suspension under this subpart. Similarly, any debarment, suspension, proposed debarment or other Governmentwide exclusion initiated on or after August 25, 1995, under this subpart shall also be recognized by and effective for those agencies and participants as an exclusion under the Nonprocurement Common Rule.

9.402 Policy.

(a) Agencies shall solicit offers from, award contracts to, and consent to subcontracts with responsible contractors only. Debarment and suspension are discretionary actions that, taken in accordance with this subpart, are appropriate means to effectuate this policy.

(b) The serious nature of debarment and suspension requires that these sanctions be imposed only in the public interest for the Government’s protection and not for purposes of punishment. Agencies shall impose debarment or suspension to protect the Government’s interest and only for the causes and in accordance with the procedures set forth in this subpart.

(c) When more than one agency has an interest in the debarment or suspension of a contractor, consideration shall be given to designating one agency as the lead agency for making the decision. Agencies are encouraged to establish methods and procedures for coordinating their debarment or suspension actions.

(d) Agencies shall establish appropriate procedures to implement the policies and procedures of this subpart.

9.403 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Affiliates.” Business concerns, organizations, or individuals are affiliates of each other if, directly or indirectly, (1) either one controls or has the power to control the other, or (2) a third party controls or has the power to control both. Indicia of control include, but are not limited to, interlocking management or ownership, identity of interests among family members, shared facilities and equipment, common use of employees, or a business entity organized following the debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment of a contractor which has the same or similar management, ownership, or principal employees as the contractor that was debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment.

“Agency” means any executive department, military department or defense agency, or other agency or independent establishment of the executive branch.

“Civil judgment” means a judgment or finding of a civil offense by any court of competent jurisdiction.

“Contractor” means any individual or other legal entity that—

(1) Directly or indirectly (*e.g.*, through an affiliate), submits offers for or is awarded, or reasonably may be expected to submit offers for or be awarded, a Government contract, including a contract for carriage under Government or commercial bills of lading, or a subcontract under a Government contract; or

(2) Conducts business, or reasonably may be expected to conduct business, with the Government as an agent or representative of another contractor.

“Debarring official” means—

- (1) An agency head; or
- (2) A designee authorized by the agency head to impose debarment.

“Indictment” means indictment for a criminal offense. An information or other filing by competent authority charging a criminal offense is given the same effect as an indictment.

“Legal proceedings” means any civil judicial proceeding to which the Government is a party or any criminal proceeding. The term includes appeals from such proceedings.

“Nonprocurement Common Rule” means the procedures used by Federal Executive Agencies to suspend, debar, or exclude individuals or entities from participation in nonprocurement transactions under Executive Order 12549. Examples of nonprocurement transactions are grants, cooperative agreements, scholarships, fellowships, contracts of assistance, loans, loan guarantees, subsidies, insurance, payments for specified use, and donation agreements.

“Suspending official” means—

- (1) An agency head; or
- (2) A designee authorized by the agency head to impose suspension.

“Unfair trade practices” means the commission of any or the following acts by a contractor:

(1) A violation of Section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1337) as determined by the International Trade Commission.

(2) A violation, as determined by the Secretary of Commerce, of any agreement of the group known as the “Coordination Committee” for purposes of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2401, *et seq.*) or any similar bilateral or multilateral export control agreement.

(3) A knowingly false statement regarding a material element of a certification concerning the foreign content of an item of supply, as determined by the Secretary of the Department or the head of the agency to which such certificate was furnished.

9.404 List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(a) The General Services Administration (GSA)—

(1) Compiles and maintains a current list of all parties debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible by agencies or by the General Accounting Office;

(2) Periodically revises and distributes the list and issues supplements, if necessary, to all agencies and the General Accounting Office; and

(3) Includes in the list the name and telephone number of the official responsible for its maintenance and distribution.

(b) The List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs includes the—

(1) Names and addresses of all contractors debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible, in alphabetical order, with cross-references when more than one name is involved in a single action;

(2) Name of the agency or other authority taking the action;

(3) Cause for the action (see 9.406-2 and 9.407-2 for causes authorized under this subpart) or other statutory or regulatory authority;

(4) Effect of the action;

(5) Termination date for each listing;

(6) DUNS No.; and

(7) Name and telephone number of the point of contact for the action.

(c) Each agency must—

(1) Provide GSA with the information required by paragraph (b) of this section within 5 working days after the action becomes effective;

(2) Notify GSA within 5 working days after modifying or rescinding an action;

(3) Notify GSA of the names and addresses of agency organizations that are to receive the list and the number of copies to be furnished to each;

(4) In accordance with internal retention procedures, maintain records relating to each debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment taken by the agency;

(5) Establish procedures to provide for the effective use of the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, including internal distribution thereof, to ensure that the agency does not solicit offers from, award contracts to, or consent to subcontracts with contractors on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, except as otherwise provided in this subpart; and

(6) Direct inquiries concerning listed contractors to the agency or other authority that took the action.

(d) The List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs is available as follows:

(1) The printed version is published monthly. Copies may be obtained by purchasing a yearly subscription.

(i) Federal agencies may subscribe through their organization’s printing and distribution office.

(ii) The public may subscribe by writing the—

Superintendent of Documents,
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

or by calling the Government Printing Office Inquiry and Order Desk at (202) 512-1800.

(2) The electronic version is updated daily and is available via—

(i) The internet at <http://epls.arnet.gov>; or

(ii) Electronic bulletin board. Dial (202) 219-0132. The settings are N-8-1-F.

(e) For general questions about entries on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs or additional information on accessing the electronic bulletin board, call GSA at (202) 501-4873 or 501-4740.

9.405 Effect of listing.

(a) Contractors debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment are excluded from receiving contracts, and agencies shall not solicit offers from, award contracts to, or consent to subcontracts with these contractors, unless the agency head or a designee determines that there is a compelling reason for such action (see 9.405-2, 9.406-1(c), 9.407-1(d), and 23.506(e)). Contractors debarred, suspended or proposed for debarment are also excluded from conducting business with the Government as agents or representatives of other contractors.

(b) Contractors included on the List of Parties Excluded from Procurement Programs as having been declared ineligible on the basis of statutory or other regulatory procedures are excluded from receiving contracts, and if applicable, subcontracts, under the conditions and for the period set forth in the statute or regulation. Agencies shall not solicit offers from, award contracts to, or consent to subcontracts with these contractors under those conditions and for that period.

(c) Contractors debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment are excluded from acting as individual sureties (see Part 28).

(d)(1) After the opening of bids or receipt of proposals, the contracting officer shall review the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(2) Bids received from any listed contractor in response to an invitation for bids shall be entered on the abstract of bids, and rejected unless the agency head or a designee determines in writing that there is a compelling reason to consider the bid.

(3) Proposals, quotations, or offers received from any listed contractor shall not be evaluated for award or included in the competitive range, nor shall discussions be conducted with a listed offeror during a period of ineligibility, unless the agency head or a designee determines, in

writing, that there is a compelling reason to do so. If the period of ineligibility expires or is terminated prior to award, the contracting officer may, but is not required to, consider such proposals, quotations, or offers.

(4) Immediately prior to award, the contracting officer shall again review the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs to ensure that no award is made to a listed contractor.

9.405-1 Continuation of current contracts.

(a) Notwithstanding the debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment of a contractor, agencies may continue contracts or subcontracts in existence at the time the contractor was debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless the agency head or a designee directs otherwise. A decision as to the type of termination action, if any, to be taken should be made only after review by agency contracting and technical personnel and by counsel to ensure the propriety of the proposed action.

(b) Ordering activities may continue to place orders against existing contracts, including indefinite delivery contracts, in the absence of a termination.

(c) Agencies shall not renew or otherwise extend the duration of current contracts, or consent to subcontracts, with contractors debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment, unless the agency head or a designee authorized representative states, in writing, the compelling reasons for renewal or extension.

9.405-2 Restrictions on subcontracting.

(a) When a contractor debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment is proposed as a subcontractor for any subcontract subject to Government consent (see Subpart 44.2), contracting officers shall not consent to subcontracts with such contractors unless the agency head or a designee states in writing the compelling reasons for this approval action. (See 9.405(b) concerning declarations of ineligibility affecting subcontracting.)

(b) The Government suspends or debars contractors to protect the Government's interests. By operation of the clause at 52.209-6, Protecting the Government's Interests When Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended or Proposed for Debarment, contractors shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a contractor that has been debarred, suspended, or proposed for

debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so. If a contractor intends to subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment as evidenced by the parties' inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs (see 9.404), a corporate officer or designee of the contractor is required by operation of the clause at 52.209-6, Protecting the Government's Interests when Subcontracting with Contractors Debarred, Suspended, or Proposed for Debarment, to notify the contracting officer, in writing, before entering into such subcontract. The notice must provide the following:

- (1) The name of the subcontractor;
 - (2) The contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs;
 - (3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs; and
 - (4) The systems and procedures the contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.
- (c) The contractor's compliance with the requirements of 52.209-6 will be reviewed during Contractor Purchasing System Reviews (see Subpart 44.3).

9.406 Debarment.

9.406-1 General.

(a) It is the debarring official's responsibility to determine whether debarment is in the Government's interest. The debarring official may, in the public interest, debar a contractor for any of the causes in 9.406-2, using the procedures in 9.406-3. The existence of a cause for debarment, however, does not necessarily require that the contractor be debarred; the seriousness of the contractor's acts or omissions and any remedial measures or mitigating factors should be considered in making any debarment decision. Before arriving at any debarment decision, the debarring official should consider factors such as the following:

- (1) Whether the contractor had effective standards of conduct and internal control systems in place at the time of

the activity which constitutes cause for debarment or had adopted such procedures prior to any Government investigation of the activity cited as a cause for debarment.

- (2) Whether the contractor brought the activity cited as a cause for debarment to the attention of the appropriate Government agency in a timely manner.

(3) Whether the contractor has fully investigated the circumstances surrounding the cause for debarment and, if so, made the result of the investigation available to the debarring official.

- (4) Whether the contractor cooperated fully with Government agencies during the investigation and any court or administrative action.

(5) Whether the contractor has paid or has agreed to pay all criminal, civil, and administrative liability for the improper activity, including any investigative or administrative costs incurred by the Government, and has made or agreed to make full restitution.

- (6) Whether the contractor has taken appropriate disciplinary action against the individuals responsible for the activity which constitutes cause for debarment.

(7) Whether the contractor has implemented or agreed to implement remedial measures, including any identified by the Government.

- (8) Whether the contractor has instituted or agreed to institute new or revised review and control procedures and ethics training programs.

(9) Whether the contractor has had adequate time to eliminate the circumstances within the contractor's organization that led to the cause for debarment.

- (10) Whether the contractor's management recognizes and understands the seriousness of the misconduct giving rise to the cause for debarment and has implemented programs to prevent recurrence.

The existence or nonexistence of any mitigating factors or remedial measures such as set forth in this paragraph (a) is not necessarily determinative of a contractor's present responsibility. Accordingly, if a cause for debarment exists, the contractor has the burden of demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the debarring official, its present responsibility and that debarment is not necessary.

- (b) Debarment constitutes debarment of all divisions or other organizational elements of the contractor, unless the debarment decision is limited by its terms to specific divisions, organizational elements, or commodities. The

debarment official may extend the debarment decision to include any affiliates of the contractor if they are—

- (1) Specifically named; and
- (2) Given written notice of the proposed debarment and an opportunity to respond (see 9.406-3(c)).

(c) A contractor's debarment, or proposed debarment, shall be effective throughout the executive branch of the Government, unless the agency head or a designee (except see 23.506(e)) states in writing the compelling reasons justifying continued business dealings between that agency and the contractor.

(d)(1) When the debarment official has authority to debar contractors from both acquisition contracts pursuant to this regulation and contracts for the purchase of Federal personal property pursuant to the Federal Property Management Regulations (FPMR) 101-45.6, that official shall consider simultaneously debarment of the contractor from the award of acquisition contracts and from the purchase of Federal personal property.

(2) When debarment of a contractor from the award of acquisition contracts and from the purchase of Federal personal property, the debarment notice shall so indicate and the appropriate FAR and FPMR citations shall be included.

9.406-2 Causes for debarment.

The debarment official may debar a contractor for any of the causes listed in paragraphs (a) through (c) following:

(a) The debarment official may debar a contractor for a conviction of or civil judgment for—

(1) Commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with—

- (i) Obtaining;
- (ii) Attempting to obtain; or
- (iii) Performing a public contract or subcontract.

(2) Violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers;

(3) Commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property;

(4) Intentionally affixing a label bearing a "Made in America" inscription (or any inscription having the same meaning) to a product sold in or shipped to the United

States, when the product was not made in the United States (see Section 202 of the Defense Production Act (Pub. L. 102-558)); or

(5) Commission of any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty that seriously and directly affects the present responsibility of a Government contractor or subcontractor.

(b)(1) The debarment official may debar a contractor, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, for—

(i) Violation of the terms of a Government contract or subcontract so serious as to justify debarment, such as—

(A) Willful failure to perform in accordance with the terms of one or more contracts; or

(B) A history of failure to perform, or of unsatisfactory performance of, one or more contracts.

(ii) Violations of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100-690), as indicated by—

(A) Failure to comply with the requirements of the clause at 52.223-6, Drug-Free Workplace; or

(B) Such a number of contractor employees convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes occurring in the workplace as to indicate that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace (see 23.504).

(iii) Intentionally affixing a label bearing a "Made in America" inscription (or any inscription having the same meaning) to a product sold in or shipped to the United States, when the product was not made in the United States (see Section 202 of the Defense Production Act (Pub. L. 102-558)).

(iv) Commission of an unfair trade practice as defined in 9.403 (see Section 201 of the Defense Production Act (Pub. L. 102-558)).

(2) The debarment official may debar a contractor, based on a determination by the Attorney General of the United States, or designee, that the contractor is not in compliance with Immigration and Nationality Act employment provisions (see Executive Order 12989). The Attorney General's determination is not reviewable in the debarment proceedings.

(c) Implements section 8141 of the 1989 Department of Defense Appropriation Act, Pub. L. 100-463, 102 Stat. 2270-47 (1988).

9.501 Definition.

“Marketing consultant,” as used in this subpart, means any independent contractor who furnishes advice, information, direction, or assistance to an offeror or any other contractor in support of the preparation or submission of an offer for a Government contract by that offeror. An independent contractor is not a marketing consultant when rendering—

- (1) Services excluded in Subpart 37.2;
- (2) Routine engineering and technical services (such as installation, operation, or maintenance of systems, equipment, software, components, or facilities);
- (3) Routine legal, actuarial, auditing, and accounting services; and
- (4) Training services.

9.502 Applicability.

(a) This subpart applies to contracts with either profit or nonprofit organizations, including nonprofit organizations created largely or wholly with Government funds.

(b) The applicability of this subpart is not limited to any particular kind of acquisition. However, organizational conflicts of interest are more likely to occur in contracts involving—

- (1) Management support services;
- (2) Consultant or other professional services;
- (3) Contractor performance of or assistance in technical evaluations; or
- (4) Systems engineering and technical direction work performed by a contractor that does not have overall contractual responsibility for development or production.

(c) An organizational conflict of interest may result when factors create an actual or potential conflict of interest on an instant contract, or when the nature of the work to be performed on the instant contract creates an actual or potential conflict of interest on a future acquisition. In the latter case, some restrictions on future activities of the contractor may be required.

(d) Acquisitions subject to unique agency organizational conflict of interest statutes are excluded from the requirements of this subpart.

9.503 Waiver.

The agency head or a designee may waive any general rule or procedure of this subpart by determining that its application in a particular situation would not be in the Government’s interest. Any request for waiver must be in writing, shall set forth the extent of the conflict, and requires

approval by the agency head or a designee. Agency heads shall not delegate waiver authority below the level of head of a contracting activity.

9.504 Contracting officer responsibilities.

(a) Using the general rules, procedures, and examples in this subpart, contracting officers shall analyze planned acquisitions in order to—

- (1) Identify and evaluate potential organizational conflicts of interest as early in the acquisition process as possible; and
- (2) Avoid, neutralize, or mitigate significant potential conflicts before contract award.

(b) Contracting officers should obtain the advice of counsel and the assistance of appropriate technical specialists in evaluating potential conflicts and in developing any necessary solicitation provisions and contract clauses (see 9.506).

(c) Before issuing a solicitation for a contract that may involve a significant potential conflict, the contracting officer shall recommend to the head of the contracting activity a course of action for resolving the conflict (see 9.506).

(d) In fulfilling their responsibilities for identifying and resolving potential conflicts, contracting officers should avoid creating unnecessary delays, burdensome information requirements, and excessive documentation. The contracting officer’s judgment need be formally documented only when a substantive issue concerning potential organizational conflict of interest exists.

(e) The contracting officer shall award the contract to the apparent successful offeror unless a conflict of interest is determined to exist that cannot be avoided or mitigated. Before determining to withhold award based on conflict of interest considerations, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor, provide the reasons therefor, and allow the contractor a reasonable opportunity to respond. If the contracting officer finds that it is in the best interest of the United States to award the contract notwithstanding a conflict of interest, a request for waiver shall be submitted in accordance with 9.503. The waiver request and decision shall be included in the contract file.

9.505 General rules.

The general rules in 9.505-1 through 9.505-4 prescribe limitations on contracting as the means of avoiding, neutralizing, or mitigating organizational conflicts of interest that might otherwise exist in the stated situations. Some illustrative examples are provided in 9.508. Conflicts may arise in situations not expressly covered in this section 9.505 or in the examples in 9.508. Each individual contracting situation should be examined on the basis of its particular facts and the nature of the proposed contract. The exercise of common sense, good judgment, and sound dis-

cretion is required in both the decision on whether a significant potential conflict exists and, if it does, the development of an appropriate means for resolving it. The two underlying principles are—

(a) Preventing the existence of conflicting roles that might bias a contractor's judgment; and

(b) Preventing unfair competitive advantage. In addition to the other situations described in this subpart, an unfair competitive advantage exists where a contractor competing for award of any Federal contract possesses—

(1) Proprietary information that was obtained from a Government official without proper authorization; or

(2) Source selection information (as defined in 3.104-3) that is relevant to the contract but is not available to all competitors, and such information would assist that contractor in obtaining the contract.

9.505-1 Providing systems engineering and technical direction.

(a) A contractor that provides systems engineering and technical direction for a system but does not have overall contractual responsibility for its development, its integration, assembly, and checkout, or its production shall not—

(1) Be awarded a contract to supply the system or any of its major components; or

(2) Be a subcontractor or consultant to a supplier of the system or any of its major components.

(b) Systems engineering includes a combination of substantially all of the following activities: determining specifications, identifying and resolving interface problems, developing test requirements, evaluating test data, and supervising design. Technical direction includes a combination of substantially all of the following activities: developing work statements, determining parameters, directing other contractors' operations, and resolving technical controversies. In performing these activities, a contractor occupies a highly influential and responsible position in determining a system's basic concepts and supervising their execution by other contractors. Therefore this contractor should not be in a position to make decisions favoring its own products or capabilities.

9.505-2 Preparing specifications or work statements.

(a)(1) If a contractor prepares and furnishes complete specifications covering nondevelopmental items, to be used in a competitive acquisition, that contractor shall not be allowed to furnish these items, either as a prime contractor or as a subcontractor, for a reasonable period of time includ-

ing, at least, the duration of the initial production contract. This rule shall not apply to—

(i) Contractors that furnish at Government request specifications or data regarding a product they provide, even though the specifications or data may have been paid for separately or in the price of the product; or

(ii) Situations in which contractors, acting as industry representatives, help Government agencies prepare, refine, or coordinate specifications, regardless of source, provided this assistance is supervised and controlled by Government representatives.

(2) If a single contractor drafts complete specifications for nondevelopmental equipment, it should be eliminated for a reasonable time from competition for production based on the specifications. This should be done in order to avoid a situation in which the contractor could draft specifications favoring its own products or capabilities. In this way the Government can be assured of getting unbiased advice as to the content of the specifications and can avoid allegations of favoritism in the award of production contracts.

(3) In development work, it is normal to select firms that have done the most advanced work in the field. These firms can be expected to design and develop around their own prior knowledge. Development contractors can frequently start production earlier and more knowledgeably than firms that did not participate in the development, and this can affect the time and quality of production, both of which are important to the Government. In many instances the Government may have financed the development. Thus, while the development contractor has a competitive advantage, it is an unavoidable one that is not considered unfair; hence no prohibition should be imposed.

(b)(1) If a contractor prepares, or assists in preparing, a work statement to be used in competitively acquiring a system or services—or provides material leading directly, predictably, and without delay to such a work statement—that contractor may not supply the system, major components of the system, or the services unless—

(i) It is the sole source;

(ii) It has participated in the development and design work; or

(iii) More than one contractor has been involved in preparing the work statement.

(2) Agencies should normally prepare their own work statements. When contractor assistance is necessary, the contractor might often be in a position to favor its own products or capabilities. To overcome the possibility of bias, contractors are prohibited from supplying a system or services acquired on the basis of work statements growing out

Subpart 9.6—Contractor Team Arrangements**9.601 Definition.**

“Contractor team arrangement,” as used in this subpart, means an arrangement in which—

- (1) Two or more companies form a partnership or joint venture to act as a potential prime contractor; or
- (2) A potential prime contractor agrees with one or more other companies to have them act as its subcontractors under a specified Government contract or acquisition program.

9.602 General.

(a) Contractor team arrangements may be desirable from both a Government and industry standpoint in order to enable the companies involved to—

- (1) Complement each other’s unique capabilities; and
- (2) Offer the Government the best combination of performance, cost, and delivery for the system or product being acquired.

(b) Contractor team arrangements may be particularly appropriate in complex research and development acquisitions, but may be used in other appropriate acquisitions, including production.

(c) The companies involved normally form a contractor team arrangement before submitting an offer. However, they may enter into an arrangement later in the acquisition process, including after contract award.

9.603 Policy.

The Government will recognize the integrity and validity of contractor team arrangements; *provided*, the arrangements are identified and company relationships are fully disclosed in an offer or, for arrangements entered into after submission of an offer, before the arrangement becomes effective. The Government will not normally require or encourage the dissolution of contractor team arrangements.

9.604 Limitations.

Nothing in this subpart authorizes contractor team arrangements in violation of antitrust statutes or limits the Government’s rights to—

- (a) Require consent to subcontracts (see Subpart 44.2);
- (b) Determine, on the basis of the stated contractor team arrangement, the responsibility of the prime contractor (see Subpart 9.1);
- (c) Provide to the prime contractor data rights owned or controlled by the Government;

(d) Pursue its policies on competitive contracting, sub-contracting, and component breakout after initial production or at any other time; and

(e) Hold the prime contractor fully responsible for contract performance, regardless of any team arrangement between the prime contractor and its subcontractors.

Subpart 9.7—Defense Production Pools and Research and Development Pools**9.701 Definition.**

“Pool,” as used in this subpart, means a group of concerns (see 19.001) that have—

- (1) Associated together in order to obtain and perform, jointly or in conjunction with each other, defense production or research and development contracts;
- (2) Entered into an agreement governing their organization, relationship, and procedures; and
- (3) Obtained approval of the agreement by either—
 - (i) The Small Business Administration (SBA) under section 9 or 11 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 638 or 640) (see 13 CFR 125); or
 - (ii) A designated official under Part V of Executive Order 10480, August 14, 1953 (18 FR 4939, August 20, 1953) and section 708 of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2158).

9.702 Contracting with pools.

(a) Except as specified in this subpart, a pool shall be treated the same as any other prospective or actual contractor.

(b) The contracting officer shall not award a contract to a pool unless the offer leading to the contract is submitted by the pool in its own name or by an individual pool member expressly stating that the offer is on behalf of the pool.

(c) Upon receipt of an offer submitted by a group representing that it is a pool, the contracting officer shall verify its approved status with the SBADistrict Office Director or other approving agency and document the contract file that the verification was made.

(d) Pools approved by the SBA under the Small Business Act are entitled to the preferences and privileges accorded to small business concerns. Approval under the Defense Production Act does not confer these preferences and privileges.

(e) Before awarding a contract to an unincorporated pool, the contracting officer shall require each pool member participating in the contract to furnish a certified copy of a power of attorney identifying the agent authorized to sign

the offer or contract on that member's behalf. The contracting officer shall attach a copy of each power of attorney to each signed copy of the contract retained by the Government.

9.703 Contracting with individual pool members.

(a) Pool members may submit individual offers, independent of the pool. However, the contracting officer shall

not consider an independent offer by a pool member if that pool member participates in a competing offer submitted by the pool.

(b) If a pool member submits an individual offer, independent of the pool, the contracting officer shall consider the pool agreement, along with other factors, in determining whether that pool member is a responsible prospective contractor under Subpart 9.1.

* * * * *

(b) Use the clause at 52.211-12, Liquidated Damages—Construction, in solicitations and contracts for construction, other than cost-plus-fixed-fee, when the contracting officer determines that liquidated damages are appropriate (see 11.501(a)). If the contract specifies more than one completion date for separate parts or stages of the work, revise paragraph (a) of the clause to state the amount of liquidated damages for delay of each separate part or stage of the work.

(c) Use the clause at 52.211-13, Time Extensions, in solicitations and contracts for construction that use the clause at 52.211-12, Liquidated Damages—Construction, when that clause has been revised as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

Subpart 11.6—Priorities and Allocations

11.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS), a Department of Commerce (DOC) regulation in support of authorized national defense programs (see 15 CFR 700).

11.601 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Authorized program” means a program approved by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) for priorities and allocations support under the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. app. 2061, *et seq.*), to promote the national defense. Schedule I of the DPAS lists currently authorized programs.

“Controlled materials” means the various shapes and forms of steel, copper, aluminum, and nickel alloys specified in Schedule II, and defined in Schedule III, of the DPAS.

“Delegate Agency” means an agency of the U.S. Government authorized by delegation from DOC to place priority ratings on contracts that support authorized programs. Schedule I of the DPAS lists the Delegate Agencies.

“Rated order” means a prime contract for any product, service, or material (including controlled materials) placed by a Delegate Agency under the provisions of the DPAS in support of an authorized program and which require preferential treatment, and includes subcontracts and purchase orders resulting under such contracts.

11.602 General.

(a) Under Title I of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended (50 U.S.C. app. 2061, *et seq.*), the President is authorized—

(1) To require that contracts in support of the national defense be accepted and performed on a preferential or priority basis over all other contracts, and

(2) To allocate materials and facilities in such a manner as to promote the national defense.

(b) The Office of Industrial Resource Administration (OIRA), DOC, is responsible for administering and enforcing a system of priorities and allocations to carry out Title I of the Defense Production Act for industrial items. The DPAS has been established to promote the timely availability of the necessary industrial resources to meet current national defense requirements and to provide a framework to facilitate rapid industrial mobilization in case of national emergency.

(c) The Delegate Agencies (see Schedule I of the DPAS) have been given authority by DOC to place rated orders in support of authorized programs. Other government agencies, Canada, and other friendly foreign nations may apply for special rating authority in support of authorized programs (see 15 CFR 700.55).

(d) Rated orders shall be placed in accordance with the procedures in the DPAS. Contracting officers responsible for acquisitions in support of authorized programs shall be familiar with the DPAS and should provide guidance on the DPAS to contractors and suppliers receiving rated orders. Agency heads shall ensure compliance with the DPAS by contracting activities within their agencies.

(e) Under the Defense Production Act, any willful violation of the Act, the DPAS, or any official action taken by DOC under the DPAS, is a crime punishable by a maximum fine of \$10,000, one year in prison, or both (see 15 CFR 700.70 and 15 CFR 700.74).

11.603 Procedures.

(a) There are two levels of priority for rated orders established by the DPAS, identified by the rating symbols “DO” and “DX.” All DO rated orders have equal priority with each other and take preference over unrated orders. All DX rated orders have equal priority with each other and take preference over DO rated and unrated orders. DX ratings are used for special defense programs designated by the President to be of the highest national priority.

(b) DOC may issue a Directive to compel a contractor or supplier to accept a rated order, to rearrange production or delivery schedules, or to improve shipments against particular rated orders. Directives issued by DOC take precedence over all rated and unrated orders as stated in the Directive.

(c) In addition to any other contractual requirements, a valid rated order must contain (see 15 CFR 700.12) the following:

(1) A priority rating consisting of the appropriate DO or DX rating symbol and a program or identification symbol to indicate the authorized program (see Schedule I of the DPAS).

(2) A required delivery date or delivery dates.

(3) The signature of an individual authorized by the agency to sign rated orders.

(d) The DPAS has the following three basic elements which are essential to the operation of the system:

(1) Mandatory acceptance of rated orders. A rated order shall be accepted by a contractor or supplier unless rejected for the reasons provided for mandatory rejection in 15 CFR 700.13(b), or for optional rejection in 15 CFR 700.13(c).

(2) Mandatory extension of priority ratings throughout the acquisition chain. Contractors and suppliers receiving rated orders shall extend priority ratings to subcontractors or vendors when acquiring items to fill the rated orders (see 15 CFR 700.15).

(3) Priority scheduling of production and delivery. Contractors and suppliers receiving rated orders shall give the rated orders priority over other contracts as needed to meet delivery requirements (see 15 CFR 700.14).

(e) Agencies shall provide contracting activities with specific guidance on the issuance of rated orders in support of agency programs.

(f) Contracting officers shall follow agency procedural instructions concerning the use of rated orders in support of agency programs.

(g) Contracting officers, contractors, or subcontractors at any tier, that experience difficulty placing rated orders, obtaining timely delivery under rated orders, locating a contractor or supplier to fill a rated order, ensuring that rated orders receive preferential treatment by contractors or suppliers, or require rating authority for items not automatically ratable under the DPAS, should promptly seek special priorities assistance in accordance with agency procedures (see 15 CFR 700.50-55).

(h) Contracting officers shall report promptly any violations of the DPAS to DOC in accordance with agency procedures.

11.604 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Contracting officers shall insert the provision at 52.211-14, Notice of Priority Rating for National Defense Use, in solicitations when the contract to be awarded will be a rated order.

(b) Contracting officers shall insert the clause at 52.211-15, Defense Priority and Allocation Requirements, in contracts that are rated orders.

Subpart 11.7—Variation in Quantity

11.701 Supply contracts.

(a) A fixed-price supply contract may authorize Government acceptance of a variation in the quantity of items called for if the variation is caused by conditions of loading, shipping, or packing, or by allowances in manufac-

turing processes. Any permissible variation shall be stated as a percentage and it may be an increase, a decrease, or a combination of both; however, contracts for subsistence items may use other applicable terms of variation in quantity.

(b) There should be no standard or usual variation percentage. The overrun or underrun permitted in each contract should be based upon the normal commercial practices of a particular industry for a particular item, and the permitted percentage should be no larger than is necessary to afford a contractor reasonable protection. The permissible variation shall not exceed plus or minus 10 percent unless a different limitation is established in agency regulations. Consideration shall be given to the quantity to which the percentage variation applies. For example, when delivery will be made to multiple destinations and it is desired that the quantity variation apply to the item quantity for each destination, this requirement must be stated in the contract.

(c) Contractors are responsible for delivery of the specified quantity of items in a fixed-price contract, within allowable variations, if any. If a contractor delivers a quantity of items in excess of the contract requirements plus any allowable variation in quantity, particularly small dollar value overshipments, it results in unnecessary administrative costs to the Government in determining disposition of the excess quantity. Accordingly, the contract may include the clause at 52.211-17, Delivery of Excess Quantities, to provide that—

(1) Excess quantities of items totaling up to \$250 in value may be retained without compensating the contractor; and

(2) Excess quantities of items totaling over \$250 in value may, at the Government's option, be either returned at the contractor's expense or retained and paid for at the contract unit price.

11.702 Construction contracts.

Construction contracts may authorize a variation in estimated quantities of unit-priced items. When the variation between the estimated quantity and the actual quantity of a unit-priced item is more than plus or minus 15 percent, an equitable adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon the demand of either the Government or the contractor. The contractor may request an extension of time if the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion. The contracting officer must receive the request in writing within 10 days from the beginning of the period of delay. However, the contracting officer may extend this time limit before the date of final settlement of the contract. The contracting officer shall ascertain the facts and make any adjustment for extending the completion date that the findings justify.

PART 13—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES

Sec.

- 13.000 Scope of part.
- 13.001 Definitions.
- 13.002 Purpose.
- 13.003 Policy.
- 13.004 Legal effect of quotations.
- 13.005 Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 list of inapplicable laws.
- 13.006 Inapplicable provisions and clauses.

Subpart 13.1—Procedures

- 13.101 General.
- 13.102 Source list.
- 13.103 Use of standing price quotations.
- 13.104 Promoting competition.
- 13.105 Synopsis and posting requirements.
- 13.106 Soliciting competition, evaluation of quotations or offers, award and documentation.
- 13.106-1 Soliciting competition.
- 13.106-2 Evaluation of quotations or offers.
- 13.106-3 Award and documentation.

Subpart 13.2—Actions At or Below the Micro-Purchase Threshold

- 13.201 General.
- 13.202 Purchase guidelines.

Subpart 13.3—Simplified Acquisition Methods

- 13.301 Governmentwide commercial purchase card.
- 13.302 Purchase orders.
- 13.302-1 General.
- 13.302-2 Unpriced purchase orders.
- 13.302-3 Obtaining contractor acceptance and modifying purchase orders.
- 13.302-4 Termination or cancellation of purchase orders.
- 13.302-5 Clauses.
- 13.303 Blanket purchase agreements (BPAs).
- 13.303-1 General.
- 13.303-2 Establishment of BPAs.
- 13.303-3 Preparation of BPAs.
- 13.303-4 Clauses.
- 13.303-5 Purchases under BPAs.
- 13.303-6 Review procedures.
- 13.303-7 Completion of BPAs.
- 13.303-8 Optional clause.
- 13.304 [Reserved]
- 13.305 Imprest funds and third party drafts.
- 13.305-1 General.
- 13.305-2 Agency responsibilities.
- 13.305-3 Conditions for use.
- 13.305-4 Procedures.
- 13.306 SF 44, Purchase Order—Invoice—Voucher.
- 13.307 Forms.

Subpart 13.4—Fast Payment Procedure

- 13.401 General.
- 13.402 Conditions for use.
- 13.403 Preparation and execution of orders.
- 13.404 Contract clause.

Subpart 13.5—Test Program for Certain Commercial Items

- 13.500 General.
- 13.501 Special documentation requirements.

13.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for the acquisition of supplies and services, including construction, research and development, and commercial items, the aggregate amount of which does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (see 2.101). Subpart 13.5 provides special authority for acquisitions of commercial items exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold but not exceeding \$5,000,000, including options. See Part 12 for policies applicable to the acquisition of commercial items exceeding the micro-purchase threshold. See 36.602-5 for simplified procedures to be used when acquiring architect-engineer services.

13.001 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Authorized individual” means a person who has been granted authority, in accordance with agency procedures, to acquire supplies and services in accordance with this part.

“Governmentwide commercial purchase card” means a purchase card, similar in nature to a commercial credit card, issued to authorized agency personnel to use to acquire and to pay for supplies and services.

“Imprest fund” means a cash fund of a fixed amount established by an advance of funds, without charge to an appropriation, from an agency finance or disbursing officer to a duly appointed cashier, for disbursement as needed from time to time in making payment in cash for relatively small amounts.

“Third party draft” means an agency bank draft, similar to a check, that is used to acquire and to pay for supplies and services. (See Treasury Financial Management Manual, Section 3040.70.)

13.002 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to prescribe simplified acquisition procedures in order to—

- (a) Reduce administrative costs;
- (b) Improve opportunities for small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns to obtain a fair proportion of Government contracts;
- (c) Promote efficiency and economy in contracting; and

(d) Avoid unnecessary burdens for agencies and contractors.

13.003 Policy.

(a) Agencies shall use simplified acquisition procedures to the maximum extent practicable for all purchases of supplies or services not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold (including purchases at or below the micro-purchase threshold). This policy does not apply if an agency can meet its requirement using—

(1) Required sources of supply under Part 8 (*e.g.*, Federal Prison Industries, Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled, and Federal Supply Schedule contracts);

(2) Existing indefinite delivery/indefinite quantity contracts; or

(3) Other established contracts.

(b)(1) Each acquisition of supplies or services that has an anticipated dollar value exceeding \$2,500 and not exceeding \$100,000 is reserved exclusively for small business concerns and shall be set aside (see 19.000 and Subpart 19.5). See 19.502-2 for exceptions.

(2) The contracting officer may set aside for HUBZone small business concerns (see 19.1305) an acquisition of supplies or services that has an anticipated dollar value exceeding \$2,500 and not exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer's decision not to set aside an acquisition for HUBZone participation below the simplified acquisition threshold is not subject to review under Subpart 19.4.

(3) Each written solicitation under a set-aside shall contain the appropriate provisions prescribed by Part 19. If the solicitation is oral, however, information substantially identical to that in the provision shall be given to potential quoters.

(c) The contracting officer shall not use simplified acquisition procedures to acquire supplies and services if the anticipated award will exceed the simplified acquisition threshold (or \$5,000,000, including options, for acquisitions of commercial items using Subpart 13.5). Do not break down requirements aggregating more than the simplified acquisition threshold (or for commercial items, the threshold in Subpart 13.5) or the micro-purchase threshold into several purchases that are less than the applicable threshold merely to—

(1) Permit use of simplified acquisition procedures; or

(2) Avoid any requirement that applies to purchases exceeding the micro-purchase threshold.

(d) An agency that has specific statutory authority to acquire personal services (see 37.104) may use simplified acquisition procedures to acquire those services.

(e) Agencies shall use the Governmentwide commercial purchase card and electronic purchasing techniques to the maximum extent practicable in conducting simplified acquisitions.

(f) Agencies shall maximize the use of electronic commerce when practicable and cost-effective (see Subpart 4.5). Drawings and lengthy specifications can be provided off-line in hard copy or through other appropriate means.

(g) Authorized individuals shall make purchases in the simplified manner that is most suitable, efficient, and economical based on the circumstances of each acquisition. For acquisitions not expected to exceed—

(1) The simplified acquisition threshold for other than commercial items, use any appropriate combination of the procedures in Parts 13, 14, 15, 35, or 36, including the use of Standard Form 1442, Solicitation, Offer, and Award (Construction, Alteration, or Repair), for construction contracts (see 36.701(b)); or

(2) \$5 million for commercial items, use any appropriate combination of the procedures in Parts 12, 13, 14, and 15 (see paragraph (d) of this section).

(h) In addition to other considerations, contracting officers shall—

(1) Promote competition to the maximum extent practicable (see 13.104);

(2) Establish deadlines for the submission of responses to solicitations that afford suppliers a reasonable opportunity to respond (see 5.203);

(3) Consider all quotations or offers that are timely received. For evaluation of quotations or offers received electronically, see 13.106-2(b)(3); and

(4) Use innovative approaches, to the maximum extent practicable, in awarding contracts using simplified acquisition procedures.

13.004 Legal effect of quotations.

(a) A quotation is not an offer and, consequently, cannot be accepted by the Government to form a binding contract. Therefore, issuance by the Government of an order in response to a supplier's quotation does not establish a contract. The order is an offer by the Government to the supplier to buy certain supplies or services upon specified terms and conditions. A contract is established when the supplier accepts the offer.

(b) When appropriate, the contracting officer may ask the supplier to indicate acceptance of an order by notification to the Government, preferably in writing, as defined at 2.101. In other circumstances, the supplier may indicate acceptance by furnishing the supplies or services ordered or

(a) A requirement that the supplies be shipped transportation or postage prepaid.

(b) A requirement that invoices be submitted directly to the finance or other office designated in the order, or in the case of unpriced purchase orders, to the contracting officer (see 13.302-2(c)).

(c) The following statement on the consignee's copy:

Consignee's Notification to Purchasing Activity of
Nonreceipt, Damage, or Nonconformance

The consignee shall notify the purchasing office promptly after the specified date of delivery of supplies not received, damaged in transit, or not conforming to specifications of the purchase order. Unless extenuating circumstances exist, the notification should be made not later than 60 days after the specified date of delivery.

13.404 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.213-1, Fast Payment Procedure, in solicitations and contracts when the conditions in 13.402 are applicable and it is intended that the fast payment procedure be used in the contract (in the case of BPAs, the contracting officer may elect to insert the clause either in the BPA or in orders under the BPA).

Subpart 13.5—Test Program for Certain Commercial Items

13.500 General.

(a) This subpart authorizes, as a test program, use of simplified procedures for the acquisition of supplies and services in amounts greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but not exceeding \$5,000,000, including options, if the contracting officer reasonably expects, based on the nature of the supplies or services sought, and on market research, that offers will include only commercial items. Under this test program, contracting officers may use any simplified acquisition procedure in this part, subject to any specific dollar limitation applicable to the particular procedure. The purpose of this test program is to vest contracting officers with additional procedural discretion and flexibility, so that commercial item acquisitions in this dollar range may be solicited, offered, evaluated, and awarded in a simplified manner that maximizes efficiency and economy and minimizes burden and administrative costs for both the Government and industry (10 U.S.C. 2304(g) and 2305 and 41 U.S.C. 253(g) and 253a and 253b).

(b) For the period of this test, contracting activities must employ the simplified procedures authorized by the test to the maximum extent practicable.

(c) When acquiring commercial items using the procedures in this part, the requirements of Part 12 apply subject to the order of precedence provided at 12.102(c). This includes use of the provisions and clauses in Subpart 12.3.

(d) The authority to issue solicitations under this subpart expires on January 1, 2002. Contracting officers may award contracts after the expiration of this authority for solicitations issued before the expiration of the authority.

13.501 Special documentation requirements.

(a) *Sole source acquisitions.* (1) Acquisitions conducted under simplified acquisition procedures are exempt from the requirements in Part 6. However, contracting officers must—

(i) Conduct sole source acquisitions, as defined in 2.101, under this subpart only if the need to do so is justified in writing and approved at the levels specified in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) and (a)(2)(ii) of this section; and

(ii) Prepare sole source justifications using the format at 6.303-2, modified to reflect an acquisition under the authority of the test program for commercial items (section 4202 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996).

(2) Justifications and approvals are required under this subpart only for sole source acquisitions.

(i) For a proposed contract exceeding \$100,000, but not exceeding \$500,000, the contracting officer's certification that the justification is accurate and complete to the best of the contracting officer's knowledge and belief will serve as approval, unless a higher approval level is established in accordance with agency procedures.

(ii) For a proposed contract exceeding \$500,000, the competition advocate for the procuring activity, designated pursuant to 6.501; or an official described in 6.304(a)(3) or (a)(4) must approve the justification and approval. This authority is not delegable.

(b) *Contract file documentation.* The contract file must include—

(1) A brief written description of the procedures used in awarding the contract, including the fact that the test procedures in FAR Subpart 13.5 were used;

(2) The number of offers received;

(3) An explanation, tailored to the size and complexity of the acquisition, of the basis for the contract award decision; and

(4) Any justification approved under paragraph (a) of this section.

* * *

14.203-2 Dissemination of information concerning invitations for bids.

(a) Procedures concerning display of invitations for bids in a public place, information releases to newspapers and trade journals, paid advertisements, and synopsis in the Commerce Business Daily are set forth in 5.101 and 5.2.

(b) For procedures that apply to publishing notices in the Commerce Business Daily to determine whether commercial sources are available, as prescribed by OMB Circular A-76, see 5.205(d) and 7.303(b).

14.203-3 Master solicitation.

The master solicitation is provided to potential sources who are requested to retain it for continued and repetitive use. Individual solicitations must reference the date of the current master solicitation and identify any changes. The contracting officer must—

(a) Make available copies of the master solicitation on request; and

(b) Provide the cognizant contract administration activity a current copy of the master solicitation.

14.204 Records of invitations for bids and records of bids.

(a) Each contracting office shall retain a record of each invitation that it issues and each abstract or record of bids. Contracting officers shall review and utilize the information available in connection with subsequent acquisitions of the same or similar items.

(b) The file for each invitation shall show the distribution that was made and the date the invitation was issued. The names and addresses of prospective bidders who requested the invitation and were not included on the original solicitation list shall be added to the list and made a part of the record.

14.205 Solicitation mailing lists.**14.205-1 Establishment of lists.**

(a) Solicitation mailing lists shall be established by contracting activities to assure access to adequate sources of supplies and services. This rule need not be followed; however, when (1) the requirements of the contracting office can be obtained through use of simplified acquisition procedures (see Part 13); (2) the requirements are nonrecurring; or (3) electronic commerce methods are used that transmit solicitations or notices of procurement opportunities automatically to all interested sources. Lists may be established as a central list for use by all contracting offices within the contracting activity, or as local lists maintained by each contracting office.

(b) All eligible and qualified concerns that have submitted solicitation mailing list applications, or that the contracting office considers capable of filling the requirements of a particular acquisition, shall be placed on the appropriate solicitation mailing list. (See also 5.403(b).) Planned producers under the Industrial Preparedness Planning Program shall be included on lists for their planned items. Prospective bidders shall be notified that they have been added to solicitation mailing lists in accordance with agency procedures. The issuance of a solicitation within a reasonable time may be considered appropriate notification. Applicants shall be notified if they do not meet the criteria for placement on the list.

(c) The names of prospective bidders who are furnished invitations in response to their requests shall be added to the list of those initially mailed copies of a particular solicitation, so that they will be furnished copies of any solicitation amendments, etc. However, when it is known that the request was made by a person or an organization that is known not to be a prospective bidder, no entry shall be made on the list.

(d)(1) Standard Form 129, Solicitation Mailing List Application, shall be used for obtaining information needed to establish and maintain lists. Supplemental information, where required, may be obtained as specified in agency implementing regulations.

(2) The application shall be submitted and signed by the supplier, as distinguished from an agent of the supplier. However, suppliers are not precluded from designating, in the Standard Form 129, their agents to receive solicitations.

(3) In order to enable suppliers to indicate readily the items on which they will generally desire to submit bids, there shall be attached to Standard Form 129 forwarded to suppliers for completion, a list of items, or item groups, or an index to such listing of the items, acquired by the contracting activity maintaining the list, which are considered applicable to the supplier's type of business.

(e) Business concerns listed on solicitation mailing lists shall be identified by size in accordance with 19.102. Size status should be established before listing a business concern on a list. Disadvantaged and women-owned business concern designations shall be shown on the list whenever noted on the Standard Form 129 submitted by a particular concern.

14.205-2 Removal of names from solicitation mailing lists.

(a) The name of each concern failing to either (1) submit a bid, (2) respond to a presolicitation notice (see 14.205-4(c)), or (3) otherwise respond to an invitation for bids may be removed from the solicitation mailing list without notice to the concern. However, the removal shall be limited to the

items involved in the invitation or notice. When a concern fails to respond to two consecutive invitations or presolicitation notices, its name shall be removed from the list to the extent indicated in this paragraph. However, in individual cases, concerns failing to respond may be retained on a list if retention is in the best interest of the Government. Both actual bids and written requests for retention on the lists shall be deemed to be “responses” to invitations for bids or presolicitation notices. If this procedure results in limited solicitation mailing lists, the contracting officer should request an explanation from the concerns that did not respond.

(b) Concerns that have been debarred from Government contracts or otherwise determined to be ineligible to receive an award shall be removed from solicitation mailing lists to the extent required by the debarment, suspension, or other determination of ineligibility.

14.205-3 Reinstatement on solicitation mailing lists.

Concerns that have been removed from solicitation mailing lists may be reinstated (a) upon written request, (b) by filing a new application on Standard Form 129, or (c) by the submission of a bid. Debarred or suspended firms shall not be reinstated during the period of a debarment or suspension.

14.205-4 Excessively long solicitation mailing lists.

(a) *General.* Solicitation mailing lists should be used to promote competition commensurate with the dollar value of the proposed contract. As much of the solicitation mailing list shall be used as is compatible with efficiency and economy in securing competition. Where the number of bidders on a mailing list is excessive in relation to a specific acquisition, the list may be reduced consistent with this paragraph and paragraphs (b) and (c) of this subsection. Nonetheless, solicitations should be furnished to others upon request, in accordance with 5.102. Also, bids shall not be disregarded merely because the bidder was not formally invited to bid.

(b) *Rotation of lists.* By using different portions of a list for separate acquisitions, solicitation mailing lists may be rotated. However, considerable judgment must be exercised in determining whether the size of the acquisition justifies the rotation. The use of a presolicitation notice (see paragraph (c) of this subsection), time permitting, also should be considered. In rotating a list, the interests of small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small businesses (see 19.202-4) shall be considered. Whenever a list is rotated, bids shall be solicited from (1) the previously successful

bidder, (2) prospective suppliers who have been added to the solicitation mailing list since the last solicitation, and (3) concerns on the segment of the list selected for use in a particular acquisition. However, the rule does not apply when such action would be precluded by use of a total set-aside (see Part 19).

(c) *Presolicitation notices.* In lieu of initially forwarding complete bid sets, the contracting officer may send presolicitation notices to concerns on the solicitation mailing list. The notice shall (1) specify the final date for receipt of requests for a complete bid set, (2) briefly describe the requirement and furnish other essential information to enable concerns to determine whether they have an interest in the invitation, and (3) notify concerns that, if no bid is to be submitted, they should advise the issuing office in writing if future invitations are desired for the type of supplies or services involved. Drawings, plans, and specifications normally will not be furnished with the presolicitation notice. The return date of the notice must be sufficiently in advance of the mailing date of the invitation for bids to permit an accurate estimate of the number of bid sets required. Bid sets shall be sent to concerns that request them in response to the notice. This procedure is particularly suitable when invitations for bids and solicitation mailing lists are lengthy.

14.205-5 Release of solicitation mailing lists.

(a) Contracting activities shall make the central and local solicitation mailing lists established under this part available to the public in response to written requests made in accordance with agency regulations implementing Subpart 24.2.

(b) When invitations for bids for construction contracts have been issued, trade journals, prospective subcontractors, material suppliers, bidders, and others having a bona fide interest will be supplied upon request with a list of all prospective bidders furnished copies of the plans and specifications. Contracting offices may require written requests and establish appropriate procedures.

14.206 [Reserved]

14.207 Pre-bid conference.

A pre-bid conference may be used, generally in a complex acquisition, as a means of briefing prospective bidders and explaining complicated specifications and requirements to them as early as possible after the invitation has been issued and before the bids are opened. It shall never be used as a substitute for amending a defective or ambiguous invi-

PART 15—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

Sec.

- 15.000 Scope of part.
- 15.001 Definitions.
- 15.002 Types of negotiated acquisition.

Subpart 15.1—Source Selection Processes and Techniques

- 15.100 Scope of subpart.
- 15.101 Best value continuum.
- 15.101-1 Tradeoff process.
- 15.101-2 Lowest price technically acceptable source selection process.
- 15.102 Oral presentations.

Subpart 15.2—Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Information

- 15.200 Scope of subpart.
- 15.201 Exchanges with industry before receipt of proposals.
- 15.202 Advisory multi-step process.
- 15.203 Requests for proposals.
- 15.204 Contract format.
- 15.204-1 Uniform contract format.
TABLE 15-1—UNIFORM CONTRACT FORMAT
- 15.204-2 Part I—The Schedule.
- 15.204-3 Part II—Contract Clauses.
- 15.204-4 Part III—List of Documents, Exhibits, and Other Attachments.
- 15.204-5 Part IV—Representations and Instructions.
- 15.205 Issuing solicitations.
- 15.206 Amending the solicitation.
- 15.207 Handling proposals and information.
- 15.208 Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.
- 15.209 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 15.210 Forms.

Subpart 15.3—Source Selection

- 15.300 Scope of subpart.
- 15.301 [Reserved]
- 15.302 Source selection objective.
- 15.303 Responsibilities.
- 15.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors.
- 15.305 Proposal evaluation.
- 15.306 Exchanges with offerors after receipt of proposals.
- 15.307 Proposal revisions.
- 15.308 Source selection decision.

Subpart 15.4—Contract Pricing

- 15.400 Scope of subpart.
- 15.401 Definitions.
- 15.402 Pricing policy.

- 15.403 Obtaining cost or pricing data.
- 15.403-1 Prohibition on obtaining cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b).
- 15.403-2 Other circumstances where cost or pricing data are not required.
- 15.403-3 Requiring information other than cost or pricing data.
- 15.403-4 Requiring cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b).
- 15.403-5 Instructions for submission of cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data.
- 15.404 Proposal analysis.
- 15.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.
- 15.404-2 Information to support proposal analysis.
- 15.404-3 Subcontract pricing considerations.
- 15.404-4 Profit.
- 15.405 Price negotiation.
- 15.406 Documentation.
- 15.406-1 Prenegotiation objectives.
- 15.406-2 Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.
- 15.406-3 Documenting the negotiation.
- 15.407 Special cost or pricing areas.
- 15.407-1 Defective cost or pricing data.
- 15.407-2 Make-or-buy programs.
- 15.407-3 Forward pricing rate agreements.
- 15.407-4 Should-cost review.
- 15.407-5 Estimating systems.
- 15.408 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
TABLE 15-2—INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBMITTING COSTOR PRICING DATA

Subpart 15.5—Preaward, Award, and Postaward Notifications, Protests, and Mistakes

- 15.501 Definition.
- 15.502 Applicability.
- 15.503 Notifications to unsuccessful offerors.
- 15.504 Award to successful offeror.
- 15.505 Preaward debriefing of offerors.
- 15.506 Postaward debriefing of offerors.
- 15.507 Protests against award.
- 15.508 Discovery of mistakes.
- 15.509 Forms.

Subpart 15.6—Unsolicited Proposals

- 15.600 Scope of subpart.
- 15.601 Definitions.
- 15.602 Policy.
- 15.603 General.
- 15.604 Agency points of contact.
- 15.605 Content of unsolicited proposals.
- 15.606 Agency procedures.
- 15.606-1 Receipt and initial review.

15.000

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

- 15.606-2 Evaluation.
- 15.607 Criteria for acceptance and negotiation of an unsolicited proposal.
- 15.608 Prohibitions.
- 15.609 Limited use of data.

15.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures governing competitive and noncompetitive negotiated acquisitions. A contract awarded using other than sealed bidding procedures is a negotiated contract (see 14.101).

15.001 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Deficiency” is a material failure of a proposal to meet a Government requirement or a combination of significant weaknesses in a proposal that increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance to an unacceptable level.

“Proposal modification” is a change made to a proposal before the solicitation closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award.

“Proposal revision” is a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a contracting officer, as the result of negotiations.

“Weakness” means a flaw in the proposal that increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance. A “significant weakness” in the proposal is a flaw that appreciably increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance.

15.002 Types of negotiated acquisition.

(a) *Sole source acquisitions.* When contracting in a sole source environment, the request for proposals (RFP) should be tailored to remove unnecessary information and requirements; e.g., evaluation criteria and voluminous proposal preparation instructions.

(b) *Competitive acquisitions.* When contracting in a competitive environment, the procedures of this part are intended to minimize the complexity of the solicitation, the evaluation, and the source selection decision, while maintaining a process designed to foster an impartial and comprehensive evaluation of offerors’ proposals, leading to selection of the proposal representing the best value to the Government (see 2.101).

Subpart 15.1—Source Selection Processes and Techniques**15.100 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart describes some of the acquisition processes and techniques that may be used to design competitive acquisition strategies suitable for the specific circumstances of the acquisition.

15.101 Best value continuum.

An agency can obtain best value in negotiated acquisitions by using any one or a combination of source selection approaches. In different types of acquisitions, the relative importance of cost or price may vary. For example, in acquisitions where the requirement is clearly definable and the risk of unsuccessful contract performance is minimal, cost or price may play a dominant role in source selection. The less definitive the requirement, the more development work required, or the greater the performance risk, the more technical or past performance considerations may play a dominant role in source selection.

15.101-1 Tradeoff process.

(a) A tradeoff process is appropriate when it may be in the best interest of the Government to consider award to other than the lowest priced offeror or other than the highest technically rated offeror.

(b) When using a tradeoff process, the following apply:

(1) All evaluation factors and significant subfactors that will affect contract award and their relative importance shall be clearly stated in the solicitation; and

(2) The solicitation shall state whether all evaluation factors other than cost or price, when combined, are significantly more important than, approximately equal to, or significantly less important than cost or price.

(c) This process permits tradeoffs among cost or price and non-cost factors and allows the Government to accept other than the lowest priced proposal. The perceived benefits of the higher priced proposal shall merit the additional cost, and the rationale for tradeoffs must be documented in the file in accordance with 15.406.

15.101-2 Lowest price technically acceptable source selection process.

(a) The lowest price technically acceptable source selection process is appropriate when best value is expected to result from selection of the technically acceptable proposal with the lowest evaluated price.

(b) When using the lowest price technically acceptable process, the following apply:

(1) The evaluation factors and significant subfactors that establish the requirements of acceptability shall be set forth in the solicitation. Solicitations shall specify that award will be made on the basis of the lowest evaluated price of proposals meeting or exceeding the acceptability standards for non-cost factors. If the contracting officer documents the file pursuant to 15.304(c)(3)(iv), past performance need not be an evaluation factor in lowest price technically acceptable source selections. If the contracting officer elects to consider past performance as an evaluation factor, it shall be evaluated in accordance with 15.305. However, the comparative assessment in 15.305(a)(2)(i) does not apply. If the contracting

officer determines that a small business' past performance is not acceptable, the matter shall be referred to the Small Business Administration for a Certificate of Competency determination, in accordance with the procedures contained in Subpart 19.6 and 15 U.S.C. 637(b)(7)).

- (2) Tradeoffs are not permitted.
- (3) Proposals are evaluated for acceptability but not ranked using the non-cost/price factors.
- (4) Exchanges may occur (see 15.306).

15.102 Oral presentations.

(a) Oral presentations by offerors as requested by the Government may substitute for, or augment, written information. Use of oral presentations as a substitute for portions of a proposal can be effective in streamlining the source selection process. Oral presentations may occur at any time in the acquisition process, and are subject to the same restrictions as written information, regarding timing (see 15.208) and content (see 15.306). Oral presentations provide an opportunity for dialogue among the parties. Pre-recorded videotaped presentations that lack real-time interactive dialogue are not considered oral presentations for the purposes of this section, although they may be included in offeror submissions, when appropriate.

(b) The solicitation may require each offeror to submit part of its proposal through oral presentations. However, certifications, representations, and a signed offer sheet (including any exceptions to the Government's terms and conditions) shall be submitted in writing.

(c) Information pertaining to areas such as an offeror's capability, past performance, work plans or approaches, staffing resources, transition plans, or sample tasks (or other types of tests) may be suitable for oral presentations. In deciding what information to obtain through an oral presentation, consider the following:

- (1) The Government's ability to adequately evaluate the information;
- (2) The need to incorporate any information into the resultant contract;
- (3) The impact on the efficiency of the acquisition; and
- (4) The impact (including cost) on small businesses. In considering the costs of oral presentations, contracting officers should also consider alternatives to on-site oral presentations (*e.g.*, teleconferencing, video teleconferencing).

(d) When oral presentations are required, the solicitation shall provide offerors with sufficient information to prepare them. Accordingly, the solicitation may describe—

- (1) The types of information to be presented orally and the associated evaluation factors that will be used;
- (2) The qualifications for personnel that will be required to provide the oral presentation(s);

(3) The requirements for, and any limitations and/or prohibitions on, the use of written material or other media to supplement the oral presentations;

(4) The location, date, and time for the oral presentations;

(5) The restrictions governing the time permitted for each oral presentation; and

(6) The scope and content of exchanges that may occur between the Government's participants and the offeror's representatives as part of the oral presentations, including whether or not discussions (see 15.306(d)) will be permitted during oral presentations.

(e) The contracting officer shall maintain a record of oral presentations to document what the Government relied upon in making the source selection decision. The method and level of detail of the record (*e.g.*, videotaping, audio tape recording, written record, Government notes, copies of offeror briefing slides or presentation notes) shall be at the discretion of the source selection authority. A copy of the record placed in the file may be provided to the offeror.

(f) When an oral presentation includes information that the parties intend to include in the contract as material terms or conditions, the information shall be put in writing. Incorporation by reference of oral statements is not permitted.

(g) If, during an oral presentation, the Government conducts discussions (see 15.306(d)), the Government must comply with 15.306 and 15.307.

Subpart 15.2—Solicitation and Receipt of Proposals and Information

15.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for—

- (a) Exchanging information with industry prior to receipt of proposals;
- (b) Preparing and issuing requests for proposals (RFPs) and requests for information (RFIs); and
- (c) Receiving proposals and information.

15.201 Exchanges with industry before receipt of proposals.

(a) Exchanges of information among all interested parties, from the earliest identification of a requirement through receipt of proposals, are encouraged. Any exchange of information must be consistent with procurement integrity requirements (see 3.104). Interested parties include potential offerors, end users, Government acquisition and supporting personnel, and others involved in the conduct or outcome of the acquisition.

(b) The purpose of exchanging information is to improve the understanding of Government requirements and industry capabilities, thereby allowing potential offerors to judge whether or how they can satisfy the Government's require-

ments, and enhancing the Government's ability to obtain quality supplies and services, including construction, at reasonable prices, and increase efficiency in proposal preparation, proposal evaluation, negotiation, and contract award.

(c) Agencies are encouraged to promote early exchanges of information about future acquisitions. An early exchange of information among industry and the program manager, contracting officer, and other participants in the acquisition process can identify and resolve concerns regarding the acquisition strategy, including proposed contract type, terms and conditions, and acquisition planning schedules; the feasibility of the requirement, including performance requirements, statements of work, and data requirements; the suitability of the proposal instructions and evaluation criteria, including the approach for assessing past performance information; the availability of reference documents; and any other industry concerns or questions. Some techniques to promote early exchanges of information are—

- (1) Industry or small business conferences;
- (2) Public hearings;
- (3) Market research, as described in Part 10;
- (4) One-on-one meetings with potential offerors (any that are substantially involved with potential contract terms and conditions should include the contracting officer; also see paragraph (f) of this section regarding restrictions on disclosure of information);
- (5) Presolicitation notices;
- (6) Draft RFPs;
- (7) RFIs;
- (8) Presolicitation or preproposal conferences; and
- (9) Site visits.

(d) The special notices of procurement matters at 5.205(c), or electronic notices, may be used to publicize the Government's requirement or solicit information from industry.

(e) RFIs may be used when the Government does not presently intend to award a contract, but wants to obtain price, delivery, other market information, or capabilities for planning purposes. Responses to these notices are not offers and cannot be accepted by the Government to form a binding contract. There is no required format for RFIs.

(f) General information about agency mission needs and future requirements may be disclosed at any time. After release of the solicitation, the contracting officer shall be the focal point of any exchange with potential offerors. When specific information about a proposed acquisition that would be necessary for the preparation of proposals is disclosed to one or more potential offerors, that information shall be made available to the public as soon as practicable, but no later than the next general release of information, in order to avoid creating an unfair competitive advantage. Information provided to a particular offeror in response to that offeror's request shall

not be disclosed if doing so would reveal the potential offeror's confidential business strategy, and would be protected under 3.104 or Subpart 24.2. When a presolicitation or preproposal conference is conducted, materials distributed at the conference should be made available to all potential offerors, upon request.

15.202 Advisory multi-step process.

(a) The agency may publish a presolicitation notice (see 5.204) that provides a general description of the scope or purpose of the acquisition and invites potential offerors to submit information that allows the Government to advise the offerors about their potential to be viable competitors. The presolicitation notice should identify the information that must be submitted and the criteria that will be used in making the initial evaluation. Information sought may be limited to a statement of qualifications and other appropriate information (e.g., proposed technical concept, past performance, and limited pricing information). At a minimum, the notice shall contain sufficient information to permit a potential offeror to make an informed decision about whether to participate in the acquisition. This process should not be used for multi-step acquisitions where it would result in offerors being required to submit identical information in response to the notice and in response to the initial step of the acquisition.

(b) The agency shall evaluate all responses in accordance with the criteria stated in the notice, and shall advise each respondent in writing either that it will be invited to participate in the resultant acquisition or, based on the information submitted, that it is unlikely to be a viable competitor. The agency shall advise respondents considered not to be viable competitors of the general basis for that opinion. The agency shall inform all respondents that, notwithstanding the advice provided by the Government in response to their submissions, they may participate in the resultant acquisition.

15.203 Requests for proposals.

(a) Requests for proposals (RFPs) are used in negotiated acquisitions to communicate Government requirements to prospective contractors and to solicit proposals. RFPs for competitive acquisitions shall, at a minimum, describe the—

- (1) Government's requirement;
- (2) Anticipated terms and conditions that will apply to the contract:

(i) The solicitation may authorize offerors to propose alternative terms and conditions, including the contract line item number (CLIN) structure; and

(ii) When alternative CLIN structures are permitted, the evaluation approach should consider the potential impact on other terms and conditions or the requirement (e.g., place of performance or payment and funding requirements)(see 15.206);

15.210 Forms.

Prescribed forms are not required to prepare solicitations described in this part. The following forms may be used at the discretion of the contracting officer:

(a) Standard Form 33, Solicitation, Offer and Award, and Optional Form 308, Solicitation and Offer—Negotiated Acquisition, may be used to issue RFPs and RFIs.

(b) Standard Form 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, and Optional Form 309, Amendment of Solicitation, may be used to amend solicitations of negotiated contracts.

(c) Optional Form 17, Offer Label, may be furnished with each request for proposal.

Subpart 15.3—Source Selection**15.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for selection of a source or sources in competitive negotiated acquisitions.

15.301 [Reserved]**15.302 Source selection objective.**

The objective of source selection is to select the proposal that represents the best value.

15.303 Responsibilities.

(a) Agency heads are responsible for source selection. The contracting officer is designated as the source selection authority, unless the agency head appoints another individual for a particular acquisition or group of acquisitions.

(b) The source selection authority shall—

(1) Establish an evaluation team, tailored for the particular acquisition, that includes appropriate contracting, legal, logistics, technical, and other expertise to ensure a comprehensive evaluation of offers;

(2) Approve the source selection strategy or acquisition plan, if applicable, before solicitation release;

(3) Ensure consistency among the solicitation requirements, notices to offerors, proposal preparation instructions, evaluation factors and subfactors, solicitation provisions or contract clauses, and data requirements;

(4) Ensure that proposals are evaluated based solely on the factors and subfactors contained in the solicitation (10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(1) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(d)(3));

(5) Consider the recommendations of advisory boards or panels (if any); and

(6) Select the source or sources whose proposal is the best value to the Government (10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(4)(B) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(d)(3)).

(c) The contracting officer shall—

(1) After release of a solicitation, serve as the focal point for inquiries from actual or prospective offerors;

(2) After receipt of proposals, control exchanges with offerors in accordance with 15.306; and

(3) Award the contract(s).

15.304 Evaluation factors and significant subfactors.

(a) The award decision is based on evaluation factors and significant subfactors that are tailored to the acquisition.

(b) Evaluation factors and significant subfactors must—

(1) Represent the key areas of importance and emphasis to be considered in the source selection decision; and

(2) Support meaningful comparison and discrimination between and among competing proposals.

(c) The evaluation factors and significant subfactors that apply to an acquisition and their relative importance, are within the broad discretion of agency acquisition officials, subject to the following requirements:

(1) Price or cost to the Government shall be evaluated in every source selection (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(3)(A)(ii) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(c)(1)(B)) (also see Part 36 for architect-engineer contracts);

(2) The quality of the product or service shall be addressed in every source selection through consideration of one or more non-cost evaluation factors such as past performance, compliance with solicitation requirements, technical excellence, management capability, personnel qualifications, and prior experience (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(3)(A)(i) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(c)(1)(A)); and

(3)(i) Except as set forth in paragraph (c)(3)(iv) of this section, past performance shall be evaluated in all source selections for negotiated competitive acquisitions expected to exceed \$1,000,000.

(ii) Except as set forth in paragraph (c)(3)(iv) of this section, past performance shall be evaluated in all source selections for negotiated competitive acquisitions issued on or after January 1, 1999, for acquisitions expected to exceed \$100,000. Agencies should develop phase-in schedules that meet or exceed this schedule.

(iii) For solicitations involving bundling that offer a significant opportunity for subcontracting, the contracting officer must include a factor to evaluate past performance indicating the extent to which the offeror attained applicable goals for small business participation under contracts that required subcontracting plans (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)(G)(ii)).

(iv) Past performance need not be evaluated if the contracting officer documents the reason past performance is not an appropriate evaluation factor for the acquisition.

(4) The extent of participation of small disadvantaged business concerns in performance of the contract shall be evaluated in unrestricted acquisitions expected to exceed

\$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction) subject to certain limitations (see 19.201 and 19.1202).

(5) For solicitations involving bundling that offer a significant opportunity for subcontracting, the contracting officer must include proposed small business subcontracting participation in the subcontracting plan as an evaluation factor (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)(G)(i)).

(d) All factors and significant subfactors that will affect contract award and their relative importance shall be stated clearly in the solicitation (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(2)(A)(i) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(b)(1)(A)) (see 15.204-5(c)). The rating method need not be disclosed in the solicitation. The general approach for evaluating past performance information shall be described.

(e) The solicitation shall also state, at a minimum, whether all evaluation factors other than cost or price, when combined, are—

- (1) Significantly more important than cost or price;
- (2) Approximately equal to cost or price; or
- (3) Significantly less important than cost or price (10 U.S.C. 2305(a)(3)(A)(iii) and 41 U.S.C. 253a(c)(1)(C)).

15.305 Proposal evaluation.

(a) Proposal evaluation is an assessment of the proposal and the offeror's ability to perform the prospective contract successfully. An agency shall evaluate competitive proposals and then assess their relative qualities solely on the factors and subfactors specified in the solicitation. Evaluations may be conducted using any rating method or combination of methods, including color or adjectival ratings, numerical weights, and ordinal rankings. The relative strengths, deficiencies, significant weaknesses, and risks supporting proposal evaluation shall be documented in the contract file.

(1) *Cost or price evaluation.* Normally, competition establishes price reasonableness. Therefore, when contracting on a firm-fixed-price or fixed-price with economic price adjustment basis, comparison of the proposed prices will usually satisfy the requirement to perform a price analysis, and a cost analysis need not be performed. In limited situations, a cost analysis (see 15.403-1(c)(1)(i)(B)) may be appropriate to establish reasonableness of the otherwise successful offeror's price. When contracting on a cost-reimbursement basis, evaluations shall include a cost realism analysis to determine what the Government should realistically expect to pay for the proposed effort, the offeror's understanding of the work, and the offeror's ability to perform the contract. (See 37.115 for uncompensated

overtime evaluation.) The contracting officer shall document the cost or price evaluation.

(2) *Past performance evaluation.* (i) Past performance information is one indicator of an offeror's ability to perform the contract successfully. The currency and relevance of the information, source of the information, context of the data, and general trends in contractor's performance shall be considered. This comparative assessment of past performance information is separate from the responsibility determination required under Subpart 9.1.

(ii) The solicitation shall describe the approach for evaluating past performance, including evaluating offerors with no relevant performance history, and shall provide offerors an opportunity to identify past or current contracts (including Federal, State, and local government and private) for efforts similar to the Government requirement. The solicitation shall also authorize offerors to provide information on problems encountered on the identified contracts and the offeror's corrective actions. The Government shall consider this information, as well as information obtained from any other sources, when evaluating the offeror's past performance. The source selection authority shall determine the relevance of similar past performance information.

(iii) The evaluation should take into account past performance information regarding predecessor companies, key personnel who have relevant experience, or subcontractors that will perform major or critical aspects of the requirement when such information is relevant to the instant acquisition.

(iv) In the case of an offeror without a record of relevant past performance or for whom information on past performance is not available, the offeror may not be evaluated favorably or unfavorably on past performance.

(v) The evaluation should include the past performance of offerors in complying with subcontracting plan goals for small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns (see Subpart 19.7), monetary targets for SDB participation (see 19.1202), and notifications submitted under 19.1202-4(b).

(3) *Technical evaluation.* When tradeoffs are performed (see 15.101-1), the source selection records shall include—

(i) An assessment of each offeror's ability to accomplish the technical requirements; and

(ii) A summary, matrix, or quantitative ranking, along with appropriate supporting narrative, of each technical proposal using the evaluation factors.

(4) *Cost information.* Cost information may be provided to members of the technical evaluation team in accordance with agency procedures.

information to which the offeror has not previously had an opportunity to respond) or to resolve minor or clerical errors.

(3) Award may be made without discussions if the solicitation states that the Government intends to evaluate proposals and make award without discussions. If the solicitation contains such a notice and the Government determines it is necessary to conduct discussions, the rationale for doing so shall be documented in the contract file (see the provision at 52.215-1) (10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(4)(A)(ii) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(d)(1)(B)).

(b) *Communications with offerors before establishment of the competitive range.* Communications are exchanges, between the Government and offerors, after receipt of proposals, leading to establishment of the competitive range. If a competitive range is to be established, these communications—

(1) Shall be limited to the offerors described in paragraphs (b)(1)(i) and (b)(1)(ii) of this section and—

(i) Shall be held with offerors whose past performance information is the determining factor preventing them from being placed within the competitive range. Such communications shall address adverse past performance information to which an offeror has not had a prior opportunity to respond; and

(ii) May only be held with those offerors (other than offerors under paragraph (b)(1)(i) of this section) whose exclusion from, or inclusion in, the competitive range is uncertain;

(2) May be conducted to enhance Government understanding of proposals; allow reasonable interpretation of the proposal; or facilitate the Government's evaluation process. Such communications shall not be used to cure proposal deficiencies or material omissions, materially alter the technical or cost elements of the proposal, and/or otherwise revise the proposal. Such communications may be considered in rating proposals for the purpose of establishing the competitive range;

(3) Are for the purpose of addressing issues that must be explored to determine whether a proposal should be placed in the competitive range. Such communications shall not provide an opportunity for the offeror to revise its proposal, but may address—

(i) Ambiguities in the proposal or other concerns (e.g., perceived deficiencies, weaknesses, errors, omissions, or mistakes (see 14.407)); and

(ii) Information relating to relevant past performance; and

(4) Shall address adverse past performance information to which the offeror has not previously had an opportunity to comment.

(c) *Competitive range.* (1) Agencies shall evaluate all proposals in accordance with 15.305(a), and, if discussions are to be conducted, establish the competitive range. Based

on the ratings of each proposal against all evaluation criteria, the contracting officer shall establish a competitive range comprised of all of the most highly rated proposals, unless the range is further reduced for purposes of efficiency pursuant to paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(2) After evaluating all proposals in accordance with 15.305(a) and paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the contracting officer may determine that the number of most highly rated proposals that might otherwise be included in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted. Provided the solicitation notifies offerors that the competitive range can be limited for purposes of efficiency (see 52.215-1(f)(4)), the contracting officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals (10 U.S.C. 2305(b)(4) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(d)).

(3) If the contracting officer, after complying with paragraph (d)(3) of this section, decides that an offeror's proposal should no longer be included in the competitive range, the proposal shall be eliminated from consideration for award. Written notice of this decision shall be provided to unsuccessful offerors in accordance with 15.503.

(4) Offerors excluded or otherwise eliminated from the competitive range may request a debriefing (see 15.505 and 15.506).

(d) *Exchanges with offerors after establishment of the competitive range.* Negotiations are exchanges, in either a competitive or sole source environment, between the Government and offerors, that are undertaken with the intent of allowing the offeror to revise its proposal. These negotiations may include bargaining. Bargaining includes persuasion, alteration of assumptions and positions, give-and-take, and may apply to price, schedule, technical requirements, type of contract, or other terms of a proposed contract. When negotiations are conducted in a competitive acquisition, they take place after establishment of the competitive range and are called discussions.

(1) Discussions are tailored to each offeror's proposal, and shall be conducted by the contracting officer with each offeror within the competitive range.

(2) The primary objective of discussions is to maximize the Government's ability to obtain best value, based on the requirement and the evaluation factors set forth in the solicitation.

(3) The contracting officer shall, subject to paragraphs (d)(4) and (e) of this section and 15.307(a), indicate to, or discuss with, each offeror still being considered for award, significant weaknesses, deficiencies, and other aspects of its proposal (such as cost, price, technical approach, past performance, and terms and conditions) that could, in the opinion of the contracting officer, be altered or explained to enhance materially the proposal's potential for

award. The scope and extent of discussions are a matter of contracting officer judgment. In discussing other aspects of the proposal, the Government may, in situations where the solicitation stated that evaluation credit would be given for technical solutions exceeding any mandatory minimums, negotiate with offerors for increased performance beyond any mandatory minimums, and the Government may suggest to offerors that have exceeded any mandatory minimums (in ways that are not integral to the design), that their proposals would be more competitive if the excesses were removed and the offered price decreased.

(4) If, after discussions have begun, an offeror originally in the competitive range is no longer considered to be among the most highly rated offerors being considered for award, that offeror may be eliminated from the competitive range whether or not all material aspects of the proposal have been discussed, or whether or not the offeror has been afforded an opportunity to submit a proposal revision (see 15.307(a) and 15.503(a)(1)).

(e) *Limits on exchanges.* Government personnel involved in the acquisition shall not engage in conduct that—

- (1) Favors one offeror over another;
- (2) Reveals an offeror's technical solution, including unique technology, innovative and unique uses of commercial items, or any information that would compromise an offeror's intellectual property to another offeror;
- (3) Reveals an offeror's price without that offeror's permission. However, the contracting officer may inform an offeror that its price is considered by the Government to be too high, or too low, and reveal the results of the analysis supporting that conclusion. It is also permissible, at the Government's discretion, to indicate to all offerors the cost or price that the Government's price analysis, market research, and other reviews have identified as reasonable (41 U.S.C. 423(h)(1)(2));
- (4) Reveals the names of individuals providing reference information about an offeror's past performance; or
- (5) Knowingly furnishes source selection information in violation of 3.104 and 41 U.S.C. 423(h)(1)(2).

15.307 Proposal revisions.

(a) If an offeror's proposal is eliminated or otherwise removed from the competitive range, no further revisions to that offeror's proposal shall be accepted or considered.

(b) The contracting officer may request or allow proposal revisions to clarify and document understandings reached during negotiations. At the conclusion of discussions, each offeror still in the competitive range shall be given an opportunity to submit a final proposal revision. The contracting officer is required to establish a common cut-off date only for receipt of final proposal revisions. Requests for final proposal revisions shall advise offerors that the final pro-

posal revisions shall be in writing and that the Government intends to make award without obtaining further revisions.

15.308 Source selection decision.

The source selection authority's (SSA) decision shall be based on a comparative assessment of proposals against all source selection criteria in the solicitation. While the SSA may use reports and analyses prepared by others, the source selection decision shall represent the SSA's independent judgment. The source selection decision shall be documented, and the documentation shall include the rationale for any business judgments and tradeoffs made or relied on by the SSA, including benefits associated with additional costs. Although the rationale for the selection decision must be documented, that documentation need not quantify the tradeoffs that led to the decision.

Subpart 15.4—Contract Pricing

15.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes the cost and price negotiation policies and procedures for pricing negotiated prime contracts (including subcontracts) and contract modifications, including modifications to contracts awarded by sealed bidding.

15.401 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Price” means cost plus any fee or profit applicable to the contract type.

“Subcontract” also includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor or a subcontractor (10 U.S.C. 2306a(h)(2) and 41 U.S.C. 254b(h)(2)).

15.402 Pricing policy.

Contracting officers must—

(a) Purchase supplies and services from responsible sources at fair and reasonable prices. In establishing the reasonableness of the offered prices, the contracting officer must not obtain more information than is necessary. To the extent that cost or pricing data are not required by 15.403-4, the contracting officer must generally use the following order of preference in determining the type of information required:

(1) No additional information from the offeror, if the price is based on adequate price competition, except as provided by 15.403-3(b).

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data:

(i) Information related to prices (*e.g.*, established catalog or market prices or previous contract prices), relying first on information available within the Government; second, on information obtained from sources other than the offeror; and, if necessary, on information obtained from the

PART 15—CONTRACTING BY NEGOTIATION

15.403-1

offeror. When obtaining information from the offeror is necessary, unless an exception under 15.403-1(b)(1) or (2) applies, such information submitted by the offeror shall include, at a minimum, appropriate information on the prices at which the same or similar items have been sold previously, adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price.

(ii) Cost information, that does not meet the definition of cost or pricing data at 2.101.

(3) *Cost or pricing data.* The contracting officer should use every means available to ascertain whether a fair and reasonable price can be determined before requesting cost or pricing data. Contracting officers must not require unnecessarily the submission of cost or pricing data, because it leads to increased proposal preparation costs, generally extends acquisition lead time, and consumes additional contractor and Government resources.

(b) Price each contract separately and independently and not—

(1) Use proposed price reductions under other contracts as an evaluation factor; or

(2) Consider losses or profits realized or anticipated under other contracts.

(c) Not include in a contract price any amount for a specified contingency to the extent that the contract provides for a price adjustment based upon the occurrence of that contingency.

15.403 Obtaining cost or pricing data.

15.403-1 Prohibition on obtaining cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b).

(a) Cost or pricing data shall not be obtained for acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) *Exceptions to cost or pricing data requirements.* The contracting officer shall not require submission of cost or pricing data to support any action (contracts, subcontracts, or modifications) (but may require information other than cost or pricing data to support a determination of price reasonableness or cost realism)—

(1) When the contracting officer determines that prices agreed upon are based on adequate price competition (see standards in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection);

(2) When the contracting officer determines that prices agreed upon are based on prices set by law or regulation (see standards in paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection);

(3) When a commercial item is being acquired (see standards in paragraph (c)(3) of this subsection);

(4) When a waiver has been granted (see standards in paragraph (c)(4) of this subsection); or

(5) When modifying a contract or subcontract for commercial items (see standards in paragraph (c)(3) of this subsection).

(c) *Standards for exceptions from cost or pricing data requirements—*(1) *Adequate price competition.* A price is based on adequate price competition if—

(i) Two or more responsible offerors, competing independently, submit priced offers that satisfy the Government's expressed requirement and if—

(A) Award will be made to the offeror whose proposal represents the best value (see 2.101) where price is a substantial factor in source selection; and

(B) There is no finding that the price of the otherwise successful offeror is unreasonable. Any finding that the price is unreasonable must be supported by a statement of the facts and approved at a level above the contracting officer;

(ii) There was a reasonable expectation, based on market research or other assessment, that two or more responsible offerors, competing independently, would submit priced offers in response to the solicitation's expressed requirement, even though only one offer is received from a responsible offeror and if—

(A) Based on the offer received, the contracting officer can reasonably conclude that the offer was submitted with the expectation of competition, *e.g.*, circumstances indicate that—

(1) The offeror believed that at least one other offeror was capable of submitting a meaningful offer; and

(2) The offeror had no reason to believe that other potential offerors did not intend to submit an offer; and

(B) The determination that the proposed price is based on adequate price competition, is reasonable, and is approved at a level above the contracting officer; or

(iii) Price analysis clearly demonstrates that the proposed price is reasonable in comparison with current or recent prices for the same or similar items, adjusted to reflect changes in market conditions, economic conditions, quantities, or terms and conditions under contracts that resulted from adequate price competition.

(2) *Prices set by law or regulation.* Pronouncements in the form of periodic rulings, reviews, or similar actions of a governmental body, or embodied in the laws, are sufficient to set a price.

(3) *Commercial items.* Any acquisition for an item that meets the commercial item definition in 2.101, or any modification, as defined in paragraph (3)(i) or (ii) of that definition, that does not change the item from a commercial item to a noncommercial item, is exempt from the requirement for cost or pricing data. If the contracting officer determines that an item claimed to be commercial is, in fact, not commercial and that no other exception or waiver applies, the contracting officer must require submission of cost or pricing data.

(4) *Waivers.* The head of the contracting activity (HCA) may, without power of delegation, waive the requirement for submission of cost or pricing data in excep-

tional cases. The authorization for the waiver and the supporting rationale shall be in writing. The HCA may consider waiving the requirement if the price can be determined to be fair and reasonable without submission of cost or pricing data. For example, if cost or pricing data were furnished on previous production buys and the contracting officer determines such data are sufficient, when combined with updated information, a waiver may be granted. If the HCA has waived the requirement for submission of cost or pricing data, the contractor or higher-tier subcontractor to whom the waiver relates shall be considered as having been required to provide cost or pricing data. Consequently, award of any lower-tier subcontract expected to exceed the cost or pricing data threshold requires the submission of cost or pricing data unless—

- (i) An exception otherwise applies to the subcontract; or
- (ii) The waiver specifically includes the subcontract and the rationale supporting the waiver for that subcontract.

15.403-2 Other circumstances where cost or pricing data are not required.

(a) The exercise of an option at the price established at contract award or initial negotiation does not require submission of cost or pricing data.

(b) Cost or pricing data are not required for proposals used solely for overrun funding or interim billing price adjustments.

15.403-3 Requiring information other than cost or pricing data.

(a) *General.* (1) The contracting officer is responsible for obtaining information that is adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price or determining cost realism, but the contracting officer should not obtain more information than is necessary (see 15.402(a)). If the contracting officer cannot obtain adequate information from sources other than the offeror, the contracting officer must require submission of information other than cost or pricing data from the offeror that is adequate to determine a fair and reasonable price (10 U.S.C. 2306a(d)(1) and 41 U.S.C. 254b(d)(1)). Unless an exception under 15.403-1(b)(1) or (2) applies, the contracting officer must require that the information submitted by the offeror include, at a minimum, appropriate information on the prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold, adequate for determining the reasonableness of the price. To determine the information an offeror should be required to submit, the contracting officer should consider the guidance in Section 3.3, Chapter 3, Volume I, of the Contract Pricing Reference Guide cited at 15.404-1(a)(7).

(2) The contractor's format for submitting the information should be used (see 15.403-5(b)(2)).

(3) The contracting officer must ensure that information used to support price negotiations is sufficiently current to permit negotiation of a fair and reasonable price. Requests for updated offeror information should be limited to information that affects the adequacy of the proposal for negotiations, such as changes in price lists.

(4) As specified in Section 808 of Public Law 105-261, an offeror who does not comply with a requirement to submit information for a contract or subcontract in accordance with paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection is ineligible for award unless the HCA determines that it is in the best interest of the Government to make the award to that offeror, based on consideration of the following:

- (i) The effort made to obtain the data.
- (ii) The need for the item or service.
- (iii) Increased cost or significant harm to the Government if award is not made.

(b) *Adequate price competition.* When adequate price competition exists (see 15.403-1(c)(1)), generally no additional information is necessary to determine the reasonableness of price. However, if there are unusual circumstances where it is concluded that additional information is necessary to determine the reasonableness of price, the contracting officer shall, to the maximum extent practicable, obtain the additional information from sources other than the offeror. In addition, the contracting officer may request information to determine the cost realism of competing offers or to evaluate competing approaches.

(c) *Commercial items.* (1) At a minimum, the contracting officer must use price analysis to determine whether the price is fair and reasonable whenever the contracting officer acquires a commercial item (see 15.404-1(b)). The fact that a price is included in a catalog does not, in and of itself, make it fair and reasonable. If the contracting officer cannot determine whether an offered price is fair and reasonable, even after obtaining additional information from sources other than the offeror, then the contracting officer must require the offeror to submit information other than cost or pricing data to support further analysis (see 15.404-1).

(2) *Limitations relating to commercial items* (10 U.S.C. 2306a(d)(2) and 41 U.S.C. 254b(d)). (i) The contracting officer must limit requests for sales data relating to commercial items to data for the same or similar items during a relevant time period.

(ii) The contracting officer must, to the maximum extent practicable, limit the scope of the request for information relating to commercial items to include only information that is in the form regularly maintained by the offeror as part of its commercial operations.

(iii) The Government must not disclose outside the Government information obtained relating to commercial items that is exempt from disclosure under 24.202(a) or the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552(b)).

15.403-4 Requiring cost or pricing data (10 U.S.C. 2306a and 41 U.S.C. 254b).

(a)(1) The contracting officer must obtain cost or pricing data only if the contracting officer concludes that none of the exceptions in 15.403-1(b) applies. However, if the contracting officer has sufficient information available to determine price reasonableness, then the contracting officer should consider requesting a waiver under the exception at 15.403-1(b)(4). The threshold for obtaining cost or pricing data is \$550,000. Unless an exception applies, cost or pricing data are required before accomplishing any of the following actions expected to exceed the current threshold or, for existing contracts, the threshold specified in the contract:

(i) The award of any negotiated contract (except for undefinitized actions such as letter contracts).

(ii) The award of a subcontract at any tier, if the contractor and each higher-tier subcontractor were required to submit cost or pricing data (but see waivers at 15.403-1(c)(4)).

(iii) The modification of any sealed bid or negotiated contract (whether or not cost or pricing data were initially required) or any subcontract covered by paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this subsection. Price adjustment amounts must consider both increases and decreases (*e.g.*, a \$200,000 modification resulting from a reduction of \$400,000 and an increase of \$200,000 is a pricing adjustment exceeding \$550,000). This requirement does not apply when unrelated and separately priced changes for which cost or pricing data would not otherwise be required are included for administrative convenience in the same modification. Negotiated final pricing actions (such as termination settlements and total final price agreements for fixed-price incentive and redeterminable contracts) are contract modifications requiring cost or pricing data if—

(A) The total final price agreement for such settlements or agreements exceeds the pertinent threshold set forth at paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection; or

(B) The partial termination settlement plus the estimate to complete the continued portion of the contract exceeds the pertinent threshold set forth at paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection (see 49.105(c)(15)).

(2) Unless prohibited because an exception at 15.403-1(b) applies, the head of the contracting activity, without power of delegation, may authorize the contracting officer to obtain cost or pricing data for pricing actions below the pertinent threshold in paragraph (a)(1) of this subsection, provided the action exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold. The head of the contracting activity shall justify the requirement for cost or pricing data. The documentation

shall include a written finding that cost or pricing data are necessary to determine whether the price is fair and reasonable and the facts supporting that finding.

(b) When cost or pricing data are required, the contracting officer shall require the contractor or prospective contractor to submit to the contracting officer (and to have any subcontractor or prospective subcontractor submit to the prime contractor or appropriate subcontractor tier) the following in support of any proposal:

(1) The cost or pricing data.

(2) A certificate of current cost or pricing data, in the format specified in 15.406-2, certifying that to the best of its knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on price or, if applicable, an earlier date agreed upon between the parties that is as close as practicable to the date of agreement on price.

(c) If cost or pricing data are requested and submitted by an offeror, but an exception is later found to apply, the data must not be considered cost or pricing data as defined in 2.101 and must not be certified in accordance with 15.406-2.

(d) The requirements of this subsection also apply to contracts entered into by an agency on behalf of a foreign government.

15.403-5 Instructions for submission of cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data.

(a) Taking into consideration the policy at 15.402, the contracting officer shall specify in the solicitation (see 15.408(l) and (m))—

(1) Whether cost or pricing data are required;

(2) That, in lieu of submitting cost or pricing data, the offeror may submit a request for exception from the requirement to submit cost or pricing data;

(3) Any information other than cost or pricing data that is required; and

(4) Necessary preaward or postaward access to offeror's records.

(b)(1) Unless required to be submitted on one of the termination forms specified in Subpart 49.6, the contracting officer may require submission of cost or pricing data in the format indicated in Table 15-2 of 15.408, specify an alternative format, or permit submission in the contractor's format.

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data may be submitted in the offeror's own format unless the contracting officer decides that use of a specific format is essential and the format has been described in the solicitation.

(3) Data supporting forward pricing rate agreements or final indirect cost proposals shall be submitted in a form acceptable to the contracting officer.

15.404 Proposal analysis.**15.404-1 Proposal analysis techniques.**

(a) *General.* The objective of proposal analysis is to ensure that the final agreed-to price is fair and reasonable.

(1) The contracting officer is responsible for evaluating the reasonableness of the offered prices. The analytical techniques and procedures described in this subsection may be used, singly or in combination with others, to ensure that the final price is fair and reasonable. The complexity and circumstances of each acquisition should determine the level of detail of the analysis required.

(2) Price analysis shall be used when cost or pricing data are not required (see paragraph (b) of this subsection and 15.404-3).

(3) Cost analysis shall be used to evaluate the reasonableness of individual cost elements when cost or pricing data are required. Price analysis should be used to verify that the overall price offered is fair and reasonable.

(4) Cost analysis may also be used to evaluate information other than cost or pricing data to determine cost reasonableness or cost realism.

(5) The contracting officer may request the advice and assistance of other experts to ensure that an appropriate analysis is performed.

(6) Recommendations or conclusions regarding the Government's review or analysis of an offeror's or contractor's proposal shall not be disclosed to the offeror or contractor without the concurrence of the contracting offi-

cer. Any discrepancy or mistake of fact (such as duplications, omissions, and errors in computation) contained in the cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data submitted in support of a proposal shall be brought to the contracting officer's attention for appropriate action.

(7) The Air Force Institute of Technology (AFIT) and the Federal Acquisition Institute (FAI) jointly prepared a five-volume set of Contract Pricing Reference Guides to guide pricing and negotiation personnel. The five guides are: I Price Analysis, II Quantitative Techniques for Contract Pricing, III Cost Analysis, IV Advanced Issues in Contract Pricing, and V Federal Contract Negotiation Techniques. These references provide detailed discussion and examples applying pricing policies to pricing problems. They are to be used for instruction and professional guidance. However, they are not directive and should be considered informational only. They are available via the internet at <http://www.acq.osd.mil/dp/cpf>.

(b) *Price analysis.* (1) Price analysis is the process of examining and evaluating a proposed price without evaluating its separate cost elements and proposed profit.

(2) The Government may use various price analysis techniques and procedures to ensure a fair and reasonable price. Examples of such techniques include, but are not limited to, the following:

(i) Comparison of proposed prices received in response to the solicitation. Normally, adequate price com-

the required purchased parts and material, subcontracted items, and special tooling. Considerations include the complexity of the items required, the number of purchase orders and subcontracts to be awarded and administered, whether established sources are available or new or second sources must be developed, and whether material will be obtained through routine purchase orders or through complex subcontracts requiring detailed specifications. Profit consideration should correspond to the managerial and technical effort involved.

(B) *Conversion direct labor.* This subfactor measures the contribution of direct engineering, manufacturing, and other labor to converting the raw materials, data, and subcontracted items into the contract items. Considerations include the diversity of engineering, scientific, and manufacturing labor skills required and the amount and quality of supervision and coordination needed to perform the contract task.

(C) *Conversion-related indirect costs.* This subfactor measures how much the indirect costs contribute to contract performance. The labor elements in the allocable indirect costs should be given the profit consideration they would receive if treated as direct labor. The other elements of indirect costs should be evaluated to determine whether they merit only limited profit consideration because of their routine nature, or are elements that contribute significantly to the proposed contract.

(D) *General management.* This subfactor measures the prospective contractor's other indirect costs and general and administrative (G&A) expense, their composition, and how much they contribute to contract performance. Considerations include how labor in the overhead pools would be treated if it were direct labor, whether elements within the pools are routine expenses or instead are elements that contribute significantly to the proposed contract, and whether the elements require routine as opposed to unusual managerial effort and attention.

(ii) *Contract cost risk.* (A) This factor measures the degree of cost responsibility and associated risk that the prospective contractor will assume as a result of the contract type contemplated and considering the reliability of the cost estimate in relation to the complexity and duration of the contract task. Determination of contract type should be closely related to the risks involved in timely, cost-effective, and efficient performance. This factor should compensate contractors proportionately for assuming greater cost risks.

(B) The contractor assumes the greatest cost risk in a closely priced firm-fixed-price contract under which it agrees to perform a complex undertaking on time and at a predetermined price. Some firm-fixed-price contracts may entail substantially less cost risk than others because, for example, the contract task is less complex or many of the contractor's costs are known at the time of price

agreement, in which case the risk factor should be reduced accordingly. The contractor assumes the least cost risk in a cost-plus-fixed-fee level-of-effort contract, under which it is reimbursed those costs determined to be allocable and allowable, plus the fixed fee.

(C) In evaluating assumption of cost risk, contracting officers shall, except in unusual circumstances, treat time-and-materials, labor-hour, and firm-fixed-price, level-of-effort term contracts as cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts.

(iii) *Federal socioeconomic programs.* This factor measures the degree of support given by the prospective contractor to Federal socioeconomic programs, such as those involving small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, women-owned small business concerns, handicapped sheltered workshops, and energy conservation. Greater profit opportunity should be provided contractors that have displayed unusual initiative in these programs.

(iv) *Capital investments.* This factor takes into account the contribution of contractor investments to efficient and economical contract performance.

(v) *Cost-control and other past accomplishments.* This factor allows additional profit opportunities to a prospective contractor that has previously demonstrated its ability to perform similar tasks effectively and economically. In addition, consideration should be given to measures taken by the prospective contractor that result in productivity improvements, and other cost-reduction accomplishments that will benefit the Government in follow-on contracts.

(vi) *Independent development.* Under this factor, the contractor may be provided additional profit opportunities in recognition of independent development efforts relevant to the contract end item without Government assistance. The contracting officer should consider whether the development cost was recovered directly or indirectly from Government sources.

(2) *Additional factors.* In order to foster achievement of program objectives, each agency may include additional factors in its structured approach or take them into account in the profit analysis of individual contract actions.

15.405 Price negotiation.

(a) The purpose of performing cost or price analysis is to develop a negotiation position that permits the contracting officer and the offeror an opportunity to reach agreement on a fair and reasonable price. A fair and reasonable price does not require that agreement be reached on every element of cost, nor is it mandatory that the agreed price be within the contracting officer's initial negotiation position. Taking into consideration the advisory recom-

15.406-1

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

mentations, reports of contributing specialists, and the current status of the contractor's purchasing system, the contracting officer is responsible for exercising the requisite judgment needed to reach a negotiated settlement with the offeror and is solely responsible for the final price agreement. However, when significant audit or other specialist recommendations are not adopted, the contracting officer should provide rationale that supports the negotiation result in the price negotiation documentation.

(b) The contracting officer's primary concern is the overall price the Government will actually pay. The contracting officer's objective is to negotiate a contract of a type and with a price providing the contractor the greatest incentive for efficient and economical performance. The negotiation of a contract type and a price are related and should be considered together with the issues of risk and uncertainty to the contractor and the Government. Therefore, the contracting officer should not become preoccupied with any single element and should balance the contract type, cost, and profit or fee negotiated to achieve a total result—a price that is fair and reasonable to both the Government and the contractor.

(c) The Government's cost objective and proposed pricing arrangement directly affect the profit or fee objective. Because profit or fee is only one of several interrelated variables, the contracting officer shall not agree on profit or fee without concurrent agreement on cost and type of contract.

(d) If, however, the contractor insists on a price or demands a profit or fee that the contracting officer considers unreasonable, and the contracting officer has taken all authorized actions (including determining the feasibility of developing an alternative source) without success, the contracting officer shall refer the contract action to a level above the contracting officer. Disposition of the action should be documented.

15.406 Documentation.

15.406-1 Prenegotiation objectives.

(a) The prenegotiation objectives establish the Government's initial negotiation position. They assist in the contracting officer's determination of fair and reasonable price. They should be based on the results of the contracting officer's analysis of the offeror's proposal, taking into consideration all pertinent information including field pricing assistance, audit reports and technical analysis, fact-finding results, independent Government cost estimates and price histories.

(b) The contracting officer shall establish prenegotiation objectives before the negotiation of any pricing action. The scope and depth of the analysis supporting the objectives

should be directly related to the dollar value, importance, and complexity of the pricing action. When cost analysis is required, the contracting officer shall document the pertinent issues to be negotiated, the cost objectives, and a profit or fee objective.

15.406-2 Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(a) When cost or pricing data are required, the contracting officer must require the contractor to execute a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, using the format in this paragraph, and must include the executed certificate in the contract file.

CERTIFICATE OF CURRENT COST OR PRICING DATA

This is to certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data (as defined in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and required under FAR subsection 15.403-4) submitted, either actually or by specific identification in writing, to the Contracting Officer or to the Contracting Officer's representative in support of _____* are accurate, complete, and current as of _____**. This certification includes the cost or pricing data supporting any advance agreements and forward pricing rate agreements between the offeror and the Government that are part of the proposal.

Firm _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Title _____

Date of execution*** _____

* Identify the proposal, request for price adjustment, or other submission involved, giving the appropriate identifying number (e.g., RFPNo.).

**Insert the day, month, and year when price negotiations were concluded and price agreement was reached or, if applicable, an earlier date agreed upon between the parties that is as close as practicable to the date of agreement on price.

*** Insert the day, month, and year of signing, which should be as close as practicable to the date when the price negotiations were concluded and the contract price was agreed to.

(END OF CERTIFICATE)

(b) The certificate does not constitute a representation as to the accuracy of the contractor's judgment on the estimate of future costs or projections. It applies to the data upon which the judgment or estimate was based. This distinction between fact and judgment should be clearly understood. If the contractor had information reasonably available at the

currency of the data. The Government may evaluate the profit-cost relationships only if the audit reveals that the data certified by the contractor were defective. The contracting officer shall not reprice the contract solely because the profit was greater than forecast or because a contingency specified in the submission failed to materialize.

(d) For each advisory audit received based on a postaward review that indicates defective pricing, the contracting officer shall make a determination as to whether or not the data submitted were defective and relied upon. Before making such a determination, the contracting officer should give the contractor an opportunity to support the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the data in question. The contracting officer shall prepare a memorandum documenting both the determination and any corrective action taken as a result. The contracting officer shall send one copy of this memorandum to the auditor and, if the contract has been assigned for administration, one copy to the administrative contracting officer (ACO). A copy of the memorandum or other notice of the contracting officer's determination shall be provided to the contractor.

(e) If both the contractor and subcontractor submitted, and the contractor certified, or should have certified, cost or pricing data, the Government has the right, under the clauses at 52.215-10, Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data, and 52.215-11, Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications, to reduce the prime contract price if it was significantly increased because a subcontractor submitted defective data. This right applies whether these data supported subcontract cost estimates or supported firm agreements between subcontractor and contractor.

(f) If Government audit discloses defective subcontractor cost or pricing data, the information necessary to support a reduction in prime contract and subcontract prices may be available only from the Government. To the extent necessary to secure a prime contract price reduction, the contracting officer should make this information available to the prime contractor or appropriate subcontractors, upon request. If release of the information would compromise Government security or disclose trade secrets or confidential business information, the contracting officer shall release it only under conditions that will protect it from improper disclosure. Information made available under this paragraph shall be limited to that used as the basis for the prime contract price reduction. In order to afford an opportunity for corrective action, the contracting officer should give the prime contractor reasonable advance notice before determining to reduce the prime contract price.

(1) When a prime contractor includes defective subcontract data in arriving at the price but later awards the subcontract to a lower priced subcontractor (or does not subcontract for the work), any adjustment in the prime con-

tract price due to defective subcontract data is limited to the difference (plus applicable indirect cost and profit markups) between the subcontract price used for pricing the prime contract, and either the actual subcontract price or the actual cost to the contractor, if not subcontracted, provided the data on which the actual subcontract price is based are not themselves defective.

(2) Under cost-reimbursement contracts and under all fixed-price contracts except firm-fixed-price contracts and fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment, payments to subcontractors that are higher than they would be had there been no defective subcontractor cost or pricing data shall be the basis for disallowance or nonrecognition of costs under the clauses prescribed in 15.408(b) and (c). The Government has a continuing and direct financial interest in such payments that is unaffected by the initial agreement on prime contract price.

15.407-2 Make-or-buy programs.

(a) *General.* The prime contractor is responsible for managing contract performance, including planning, placing, and administering subcontracts as necessary to ensure the lowest overall cost and technical risk to the Government. When make-or-buy programs are required, the Government may reserve the right to review and agree on the contractor's make-or-buy program when necessary to ensure negotiation of reasonable contract prices, satisfactory performance, or implementation of socioeconomic policies. Consent to subcontracts and review of contractors' purchasing systems are separate actions covered in Part 44.

(b) *Definition.* "Make item," as used in this subsection, means an item or work effort to be produced or performed by the prime contractor or its affiliates, subsidiaries, or divisions.

(c) *Acquisitions requiring make-or-buy programs.* (1) Contracting officers may require prospective contractors to submit make-or-buy program plans for negotiated acquisitions requiring cost or pricing data whose estimated value is \$10 million or more, except when the proposed contract is for research or development and, if prototypes or hardware are involved, no significant follow-on production is anticipated.

(2) Contracting officers may require prospective contractors to submit make-or-buy programs for negotiated acquisitions whose estimated value is under \$10 million only if the contracting officer—

(i) Determines that the information is necessary; and

(ii) Documents the reasons in the contract file.

(d) *Solicitation requirements.* When prospective contractors are required to submit proposed make-or-buy programs, the solicitation shall include—

(1) A statement that the program and required supporting information must accompany the offer; and

(2) A description of factors to be used in evaluating the proposed program, such as capability, capacity, availability of small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns for subcontracting, establishment of new facilities in or near labor surplus areas, delivery or performance schedules, control of technical and schedule interfaces, proprietary processes, technical superiority or exclusiveness, and technical risks involved.

(e) *Program requirements.* To support a make-or-buy program, the following information shall be supplied by the contractor in its proposal:

(1) *Items and work included.* The information required from a contractor in a make-or-buy program shall be confined to those major items or work efforts that normally would require company management review of the make-or-buy decision because they are complex, costly, needed in large quantities, or require additional facilities to produce. Raw materials, commercial items (see 2.101), and off-the-shelf items (see 46.101) shall not be included, unless their potential impact on contract cost or schedule is critical. Normally, make-or-buy programs should not include items or work efforts estimated to cost less than 1 percent of the total estimated contract price or any minimum dollar amount set by the agency.

(2) The offeror's program should include or be supported by the following information:

(i) A description of each major item or work effort.

(ii) Categorization of each major item or work effort as "must make," "must buy," or "can either make or buy."

(iii) For each item or work effort categorized as "can either make or buy," a proposal either to "make" or to "buy."

(iv) Reasons for categorizing items and work efforts as "must make" or "must buy," and proposing to "make" or to "buy" those categorized as "can either make or buy." The reasons must include the consideration given to the evaluation factors described in the solicitation and must be in sufficient detail to permit the contracting officer to evaluate the categorization or proposal.

(v) Designation of the plant or division proposed to make each item or perform each work effort, and a statement as to whether the existing or proposed new facility is in or near a labor surplus area.

(vi) Identification of proposed subcontractors, if known, and their location and size status (also see Subpart 19.7 for subcontracting plan requirements).

(vii) Any recommendations to defer make-or-buy decisions when categorization of some items or work efforts is impracticable at the time of submission.

(viii) Any other information the contracting officer requires in order to evaluate the program.

(f) *Evaluation, negotiation, and agreement.* Contracting officers shall evaluate and negotiate proposed make-or-buy programs as soon as practicable after their receipt and before contract award.

(1) When the program is to be incorporated in the contract and the design status of the product being acquired does not permit accurate precontract identification of major items or work efforts, the contracting officer shall notify the prospective contractor in writing that these items or efforts, when identifiable, shall be added under the clause at 52.215-9, Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program.

(2) Contracting officers normally shall not agree to proposed "make items" when the products or services are not regularly manufactured or provided by the contractor and are available—quality, quantity, delivery, and other essential factors considered—from another firm at equal or lower prices, or when they are regularly manufactured or provided by the contractor, but are available—quality, quantity, delivery, and other essential factors considered—from another firm at lower prices. However, the contracting officer may agree to these as "make items" if an overall lower Governmentwide cost would result or it is otherwise in the best interest of the Government. If this situation occurs in any fixed-price incentive or cost-plus-incentive-fee contract, the contracting officer shall specify these items in the contract and state that they are subject to paragraph (d) of the clause at 52.215-9, Changes or Additions to Make-or-Buy Program (see 15.408(a)). If the contractor proposes to reverse the categorization of such items during contract performance, the contract price shall be subject to equitable reduction.

(g) *Incorporating make-or-buy programs in contracts.* The contracting officer may incorporate the make-or-buy program in negotiated contracts for—

(1) Major systems (see Part 34) or their subsystems or components, regardless of contract type; or

(2) Other supplies and services if—

(i) The contract is a cost-reimbursable contract, or a cost-sharing contract in which the contractor's share of the cost is less than 25 percent; and

(ii) The contracting officer determines that technical or cost risks justify Government review and approval of changes or additions to the make-or-buy program.

(iv) Service contracts where supplies are not required;

(v) Acquisitions of commercial items; and

(vi) Contracts for petroleum products.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert the clause with its Alternate I when contracting without adequate price competition or when prescribed by agency regulations.

(g) *Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions*. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-15, Pension Adjustments and Asset Reversions, in solicitations and contracts for which it is anticipated that cost or pricing data will be required or for which any preaward or postaward cost determinations will be subject to Part 31.

(h) *Facilities Capital Cost of Money*. The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.215-16, Facilities Capital Cost of Money, in solicitations expected to result in contracts that are subject to the cost principles for contracts with commercial organizations (see Subpart 31.2).

(i) *Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money*. If the prospective contractor does not propose facilities capital cost of money in its offer, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-17, Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money, in the resulting contract.

(j) *Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions*. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-18, Reversion or Adjustment of Plans for Postretirement Benefits (PRB) Other Than Pensions, in solicitations and contracts for which it is anticipated that cost or pricing data will be required or for which any preaward or postaward cost determinations will be subject to Part 31.

(k) *Notification of Ownership Changes*. The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.215-19, Notification of Ownership Changes, in solicitations and contracts for which it is contemplated that cost or pricing data will be required or for which any preaward or postaward cost determination will be subject to Subpart 31.2.

(l) *Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data*. Considering the hierarchy at 15.402, the contracting officer may insert the provision at 52.215-20, Requirements for Cost or

Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data, in solicitations if it is reasonably certain that cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data will be required. This provision also provides instructions to offerors on how to request an exception. The contracting officer shall—

(1) Use the provision with its Alternate I to specify a format for cost or pricing data other than the format required by Table 15-2 of this section;

(2) Use the provision with its Alternate II if copies of the proposal are to be sent to the ACO and contract auditor;

(3) Use the provision with its Alternate III if submission via electronic media is required; and

(4) Replace the basic provision with its Alternate IV if cost or pricing data are not expected to be required because an exception may apply, but information other than cost or pricing data is required as described in 15.403-3.

(m) *Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications*. Considering the hierarchy at 15.402, the contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.215-21, Requirements for Cost or Pricing Data or Information Other Than Cost or Pricing Data—Modifications, in solicitations and contracts if it is reasonably certain that cost or pricing data or information other than cost or pricing data will be required for modifications. This clause also provides instructions to contractors on how to request an exception. The contracting officer shall—

(1) Use the clause with its Alternate I to specify a format for cost or pricing data other than the format required by Table 15-2 of this section;

(2) Use the clause with its Alternate II if copies of the proposal are to be sent to the ACO and contract auditor;

(3) Use the clause with its Alternate III if submission via electronic media is required; and

(4) Replace the basic clause with its Alternate IV if cost or pricing data are not expected to be required because an exception may apply, but information other than cost or pricing data is required as described in 15.403-3.

TABLE 15-2—INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBMITTING COST/PRICE PROPOSALS WHEN COST OR PRICING DATA ARE REQUIRED

This document provides instructions for preparing a contract pricing proposal when cost or pricing data are required.

NOTE 1. There is a clear distinction between submitting cost or pricing data and merely making available books, records, and other documents without identification. The requirement for submission of cost or pricing data is met when all accurate cost or pricing data reasonably available to the offeror have been submitted, either actually or by specific identification, to the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative. As later information comes into your possession, it should be submitted promptly to the Contracting Officer in a manner that clearly shows how the information relates to the offeror's price proposal. The requirement for submission of cost or pricing data continues up to the time of agreement on price, or an earlier date agreed upon between the parties if applicable.

NOTE 2. By submitting your proposal, you grant the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative the right to examine records that formed the basis for the pricing proposal. That examination can take place at any time before award. It may include those books, records, documents, and other types of factual information (regardless of form or whether the information is specifically referenced or included in the proposal as the basis for pricing) that will permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed price.

I. General Instructions

A. You must provide the following information on the first page of your pricing proposal:

- (1) Solicitation, contract, and/or modification number;
- (2) Name and address of offeror;
- (3) Name and telephone number of point of contact;
- (4) Name of contract administration office (if available);
- (5) Type of contract action (that is, new contract, change order, price revision/redetermination, letter contract, unpriced order, or other);
- (6) Proposed cost; profit or fee; and total;
- (7) Whether you will require the use of Government property in the performance of the contract, and, if so, what property;
- (8) Whether your organization is subject to cost accounting standards; whether your organization has submitted a CASB Disclosure Statement, and if it has been determined adequate; whether you have been notified that you are or may be in noncompliance with your Disclosure Statement or CAS, and, if yes, an explanation; whether any aspect of this proposal is inconsistent with your disclosed practices or applicable CAS, and, if so, an explanation; and whether the proposal is consistent with your established estimating and accounting principles and procedures and FAR Part 31, Cost Principles, and, if not, an explanation;
- (9) The following statement:

This proposal reflects our estimates and/or actual costs as of this date and conforms with the instructions in FAR 15.403-5(b)(1) and Table 15-2. By submitting this proposal, we grant the Contracting Officer and authorized representative(s) the right to examine, at any time before award, those records, which include books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and form or whether such supporting information is specifically referenced or included in the proposal as the basis for pricing, that will permit an adequate evaluation of the proposed price.

- (10) Date of submission; and
- (11) Name, title, and signature of authorized representative.

B. In submitting your proposal, you must include an index, appropriately referenced, of all the cost or pricing data and information accompanying or identified in the proposal. In addition, you must annotate any future additions and/or revisions, up to the date of agreement on price, or an earlier date agreed upon by the parties, on a supplemental index.

C. As part of the specific information required, you must submit, with your proposal, cost or pricing data (that is, data that are verifiable and factual and otherwise as defined at FAR 2.101). You must clearly identify on your cover sheet that cost or pricing data are included as part of the proposal. In addition, you must submit with your proposal any information reasonably required to explain your estimating process, including—

- (a) The judgmental factors applied and the mathematical or other methods used in the estimate, including those used in projecting from known data; and
- (b) The nature and amount of any contingencies included in the proposed price.

D. You must show the relationship between contract line item prices and the total contract price. You must attach cost-element breakdowns for each proposed line item, using the appropriate format prescribed in the "Formats for Submission of Line Item

present products, services, or potential capabilities, or designed to stimulate the Government's interest in buying such products or services.

“Commercial item offer” means an offer of a commercial item that the vendor wishes to see introduced in the Government's supply system as an alternate or a replacement for an existing supply item. This term does not include innovative or unique configurations or uses of commercial items that are being offered for further development and that may be submitted as an unsolicited proposal.

“Contribution” means a concept, suggestion, or idea presented to the Government for its use with no indication that the source intends to devote any further effort to it on the Government's behalf.

15.602 Policy.

It is the policy of the Government to encourage the submission of new and innovative ideas in response to Broad Agency Announcements, Small Business Innovation Research topics, Small Business Technology Transfer Research topics, Program Research and Development Announcements, or any other Government-initiated solicitation or program. When the new and innovative ideas do not fall under topic areas publicized under those programs or techniques, the ideas may be submitted as unsolicited proposals.

15.603 General.

(a) Unsolicited proposals allow unique and innovative ideas or approaches that have been developed outside the Government to be made available to Government agencies for use in accomplishment of their missions. Unsolicited proposals are offered with the intent that the Government will enter into a contract with the offeror for research and development or other efforts supporting the Government mission, and often represent a substantial investment of time and effort by the offeror.

(b) Advertising material, commercial item offers, or contributions, as defined in 15.601, or routine correspondence on technical issues, are not unsolicited proposals.

(c) A valid unsolicited proposal must—

- (1) Be innovative and unique;
- (2) Be independently originated and developed by the offeror;
- (3) Be prepared without Government supervision, endorsement, direction, or direct Government involvement;
- (4) Include sufficient detail to permit a determination that Government support could be worthwhile and the proposed work could benefit the agency's research and development or other mission responsibilities; and
- (5) Not be an advance proposal for a known agency requirement that can be acquired by competitive methods.

(d) Unsolicited proposals in response to a publicized general statement of agency needs are considered to be independently originated.

15.604 Agency points of contact.

(a) Preliminary contact with agency technical or other appropriate personnel before preparing a detailed unsolicited proposal or submitting proprietary information to the Government may save considerable time and effort for both parties (see 15.201). Agencies must make available to potential offerors of unsolicited proposals at least the following information:

(1) Definition (see 2.101) and content (see 15.605) of an unsolicited proposal acceptable for formal evaluation.

(2) Requirements concerning responsible prospective contractors (see Subpart 9.1), and organizational conflicts of interest (see Subpart 9.5).

(3) Guidance on preferred methods for submitting ideas/concepts to the Government, such as any agency: upcoming solicitations; Broad Agency Announcements; Small Business Innovation Research programs; Small Business Technology Transfer Research programs; Program Research and Development Announcements; or grant programs.

(4) Agency points of contact for information regarding advertising, contributions, and other types of transactions similar to unsolicited proposals.

(5) Information sources on agency objectives and areas of potential interest.

(6) Procedures for submission and evaluation of unsolicited proposals.

(7) Instructions for identifying and marking proprietary information so that it is protected and restrictive legends conform to 15.609.

(b) Only the cognizant contracting officer has the authority to bind the Government regarding unsolicited proposals.

15.605 Content of unsolicited proposals.

Unsolicited proposals should contain the following information to permit consideration in an objective and timely manner:

(a) Basic information including—

- (1) Offeror's name and address and type of organization; *e.g.*, profit, nonprofit, educational, small business;
- (2) Names and telephone numbers of technical and business personnel to be contacted for evaluation or negotiation purposes;
- (3) Identification of proprietary data to be used only for evaluation purposes;
- (4) Names of other Federal, State, or local agencies or parties receiving the proposal or funding the proposed effort;

- (5) Date of submission; and
- (6) Signature of a person authorized to represent and contractually obligate the offeror.
- (b) Technical information including—
 - (1) Concise title and abstract (approximately 200 words) of the proposed effort;
 - (2) A reasonably complete discussion stating the objectives of the effort or activity, the method of approach and extent of effort to be employed, the nature and extent of the anticipated results, and the manner in which the work will help to support accomplishment of the agency's mission;
 - (3) Names and biographical information on the offeror's key personnel who would be involved, including alternates; and
 - (4) Type of support needed from the agency; *e.g.*, facilities, equipment, materials, or personnel resources.
- (c) Supporting information including—
 - (1) Proposed price or total estimated cost for the effort in sufficient detail for meaningful evaluation;
 - (2) Period of time for which the proposal is valid (a 6-month minimum is suggested);
 - (3) Type of contract preferred;
 - (4) Proposed duration of effort;
 - (5) Brief description of the organization, previous experience, relevant past performance, and facilities to be used;
 - (6) Other statements, if applicable, about organizational conflicts of interest, security clearances, and environmental impacts; and
 - (7) The names and telephone numbers of agency technical or other agency points of contact already contacted regarding the proposal.

15.606 Agency procedures.

- (a) Agencies shall establish procedures for controlling the receipt, evaluation, and timely disposition of unsolicited proposals consistent with the requirements of this subpart. The procedures shall include controls on the reproduction and disposition of proposal material, particularly data identified by the offeror as subject to duplication, use, or disclosure restrictions.
- (b) Agencies shall establish agency points of contact (see 15.604) to coordinate the receipt and handling of unsolicited proposals.

15.606-1 Receipt and initial review.

- (a) Before initiating a comprehensive evaluation, the agency contact point shall determine if the proposal—

- (1) Is a valid unsolicited proposal, meeting the requirements of 15.603(c);
 - (2) Is suitable for submission in response to an existing agency requirement (see 15.602);
 - (3) Is related to the agency mission;
 - (4) Contains sufficient technical and cost information for evaluation;
 - (5) Has been approved by a responsible official or other representative authorized to obligate the offeror contractually; and
 - (6) Complies with the marking requirements of 15.609.
- (b) If the proposal meets these requirements, the contact point shall promptly acknowledge receipt and process the proposal.
 - (c) If a proposal is rejected because the proposal does not meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this subsection, the agency contact point shall promptly inform the offeror of the reasons for rejection in writing and of the proposed disposition of the unsolicited proposal.

15.606-2 Evaluation.

- (a) Comprehensive evaluations shall be coordinated by the agency contact point, who shall attach or imprint on each unsolicited proposal, circulated for evaluation, the legend required by 15.609(d). When performing a comprehensive evaluation of an unsolicited proposal, evaluators shall consider the following factors, in addition to any others appropriate for the particular proposal:
 - (1) Unique, innovative, and meritorious methods, approaches, or concepts demonstrated by the proposal;
 - (2) Overall scientific, technical, or socioeconomic merits of the proposal;
 - (3) Potential contribution of the effort to the agency's specific mission;
 - (4) The offeror's capabilities, related experience, facilities, techniques, or unique combinations of these that are integral factors for achieving the proposal objectives;
 - (5) The qualifications, capabilities, and experience of the proposed principal investigator, team leader, or key personnel critical to achieving the proposal objectives; and
 - (6) The realism of the proposed cost.
- (b) The evaluators shall notify the agency point of contact of their recommendations when the evaluation is completed.

15.607 Criteria for acceptance and negotiation of an unsolicited proposal.

- (a) A favorable comprehensive evaluation of an unsolicited proposal does not, in itself, justify awarding a

PART 17—SPECIAL CONTRACTING METHODS

Sec.

17.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 17.1—Multi-year Contracting

17.101 Authority.

17.102 Applicability.

17.103 Definitions.

17.104 General.

17.105 Policy.

17.105-1 Uses.

17.105-2 Objectives.

17.106 Procedures.

17.106-1 General.

17.106-2 Solicitations.

17.106-3 Special procedures applicable to DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard.

17.107 Options.

17.108 Congressional notification.

17.109 Contract clauses.

Subpart 17.2—Options

17.200 Scope of subpart.

17.201 [Reserved]

17.202 Use of options.

17.203 Solicitations.

17.204 Contracts.

17.205 Documentation.

17.206 Evaluation.

17.207 Exercise of options.

17.208 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

Subpart 17.3—[Reserved]

Subpart 17.4—Leader Company Contracting

17.401 General.

17.402 Limitations.

17.403 Procedures.

Subpart 17.5—Interagency Acquisitions Under the Economy Act

17.500 Scope of subpart.

17.501 Definition.

17.502 General.

17.503 Determinations and findings requirements.

17.504 Ordering procedures.

17.505 Payment.

Subpart 17.6—Management and Operating Contracts

17.600 Scope of subpart.

17.601 Definition.

17.602 Policy.

17.603 Limitations.

17.604 Identifying management and operating contracts.

17.605 Award, renewal, and extension.

17.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for the acquisition of supplies and services through special contracting methods, including—

- (a) Multi-year contracting;
- (b) Options; and
- (c) Leader company contracting.

Subpart 17.1—Multi-year Contracting

17.101 Authority.

This subpart implements Section 304B of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 254c) and 10 U.S.C. 2306b and provides policy and procedures for the use of multi-year contracting.

17.102 Applicability.

For DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, the authorities cited in 17.101 do not apply to contracts for the purchase of supplies to which 40 U.S.C. 759 applies (information resource management supply contracts).

17.103 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Cancellation” means the cancellation (within a contractually specified time) of the total requirements of all remaining program years. Cancellation results when the contracting officer—

(1) Notifies the contractor of nonavailability of funds for contract performance for any subsequent program year; or

(2) Fails to notify the contractor that funds are available for performance of the succeeding program year requirement.

“Cancellation ceiling” means the maximum cancellation charge that the contractor can receive in the event of cancellation.

“Cancellation charge” means the amount of unrecovered costs which would have been recouped through amortization over the full term of the contract, including the term canceled.

“Multi-year contract” means a contract for the purchase of supplies or services for more than 1, but not more than 5, program years. A multi-year contract may provide that performance under the contract during the second and subsequent years of the contract is contingent upon the appropriation of funds, and (if it does so provide) may provide for a cancellation payment to be made to the contractor if appropriations are not made. The key distinguishing difference between multi-year contracts and multiple year contracts is that multi-year contracts, defined in the statutes cited at 17.101, buy more than 1 year’s requirement (of a

product or service) without establishing and having to exercise an option for each program year after the first.

“Nonrecurring costs” means those costs which are generally incurred on a one-time basis and include such costs as plant or equipment relocation, plant rearrangement, special tooling and special test equipment, preproduction engineering, initial spoilage and rework, and specialized work force training.

“Recurring costs” means costs that vary with the quantity being produced, such as labor and materials.

“Termination for convenience” means the procedure which may apply to any Government contract, including multi-year contracts. As contrasted with cancellation, termination can be effected at any time during the life of the contract (cancellation is effected between fiscal years) and can be for the total quantity or a partial quantity (whereas cancellation must be for all subsequent fiscal years’ quantities).

17.104 General.

(a) Multi-year contracting is a special contracting method to acquire known requirements in quantities and total cost not over planned requirements for up to 5 years unless otherwise authorized by statute, even though the total funds ultimately to be obligated may not be available at the time of contract award. This method may be used in sealed bidding or contracting by negotiation.

(b) Multi-year contracting is a flexible contracting method applicable to a wide range of acquisitions. The extent to which cancellation terms are used in multi-year contracts will depend on the unique circumstances of each contracting action. Accordingly, for multi-year contracts, the agency head may authorize modification of the requirements of this subpart and the clause at 52.217-2, Cancellation Under Multi-year Contracts.

(c) Agency funding of multi-year contracts shall conform to the policies in OMB Circulars A-11 (Preparation and Submission of Budget Estimates) and A-34 (Instructions on Budget Execution) and other applicable guidance regarding the funding of multi-year contracts. As provided by that guidance, the funds obligated for multi-year contracts must be sufficient to cover any potential cancellation and/or termination costs; and multi-year contracts for the acquisition of fixed assets should be fully funded or funded in stages that are economically or programmatically viable.

17.105 Policy.

17.105-1 Uses.

(a) Except for DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, the contracting officer may enter into a multi-year contract if the head of the contracting activity determines that—

(1) The need for the supplies or services is reasonably firm and continuing over the period of the contract; and

(2) A multi-year contract will serve the best interests of the United States by encouraging full and open competition or promoting economy in administration, performance, and operation of the agency’s programs.

(b) For DoD, NASA, and the Coast Guard, the head of the agency may enter into a multi-year contract for supplies if—

(1) The use of such a contract will result in substantial savings of the total estimated costs of carrying out the program through annual contracts;

(2) The minimum need to be purchased is expected to remain substantially unchanged during the contemplated contract period in terms of production rate, procurement rate, and total quantities;

(3) There is a stable design for the supplies to be acquired, and the technical risks associated with such supplies are not excessive;

(4) There is a reasonable expectation that, throughout the contemplated contract period, the head of the agency will request funding for the contract at a level to avoid contract cancellation; and

(5) The estimates of both the cost of the contract and the cost avoidance through the use of a multi-year contract are realistic.

(c) The multi-year contracting method may be used for the acquisition of supplies or services.

(d) If funds are not appropriated to support the succeeding years’ requirements, the agency must cancel the contract.

17.105-2 Objectives.

Use of multi-year contracting is encouraged to take advantage of one or more of the following:

(a) Lower costs.

(b) Enhancement of standardization.

(c) Reduction of administrative burden in the placement and administration of contracts.

(d) Substantial continuity of production or performance, thus avoiding annual startup costs, preproduction testing costs, make-ready expenses, and phaseout costs.

(e) Stabilization of contractor work forces.

(f) Avoidance of the need for establishing quality control techniques and procedures for a new contractor each year.

(g) Broadening the competitive base with opportunity for participation by firms not otherwise willing or able to compete for lesser quantities, particularly in cases involving high startup costs.

(h) Providing incentives to contractors to improve productivity through investment in capital facilities, equipment, and advanced technology.

(b) *Economic price adjustment clauses.* Economic price adjustment clauses are adaptable to multi-year contracting needs. When the period of production is likely to warrant a labor and material costs contingency in the contract price, the contracting officer should normally use an economic price adjustment clause (see 16.203). When contracting for services, the contracting officer—

(1) Shall add the clause at 52.222-43, Fair Labor Standards Act and Service Contract Act—Price Adjustment (Multiple Year and Option Contracts), when the contract includes the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended;

(2) May modify the clause at 52.222-43 in overseas contracts when laws, regulations, or international agreements require contractors to pay higher wage rates; or

(3) May use an economic price adjustment clause authorized by 16.203, when potential fluctuations require coverage and are not included in cost contingencies provided for by the clause at 52.222-43.

Subpart 17.2—Options

17.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the use of option solicitation provisions and contract clauses. Except as provided in agency regulations, this subpart does not apply to contracts for (a) services involving the construction, alteration, or repair (including dredging, excavating, and painting) of buildings, bridges, roads, or other kinds of real property; (b) architect-engineer services; and (c) research and development services. However, it does not preclude the use of options in those contracts.

17.201 [Reserved]

17.202 Use of options.

(a) Subject to the limitations of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, for both sealed bidding and contracting by negotiation, the contracting officer may include options in contracts when it is in the Government's interest. When using sealed bidding, the contracting officer shall make a written determination that there is a reasonable likelihood that the options will be exercised before including the provision at 52.217-5, Evaluation of Options, in the solicitation. (See 17.207(f) with regard to the exercise of options.)

(b) Inclusion of an option is normally not in the Government's interest when, in the judgment of the contracting officer—

(1) The foreseeable requirements involve—

(i) Minimum economic quantities (*i.e.*, quantities large enough to permit the recovery of startup costs and the

production of the required supplies at a reasonable price); and

(ii) Delivery requirements far enough into the future to permit competitive acquisition, production, and delivery.

(2) An indefinite quantity or requirements contract would be more appropriate than a contract with options. However, this does not preclude the use of an indefinite quantity contract or requirements contract with options.

(c) The contracting officer shall not employ options if—

(1) The contractor will incur undue risks; *e.g.*, the price or availability of necessary materials or labor is not reasonably foreseeable;

(2) Market prices for the supplies or services involved are likely to change substantially; or

(3) The option represents known firm requirements for which funds are available unless—

(i) The basic quantity is a learning or testing quantity; and

(ii) Competition for the option is impracticable once the initial contract is awarded.

(d) In recognition of—

(1) The Government's need in certain service contracts for continuity of operations; and

(2) The potential cost of disrupted support, options may be included in service contracts if there is an anticipated need for a similar service beyond the first contract period.

17.203 Solicitations.

(a) Solicitations shall include appropriate option provisions and clauses when resulting contracts will provide for the exercise of options (see 17.208).

(b) Solicitations containing option provisions shall state the basis of evaluation, either exclusive or inclusive of the option and, when appropriate, shall inform offerors that it is anticipated that the Government may exercise the option at time of award.

(c) Solicitations normally should allow option quantities to be offered without limitation as to price, and there shall be no limitation as to price if the option quantity is to be considered in the evaluation for award (see 17.206).

(d) Solicitations that allow the offer of options at unit prices which differ from the unit prices for the basic requirement shall state that offerors may offer varying prices for options, depending on the quantities actually ordered and the dates when ordered.

(e) If it is anticipated that the Government may exercise an option at the time of award and if the condition specified in paragraph (d) above applies, solicitations shall specify the price at which the Government will evaluate the option (highest option price offered or option price for specified requirements).

(f) Solicitations may, in unusual circumstances, require that options be offered at prices no higher than those for the initial requirement; *e.g.*, when—

- (1) The option cannot be evaluated under 17.206; or;
- (2) Future competition for the option is impracticable.

(g) Solicitations that require the offering of an option at prices no higher than those for the initial requirement shall—

(1) Specify that the Government will accept an offer containing an option price higher than the base price only if the acceptance does not prejudice any other offeror; and

(2) Limit option quantities for additional supplies to not more than 50 percent of the initial quantity of the same contract line item. In unusual circumstances, an authorized person at a level above the contracting officer may approve a greater percentage of quantity.

(h) Include the value of options in determining if the acquisition will exceed the Trade Agreements Act and North American Free Trade Agreement thresholds.

17.204 Contracts.

(a) The contract shall specify limits on the purchase of additional supplies or services, or the overall duration of the term of the contract, including any extension.

(b) The contract shall state the period within which the option may be exercised.

(c) The period shall be set so as to provide the contractor adequate lead time to ensure continuous production.

(d) The period may extend beyond the contract completion date for service contracts. This is necessary for situations when exercise of the option would result in the obligation of funds that are not available in the fiscal year in which the contract would otherwise be completed.

(e) Unless otherwise approved in accordance with agency procedures, the total of the basic and option periods shall not exceed 5 years in the case of services, and the total of the basic and option quantities shall not exceed the requirement for 5 years in the case of supplies. These limitations do not apply to information technology contracts. However, statutes applicable to various classes of contracts, for example, the Service Contract Act (see 22.1002-1), may place additional restrictions on the length of contracts.

(f) Contracts may express options for increased quantities of supplies or services in terms of—

- (1) Percentage of specific line items,
- (2) Increase in specific line items; or
- (3) Additional numbered line items identified as the option.

(g) Contracts may express extensions of the term of the contract as an amended completion date or as additional time for performance; *e.g.*, days, weeks, or months.

17.205 Documentation.

(a) The contracting officer shall justify in writing the quantities or the term under option, the notification period for exercising the option, and any limitation on option price under 17.203(g); and shall include the justification document in the contract file.

(b) Any justifications and approvals and any determination and findings required by Part 6 shall specify both the basic requirement and the increase permitted by the option.

17.206 Evaluation.

(a) In awarding the basic contract, the contracting officer shall, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, evaluate offers for any option quantities or periods contained in a solicitation when it has been determined prior to soliciting offers that the Government is likely to exercise the options. (See 17.208.)

(b) The contracting officer need not evaluate offers for any option quantities when it is determined that evaluation would not be in the best interests of the Government and this determination is approved at a level above the contracting officer. An example of a circumstance that may support a determination not to evaluate offers for option quantities is when there is a reasonable certainty that funds will be unavailable to permit exercise of the option.

17.207 Exercise of options.

(a) When exercising an option, the contracting officer shall provide written notice to the contractor within the time period specified in the contract.

(b) When the contract provides for economic price adjustment and the contractor requests a revision of the price, the contracting officer shall determine the effect of the adjustment on prices under the option before the option is exercised.

(c) The contracting officer may exercise options only after determining that—

- (1) Funds are available;
- (2) The requirement covered by the option fulfills an existing Government need;
- (3) The exercise of the option is the most advantageous method of fulfilling the Government's need, price and other factors (see paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section) considered; and

(4) The option was synopsisized in accordance with Part 5 unless exempted by 5.202(a)(11) or other appropriate exemptions in 5.202.

(d) The contracting officer, after considering price and other factors, shall make the determination on the basis of one of the following:

(1) A new solicitation fails to produce a better price or a more advantageous offer than that offered by the option. If it is anticipated that the best price available is the option

price or that this is the more advantageous offer, the contracting officer should not use this method of testing the market.

(2) An informal analysis of prices or an examination of the market indicates that the option price is better than prices available in the market or that the option is the more advantageous offer.

(3) The time between the award of the contract containing the option and the exercise of the option is so short that it indicates the option price is the lowest price obtainable or the more advantageous offer. The contracting officer shall take into consideration such factors as market stability and comparison of the time since award with the usual duration of contracts for such supplies or services.

(e) The determination of other factors under (c)(3) of this section should take into account the Government's need for continuity of operations and potential costs of disrupting operations.

(f) Before exercising an option, the contracting officer shall make a written determination for the contract file that exercise is in accordance with the terms of the option, the requirements of this section, and Part 6. To satisfy requirements of Part 6 regarding full and open competition, the option must have been evaluated as part of the initial competition and be exercisable at an amount specified in or reasonably determinable from the terms of the basic contract, *e.g.*—

(1) A specific dollar amount;

(2) An amount to be determined by applying provisions (or a formula) provided in the basic contract, but not including renegotiation of the price for work in a fixed-price type contract;

(3) In the case of a cost-type contract, if—

(i) The option contains a fixed or maximum fee; or

(ii) The fixed or maximum fee amount is determinable by applying a formula contained in the basic contract (but see 16.102(c));

(4) A specific price that is subject to an economic price adjustment provision; or

(5) A specific price that is subject to change as the result of changes to prevailing labor rates provided by the Secretary of Labor.

(g) The contract modification or other written document which notifies the contractor of the exercise of the option shall cite the option clause as authority.

17.208 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) Insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.217-3, Evaluation Exclusive of Options, in solicitations when the solicitation includes an option clause

and does not include one of the provisions prescribed in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section.

(b) Insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.217-4, Evaluation of Options Exercised at Time of Contract Award, in solicitations when the solicitation includes an option clause, the contracting officer has determined that there is a reasonable likelihood that the option will be exercised, and the option may be exercised at the time of contract award.

(c) Insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.217-5, Evaluation of Options, in solicitations when—

(1) The solicitation contains an option clause;

(2) An option is not to be exercised at the time of contract award;

(3) A firm-fixed-price contract, a fixed-price contract with economic price adjustment, or other type of contract approved under agency procedures is contemplated; and

(4) The contracting officer has determined that there is a reasonable likelihood that the option will be exercised. For sealed bids, the determination shall be in writing.

(d) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.217-6, Option for Increased Quantity, in solicitations and contracts, other than those for services, when the inclusion of an option is appropriate (see 17.200 and 17.202) and the option quantity is expressed as a percentage of the basic contract quantity or as an additional quantity of a specific line item.

(e) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.217-7, Option for Increased Quantity—Separately Priced Line Item, in solicitations and contracts, other than those for services, when the inclusion of an option is appropriate (see 17.200 and 17.202) and the option quantity is identified as a separately priced line item having the same nomenclature as a corresponding basic contract line item.

(f) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.217-8, Option to Extend Services, in solicitations and contracts for services when the inclusion of an option is appropriate. (See 17.200, 17.202, and 37.111.)

(g) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.217-9, Option to Extend the Term of the Contract, in solicitations and contracts when the inclusion of an option is appropriate (see 17.200 and 17.202) and it is necessary to include in the contract any or all of the following:

(1) A requirement that the Government must give the contractor a preliminary written notice of its intent to extend the contract.

(2) A statement that an extension of the contract includes an extension of the option.

(3) A specified limitation on the total duration of the contract.

Subpart 17.3—[Reserved]**Subpart 17.4—Leader Company Contracting****17.401 General.**

Leader company contracting is an extraordinary acquisition technique that is limited to special circumstances and utilized only when its use is in accordance with agency procedures. A developer or sole producer of a product or system is designated under this acquisition technique to be the leader company, and to furnish assistance and know-how under an approved contract to one or more designated follower companies, so they can become a source of supply. The objectives of this technique are one or more of the following:

- (a) Reduce delivery time.
- (b) Achieve geographic dispersion of suppliers.
- (c) Maximize the use of scarce tooling or special equipment.
- (d) Achieve economies in production.
- (e) Ensure uniformity and reliability in equipment, compatibility or standardization of components, and interchangeability of parts.
- (f) Eliminate problems in the use of proprietary data that cannot be resolved by more satisfactory solutions.
- (g) Facilitate the transition from development to production and to subsequent competitive acquisition of end items or major components.

17.402 Limitations.

(a) Leader company contracting is to be used only when—

- (1) The leader company has the necessary production know-how and is able to furnish required assistance to the follower(s);
- (2) No other source can meet the Government's requirements without the assistance of a leader company;
- (3) The assistance required of the leader company is limited to that which is essential to enable the follower(s) to produce the items; and
- (4) Its use is authorized in accordance with agency procedures.

(b) When leader company contracting is used, the Government shall reserve the right to approve subcontracts between the leader company and the follower(s).

17.403 Procedures.

(a) The contracting officer may award a prime contract to a—

- (1) Leader company, obligating it to subcontract a designated portion of the required end items to a specified

follower company and to assist it to produce the required end items;

(2) Leader company, for the required assistance to a follower company, and a prime contract to the follower for production of the items; or

(3) Follower company, obligating it to subcontract with a designated leader company for the required assistance.

(b) The contracting officer shall ensure that any contract awarded under this arrangement contains a firm agreement regarding disclosure, if any, of contractor trade secrets, technical designs or concepts, and specific data, or software, of a proprietary nature.

Subpart 17.5—Interagency Acquisitions Under the Economy Act**17.500 Scope of subpart.**

(a) This subpart prescribes policies and procedures applicable to interagency acquisitions under the Economy Act (31 U.S.C. 1535). The Economy Act also provides authority for placement of orders between major organizational units within an agency; procedures for such intra-agency transactions are addressed in agency regulations.

(b) The Economy Act applies when more specific statutory authority does not exist. Examples of interagency acquisitions to which the Economy Act does not apply include acquisitions from required sources of supplies prescribed in Part 8, which have separate statutory authority.

17.501 Definition.

Interagency acquisition, as used in this subpart, means a procedure by which an agency needing supplies or services (the requesting agency) obtains them from another agency (the servicing agency).

17.502 General.

(a) The Economy Act authorizes agencies to enter into mutual agreements to obtain supplies or services by interagency acquisition.

(b) The Economy Act may not be used by an agency to circumvent conditions and limitations imposed on the use of funds.

(c) Acquisitions under the Economy Act are not exempt from the requirements of Subpart 7.3, Contractor Versus Government Performance.

(d) The Economy Act may not be used to make acquisitions conflicting with any other agency's authority or responsibility (for example, that of the Administrator of General Services under the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act).

PART 19—SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAMS

Sec.

- 19.000 Scope of part.
- 19.001 Definitions.

Subpart 19.1—Size Standards

- 19.101 Explanation of terms.
- 19.102 Size standards.

Subpart 19.2—Policies

- 19.201 General policy.
- 19.202 Specific policies.
- 19.202-1 Encouraging small business participation in acquisitions.
- 19.202-2 Locating small business sources.
- 19.202-3 Equal low bids.
- 19.202-4 Solicitation.
- 19.202-5 Data collection and reporting requirements.
- 19.202-6 Determination of fair market price.

Subpart 19.3—Determination of Small Business Status for Small Business Programs

- 19.301 Representation by the offeror.
- 19.302 Protesting a small business representation.
- 19.303 Determining North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) codes and size standards.
- 19.304 Disadvantaged business status.
- 19.305 Protesting a representation of disadvantaged business status.
- 19.306 Protesting a firm's status as a HUBZone small business concern.
- 19.307 Solicitation provisions.

Subpart 19.4—Cooperation with the Small Business Administration

- 19.401 General.
- 19.402 Small Business Administration procurement center representatives.
- 19.403 Small Business Administration breakout procurement center representative.

Subpart 19.5—Set-Asides for Small Business

- 19.501 General.
- 19.502 Setting aside acquisitions.
- 19.502-1 Requirements for setting aside acquisitions.
- 19.502-2 Total small business set-asides.
- 19.502-3 Partial set-asides.
- 19.502-4 Methods of conducting set-asides.
- 19.502-5 Insufficient causes for not setting aside an acquisition.
- 19.503 Setting aside a class of acquisitions for small business.
- 19.504 [Reserved]
- 19.505 Rejecting Small Business Administration recommendations.
- 19.506 Withdrawing or modifying small business set-asides.
- 19.507 Automatic dissolution of a small business set-aside.
- 19.508 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

Subpart 19.6—Certificates of Competency and Determinations of Responsibility

- 19.601 General.
- 19.602 Procedures.
- 19.602-1 Referral.
- 19.602-2 Issuing or denying a Certificate of Competency (COC).
- 19.602-3 Resolving differences between the agency and the Small Business Administration.
- 19.602-4 Awarding the contract.

Subpart 19.7—The Small Business Subcontracting Program

- 19.701 Definitions.
- 19.702 Statutory requirements.
- 19.703 Eligibility requirements for participating in the program.
- 19.704 Subcontracting plan requirements.
- 19.705 Responsibilities of the contracting officer under the subcontracting assistance program.
- 19.705-1 General support of the program.
- 19.705-2 Determining the need for a subcontracting plan.
- 19.705-3 Preparing the solicitation.
- 19.705-4 Reviewing the subcontracting plan.
- 19.705-5 Awards involving subcontracting plans.
- 19.705-6 Postaward responsibilities of the contracting officer.
- 19.705-7 Liquidated damages.
- 19.706 Responsibilities of the cognizant administrative contracting officer.
- 19.707 The Small Business Administration's role in carrying out the program.
- 19.708 Contract clauses.

Subpart 19.8—Contracting with the Small Business Administration (The 8(a) Program)

- 19.800 General.
- 19.801 [Reserved]
- 19.802 Selecting concerns for the 8(a) program.
- 19.803 Selecting acquisitions for the 8(a) program.
- 19.804 Evaluation, offering, and acceptance.
- 19.804-1 Agency evaluation.
- 19.804-2 Agency offering.
- 19.804-3 SBA acceptance.
- 19.804-4 Repetitive acquisitions.
- 19.804-5 Basic ordering agreements.
- 19.804-6 Multiple award and Federal Supply Schedule contracts.
- 19.805 Competitive 8(a).
- 19.805-1 General.
- 19.805-2 Procedures.
- 19.806 Pricing the 8(a) contract.
- 19.807 Estimating the fair market price.
- 19.808 Contract negotiation.
- 19.808-1 Sole source.
- 19.808-2 Competitive.
- 19.809 Preaward considerations.

19.000

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

- 19.810 SBA appeals.
- 19.811 Preparing the contracts.
- 19.811-1 Sole source.
- 19.811-2 Competitive.
- 19.811-3 Contract clauses.
- 19.812 Contract administration.

Subpart 19.9—Very Small Business Pilot Program

- 19.901 General.
- 19.902 Designated SBA district.
- 19.903 Applicability.
- 19.904 Procedures.
- 19.905 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Subpart 19.10—Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program

- 19.1001 General.
- 19.1002 Definitions.
- 19.1003 Purpose.
- 19.1004 Participating agencies.
- 19.1005 Applicability.
- 19.1006 Exclusions.
- 19.1007 Procedures.
- 19.1008 Solicitation provisions.

Subpart 19.11—Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns

- 19.1101 General.
- 19.1102 Applicability.
- 19.1103 Procedures.
- 19.1104 Contract clause.

Subpart 19.12—Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program

- 19.1201 General.
- 19.1202 Evaluation factor or subfactor.
- 19.1202-1 General.
- 19.1202-2 Applicability.
- 19.1202-3 Considerations in developing an evaluation factor or subfactor.
- 19.1202-4 Procedures.
- 19.1203 Incentive subcontracting with small disadvantaged business concerns.
- 19.1204 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

Subpart 19.13—Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HUBZone) Program

- 19.1301 General.
- 19.1302 Applicability.
- 19.1303 Status as a qualified HUBZone small business concern.
- 19.1304 Exclusions.
- 19.1305 HUBZone set-aside procedures.
- 19.1306 HUBZone sole source awards.
- 19.1307 Price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns.

- 19.1308 Contract clauses.

19.000 Scope of part.

(a) This part implements the acquisition-related sections of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 631, *et seq.*), applicable sections of the Armed Services Procurement Act (10 U.S.C. 2302, *et seq.*), the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act (41 U.S.C. 252), section 7102 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (Public Law 103-355), 10 U.S.C. 2323, and Executive Order 12138, May 18, 1979. It covers—

(1) The determination that a concern is eligible for participation in the programs identified in this part;

(2) The respective roles of executive agencies and the Small Business Administration (SBA) in implementing the programs;

(3) Setting acquisitions aside for exclusive competitive participation by small business concerns and HUBZone small business concerns, and sole source awards to HUBZone small business concerns;

(4) The certificate of competency program;

(5) The subcontracting assistance program;

(6) The “8(a)” program, under which agencies contract with the SBA for goods or services to be furnished under a subcontract by a small disadvantaged business concern;

(7) The use of women-owned small business concerns;

(8) The use of a price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns, and the use of a price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns;

(9) The Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program;

(10) The Very Small Business Pilot Program; and

(11) The use of veteran-owned small business concerns and service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns.

(b) This part, except for Subpart 19.6, applies only inside the United States, its territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia. Subpart 19.6 applies worldwide.

19.001 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Concern” means any business entity organized for profit (even if its ownership is in the hands of a nonprofit entity) with a place of business located in the United States and which makes a significant contribution to the U.S. economy through payment of taxes and/or use of American products, material and/or labor, etc. “Concern” includes but is not limited to an individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, association, or cooperative. For the purpose of making affiliation findings (see 19.101) any business entity,

whether organized for profit or not, and any foreign business entity, *i.e.*, any entity located outside the United States, shall be included.

“Fair market price” means a price based on reasonable costs under normal competitive conditions and not on lowest possible cost (see 19.202-6).

“Industry” means all concerns primarily engaged in similar lines of activity, as listed and described in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) manual (available via the Internet at <http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html>).

“Nonmanufacturer rule” means that a contractor under a small business set-aside or 8(a) contract shall be a small business under the applicable size standard and shall provide either its own product or that of another domestic small business manufacturing or processing concern (see 13 CFR 121.406).

“Small business concern” means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria and size standards in 13 CFR part 121 (see 19.102). Such a concern is “not dominant in its field of operation” when it does not exercise a controlling or major influence on a national basis in a kind of business activity in which a number of business concerns are primarily engaged. In determining whether dominance exists, consideration shall be given to all appropriate factors, including volume of business, number of employees, financial resources, competitive status or position, ownership or control of materials, processes, patents, license agreements, facilities, sales territory, and nature of business activity.

“Very small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) Whose headquarters is located within the geographic area served by a designated SBAdistrict; and

(2) Which, together with its affiliates, has no more than 15 employees and has average annual receipts that do not exceed \$1 million.

Subpart 19.1—Size Standards

19.101 Explanation of terms.

As used in this subpart—

“Affiliates.” Business concerns are affiliates of each other if, directly or indirectly, either one controls or has the power to control the other, or another concern controls or has the power to control both. In determining whether affiliation exists, consideration is given to all appropriate factors including common ownership, common management, and contractual relationships; provided, that restraints imposed by a franchise agreement are not considered in determining whether the franchisor controls or has the power to control the franchisee, if the franchisee has the right to profit from

its effort, commensurate with ownership, and bears the risk of loss or failure. Any business entity may be found to be an affiliate, whether or not it is organized for profit or located inside the United States.

(1) *Nature of control.* Every business concern is considered as having one or more parties who directly or indirectly control or have the power to control it. Control may be affirmative or negative and it is immaterial whether it is exercised so long as the power to control exists.

(2) *Meaning of “party or parties.”* The term “party” or “parties” includes, but is not limited to, two or more persons with an identity of interest such as members of the same family or persons with common investments in more than one concern. In determining who controls or has the power to control a concern, persons with an identity of interest may be treated as though they were one person.

(3) *Control through stock ownership.* (i) A party is considered to control or have the power to control a concern, if the party controls or has the power to control 50 percent or more of the concern’s voting stock.

(ii) A party is considered to control or have the power to control a concern, even though the party owns, controls, or has the power to control less than 50 percent of the concern’s voting stock, if the block of stock the party owns, controls, or has the power to control is large, as compared with any other outstanding block of stock. If two or more parties each owns, controls, or has the power to control, less than 50 percent of the voting stock of a concern, and such minority block is equal or substantially equal in size, and large as compared with any other block outstanding, there is a presumption that each such party controls or has the power to control such concern; however, such presumption may be rebutted by a showing that such control or power to control, in fact, does not exist.

(iii) If a concern’s voting stock is distributed other than as described above, its management (officers and directors) is deemed to be in control of such concern.

(4) *Stock options and convertible debentures.* Stock options and convertible debentures exercisable at the time or within a relatively short time after a size determination and agreements to merge in the future, are considered as having a present effect on the power to control the concern. Therefore, in making a size determination, such options, debentures, and agreements are treated as though the rights held thereunder had been exercised.

(5) *Voting trusts.* If the purpose of a voting trust, or similar agreement, is to separate voting power from beneficial ownership of voting stock for the purpose of shifting control of or the power to control a concern in order that such concern or another concern may qualify as a small business within the size regulations, such voting trust shall not be considered valid for this purpose regardless of whether it is or is not valid within the appropriate jurisdiction. However, if a voting trust is entered into for a

legitimate purpose other than that described above, and it is valid within the appropriate jurisdiction, it may be considered valid for the purpose of a size determination, provided such consideration is determined to be in the best interest of the small business program.

(6) *Control through common management.* A concern may be found as controlling or having the power to control another concern when one or more of the following circumstances are found to exist, and it is reasonable to conclude that under the circumstances, such concern is directing or influencing, or has the power to direct or influence, the operation of such other concern.

(i) *Interlocking management.* Officers, directors, employees, or principal stockholders of one concern serve as a working majority of the board of directors or officers of another concern.

(ii) *Common facilities.* One concern shares common office space and/or employees and/or other facilities with another concern, particularly where such concerns are in the same or related industry or field of operation, or where such concerns were formerly affiliated.

(iii) *Newly organized concern.* Former officers, directors, principal stockholders, and/or key employees of one concern organize a new concern in the same or a related industry or field operation, and serve as its officers, directors, principal stockholders, and/or key employees, and one concern is furnishing or will furnish the other concern with subcontracts, financial or technical assistance, and/or facilities, whether for a fee or otherwise.

(7) *Control through contractual relationships—(i) Definition of a joint venture for size determination purposes.* A joint venture for size determination purposes is an association of persons or concerns with interests in any degree or proportion by way of contract, express or implied, consorting to engage in and carry out a single specific business venture for joint profit, for which purpose they combine their efforts, property, money, skill, or knowledge, but not on a continuing or permanent basis for conducting business generally. A joint venture is viewed as a business entity in determining power to control its management.

(A) For bundled requirements, apply size standards for the requirement to individual persons or concerns, not to the combined assets, of the joint venture.

(B) For other than bundled requirements, apply size standards for the requirement to individual persons or concerns, not to the combined assets, of the joint venture, if—

(1) A revenue-based size standard applies to the requirement and the estimated contract value, including options, exceeds one-half the applicable size standard; or

(2) An employee-based size standard applies to the requirement and the estimated contract value, including options, exceeds \$10 million.

(ii) *Joint venture—acquisition and property sale assistance.* Concerns bidding on a particular acquisition or property sale as joint ventures are considered as affiliated and controlling or having the power to control each other with regard to performance of the contract. Moreover, an ostensible subcontractor which is to perform primary or vital requirements of a contract may have a controlling role such to be considered a joint venturer affiliated on the contract with the prime contractor. A joint venture affiliation finding is limited to particular contracts unless the SBA size determination finds general affiliation between the parties. The rules governing 8(a) Program joint ventures are described in 13 CFR 124.513.

(iii) Where a concern is not considered as being an affiliate of a concern with which it is participating in a joint venture, it is necessary, nevertheless, in computing annual receipts, etc., for the purpose of applying size standards, to include such concern's share of the joint venture receipts (as distinguished from its share of the profits of such venture).

(iv) *Franchise and license agreements.* If a concern operates or is to operate under a franchise (or a license) agreement, the following policy is applicable: In determining whether the franchisor controls or has the power to control and, therefore, is affiliated with the franchisee, the restraints imposed on a franchisee by its franchise agreement shall not be considered, provided that the franchisee has the right to profit from its effort and the risk of loss or failure, commensurate with ownership. Even though a franchisee may not be controlled by the franchisor by virtue of the contractual relationship between them, the franchisee may be controlled by the franchisor or others through common ownership or common management, in which case they would be considered as affiliated.

(v) *Size determination for teaming arrangements.* For size determination purposes, apply the size standard tests in paragraphs (7)(i)(A) and (B) of this section when a teaming arrangement of two or more business concerns submits an offer, as appropriate.

“Annual receipts.” (1) Annual receipts of a concern which has been in business for 3 or more complete fiscal years means the annual average gross revenue of the concern taken for the last 3 fiscal years. For the purpose of this definition, gross revenue of the concern includes revenues from sales of products and services, interest, rents, fees, commissions and/or whatever other sources derived, but less returns and allowances, sales of fixed assets, interaffiliate transactions between a concern and its domestic and foreign affiliates, and taxes collected for remittance (and if due, remitted) to a third party. Such revenues shall be measured as entered on the regular books of account of the concern whether on a cash, accrual, or other basis of accounting acceptable to the U.S. Treasury Department for the purpose of supporting Federal income tax returns,

except when a change in accounting method from cash to accrual or accrual to cash has taken place during such 3-year period, or when the completed contract method has been used.

(i) In any case of change in accounting method from cash to accrual or accrual to cash, revenues for such 3-year period shall, prior to the calculation of the annual average, be restated to the accrual method. In any case, where the completed contract method has been used to account for revenues in such 3-year period, revenues must be restated on an accrual basis using the percentage of completion method.

(ii) In the case of a concern which does not keep regular books of accounts, but which is subject to U.S. Federal income taxation, “annual receipts” shall be measured as reported, or to be reported to the U.S. Treasury Department, Internal Revenue Service, for Federal income tax purposes, except that any return based on a change in accounting method or on the completed contract method of accounting must be restated as provided for in the preceding paragraphs.

(2) Annual receipts of a concern that has been in business for less than 3 complete fiscal years means its total receipts for the period it has been in business, divided by the number of weeks including fractions of a week that it has been in business, and multiplied by 52. In calculating total receipts, the definitions and adjustments related to a change of accounting method and the completed contract method of paragraph (1) of this definition, are applicable.

“Number of employees” is a measure of the average employment of a business concern and means its average employment, including the employees of its domestic and foreign affiliates, based on the number of persons employed on a full-time, part-time, temporary, or other basis during each of the pay periods of the preceding 12 months. If a business has not been in existence for 12 months, “number of employees” means the average employment of such concern and its affiliates during the period that such concern has been in existence based on the number of persons employed during each of the pay periods of the period that such concern has been in business. If a business has acquired an affiliate during the applicable 12-month period, it is necessary, in computing the applicant's number of employees, to include the affiliate's number of employees during the entire period, rather than only its employees during the period in which it has been an affiliate. The employees of a former affiliate are not included, even if such concern had been an affiliate during a portion of the period.

19.102 Size standards.

(a) The SBA establishes small business size standards on an industry-by-industry basis. (See 13 CFR part 121.)

(b) Small business size standards are applied by—

(1) Classifying the product or service being acquired in the industry whose definition, as found in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Manual (available via the Internet at <http://www.census.gov/epcd/www/naics.html>), best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired;

(2) Identifying the size standard SBA established for that industry; and

(3) Specifying the size standard in the solicitation so that offerors can appropriately represent themselves as small or large.

(c) For size standard purposes, a product or service shall be classified in only one industry, whose definition best describes the principal nature of the product or service being acquired even though for other purposes it could be classified in more than one.

(d) When acquiring a product or service that could be classified in two or more industries with different size standards, contracting officers shall apply the size standard for the industry accounting for the greatest percentage of the contract price.

(e) If a solicitation calls for more than one item and allows offers to be submitted on any or all of the items, an offeror must meet the size standard for each item it offers to furnish. If a solicitation calling for more than one item requires offers on all or none of the items, an offeror may qualify as a small business by meeting the size standard for the item accounting for the greatest percentage of the total contract price.

(f) Any concern which submits a bid or offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is deemed to be a small business when it has no more than 500 employees, and—

(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (f)(4) through (f)(7) of this section, in the case of Government acquisitions set-aside for small businesses, such nonmanufacturer must furnish in the performance of the contract, the product of a small business manufacturer or producer, which end product must be manufactured or produced in the United States. The term “nonmanufacturer” includes a concern which can manufacture or produce the product referred to in the specific acquisition but does not do so in connection with that acquisition. For size determination purposes there can be only one manufacturer of the end item being procured. The manufacturer of the end item being acquired is the concern which, with its own forces, transforms inorganic or organic substances including raw materials and/or miscellaneous parts or components into such end item. However, see the limitations on subcontracting at 52.219-14 which apply to any small business offeror other than a nonmanufacturer for purposes of set-asides and 8(a) awards.

(2) A concern which purchases items and packages them into a kit is considered to be a nonmanufacturer small business and can qualify as such for a given acquisition if it meets the size qualifications of a small nonmanufacturer for the acquisition, and if more than 50 percent of the total value of the kit and its contents is accounted for by items manufactured by small business.

(3) For the purpose of receiving a Certificate of Competency on an unrestricted acquisition, a small business nonmanufacturer may furnish any domestically produced or manufactured product.

(4) In the case of acquisitions set aside for small business or awarded under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, when the acquisition is for a specific product (or a product in a class of products) for which the SBA has determined that there are no small business manufacturers or processors in the Federal market, then the SBA may grant a class waiver so that a nonmanufacturer does not have to furnish the product of a small business. For the most current listing of classes for which SBA has granted a waiver, contact an SBA Office of Government Contracting. A listing is also available on SBA's Internet Homepage at <http://www.sba.gov/gc>. Contracting officers may request that the SBA waive the nonmanufacturer rule for a particular class of products.

(5) For a specific solicitation, a contracting officer may request a waiver of that part of the nonmanufacturer rule which requires that the actual manufacturer or processor be a small business concern if no known domestic small business manufacturers or processors can reasonably be expected to offer a product meeting the requirements of the solicitation.

(6) Requests for waivers shall be sent to the—

Associate Administrator for Government Contracting
United States Small Business Administration
Mail Code 6250
409 Third Street, SW
Washington, DC 20416.

(7) The SBA provides for an exception to the nonmanufacturer rule where the procurement of a manufactured item processed under the procedures set forth in Part 13 is set aside for small business and where the anticipated cost of the procurement will not exceed \$25,000. In those procurements, the offeror need not supply the end product of a small business concern as long as the product acquired is manufactured or produced in the United States.

(g) In the case of acquisitions set aside for very small business in accordance with 19.904, offerors may not have more than 15 employees and may not have average annual receipts that exceed \$1 million.

(h) The industry size standards are published by the Small Business Administration and are available via the Internet at <http://www.sba.gov/size/NAICS-cover-page.htm>.

Subpart 19.2—Policies

19.201 General policy.

(a) It is the policy of the Government to provide maximum practicable opportunities in its acquisitions to small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. Such concerns must also have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate as subcontractors in the contracts awarded by any executive agency, consistent with efficient contract performance. The Small Business Administration (SBA) counsels and assists small business concerns and assists contracting personnel to ensure that a fair proportion of contracts for supplies and services is placed with small business.

(b) The Department of Commerce will determine on an annual basis, by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector, and region, if any, the authorized small disadvantaged business (SDB) procurement mechanisms and applicable factors (percentages). The Department of Commerce determination shall only affect solicitations that are issued on or after the effective date of the determination. The effective date of the Department of Commerce determination shall be no less than 60 days after its publication date. The Department of Commerce determination shall not affect ongoing acquisitions. The SDB procurement mechanisms are a price evaluation adjustment for SDB concerns (see Subpart 19.11), an evaluation factor or subfactor for participation of SDB concerns (see 19.1202), and monetary subcontracting incentive clauses for SDB concerns (see 19.1203). The Department of Commerce determination shall also include the applicable factors, by NAICS Industry Subsector, to be used in the price evaluation adjustment for SDB concerns (see 19.1104). The General Services Administration shall post the Department of Commerce determination at <http://www.arnet.gov/References/sdbadjustments.htm>. The authorized procurement mechanisms shall be applied consistently with the policies and procedures in this subpart. The agencies shall apply the procurement mechanisms determined by the Department of Commerce. The Department of Commerce, in making its determination, is not limited to the SDB procurement mechanisms identified in this section where the Department of Commerce has found substantial and persuasive evidence of—

(1) A persistent and significant underutilization of minority firms in a particular industry, attributable to past or present discrimination; and

(2) A demonstrated incapacity to alleviate the problem by using those mechanisms.

(c) Heads of contracting activities are responsible for effectively implementing the small business programs within their activities, including achieving program goals. They are to ensure that contracting and technical personnel maintain knowledge of small business program requirements and take all reasonable action to increase participation in their activities' contracting processes by these businesses.

(d) The Small Business Act requires each agency with contracting authority to establish an Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (see section (k) of the Small Business Act). Management of the office shall be the responsibility of an officer or employee of the agency who shall, in carrying out the purposes of the Act—

(1) Be known as the Director of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization;

(2) Be appointed by the agency head;

(3) Be responsible to and report directly to the agency head or the deputy to the agency head;

(4) Be responsible for the agency carrying out the functions and duties in sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act.

(5) Work with the SBA procurement center representative to—

(i) Identify proposed solicitations that involve bundling;

(ii) Facilitate small business participation as contractors including small business contract teams, where appropriate; and

(iii) Facilitate small business participation as sub-contractors and suppliers where participation by small business concerns as contractors is unlikely;

(6) Assist small business concerns in obtaining payments under their contracts, late payment, interest penalties, or information on contractual payment provisions;

(7) Have supervisory authority over agency personnel to the extent that their functions and duties relate to sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act.

(8) Assign a small business technical advisor to each contracting activity within the agency to which the SBA has assigned a representative (see 19.402)—

(i) Who shall be a full-time employee of the contracting activity, well qualified, technically trained, and familiar with the supplies or services contracted for by the activity; and

(ii) Whose principal duty is to assist the SBA's assigned representative in performing functions and duties relating to sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act;

(9) Cooperate and consult on a regular basis with the SBA in carrying out the agency's functions and duties in sections 8, 15, and 31 of the Small Business Act;

(10) Make recommendations in accordance with agency procedures as to whether a particular acquisition should be awarded under Subpart 19.5 as a small business set-aside, under Subpart 19.8 as a Section 8(a) award, or under Subpart 19.13 as a HUBZone set-aside.

(e) Small Business Specialists must be appointed and act in accordance with agency regulations.

(f)(1) Each agency shall designate, at levels it determines appropriate, personnel responsible for determining whether, in order to achieve the contracting agency's goal for SDB concerns, the use of the SDB mechanism in Subpart 19.11 has resulted in an undue burden on non-SDB firms in one of the Industry Subsectors and regions identified by Department of Commerce following paragraph (b) of this section, or is otherwise inappropriate. Determinations under this subpart are for the purpose of determining future acquisitions and shall not affect ongoing acquisitions. Requests for a determination, including supporting rationale, may be submitted to the agency designee. If the agency designee makes an affirmative determination that the SDB mechanism has an undue burden or is otherwise inappropriate, the determination shall be forwarded through agency channels to the OFPP, which shall review the determination in consultation with the Department of Commerce and the Small Business Administration. At a minimum, the following information should be included in any submittal:

(i) A determination of undue burden or other inappropriate effect, including proposed corrective action.

(ii) The Industry Subsector affected.

(iii) Supporting information to justify the determination, including, but not limited to, dollars and percentages of contracts awarded by the contracting activity under the affected Industry Subsector for the previous two fiscal years and current fiscal year to date for—

(A) Total awards;

(B) Total awards to SDB concerns;

(C) Awards to SDB concerns awarded contracts under the SDB price evaluation adjustment where the SDB concerns would not otherwise have been the successful offeror;

(D) Number of successful and unsuccessful SDB offerors; and

(E) Number of successful and unsuccessful non-SDB offerors.

(iv) A discussion of the pertinent findings, including any peculiarities related to the industry, regions or demographics.

(v) A discussion of other efforts the agency has undertaken to ensure equal opportunity for SDBs in contracting with the agency.

(2) After consultation with OFPP, or if the agency does not receive a response from OFPP within 90 days after notice is provided to OFPP, the contracting agency may limit the use of the SDB mechanism in Subpart 19.11 until the Department of Commerce determines the updated price evaluation adjustment, as required by this section. This limitation shall not apply to solicitations that already have been synopsisized.

19.202 Specific policies.

In order to further the policy in 19.201(a), contracting officers shall comply with the specific policies listed in this section and shall consider recommendations of the agency Director of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization, or the Director's designee, as to whether a particular acquisition should be awarded under Subpart 19.5, 19.8, or 19.13. The contracting officer shall document the contract file whenever the Director's recommendations are not accepted.

19.202-1 Encouraging small business participation in acquisitions.

Small business concerns shall be afforded an equitable opportunity to compete for all contracts that they can perform to the extent consistent with the Government's interest. When applicable, the contracting officer shall take the following actions:

(a) Divide proposed acquisitions of supplies and services (except construction) into reasonably small lots (not less than economic production runs) to permit offers on quantities less than the total requirement.

(b) Plan acquisitions such that, if practicable, more than one small business concern may perform the work, if the work exceeds the amount for which a surety may be guaranteed by SBA against loss under 15 U.S.C. 694b.

(c) Ensure that delivery schedules are established on a realistic basis that will encourage small business participation to the extent consistent with the actual requirements of the Government.

(d) Encourage prime contractors to subcontract with small business concerns (see Subpart 19.7).

(e)(1) Provide a copy of the proposed acquisition package to the SBAProcurement center representative at least 30 days prior to the issuance of the solicitation if—

(i) The proposed acquisition is for supplies or services currently being provided by a small business and the proposed acquisition is of a quantity or estimated dollar value, the magnitude of which makes it unlikely that small businesses can compete for the prime contract;

(ii) The proposed acquisition is for construction and seeks to package or consolidate discrete construction projects and the magnitude of this consolidation makes it unlikely that small businesses can compete for the prime contract; or

(iii) The proposed acquisition is for a bundled requirement. (See 10.001(c)(2)(i) for mandatory 30-day notice requirement to incumbent small business concerns.)

(2) The contracting officer also must provide a statement explaining why the—

(i) Proposed acquisition cannot be divided into reasonably small lots (not less than economic production runs) to permit offers on quantities less than the total requirement;

(ii) Delivery schedules cannot be established on a realistic basis that will encourage small business participation to the extent consistent with the actual requirements of the Government;

(iii) Proposed acquisition cannot be structured so as to make it likely that small businesses can compete for the prime contract;

(iv) Consolidated construction project cannot be acquired as separate discrete projects; or

(v) Bundling is necessary and justified.

(3) The 30-day notification process shall occur concurrently with other processing steps required prior to the issuance of the solicitation.

(4) If the contracting officer rejects the SBA procurement center representative's recommendation, made in accordance with 19.402(c)(2), the contracting officer shall document the basis for the rejection and notify the SBAProcurement center representative in accordance with 19.505.

19.202-2 Locating small business sources.

The contracting officer must, to the extent practicable, encourage maximum participation by small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in acquisitions by taking the following actions:

(a) Include on mailing lists all established and potential small business sources, including those located in labor surplus areas and HUBZones, if the concerns have submitted acceptable applications or appear from other representations to be qualified small business concerns.

(b) Before issuing solicitations, make every reasonable effort to find additional small business concerns, unless lists are already excessively long and only some of the concerns on the list will be solicited. This effort should include contacting the agency SBA procurement center representative, or if there is none, the SBA.

(c) Publicize solicitations and contract awards in the “Commerce Business Daily” (see Subparts 5.2 and 5.3).

19.202-3 Equal low bids.

In the event of equal low bids (see 14.408-6), awards shall be made first to small business concerns which are also labor surplus area concerns, and second to small business concerns which are not also labor surplus area concerns.

19.202-4 Solicitation.

The contracting officer must encourage maximum response to solicitations by small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by taking the following actions:

(a) Allow the maximum amount of time practicable for the submission of offers.

(b) Furnish specifications, plans, and drawings with solicitations, or furnish information as to where they may be obtained or examined.

(c) Send solicitations to—

(1) All small business concerns on the solicitation mailing list; or

(2) A pro rata number of small business concerns when less than a complete list is used.

(d) Provide to any small business concern, upon its request, a copy of bid sets and specifications with respect to any contract to be let, the name and telephone number of an agency contact to answer questions related to such prospective contract and adequate citations to each major Federal law or agency rule with which such business concern must comply in performing such contract other than laws or agency rules with which the small business must comply when doing business with other than the Government.

19.202-5 Data collection and reporting requirements.

Agencies must measure the extent of small business participation in their acquisition programs by taking the following actions:

(a) Require each prospective contractor to represent whether it is a small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or

women-owned small business concern (see the provision at 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations).

(b) Accurately measure the extent of participation by small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in Government acquisitions in terms of the total value of contracts placed during each fiscal year, and report data to the SBA at the end of each fiscal year (see Subpart 4.6).

19.202-6 Determination of fair market price.

(a) The fair market price shall be the price achieved in accordance with the reasonable price guidelines in 15.404-1(b) for—

(1) Total and partial small business set-asides (see Subpart 19.5);

(2) HUBZone set-asides (see Subpart 19.13);

(3) Contracts utilizing the price evaluation adjustment for small disadvantaged business concerns (see Subpart 19.11); and

(4) Contracts utilizing the price evaluation preference for HUBZone small business concerns (see Subpart 19.13).

(b) For 8(a) contracts, both with respect to meeting the requirement at 19.806(b) and in order to accurately estimate the current fair market price, contracting officers shall follow the procedures at 19.807.

Subpart 19.3—Determination of Small Business Status for Small Business Programs

19.301 Representation by the offeror.

(a) To be eligible for award as a small business, an offeror must represent in good faith that it is a small business at the time of its written representation. An offeror may represent that it is a small business concern in connection with a specific solicitation if it meets the definition of a small business concern applicable to the solicitation and has not been determined by the Small Business Administration (SBA) to be other than a small business.

(b) The contracting officer shall accept an offeror's representation in a specific bid or proposal that it is a small business unless (1) another offeror or interested party challenges the concern's small business representation or (2) the contracting officer has a reason to question the representation. Challenges of and questions concerning a specific representation shall be referred to the SBA in accordance with 19.302.

(c) An offeror's representation that it is a small business is not binding on the SBA. If an offeror's small business status is challenged, the SBA will evaluate the status of the

concern and make a determination, which will be binding on the contracting officer, as to whether the offeror is a small business. A concern cannot become eligible for a specific award by taking action to meet the definition of a small business concern after the SBA has determined that it is not a small business.

(d) If the SBA determines that the status of a concern as a small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business has been misrepresented in order to obtain a set-aside contract, an 8(a) subcontract, a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in a subcontracting plan, or a prime or subcontract to be awarded as a result, or in furtherance of any other provision of Federal law that specifically references Section 8(d) of the Small Business Act for a definition of program eligibility, the SBA may take action as specified in Section 16(d) of the Act. If the SBA declines to take action, the agency may initiate the process. The SBA's regulations on penalties for misrepresentations and false statements are contained in 13 CFR 124.6.

19.302 Protest a small business representation.

(a) An offeror, the SBA, or another interested party may protest the small business representation of an offeror in a specific offer. However, for competitive 8(a) contracts, the filing of a protest is limited to an offeror, the contracting officer, or the SBA.

(b) Any time after offers are opened, the contracting officer may question the small business representation of any offeror in a specific offer by filing a contracting officer's protest (see paragraph (c) below).

(c)(1) Any contracting officer who receives a protest, whether timely or not, or who, as the contracting officer, wishes to protest the small business representation of an offeror, shall promptly forward the protest to the SBA Government Contracting Area Office for the geographical area where the principal office of the concern in question is located.

(2) The protest, or confirmation if the protest was initiated orally, shall be in writing and shall contain the basis for the protest with specific, detailed evidence to support the allegation that the offeror is not small. The SBA will dismiss any protest that does not contain specific grounds for the protest.

(d) In order to affect a specific solicitation, a protest must be timely. SBA's regulations on timeliness are contained in 13 CFR 121.1004. SBA's regulations on timeliness related

to protests of disadvantaged status are contained in 13 CFR 124, Subpart B.

(1) To be timely, a protest by any concern or other interested party must be received by the contracting officer (see (d)(1)(i) and (ii) of this section) by the close of business of the 5th business day after bid opening (in sealed bid acquisitions) or receipt of the special notification from the contracting officer that identifies the apparently successful offeror (in negotiated acquisitions) (see 15.503(a)(2)).

(i) A protest may be made orally if it is confirmed in writing either within the 5-day period or by letter postmarked no later than 1 business day after the oral protest.

(ii) A protest may be made in writing if it is delivered to the contracting officer by hand, telegram, or letter postmarked within the 5-day period.

(2) A contracting officer's protest is always considered timely whether filed before or after award.

(3) A protest under a Multiple Award Schedule will be timely if received by SBA at any time prior to the expiration of the contract period, including renewals.

(e) Upon receipt of a protest from or forwarded by the Contracting Office, the SBA will—

(1) Notify the contracting officer and the protester of the date it was received, and that the size of the concern being challenged is under consideration by the SBA; and

(2) Furnish to the concern whose representation is being protested a copy of the protest and a blank SBA Form 355, Application for Small Business Determination, by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(f) Within 3 business days after receiving a copy of the protest and the form, the challenged offeror must file with the SBA a completed SBA Form 355 and a statement answering the allegations in the protest, and furnish evidence to support its position. If the offeror does not submit the required material within the 3 business days or another period of time granted by the SBA, the SBA may assume that the disclosure would be contrary to the offeror's interests.

(g)(1) Within 10 business days after receiving a protest, the challenged offeror's response, and other pertinent information, the SBA will determine the size status of the challenged concern and notify the contracting officer, the protester, and the challenged offeror of its decision by certified mail, return receipt requested.

(2) The SBA Government Contracting Area Director, or designee, will determine the small business status of the questioned bidder or offeror and notify the contracting officer and the bidder or offeror of the determination. Award may be made on the basis of that determination. This deter-

(b) If a partial set-aside is involved, the contracting officer shall refer to the SBA the entire quantity to which the concern may be entitled, if responsible.

(c) The referral shall include—

(1) A notice that a small business concern has been determined to be nonresponsible, specifying the elements of responsibility the contracting officer found lacking; and

(2) If applicable, a copy of the following:

(i) Solicitation.

(ii) Final offer submitted by the concern whose responsibility is at issue for the procurement.

(iii) Abstract of bids or the contracting officer's price negotiation memorandum.

(iv) Preaward survey.

(v) Technical data package (including drawings, specifications and statement of work).

(vi) Any other justification and documentation used to arrive at the nonresponsibility determination.

(d) For any single acquisition, the contracting officer shall make only one referral at a time regarding a determination of nonresponsibility.

(e) Contract award shall be withheld by the contracting officer for a period of 15 business days (or longer if agreed to by the SBA and the contracting officer) following receipt by the appropriate SBA Area Office of a referral that includes all required documentation.

19.602-2 Issuing or denying a Certificate of Competency (COC).

Within 15 business days (or a longer period agreed to by the SBA and the contracting agency) after receiving a notice that a small business concern lacks certain elements of responsibility, the SBA Area Office will take the following actions:

(a) Inform the small business concern of the contracting officer's determination and offer it an opportunity to apply to the SBA for a COC. (A concern wishing to apply for a COC should notify the SBA Area Office serving the geographical area in which the headquarters of the offeror is located.)

(b) Upon timely receipt of a complete and acceptable application, elect to visit the applicant's facility to review its responsibility.

(1) The COC review process is not limited to the areas of nonresponsibility cited by the contracting officer.

(2) The SBA may, at its discretion, independently evaluate the COC applicant for all elements of responsibility, but may presume responsibility exists as to elements other than those cited as deficient.

(c) Consider denying a COC for reasons of nonresponsibility not originally cited by the contracting officer.

(d) When the Area Director determines that a COC is warranted (for contracts valued at \$25,000,000 or less),

notify the contracting officer and provide the following options:

(1) Accept the Area Director's decision to issue a COC and award the contract to the concern. The COC issuance letter will then be sent, including as an attachment a detailed rationale for the decision; or

(2) Ask the Area Director to suspend the case for one or more of the following purposes:

(i) To permit the SBA to forward a detailed rationale for the decision to the contracting officer for review within a specified period of time.

(ii) To afford the contracting officer the opportunity to meet with the Area Office to review all documentation contained in the case file and to attempt to resolve any issues.

(iii) To submit any information to the SBA Area Office that the contracting officer believes the SBA did not consider (at which time, the SBA Area Office will establish a new suspense date mutually agreeable to the contracting officer and the SBA).

(iv) To permit resolution of an appeal by the contracting agency to SBA Headquarters under 19.602-3. However, there is no contracting officer's appeal when the Area Office proposes to issue a COC valued at \$100,000 or less.

(e) At the completion of the process, notify the concern and the contracting officer that the COC is denied or is being issued.

(f) Refer recommendations for issuing a COC on contracts greater than \$25,000,000 to SBA Headquarters.

19.602-3 Resolving differences between the agency and the Small Business Administration.

(a) *COCs valued between \$100,000 and \$25,000,000.*

(1) When disagreements arise about a concern's ability to perform, the contracting officer and the SBA shall make every effort to reach a resolution before the SBA takes final action on a COC. This shall be done through the complete exchange of information and in accordance with agency procedures. If agreement cannot be reached between the contracting officer and the SBA Area Office, the contracting officer shall request that the Area Office suspend action and refer the matter to SBA Headquarters for review. The SBA Area Office shall honor the request for a review if the contracting officer agrees to withhold award until the review process is concluded. Without an agreement to withhold award, the SBA Area Office will issue the COC in accordance with applicable SBA regulations.

(2) SBA Headquarters will furnish written notice to the procuring agency's Director, Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (OSDBU) or other designated official (with a copy to the contracting officer) that

the case file has been received and that an appeal decision may be requested by an authorized official.

(3) If the contracting agency decides to file an appeal, it must notify SBA Headquarters through its procuring agency's Director, OSDBU, or other designated official, within 10 business days (or a time period agreed upon by both agencies) that it intends to appeal the issuance of the COC.

(4) The appeal and any supporting documentation shall be filed by the procuring agency's Director, OSDBU, or other designated official, within 10 business days (or a period agreed upon by both agencies) after SBA Headquarters receives the agency's notification in accordance with paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection.

(5) The SBA Associate Administrator for Government Contracting will make a final determination, in writing, to issue or to deny the COC.

(b) *SBA Headquarters' decisions on COCs valued over \$25,000,000.* (1) Prior to taking final action, SBA Headquarters will contact the contracting agency and offer it the following options:

(i) To request that the SBA suspend case processing to allow the agency to meet with SBA Headquarters personnel and review all documentation contained in the case file; or

(ii) To submit to SBA Headquarters for evaluation any information that the contracting agency believes has not been considered.

(2) After reviewing all available information, the SBA will make a final decision to either issue or deny the COC.

(c) *Reconsideration of a COC after issuance.* (1) The SBA reserves the right to reconsider its issuance of a COC, prior to contract award, if—

(i) The COC applicant submitted false information or omitted materially adverse information; or

(ii) The COC has been issued for more than 60 days (in which case the SBA may investigate the firm's current circumstances).

(2) When the SBA reconsiders and reaffirms the COC, the procedures in subsection 19.602-2 do not apply.

(3) Denial of a COC by the SBA does not preclude a contracting officer from awarding a contract to the referred concern, nor does it prevent the concern from making an offer on any other procurement.

19.602-4 Awarding the contract.

(a) If new information causes the contracting officer to determine that the concern referred to the SBA is actually responsible to perform the contract, and award has not already been made under paragraph (c) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall reverse the determination of

nonresponsibility, notify the SBA of this action, withdraw the referral, and proceed to award the contract.

(b) The contracting officer shall award the contract to the concern in question if the SBA issues a COC after receiving the referral. An SBA-certified concern shall not be required to meet any other requirements of responsibility. SBA COC's are conclusive with respect to all elements of responsibility of prospective small business contractors.

(c) The contracting officer shall proceed with the acquisition and award the contract to another appropriately selected and responsible offeror if the SBA has not issued a COC within 15 business days (or a longer period of time agreed to with the SBA) after receiving the referral.

Subpart 19.7—The Small Business Subcontracting Program

19.701 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Commercial plan” means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (*e.g.*, division, plant, or product line).

“Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan” means willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan, or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

“Individual contract plan” means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

“Master plan” means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

“Subcontract” means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Government prime contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies and/or services required for performance of the contract, contract modification, or subcontract.

19.702 Statutory requirements.

Any contractor receiving a contract for more than the simplified acquisition threshold must agree in the contract that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns will have the maximum practicable

opportunity to participate in contract performance consistent with its efficient performance. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.

(a) Except as stated in paragraph (b) of this section, Section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) imposes the following requirements regarding subcontracting with small businesses and small business subcontracting plans:

(1) In negotiated acquisitions, each solicitation of offers to perform a contract or contract modification, that individually is expected to exceed \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction) and that has subcontracting possibilities, shall require the apparently successful offeror to submit an acceptable subcontracting plan. If the apparently successful offeror fails to negotiate a subcontracting plan acceptable to the contracting officer within the time limit prescribed by the contracting officer, the offeror will be ineligible for award.

(2) In sealed bidding acquisitions, each invitation for bids to perform a contract or contract modification, that individually is expected to exceed \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction) and that has subcontracting possibilities, shall require the bidder selected for award to submit a subcontracting plan. If the selected bidder fails to submit a plan within the time limit prescribed by the contracting officer, the bidder will be ineligible for award.

(b) Subcontracting plans (see paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section) are not required—

- (1) From small business concerns;
- (2) For personal services contracts;
- (3) For contracts or contract modifications that will be performed entirely outside of any State, territory, or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico; or
- (4) For modifications to contracts within the general scope of the contract that do not contain the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (or equivalent prior clauses; *e.g.*, contracts awarded before the enactment of Public Law 95-507).

(c) As stated in 15 U.S.C. 637(d)(8), any contractor or subcontractor failing to comply in good faith with the requirements of the subcontracting plan is in material breach of its contract. Further, 15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)(F) directs that a contractor's failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the requirements of the subcontracting plan shall result in the imposition of liquidated damages.

(d) As authorized by 15 U.S.C. 637(d)(11), certain costs incurred by a mentor firm in providing developmental assistance to a protégé firm under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protégé Program, may be credited as subcontract awards to a small disadvantaged business for the purpose of determining whether the mentor firm attains a small disadvantaged business goal under any subcontracting plan entered into with any executive agency. However, the mentor-protégé agreement must have been approved by the—

Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization
Office of the Under Secretary of Defense
(Acquisition, Technology and Logistics)
1777 N. Kent Street
Suite 9100
Arlington, VA 22209

before developmental assistance costs may be credited against subcontracting goals. A list of approved agreements may be obtained at http://www.acq.osd.mil/sadbu/mentor_protege/ or by calling 1-800-553-1858.

19.703 Eligibility requirements for participating in the program.

(a) To be eligible as a subcontractor under the program, a concern must represent itself as a small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or woman-owned small business concern.

(1) To represent itself as a small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, or woman-owned small business concern, a concern must meet the appropriate definition (see 2.101 and 19.001).

(2) In connection with a subcontract, or a requirement for which the apparently successful offeror received an evaluation credit for proposing one or more SDB subcontractors, the contracting officer or the SBA may protest the disadvantaged status of a proposed subcontractor. Such protests will be processed in accordance with 13 CFR 124.1015 through 124.1022. Other interested parties may submit information to the contracting officer or the SBA in an effort to persuade the contracting officer or the SBA to initiate a protest. Such protests, in order to be considered timely, must be submitted to the SBA prior to completion of performance by the intended subcontractor.

(b) A contractor acting in good faith may rely on the written representation of its subcontractor regarding the subcontractor's status as a small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, or a woman-owned small business concern. The clause at 52.219-25, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—

Disadvantaged Status and Reporting, requires the contractor to obtain representations of small disadvantaged status from subcontractors through use of a provision substantially the same as paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the provision at 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status. The clause requires the contractor to confirm that a subcontractor representing itself as a small disadvantaged business concern is identified by SBA as a small disadvantaged business concern by accessing SBA's database (PRO-Net) or by contacting the SBA's Office of Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility. The contractor, the contracting officer, or any other interested party can challenge a subcontractor's size status representation by filing a protest, in accordance with 13 CFR 121.1601 through 121.1608. Protests challenging a subcontractor's small disadvantaged business representation must be filed in accordance with 13 CFR 124.1015 through 124.1022. Protests challenging HUBZone small business concern status must be filed in accordance with 13 CFR 126.800.

19.704 Subcontracting plan requirements.

(a) Each subcontracting plan required under 19.702(a)(1) and (2) must include—

(1) Separate percentage goals for using small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns meet the definition of veteran-owned small business concerns, and offerors may include them within the subcontracting plan goal for veteran-owned small business concerns. A separate goal for service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns is not required;

(2) A statement of the total dollars planned to be subcontracted and a statement of the total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns;

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted and an identification of types planned for subcontracting to small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns;

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals;

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes;

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns;

(7) The name of an individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual;

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to ensure that small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts;

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause at 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (see 19.708(a)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction) to adopt a plan that complies with the requirements of the clause at 52.219-9, Small Business Subcontracting Plan (see 19.708(b));

(10) Assurances that the offeror will—

(i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;

(ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;

(iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, following the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations; and

(iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295; and

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and to award subcontracts to them.

(b) Contractors may establish, on a plant or division-wide basis, a master plan (see 19.701) that contains all the elements required by the clause at 52.219-9, Small Business

(b) The process for obtaining signatures shall be as specified in 19.811-1(b)(4).

19.811-3 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-11, Special 8(a) Contract Conditions, in contracts between the SBA and the agency when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of 19.811-1(a) and (b).

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-12, Special 8(a) Subcontract Conditions, in contracts between the SBA and its 8(a) contractor when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of 19.811-1(a) and (b).

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-17, Section 8(a) Award, in competitive solicitations and contracts when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of 19.805 and in sole source awards which utilize the alternative procedure in 19.811-1(c).

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-18, Notification of Competition Limited to Eligible 8(a) Concerns, in competitive solicitations and contracts when the acquisition is accomplished using the procedures of 19.805.

(1) The clause at 52.219-18 with its Alternate I will be used when competition is to be limited to 8(a) concerns within one or more specific SBA districts pursuant to 19.804-2.

(2) The clause at 52.219-18 with its Alternate II will be used when the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has waived the nonmanufacturer rule (see 19.102(f)(4) and (5)).

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.219-14, Limitations on Subcontracting, in any solicitation and contract resulting from this subpart.

19.812 Contract administration.

(a) The contracting officer shall assign contract administration functions, as required, based on the location of the 8(a) contractor (see Federal Directory of Contract Administration Services Components (available via the Internet at <http://www.dema.mil/casbook/casbook.htm>)).

(b) The agency shall distribute copies of the contract(s) in accordance with Part 4. All contracts and modifications, if any, shall be distributed to both the SBA and the firm in accordance with the timeframes set forth in 4.201.

(c) To the extent consistent with the contracting activity's capability and resources, 8(a) contractors furnishing requirements shall be afforded production and technical assistance, including, when appropriate, identification of causes of deficiencies in their products and suggested corrective action to make such products acceptable.

(d) An 8(a) contract, whether in the base or an option year, must be terminated for convenience if the 8(a) concern

to which it was awarded transfers ownership or control of the firm or if the contract is transferred or novated for any reason to another firm, unless the Administrator of the SBA waives the requirement for contract termination (13 CFR 124.515). The Administrator may waive the termination requirement only if certain conditions exist. Moreover, a waiver of the requirement for termination is permitted only if the 8(a) firm's request for waiver is made to the SBA prior to the actual relinquishment of ownership or control, except in the case of death or incapacity where the waiver must be submitted within 60 days after such an occurrence. The clauses in the contract entitled "Special 8(a) Contract Conditions" and "Special 8(a) Subcontract Conditions" require the SBA and the 8(a) subcontractor to notify the contracting officer when ownership of the firm is being transferred. When the contracting officer receives information that an 8(a) contractor is planning to transfer ownership or control to another firm, the contracting officer must take action immediately to preserve the option of waiving the termination requirement. The contracting officer should determine the timing of the proposed transfer and its effect on contract performance and mission support. If the contracting officer determines that the SBA does not intend to waive the termination requirement, and termination of the contract would severely impair attainment of the agency's program objectives or mission, the contracting officer should immediately notify the SBA in writing that the agency is requesting a waiver. Within 15 business days thereafter, or such longer period as agreed to by the agency and the SBA, the agency head must either confirm or withdraw the request for waiver. Unless a waiver is approved by the SBA, the contracting officer must terminate the contract for convenience upon receipt of a written request by the SBA. This requirement for a convenience termination does not affect the Government's right to terminate for default if the cause for termination of an 8(a) contract is other than the transfer of ownership or control.

Subpart 19.9—Very Small Business Pilot Program

19.901 General.

(a) The Very Small Business Pilot Program was established under Section 304 of the Small Business Administration Reauthorization and Amendments Act of 1994 (Public Law 103-403).

(b) The purpose of the program is to improve access to Government contract opportunities for concerns that are substantially below SBA's size standards by reserving certain acquisitions for competition among such concerns.

(c) This pilot program terminates on September 30, 2000. Therefore, any award under this program must be made on or before this date.

19.902 Designated SBA district.

A designated SBA district is the geographic area served by any of the following SBA district offices:

- (1) Albuquerque, NM, serving New Mexico.
- (2) Los Angeles, CA, serving the following counties in California: Los Angeles, Santa Barbara, and Ventura.
- (3) Boston, MA, serving Massachusetts.
- (4) Louisville, KY, serving Kentucky.
- (5) Columbus, OH, serving the following counties in Ohio: Adams, Allen, Ashland, Athens, Auglaize, Belmont, Brown, Butler, Champaign, Clark, Clermont, Clinton, Coshocton, Crawford, Darke, Delaware, Fairfield, Fayette, Franklin, Gallia, Greene, Guernsey, Hamilton, Hancock, Hardin, Highland, Hocking, Holmes, Jackson, Knox, Lawrence, Licking, Logan, Madison, Marion, Meigs, Mercer, Miami, Monroe, Montgomery, Morgan, Morrow, Muskingum, Noble, Paulding, Perry, Pickaway, Pike, Preble, Putnam, Richland, Ross, Scioto, Shelby, Union, Van Wert, Vinton, Warren, Washington, and Wyandot.
- (6) New Orleans, LA, serving Louisiana.
- (7) Detroit, MI, serving Michigan.
- (8) Philadelphia, PA, serving the State of Delaware and the following counties in Pennsylvania: Adams, Berks, Bradford, Bucks, Carbon, Chester, Clinton, Columbia, Cumberland, Dauphin, Delaware, Franklin, Fulton, Huntingdon, Juniata, Lackawanna, Lancaster, Lebanon, Lehigh, Luzerne, Lycoming, Mifflin, Monroe, Montgomery, Montour, Northampton, Northumberland, Philadelphia, Perry, Pike, Potter, Schuylkill, Snyder, Sullivan, Susquehanna, Tioga, Union, Wayne, Wyoming, and York.
- (9) El Paso, TX, serving the following counties in Texas: Brewster, Culberson, El Paso, Hudspeth, Jeff Davis, Pecos, Presidio, Reeves, and Terrell.
- (10) Santa Ana, CA, serving the following counties in California: Orange, Riverside, and San Bernadino.

19.903 Applicability.

(a) The Very Small Business Pilot Program applies to acquisitions, including construction acquisitions, with an estimated value exceeding \$2,500 but not greater than \$50,000, when—

- (1) In the case of an acquisition for supplies, the contracting office is located within the geographical area served by a designated SBAdistrict; or
- (2) In the case of an acquisition for other than supplies, the contract will be performed within the geographical area served by a designated SBA district.

(b) The Very Small Business Pilot Program does not apply to—

- (1) Acquisitions that will be awarded pursuant to the 8(a) Program; or

(2) Any requirement that is subject to the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program (see Subpart 19.10).

19.904 Procedures.

(a) A contracting officer must set-aside for very small business concerns each acquisition that has an anticipated dollar value exceeding \$2,500 but not greater than \$50,000 if—

- (1) In the case of an acquisition for supplies—

(i) The contracting office is located within the geographical area served by a designated SBAdistrict; and

(ii) There is a reasonable expectation of obtaining offers from two or more responsible very small business concerns headquartered within the geographical area served by the designated SBAdistrict that are competitive in terms of market prices, quality, and delivery; or

- (2) In the case of an acquisition for services—

(i) The contract will be performed within the geographical area served by a designated SBAdistrict; and

(ii) There is a reasonable expectation of obtaining offers from two or more responsible very small business concerns headquartered within the geographical area served by the designated SBAdistrict that are competitive in terms of market prices, quality, and delivery.

(b) Contracting officers must determine the applicable designated SBA district office as defined at 19.902. The geographic areas served by the SBALos Angeles and Santa Ana District offices will be treated as one designated SBA district for the purposes of this subpart.

(c) If no reasonable expectation exists under paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) and (a)(2)(ii) of this section, the contracting officer must document the file and proceed with the acquisition in accordance with Subpart 19.5.

(d) If the contracting officer receives only one acceptable offer from a responsible very small business concern in response to a very small business set-aside, the contracting officer should make an award to that firm. If there is no offer received from a very small business concern, the contracting officer must cancel the very small business set-aside and proceed with the acquisition in accordance with Subpart 19.5.

19.905 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Insert the clause at 52.219-5, Very Small Business Set-Aside, in solicitations and contracts if the acquisition is set aside for very small business concerns.

- (a) Insert the clause at 52.219-5 with its Alternate I—

(1) In construction or service contracts; or

(2) When the acquisition is for a product in a class for which the Small Business Administration has waived the nonmanufacturer rule (see 19.102(f)(4) and (5)).

PART 22—APPLICATION OF LABOR LAWS TO GOVERNMENT ACQUISITIONS

Sec.

- 22.000 Scope of part.
- 22.001 Definition.

Subpart 22.1—Basic Labor Policies

- 22.101 Labor relations.
 - 22.101-1 General.
 - 22.101-2 Contract pricing and administration.
 - 22.101-3 Reporting labor disputes.
 - 22.101-4 Removal of items from contractors' facilities affected by work stoppages.
- 22.102 Federal and State labor requirements.
 - 22.102-1 Policy.
 - 22.102-2 Administration.
- 22.103 Overtime.
 - 22.103-1 Definition.
 - 22.103-2 Policy.
 - 22.103-3 Procedures.
 - 22.103-4 Approvals.
 - 22.103-5 Contract clauses.

Subpart 22.2—Convict Labor

- 22.201 General.
- 22.202 Contract clause.

Subpart 22.3—Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act

- 22.300 Scope of subpart.
- 22.301 Statutory requirement.
- 22.302 Liquidated damages and overtime pay.
- 22.303 Administration and enforcement.
- 22.304 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions.
- 22.305 Contract clause.

Subpart 22.4—Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction

- 22.400 Scope of subpart.
- 22.401 Definitions.
- 22.402 Applicability.
- 22.403 Statutory and regulatory requirements.
 - 22.403-1 Davis-Bacon Act.
 - 22.403-2 Copeland Act.
 - 22.403-3 Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
 - 22.403-4 Department of Labor regulations.
- 22.404 Davis-Bacon Act wage determinations.
 - 22.404-1 Types of wage determinations.
 - 22.404-2 General requirements.
 - 22.404-3 Procedures for requesting wage determinations.
 - 22.404-4 Solicitations issued without wage determinations.
 - 22.404-5 Expiration of project wage determinations.
 - 22.404-6 Modifications of wage determinations.
 - 22.404-7 Correction of wage determinations containing clerical errors.
- 22.404-8 Notification of improper wage determination before award.

- 22.404-9 Award of contract without required wage determination.
- 22.404-10 Posting wage determinations and notice.
- 22.404-11 Wage determination appeals.
- 22.405 Labor standards for construction work performed under facilities contracts.
- 22.406 Administration and enforcement.
 - 22.406-1 Policy.
 - 22.406-2 Wages, fringe benefits, and overtime.
 - 22.406-3 Additional classifications.
 - 22.406-4 Apprentices and trainees.
 - 22.406-5 Subcontracts.
 - 22.406-6 Payrolls and statements.
 - 22.406-7 Compliance checking.
 - 22.406-8 Investigations.
 - 22.406-9 Withholding from or suspension of contract payments.
 - 22.406-10 Disposition of disputes concerning construction contract labor standards enforcement.
 - 22.406-11 Contract terminations.
 - 22.406-12 Cooperation with the Department of Labor.
 - 22.406-13 Semiannual enforcement reports.
- 22.407 Contract clauses.

Subpart 22.5—[Reserved]

Subpart 22.6—Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act

- 22.601 [Reserved]
- 22.602 Statutory requirements.
- 22.603 Applicability.
- 22.604 Exemptions.
 - 22.604-1 Statutory exemptions.
 - 22.604-2 Regulatory exemptions.
- 22.605 Rulings and interpretations of the Act.
- 22.606—22.607 [Reserved]
- 22.608 Procedures.
- 22.609 Regional jurisdictions of the Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division.
- 22.610 Contract clause.

Subpart 22.7—[Reserved]

Subpart 22.8—Equal Employment Opportunity

- 22.800 Scope of subpart.
- 22.801 Definitions.
- 22.802 General.
- 22.803 Responsibilities.
- 22.804 Affirmative action programs.
 - 22.804-1 Nonconstruction.
 - 22.804-2 Construction.
- 22.805 Procedures.
- 22.806 Inquiries.
- 22.807 Exemptions.
- 22.808 Complaints.
- 22.809 Enforcement.
- 22.810 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

Subpart 22.9—Nondiscrimination Because of Age

- 22.901 Policy.
- 22.902 Handling complaints.

Subpart 22.10—Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended

- 22.1000 Scope of subpart.
- 22.1001 Definitions.
- 22.1002 Statutory requirements.
- 22.1002-1 General
- 22.1002-2 Wage determinations based on prevailing rates.
- 22.1002-3 Wage determinations based on collective bargaining agreements.
- 22.1002-4 Application of the Fair Labor Standards Act minimum wage.
- 22.1003 Applicability.
- 22.1003-1 General.
- 22.1003-2 Geographical coverage of the Act.
- 22.1003-3 Statutory exemptions.
- 22.1003-4 Administrative limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions.
- 22.1003-5 Some examples of contracts covered.
- 22.1003-6 Repair distinguished from remanufacturing of equipment.
- 22.1003-7 Questions concerning applicability of the Act.
- 22.1004 Department of Labor responsibilities and regulations.
- 22.1005 [Reserved]
- 22.1006 Contract clauses.
- 22.1007 Requirement to submit Notice (SF 98/98a).
- 22.1008 Procedures for preparing and submitting Notice (SF 98/98a).
- 22.1008-1 Preparation of Notice (SF 98/98a).
- 22.1008-2 Preparation of SF 98a.
- 22.1008-3 Section 4(c) successorship with incumbent contractor collective bargaining agreement.
- 22.1008-4 Procedures when place of performance is unknown.
- 22.1008-5 Multiple-year contracts.
- 22.1008-6 Contract modifications (options, extensions, changes in scope) and anniversary dates.
- 22.1008-7 Required time of submission of Notice.
- 22.1009 Place of performance unknown.
- 22.1009-1 General.
- 22.1009-2 Attempt to identify possible places of performance.
- 22.1009-3 All possible places of performance identified.
- 22.1009-4 All possible places of performance not identified.
- 22.1010 Notification to interested parties under collective bargaining agreements.
- 22.1011 Response to Notice by Department of Labor.
- 22.1011-1 Department of Labor action.
- 22.1011-2 Requests for status or expediting of response.
- 22.1012 Late receipt or nonreceipt of wage determination.
- 22.1012-1 General.
- 22.1012-2 Response to timely submission of Notice—no collective bargaining agreement.
- 22.1012-3 Response to timely submission of Notice—with collective bargaining agreement.
- 22.1012-4 Response to late submission of Notice—no collective bargaining agreement.

- 22.1012-5 Response to late submission of Notice—with collective bargaining agreement.
- 22.1013 Review of wage determination.
- 22.1014 Delay of acquisition dates over 60 days.
- 22.1015 Discovery of errors by the Department of Labor.
- 22.1016 Statement of equivalent rates for Federal hires.
- 22.1017 Notice of award.
- 22.1018 Notification to contractors and employees.
- 22.1019 Additional classes of service employees.
- 22.1020 Seniority lists.
- 22.1021 Requests for hearing.
- 22.1022 Withholding of contract payments.
- 22.1023 Termination for default.
- 22.1024 Cooperation with the Department of Labor.
- 22.1025 Ineligibility of violators.
- 22.1026 Disputes concerning labor standards.

Subpart 22.11—Professional Employee Compensation

- 22.1101 Applicability.
- 22.1102 Definition.
- 22.1103 Policy, procedures, and solicitation provision.

Subpart 22.12—Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers Under Certain Contracts

- 22.1200 Scope of subpart.
- 22.1201 Statement of policy.
- 22.1202 Definitions.
- 22.1203 Applicability.
- 22.1203-1 General.
- 22.1203-2 Exclusions.
- 22.1204 Seniority lists.
- 22.1205 Notice to employees.
- 22.1206 Complaint procedures.
- 22.1207 Withholding of contract payments.
- 22.1208 Contract clause.

Subpart 22.13—Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era

- 22.1300 Scope of subpart.
- 22.1301 Policy.
- 22.1302 Applicability.
- 22.1303 Waivers.
- 22.1304 Department of Labor notices and reports.
- 22.1305 Collective bargaining agreements.
- 22.1306 Complaint procedures.
- 22.1307 Actions because of noncompliance.
- 22.1308 Contract clauses.

Subpart 22.14—Employment of Workers with Disabilities

- 22.1400 Scope of subpart.
- 22.1401 Policy.
- 22.1402 Applicability.
- 22.1403 Waivers.
- 22.1404 Department of Labor notices.
- 22.1405 Collective bargaining agreements.
- 22.1406 Complaint procedures.
- 22.1407 Actions because of noncompliance.
- 22.1408 Contract clause.

22.000 Scope of part.

This part—

- (a) Deals with general policies regarding contractor labor relations as they pertain to the acquisition process;
- (b) Prescribes contracting policy and procedures for implementing pertinent labor laws; and
- (c) Prescribes contract clauses with respect to each pertinent labor law.

22.001 Definition.

“Administrator” or “Administrator, Wage and Hour Division,” as used in this part, means the—

Administrator
Wage and Hour Division
Employment Standards Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Washington, DC 20210

or an authorized representative.

Subpart 22.1—Basic Labor Policies**22.101 Labor relations.****22.101-1 General.**

(a) Agencies shall maintain sound relations with industry and labor to ensure (1) prompt receipt of information involving labor relations that may adversely affect the Government acquisition process and (2) that the Government obtains needed supplies and services without delay. All matters regarding labor relations shall be handled in accordance with agency procedures.

(b) Agencies shall remain impartial concerning any dispute between labor and contractor management and not undertake the conciliation, mediation, or arbitration of a labor dispute. To the extent practicable, agencies should ensure that the parties to the dispute use all available methods for resolving the dispute, including the services of the National Labor Relations Board, Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service, the National Mediation Board and other appropriate Federal, State, local, or private agencies.

(c) Agencies should, when practicable, exchange information concerning labor matters with other affected agencies to ensure a uniform Government approach concerning a particular plant or labor-management dispute.

(d) Agencies should take other actions concerning labor relations problems to the extent consistent with their acquisition responsibilities. For example, agencies should—

- (1) Notify the agency responsible for conciliation, mediation, arbitration, or other related action of the existence of any labor dispute affecting or threatening to affect agency acquisition programs;

(2) Furnish to the parties to a dispute factual information pertinent to the dispute's potential or actual adverse impact on these programs, to the extent consistent with security regulations; and

(3) Seek a voluntary agreement between management and labor, notwithstanding the continuance of the dispute, to permit uninterrupted acquisition of supplies and services. This shall only be done, however, if the attempt to obtain voluntary agreement does not involve the agency in the merits of the dispute and only after consultation with the agency responsible for conciliation, mediation, arbitration, or other related action.

(e) The head of the contracting activity may designate programs or requirements for which it is necessary that contractors be required to notify the Government of actual or potential labor disputes that are delaying or threaten to delay the timely contract performance (see 22.103-5(a)).

22.101-2 Contract pricing and administration.

(a) Contractor labor policies and compensation practices, whether or not included in labor-management agreements, are not acceptable bases for allowing costs in cost-reimbursement contracts or for recognition of costs in pricing fixed-price contracts if they result in unreasonable costs to the Government. For a discussion of allowable costs resulting from labor-management agreements, see 31.205-6(c).

(b) Labor disputes may cause work stoppages that delay the performance of Government contracts. Contracting officers shall impress upon contractors that each contractor shall be held accountable for reasonably avoidable delays. Standard contract clauses dealing with default, excusable delays, etc., do not relieve contractors or subcontractors from the responsibility for delays that are within the contractors' or their subcontractors' control. A delay caused by a strike that the contractor or subcontractor could not reasonably prevent can be excused; however, it cannot be excused beyond the point at which a reasonably diligent contractor or subcontractor could have acted to end the strike by actions such as—

- (1) Filing a charge with the National Labor Relations Board to permit the Board to seek injunctive relief in court;
- (2) Using other available Government procedures; and
- (3) Using private boards or organizations to settle disputes.

(c) Strikes normally result in changing patterns of cost incurrence and therefore may have an impact on the allowability of costs for cost-reimbursement contracts or for recognition of costs in pricing fixed-price contracts. Certain costs may increase because of strikes; *e.g.*, guard services and attorney's fees. Other costs incurred during a strike may not fluctuate (*e.g.*, “fixed costs” such as rent and depreciation), but because of reduced production, their proportion of the unit cost of items produced increases. All costs incurred

22.101-3

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

during strikes shall be carefully examined to ensure recognition of only those costs necessary for performing the contract in accordance with the Government's essential interest.

(d) If, during a labor dispute, the inspectors' safety is not endangered, the normal functions of inspection at the plant of a Government contractor shall be continued without regard to the existence of a labor dispute, strike, or picket line.

22.101-3 Reporting labor disputes.

The office administering the contract shall report, in accordance with agency procedures, any potential or actual labor disputes that may interfere with performing any contracts under its cognizance. If a contract contains the clause at 52.222-1, Notice to the Government of Labor Disputes, the contractor also must report any actual or potential dispute that may delay contract performance.

22.101-4 Removal of items from contractors' facilities affected by work stoppages.

(a) Items shall be removed from contractors' facilities affected by work stoppages in accordance with agency procedures. Agency procedures should allow for the following:

(1) Determine whether removal of items is in the Government's interest. Normally the determining factor is the critical needs of an agency program.

(2) Attempt to arrange with the contractor and the union representative involved their approval of the shipment of urgently required items.

(3) Obtain appropriate approvals from within the agency.

(4) Determine who will remove the items from the plant(s) involved.

(b) Avoid the use or appearance of force and prevent incidents that might detrimentally affect labor-management relations.

(c) When two or more agencies' requirements are or may become involved in the removal of items, the contract administration office shall ensure that the necessary coordination is accomplished.

22.102 Federal and State labor requirements.**22.102-1 Policy.**

Agencies shall cooperate, and encourage contractors to cooperate with Federal and State agencies responsible for enforcing labor requirements such as—

- (a) Safety;
- (b) Health and sanitation;
- (c) Maximum hours and minimum wages;
- (d) Equal employment opportunity;

- (e) Child and convict labor;
- (f) Age discrimination;
- (g) Disabled and Vietnam veteran employment; and
- (h) Employment of the handicapped.

22.102-2 Administration.

(a) Agencies shall cooperate with, and encourage contractors to use to the fullest extent practicable, the United States Employment Service (USES) and its affiliated local State Employment Service offices in meeting contractors' labor requirements. These requirements may be to staff new or expanding plant facilities, including requirements for workers in all occupations and skills from local labor market areas or through the Federal-State employment clearance system.

(b) Local State employment offices are operated throughout the United States, Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands. In addition to providing recruitment assistance to contractors, cooperation with the local State Employment Service offices will further the national program of maintaining continuous assessment of manpower requirements and resources on a national and local basis.

(c) The U.S. Department of Labor is responsible for the administration and enforcement of the Occupational Safety and Health Act.

22.103 Overtime.**22.103-1 Definition.**

"Normal workweek," as used in this subpart, means, generally, a workweek of 40 hours. Outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico, a workweek longer than 40 hours shall be considered normal if—

- (1) The workweek does not exceed the norm for the area, as determined by local custom, tradition, or law; and
- (2) The hours worked in excess of 40 in the workweek are not compensated at a premium rate of pay.

22.103-2 Policy.

Contractors shall perform all contracts, so far as practicable, without using overtime, particularly as a regular employment practice, except when lower overall costs to the Government will result or when it is necessary to meet urgent program needs. Any approved overtime, extra-pay shifts, and multishifts should be scheduled to achieve these objectives.

22.103-3 Procedures.

(a) Solicitations normally shall not specify delivery or performance schedules that may require overtime at Government expense.

payments, disburse any remaining assessments in accordance with agency procedures.

22.303 Administration and enforcement.

The procedures and reports required for construction contracts in Subpart 22.4 also apply to investigations of alleged violations of the Act on other than construction contracts.

22.304 Variations, tolerances, and exemptions.

(a) The Secretary of Labor, under 40 U.S.C. 331, upon the Secretary's initiative or at the request of any Federal agency, may provide reasonable limitations and allow variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of the Act (see 29 CFR 5.15).

(b) The Secretary of Labor may make variations, tolerances, and exemptions from the regulatory requirements of applicable parts of 29 CFR when the Secretary finds that such action is necessary and proper in the public interest or to prevent injustice and undue hardship (see 29 CFR 5.14).

22.305 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.222-4, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act—Overtime Compensation, in solicitations and contracts (including, for this purpose, basic ordering agreements) when the contract may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics. However, the contracting officer shall not include the clause in solicitations and contracts if it is contemplated that the contract will be in one of the following categories:

(a) Contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) Contracts for supplies, materials, or articles ordinarily available in the open market.

(c) Contracts for transportation by land, air, or water, or for the transmission of intelligence.

(d) Contracts to be performed solely within a foreign country or within a territory under United States jurisdiction other than a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Outer Continental Shelf Lands as defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331), American Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, and Johnston Island.

(e) Contracts requiring work to be done solely in accordance with the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (see Subpart 22.6).

(f) Contracts (or portions of contracts) for supplies in connection with which any required services are merely incidental to the contract and do not require substantial employment of laborers or mechanics.

(g) Contracts for commercial items (see Parts 2 and 12).

(h) Any other contracts exempt under regulations of the Secretary of Labor (29 CFR 5.15).

Subpart 22.4—Labor Standards for Contracts Involving Construction

22.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements the statutes which prescribe labor standards requirements for contracts in excess of \$2,000 for construction, alteration, or repair, including painting and decorating, of public buildings and public works. (See definition of “Construction, alteration, or repair” in section 22.401.) Labor relations requirements prescribed in other subparts of Part 22 may also apply.

22.401 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Building” or “work” generally means construction activity as distinguished from manufacturing, furnishing of materials, or servicing and maintenance work. The terms include, without limitation, buildings, structures, and improvements of all types, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, power lines, pumping stations, heavy generators, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, canals, dredging, shoring, rehabilitation and reactivation of plants, scaffolding, drilling, blasting, excavating, clearing, and landscaping. The manufacture or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment (whether or not a Federal or State agency acquires title to such materials, articles, supplies, or equipment during the course of the manufacture or furnishing, or owns the materials from which they are manufactured or furnished) is not “building” or “work” within the meaning of the regulations in this subpart unless conducted in connection with and at the site of such building or work as is described in the foregoing sentence, or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 and the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project.

“Construction, alteration, or repair” means all types of work done on a particular building or work at the site thereof, including without limitation, altering, remodeling, installation (if appropriate) on the site of the work of items fabricated off-site, painting and decorating, the transporting of materials and supplies to or from the building or work by the employees of the construction contractor or construction subcontractor, and the manufacturing or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment on the site of the building or work by persons employed by the contractor or subcontractor.

“Laborers or mechanics”—

(1) Those workers, utilized by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier, whose duties are manual or physical in nature (including those workers who use tools or who are

performing the work of a trade), as distinguished from mental or managerial;

(2) Apprentices, trainees, helpers, and, in the case of contracts subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, watchmen and guards. The terms “apprentice” and “trainee” are defined as follows:

(i) “Apprentice” means—

(A) a person employed and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau; or

(B) a person in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(ii) “Trainee” means a person registered and receiving on-the-job training in a construction occupation under a program which has been approved in advance by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, as meeting its standards for on-the-job training programs and which has been so certified by that Administration.

(3) Working foremen who devote more than 20 percent of their time during a workweek performing duties of a laborer or mechanic, and who do not meet the criteria of 29 CFR part 541, for the time so spent; and

(4) Every person performing the duties of a laborer or mechanic, regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and those individuals.

The terms exclude workers whose duties are primarily executive, supervisory (except as provided in paragraph (3) of this definition), administrative, or clerical, rather than manual. Persons employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity as defined in 29 CFR part 541 are not deemed to be laborers or mechanics.

“Public building” or “public work” means building or work, the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of which, as defined in this section, is carried on directly by authority of, or with funds of, a Federal agency to serve the interest of the general public regardless of whether title thereof is in a Federal agency.

“Site of the work” is defined as follows:

(1) The “site of the work” is limited to the physical place or places where the construction called for in the contract will remain when work on it is completed, and nearby

property, as described in paragraph (2) of this definition, used by the contractor or subcontractor during construction that, because of proximity, can reasonably be included in the “site.”

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3) of this definition, fabrication plants, mobile factories, batch plants, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc., are parts of the “site of the work,” provided they are dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project, and are so located in proximity to the actual construction location that it would be reasonable to include them.

(3) The “site of the work” does not include permanent home offices, branch plant establishments, fabrication plants, or tool yards of a contractor or subcontractor whose locations and continuance in operation are determined wholly without regard to a particular Federal contract or project. In addition, fabrication plants, batch plants, borrow pits, job headquarters, yards, etc., of a commercial supplier or materialman which are established by a supplier of materials for the project before opening of bids and not on the project site, are not included in the “site of the work.” Such permanent, previously established facilities are not a part of the “site of the work,” even if the operations for a period of time may be dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to the performance of a contract.

“Wages” means the basic hourly rate of pay; any contribution irrevocably made by a contractor or subcontractor to a trustee or to a third person pursuant to a bona fide fringe benefit fund, plan, or program; and the rate of costs to the contractor or subcontractor which may be reasonably anticipated in providing bonafide fringe benefits to laborers and mechanics pursuant to an enforceable commitment to carry out a financially responsible plan or program, which was communicated in writing to the laborers and mechanics affected. The fringe benefits enumerated in the Davis-Bacon Act include medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing; unemployment benefits; life insurance; disability insurance, sickness insurance, or accident insurance; vacation or holiday pay; defraying costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs; or other bona fide fringe benefits. Fringe benefits do not include benefits required by other Federal, State, or local law.

22.402 Applicability.

(a) *Contracts for construction work.* (1) The requirements of this subpart apply—

(c) Agencies will bring this policy to the attention of contractors. The use of contract clauses is not required.

22.902 Handling complaints.

Agencies shall bring complaints regarding a contractor's compliance with this policy to that contractor's attention (in writing, if appropriate), stating the policy, indicating that the contractor's compliance has been questioned, and requesting that the contractor take any appropriate steps that may be necessary to comply.

Subpart 22.10—Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended

22.1000 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures implementing the provisions of the Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*), the applicable provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (29 U.S.C. 201, *et seq.*), and related Secretary of Labor regulations and instructions (29 CFR Parts 4, 6, 8, and 1925).

22.1001 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Act” or “Service Contract Act” means the Service Contract Act of 1965.

“Agency labor advisor” means an individual responsible for advising contracting agency officials on Federal contract labor matters.

“Contractor” includes a subcontractor at any tier whose subcontract is subject to the provisions of the Act.

“Multiple year contracts” means contracts having a term of more than 1 year regardless of fiscal year funding. The term includes multiyear contracts (see 17.103).

“Notice” means Standard Form (SF) 98, “Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract and Response to Notice,” and SF 98a, “Attachment A.” The term “Notice” is always capitalized in this subpart when it means Standard Forms 98 and 98a.

“Service contract” means any Government contract, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees, except as exempted under section 7 of the Act (41 U.S.C. 356; see 22.1003-3 and 22.1003-4), or any subcontract at any tier thereunder. See 22.1003-5 and 29 CFR 4.130 for a partial list of services covered by the Act.

“Service employee” means any person engaged in the performance of a service contract other than any person employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity, as those terms are defined in 29 CFR part

541. The term “service employee” includes all such persons regardless of any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between a contractor or subcontractor and such persons.

“United States” includes any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Outer Continental Shelf Lands as defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (43 U.S.C. 1331, *et seq.*), American Samoa, Guam, Northern Mariana Islands, Wake Island, and Johnston Island but does not include any other territory under U.S. jurisdiction or any U.S. base or possession within a foreign country.

“Wage and Hour Division” means the unit in the Employment Standards Administration of the Department of Labor to which is assigned functions of the Secretary of Labor under the Act.

“Wage determination” means a determination of minimum wages or fringe benefits made under sections 2(a) or 4(c) of the Act (41 U.S.C. 351(a) or 353(c)) applicable to the employment in a given locality of one or more classes of service employees.

22.1002 Statutory requirements.

22.1002-1 General.

Service contracts over \$2,500 shall contain mandatory provisions regarding minimum wages and fringe benefits, safe and sanitary working conditions, notification to employees of the minimum allowable compensation, and equivalent Federal employee classifications and wage rates. Under 41 U.S.C. 353(d), service contracts may not exceed 5 years.

22.1002-2 Wage determinations based on prevailing rates.

Contractors performing on service contracts in excess of \$2,500 to which no predecessor contractor's collective bargaining agreement applies shall pay their employees at least the wages and fringe benefits found by the Department of Labor to prevail in the locality or, in the absence of a wage determination, the minimum wage set forth in the Fair Labor Standards Act.

22.1002-3 Wage determinations based on collective bargaining agreements.

(a) Successor contractors performing on contracts in excess of \$2,500 for substantially the same services performed in the same locality must pay wages and fringe benefits (including accrued wages and benefits and prospective increases) at least equal to those contained in any bona

vide collective bargaining agreement entered into under the predecessor contract. This requirement is self-executing and is not contingent upon incorporating a wage determination or the wage and fringe benefit terms of the predecessor contractor's collective bargaining agreement in the successor contract. This requirement will not apply if the Secretary of Labor determines—

(1) After a hearing, that the wages and fringe benefits are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a similar character in the locality; or

(2) That the wages and fringe benefits are not the result of arm's length negotiations.

(b) Paragraphs in this Subpart 22.10 which deal with this statutory requirement and the Department of Labor's implementing regulations are 22.1008-3, concerning applicability of this requirement and the forwarding of a collective bargaining agreement with a Notice (SF 98, 98a); 22.1010, concerning notification to contractors and bargaining representatives of procurement dates; 22.1012-3, explaining when a collective bargaining agreement will not apply due to late receipt by the contracting officer; and 22.1013 and 22.1021, explaining when the application of a collective bargaining agreement can be challenged due to a variance with prevailing rates or lack of arm's length bargaining.

22.1002-4 Application of the Fair Labor Standards Act minimum wage.

No contractor or subcontractor holding a service contract for any dollar amount shall pay any of its employees working on the contract less than the minimum wage specified in section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act (29 U.S.C. 206).

22.1003 Applicability.

22.1003-1 General.

This Subpart 22.10 applies to all Government contracts, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees, except as exempted in 22.1003-3 and 22.1003-4 of this section, or any subcontract at any tier thereunder. This subpart does not apply to individual contract requirements for services in contracts not having as their principal purpose the furnishing of services. The nomenclature, type, or particular form of contract used by contracting agencies is not determinative of coverage.

22.1003-2 Geographical coverage of the Act.

The Act applies to service contracts performed in the United States (see 22.1001). The Act does not apply to contracts performed outside the United States.

22.1003-3 Statutory exemptions.

The Act does not apply to—

(a) Any contract for construction, alteration, or repair of public buildings or public works, including painting and decorating;

(b) Any work required to be done in accordance with the provisions of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (41 U.S.C. 35-45);

(c) Any contract for transporting freight or personnel by vessel, aircraft, bus, truck, express, railroad, or oil or gas pipeline where published tariff rates are in effect;

(d) Any contract for furnishing services by radio, telephone, telegraph, or cable companies subject to the Communications Act of 1934;

(e) Any contract for public utility services;

(f) Any employment contract providing for direct services to a Federal agency by an individual or individuals; or

(g) Any contract for operating postal contract stations for the U.S. Postal Service.

22.1003-4 Administrative limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions.

(a) The Secretary of Labor may provide reasonable limitations and may make rules and regulations allowing reasonable variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of the Act other than section 10 (41 U.S.C. 358). These will be made only in special circumstances where it has been determined that the limitation, variation, tolerance, or exemption is necessary and proper in the public interest or to avoid the serious impairment of Government business, and is in accord with the remedial purpose of the Act to protect prevailing labor standards (41 U.S.C. 353(b)). See 29 CFR 4.123 for a listing of administrative exemptions, tolerances, and variations. Requests for limitations, variances, tolerances, and exemptions from the Act shall be submitted in writing through contracting channels and the agency labor advisor to the Wage and Hour Administrator.

(b) In addition to the statutory exemptions cited in 22.1003-3 of this subsection, the Secretary of Labor has exempted the following types of contracts from all provisions of the Act:

(1) Contracts entered into by the United States with common carriers for the carriage of mail by rail, air (except

22.1020 Seniority lists.

If a contract is performed at a Federal facility where employees may be hired/retained by a succeeding contractor, the incumbent prime contractor is required to furnish a certified list of all service employees on the contractor's or subcontractor's payroll during the last month of the contract, together with anniversary dates of employment, to the contracting officer no later than 10 days before contract completion. (See paragraph (n) of the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended.) At the commencement of the succeeding contract, the contracting officer shall provide a copy of the list to the successor contractor for determining employee eligibility for vacation or other fringe benefits which are based upon length of service, including service with predecessor contractors if such benefit is required by an applicable wage determination.

22.1021 Request for hearing.

(a) A contracting agency or other interested party may request a hearing on an issue presented in 22.1013(a). To obtain a hearing for the contracting agency, the contracting officer shall submit a written request through appropriate channels (ordinarily the agency labor advisor) to—

Administrator, Wage and Hour Division
Employment Standards Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Washington, DC 20210

(b) A request for a substantial variance hearing shall include sufficient data to show that the rates at issue vary substantially from those prevailing for similar services in the locality. The request shall also include—

- (1) The number of the wage determinations at issue;
- (2) The name of the contracting agency whose contract is involved;
- (3) A brief description of the services to be performed under the contract;
- (4) The status of the procurement and any estimated procurement dates, such as bid opening, contract award, and commencement date of the contract or its follow-up option period;
- (5) A statement of the applicant's case, setting forth in detail the reasons why the applicant believes that a substantial variance exists with respect to some or all of the wages and/or fringe benefits;
- (6) Names and addresses (to the extent known) of interested parties; and
- (7) Any other data required by the Administrator.

(c) A request for an arm's length hearing shall include—

- (1) A statement of the applicant's case, setting forth in detail the reasons why the applicant believes that the wages and fringe benefits contained in the collective bargaining

agreement were not reached as a result of arm's length negotiations;

(2) A statement regarding the status of the procurement and any estimated procurement dates, such as bid opening, contract award, and commencement date of the contract or its follow-up option period; and

(3) Names and addresses (to the extent known) of interested parties.

(d) Unless the Administrator determines that extraordinary circumstances exist, the Administrator will not consider requests for a hearing unless received as follows:

(1) For sealed bid contracts, more than 10 days before the award of the contract; or

(2) For negotiated contracts and for contracts with provisions exceeding the initial term by option, before the commencement date of the contract or the follow-up option period.

22.1022 Withholding of contract payments.

Any violations of the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended, renders the responsible contractor liable for the amount of any deductions, rebates, refunds, or underpayments (which includes nonpayment) of compensation due employees performing the contract. The contracting officer may withhold—or, upon written request of the Department of Labor from a level no lower than that of Assistant Regional Administrator, Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor, shall withhold—the amount needed to pay such underpaid employees from accrued payments due the contractor on the contract, or on any other prime contract (whether subject to the Service Contract Act or not) with the contractor. The agency shall place the amount withheld in a deposit fund. Such withheld funds shall be transferred to the Department of Labor for disbursement to the underpaid employees on order of the Secretary (or authorized representatives), and Administrative Law Judge, or the Board of Service Contract Appeals. In addition, the Department of Labor has given blanket approval to forward withheld funds pending completion of an investigation or other administrative proceeding when disposition of withheld funds remains the final action necessary to close out a contract.

22.1023 Termination for default.

As provided by the Act, any contractor failure to comply with the requirements of the contract clauses related to the Act may be grounds for termination for default (see paragraph (k) of the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended).

22.1024 Cooperation with the Department of Labor.

The contracting officer shall cooperate with Department of Labor representatives in the examination of records, interviews with service employees, and all other aspects of investigations undertaken by the Department. When asked, agencies shall furnish the Wage and Hour Administrator or a designee, any available information on contractors, sub-contractors, their contracts, and the nature of the contract services. The contracting officer shall promptly refer, in writing to the appropriate regional office of the Department, apparent violations and complaints received. Employee complaints shall not be disclosed to the employer.

22.1025 Ineligibility of violators.

A list of persons or firms found to be in violation of the Act is contained in the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs (see 9.404). No Government contract may be awarded to any violator so listed because of a violation of the Act, or to any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which the violator has a substantial interest, without the approval of the Secretary of Labor. This prohibition against award to an ineligible contractor applies to both prime and subcontracts.

22.1026 Disputes concerning labor standards.

Disputes concerning labor standards requirements of the contract are handled under paragraph (t) of the contract clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended, and not under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

Subpart 22.11—Professional Employee Compensation

22.1101 Applicability.

The Service Contract Act of 1965 was enacted to ensure that Government contractors compensate their blue-collar service workers and some white-collar service workers fairly, but it does not cover bona fide executive, administrative, or professional employees.

22.1102 Definition.

“Professional employee,” as used in this subpart, means any person meeting the definition of “employee employed in a bona fide . . . professional capacity” given in 29 CFR 541. The term embraces members of those professions having a recognized status based upon acquiring professional knowledge through prolonged study. Examples of these professions include accountancy, actuarial computation, architecture, dentistry, engineering, law, medicine, nursing, pharmacy, the sciences (such as biology, chemistry, and physics, and teaching). To be a professional employee, a person must not only be a professional but must be involved essentially in discharging professional duties.

22.1103 Policy, procedures, and solicitation provision.

All professional employees shall be compensated fairly and properly. Accordingly, the contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.222-46, Evaluation of Compensation for Professional Employees, in solicitations for negotiated service contracts when the contract amount is expected to exceed \$500,000 and the service to be provided will require meaningful numbers of professional employees. This provision requires that offerors submit for evaluation a total compensation plan setting forth proposed salaries and fringe benefits for professional employees working on the contract. Supporting information will include data, such as recognized national and regional compensation surveys and studies of professional, public and private organizations, used in establishing the total compensation structure. Plans indicating unrealistically low professional employees compensation may be assessed adversely as one of the factors considered in making an award.

Subpart 22.12—Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers Under Certain Contracts

22.1200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for implementing Executive Order (E.O.) 12933 of October 20, 1994, Nondisplacement of Qualified Workers Under Certain Contracts, and Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR Part 9.

22.1201 Statement of policy.

It is the policy of the Government that contracts for building services at public buildings shall require the contractor under a successor contract for performance of similar services at the same public building, to offer those employees (other than managerial or supervisory employees) under the predecessor contract, whose employment will be terminated as a result of the award of the successor contract, a right of first refusal to employment under the contract in positions for which they are qualified. E.O. 12933 states that there shall be no employment openings under the contract until such right of first refusal has been provided.

22.1202 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Building service contract” means a contract for recurring services related to the maintenance of a public building. Recurring services are services that are required to be performed regularly or periodically throughout the course of a contract, and throughout the course of the succeeding or follow-on contract(s), at one or more of the same public buildings. E.O. 12933 lists examples of building service

contracts as including, but not limited to, contracts for the recurring provision of custodial or janitorial services; window washing; laundry; food services; guard or other protective services; landscaping and groundskeeping services; and inspection, maintenance, and repair of fixed equipment such as elevators, air conditioning, and heating systems. Building service contracts do not include—

(1) Contracts that provide maintenance services only on a non-recurring or irregular basis. For example, a contract to provide servicing of fixed equipment once a year, or to mulch a garden on a one-time or annual basis, is a non-recurring maintenance contract that is not covered by this subpart; and

(2) Contracts for day-care services in a Federal office building.

“Public building” means any building owned by the United States that is generally suitable for office or storage space or both for the use of one or more Federal agencies or mixed ownership corporations, its grounds, approaches, and appurtenances.

(1) Public buildings do not include any building on the public domain. The public domain includes only (i) those public lands owned by the United States and administered by the Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, and (ii) the National Forest System administered by the Department of Agriculture, U.S. Forest Service. The public domain does not include Federal buildings, such as office buildings in cities or towns, that are occupied by the Bureau of Land Management or U.S. Forest Service where such buildings are not on lands administered by those agencies.

(2) Buildings on the following are not public buildings—

(i) Properties of the United States in foreign countries;

(ii) Native American and Native Eskimo properties held in trust by the United States;

(iii) Lands used in connection with Federal programs for agricultural, recreational, and conservation purposes, including research in connection therewith;

(iv) Lands used in connection with river, harbor, flood control, reclamation, or power projects; or for chemical manufacturing or development projects; or for nuclear production, research, or development projects;

(v) Land used in connection with housing and residential projects;

(vi) Properties of the United States Postal Service;

(vii) Military installations (including any fort, camp, post, naval training station, airfield, proving ground, military supply depot, military school, or any similar facility of the Department of Defense, but not including the Pentagon);

(viii) Installations of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, except regular office buildings; and

(ix) Department of Veterans Affairs installations used for hospital or domiciliary purposes.

(3) Buildings leased to the Government are not public buildings unless the building is leased pursuant to a lease-purchase contract.

“Service employee” means any person engaged in the performance of recurring building services other than a person in a *bona fide* executive, administrative, or professional capacity, as those terms are defined in 29 CFR part 541, and shall include all such persons regardless of any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between a contractor and such person.

22.1203 Applicability.

22.1203-1 General.

(a) This subpart applies to building service contracts where the contract is entered into by the Government in an amount equal to or greater than the simplified acquisition threshold and the contract succeeds a contract for similar work at one or more of the same public buildings.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this subsection, a contract that includes a requirement for recurring building services is subject to this subpart even if the contract also contains other noncovered services or nonservice requirements, such as construction or supplies, and even if the contract is not subject to the McNamara-O’Hara Service Contract Act, 41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.* However, the requirements of this subpart apply only to the building services portion of the contract, and only to those public buildings for which services were provided under a predecessor contract.

(2) This subpart does not apply to building services that are only incidental to a contract for another purpose, such as incidental maintenance under a contract to operate a day-care center. Building service requirements will not be considered incidental, and, therefore, will be subject to this subpart where (i) the contract contains specific requirements for a substantial amount of building services or it is ascertainable that a substantial amount of building services will be necessary to the performance of the contract (the word “substantial” relates to the type and quantity of building services to be performed and not merely to the total value of such work, whether in absolute dollars or cost percentages as compared to the total value of the contract); and (ii) the building services work is physically or functionally separate, and as a practical matter is capable of being performed on a segregated basis, from the other work called for by the contract. Building services performed on a building being leased to the Government pursuant to a lease-purchase contract are not covered unless the services are being performed under a contract directly with the Government.

22.1203-2 Exclusions.

(a) This subpart does not apply to—

(1) Contracts under the simplified acquisition threshold;

(2) Contracts for commodities or services produced or provided by the blind or severely handicapped, awarded pursuant to the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act, 41 U.S.C. 46-48a, and any future enacted law creating an employment preference for some group of workers under building service contracts;

(3) Guard, elevator operator, messenger, or custodial services provided to the Government under contracts with sheltered workshops employing the severely handicapped as outlined in the Edgar Amendment, section 505 of the Treasury, Postal Services and General Government Appropriations Act, 1995, Public Law 103-329; or

(4) Agreements for vending facilities operated by the blind, entered into under the preference provisions of the Randolph-Sheppard Act, 20 U.S.C. 107.

(b) A successor contractor is not required to offer a right of first refusal for employment when a majority of its employees, who will perform the particular service under the contract, will work both at the public building and at other locations under contracts not subject to Executive Order 12933. Examples include, but are not limited to, pest control or trash removal services where the employees periodically visit various Government and non-Government sites, and make service calls to repair equipment at various Government and non-Government buildings. This exclusion does not apply (i) where the service employees' work on non-covered contracts is not performed as a part of the same job as their work on the Federal contract in question, or where they separately apply for work on the non-Federal contracts; or (ii) where the employees are deployed in a manner that is designed to avoid the purposes of Executive Order 12933. In making this determination, all the facts and circumstances are examined, including particularly the manner in which the predecessor contractor deployed its work force to perform the services, the manner in which the work force is typically deployed to perform such services, and the manner in which the contract is structured.

22.1204 Seniority lists.

(a) Not less than 60 days before completion of its contract, the predecessor contractor must furnish the contracting officer with a certified list of the names of all service employees engaged in the performance of building

services, working for the contractor at the Federal facility at the time the list is submitted, together with their anniversary dates of employment. The contracting officer in turn shall provide the list to the successor contractor and, if requested, to employees of the predecessor contractor or their representatives.

(b) The list provided pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section satisfies the requirements of paragraph (n) of the clause at 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, as Amended.

22.1205 Notice to employees.

(a) Where the successor contract is a contract subject to this subpart, the contracting officer will provide written notice to service employees of the predecessor contractor, who are engaged in building services, of their possible right to an offer of employment. Such notice either may be posted in a conspicuous place at the work site or may be delivered to the employees individually.

(b) Contracting officers may use either the following suggested notice format or another format with the same information.

NOTICE TO BUILDING SERVICE CONTRACT EMPLOYEES

The contract for *[type of service]* services currently performed by *[predecessor contractor]* has been awarded to a new contractor. *[Successor contractor]* will begin performance on *[date successor contract begins]*.

As a condition of the new contract *[successor contractor]* is required to offer employment to the employees of *[predecessor contractor]* working at *[the contract work site or work sites]* except in the following situations:

- Managerial or supervisory employees on the current contract are not entitled to an offer of employment.
- *[Successor contractor]* may reduce the size of the current work force. Therefore, only a portion of the existing work force may receive employment offers. However, *[successor contractor]* must offer employment to the employees of *[predecessor contractor]* if any vacancies occur in the first 3 months of the new contract.
- *[Successor contractor]* may employ a current employee on the new contract before offering employment to *[predecessor contractor's]* employees only if the current employee has worked for *[successor contractor]* for at least 3 months imme-

**PART 23—ENVIRONMENT, CONSERVATION, OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY, AND
DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE**

Sec.
23.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 23.1—[Reserved]

Subpart 23.2—Energy Conservation

23.201 Authorities.
23.202 Definitions.
23.203 Policy.

**Subpart 23.3—Hazardous Material Identification and
Material Safety Data**

23.300 Scope of subpart.
23.301 Definition.
23.302 Policy.
23.303 Contract clause.

Subpart 23.4—Use of Recovered Materials

23.400 Scope of subpart.
23.401 Definition.
23.402 Authorities.
23.403 Policy.
23.404 Agency affirmative procurement programs.
23.405 Procedures.
23.406 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Subpart 23.5—Drug-Free Workplace

23.500 Scope of subpart.
23.501 Applicability.
23.502 Authority.
23.503 Definitions.
23.504 Policy.
23.505 Contract clause.
23.506 Suspension of payments, termination of contract, and
debarment and suspension actions.

Subpart 23.6—Notice of Radioactive Material

23.601 Requirements.
23.602 Contract clause.

**Subpart 23.7—Contracting for Environmentally Preferable
and Energy-Efficient Products and Services**

23.700 Scope.
23.701 Definition.
23.702 Authorities.
23.703 Policy.
23.704 Application to Government-owned or -leased facilities.
23.705 Contract clause.

Subpart 23.8—Ozone-Depleting Substances

23.800 Scope of subpart.
23.801 Authorities.

23.802 [Reserved]
23.803 Policy.
23.804 Contract clauses.

Subpart 23.9—Toxic Chemical Release Reporting

23.901 Purpose.
23.902 General.
23.903 Applicability.
23.904 Definition.
23.905 Policy.
23.906 Requirements.
23.907 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

**Subpart 23.10—Federal Compliance with Right-to-Know
Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements**

23.1001 Purpose.
23.1002 Applicability.
23.1003 Definition.
23.1004 Requirements.
23.1005 Contract clause.

23.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes acquisition policies and procedures supporting the Government's program for ensuring a drug-free workplace and for protecting and improving the quality of the environment through pollution control, energy conservation, identification of hazardous material, and use of recovered materials.

Subpart 23.1—[Reserved]

Subpart 23.2—Energy Conservation

23.201 Authorities.

- (a) Energy Policy and Conservation Act (42 U.S.C. 6361(a)(1)) and Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, as amended (42 U.S.C. 6901, *et seq.*).
- (b) National Energy Conservation Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 8253 and 8262g).
- (c) Executive Order 11912, April 13, 1976.
- (d) Executive Order 12759, Sections 3, 9, and 10, April 17, 1991.
- (e) Executive Order 12902, March 8, 1994.

23.202 Definitions.

“Consumer product” means any article (other than an automobile, as defined in section 501(1) of the Motor Vehicle Information and Cost Savings Act) that—

- (a) Consumes energy; and
- (b) Is distributed in commerce for personal use or consumption by individuals.

“Covered product” means a consumer product of one of the following types:

- (a) Central air conditioners.
- (b) Clothes dryers.
- (c) Clothes washers.
- (d) Dishwashers.
- (e) Freezers.
- (f) Furnaces.
- (g) Home heating equipment, not including furnaces.
- (h) Humidifiers and dehumidifiers.
- (i) Kitchen ranges and ovens.
- (j) Refrigerators and refrigerator-freezers.
- (k) Room air conditioners.
- (l) Television sets.
- (m) Water heaters.
- (n) Any other type of product that the Secretary of Energy classifies as a covered product under 42 U.S.C. 6292(b).

“Energy efficiency standard” means a performance standard that—

(a) Prescribes a minimum level of energy efficiency for a covered product, determined by test procedures prescribed under 42 U.S.C. 6293; and

(b) Includes any other requirements that the Secretary of Energy may prescribe under 42 U.S.C. 6295(c).

“Energy use and efficiency label” means a label provided by a manufacturer of a covered product under 42 U.S.C. 6296.

“Manufacture” means to manufacture, produce, assemble, or import.

“Manufacturer,” as used in this part, means any business that, or person who, manufactures a consumer product.

23.203 Policy.

Agencies shall consider energy-efficiency in the procurement of products and services. Energy conservation and efficiency data shall be considered along with estimated cost and other relevant factors in the preparation of plans, drawings, specifications, and other product descriptions.

Subpart 23.3—Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data

23.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for acquiring deliverable items, other than ammunition and explosives, that require the furnishing of data involving hazardous materials. Agencies may prescribe special procedures for ammunition and explosives.

23.301 Definition.

“Hazardous material” is defined in the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (Federal Standards are sold to the public and Federal agencies through—

General Services Administration
Specifications Unit (3FBP-W)
7th & D Sts. SW
Washington, DC 20407.

23.302 Policy.

(a) The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) is responsible for issuing and administering regulations that require Government activities to apprise their employees of—

- (1) All hazards to which they may be exposed;
- (2) Relative symptoms and appropriate emergency treatment; and
- (3) Proper conditions and precautions for safe use and exposure.

(b) To accomplish this objective, it is necessary to obtain certain information relative to the hazards which may be introduced into the workplace by the supplies being acquired. Accordingly, offerors and contractors are required to submit hazardous materials data whenever the supplies being acquired are identified as hazardous materials. The latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (Material Safety Data Sheet, Preparation and Submission of) includes criteria for identification of hazardous materials.

(c) Hazardous material data (Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)) are required—

(1) As specified in the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract);

(2) For any other material designated by a Government technical representative as potentially hazardous and requiring safety controls.

(d) MSDS's must be submitted—

(1) By the apparent successful offeror prior to contract award if hazardous materials are expected to be used during contract performance.

(2) For agencies other than the Department of Defense, again by the contractor with the supplies at the time of delivery.

(e) The contracting officer shall provide a copy of all MSDS's received to the safety officer or other designated individual.

23.303 Contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.223-3, Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data, in solicitations and contracts if the contract will require the delivery of hazardous materials as defined in 23.301.

(b) If the contract is awarded by an agency other than the Department of Defense, the contracting officer shall use the clause at 52.223-3 with its Alternate I.

Subpart 23.4—Use of Recovered Materials**23.400 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for acquiring Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)-designated products through affirmative procurement programs required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (RCRA) (42 U.S.C. 6962) and Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition.

23.401 Definition.

“EPA-designated product,” as used in this subpart, means a product—

- (1) That is or can be made with recovered material;
- (2) That is listed by EPA in a procurement guideline (40 CFR part 247); and
- (3) For which EPA has provided purchasing recommendations in a related Recovered Materials Advisory Notice (RMAN).

23.402 Authorities.

(a) The Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (RCRA), 42 U.S.C. 6962, requires agencies responsible for drafting or reviewing specifications used in agency acquisitions to—

- (1) Eliminate from those specifications any requirement excluding the use of recovered materials or requiring products to be manufactured from virgin materials; and
- (2) Require, for EPA-designated products, using recovered materials to the maximum extent practicable without jeopardizing the intended end use of the item.

(b) RCRA also requires—

- (1) EPA to prepare guidelines on the availability, sources, and potential uses of recovered materials and associated products, including solid waste management services; and

(2) Agencies to develop and implement affirmative procurement programs for EPA-designated products within 1 year after EPA’s designation.

(c) Executive Order 13101 requires that the agency head—

- (1) Work to increase and expand markets for recovered materials through greater Government preference and demand for such products consistent with the demands of efficiency and cost-effectiveness; and

(2) Develop and implement affirmative procurement programs in accordance with direction in RCRA and the Executive order.

23.403 Policy.

Government policy on the use of recovered materials considers cost, availability of competition, and performance. The objective is to acquire competitively, in a cost-effective manner, products that meet reasonable performance requirements and that are composed of the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable.

23.404 Agency affirmative procurement programs.

(a) For EPA-designated products, an agency must establish an affirmative procurement program, if the agency’s purchases meet the threshold in 23.405(a). Technical or requirements personnel and procurement personnel are responsible for the preparation, implementation, and monitoring of affirmative procurement programs. Agency affirmative procurement programs must include—

- (1) A recovered materials preference program;
- (2) An agency promotion program;
- (3) A program for requiring reasonable estimates, certification, and verification of recovered material used in the performance of contracts; and
- (4) Annual review and monitoring of the effectiveness of the program.

(b) Agency affirmative procurement programs must require that 100 percent of purchases of EPA-designated products contain recovered material, unless the item cannot be acquired—

- (1) Competitively within a reasonable time frame;
- (2) Meeting appropriate performance standards; or
- (3) At a reasonable price.

(c) Agency affirmative procurement programs must provide guidance for purchases of EPA-designated products at or below the micro-purchase threshold.

23.405 Procedures.

(a) These procedures apply to all agency acquisitions of EPA-designated products, including micro-purchases, if—

- (1) The price of the product exceeds \$10,000; or
- (2) The aggregate amount paid for products, or for functionally equivalent products, in the preceding fiscal year was \$10,000 or more.

RCRA requires that an agency include micro-purchases in determining if the aggregate amount paid was \$10,000 or more. However, it is not recommended that an agency track micro-purchases unless it intends to claim an exemption from the requirement to establish an affirmative procurement program in the following fiscal year.

(b) Contracting officers should refer to EPA’s list of EPA-designated products (available via the Internet at <http://www.epa.gov/cpg/>) and to their agencies’ affirmative procurement programs when purchasing supplies that contain recovered material or services that could include supplies that contain recovered material.

(c) The contracting officer must place in the contract file a written justification if an acquisition of EPA-designated products above the micro-purchase threshold does not contain recovered material. If the agency has designated an Environmental Executive, the contracting officer must give a copy of the written justification to that official. The contracting officer must base the justification on the inability to acquire the product—

(1) Competitively within a reasonable period of time;

(2) At reasonable prices; or

(3) To reasonable performance standards in the specifications, provided a written determination by technical or requirements personnel of the performance standard's reasonableness is included with the justification. The technical and requirements personnel must base their determination on National Institute of Standards and Technology guidelines, if available.

(d) Agencies must establish procedures for consolidating and reporting contractor estimates required by the clause at 52.223-9, Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Products.

23.406 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Insert the provision at 52.223-4, Recovered Material Certification, in solicitations that are for, or specify the use of, recovered materials.

(b) Insert the clause at 52.223-9, Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA-Designated Products, in solicitations and contracts exceeding \$100,000 that include the provision at 52.223-4. If technical personnel advise that estimates can be verified, use the clause with its Alternate I.

Subpart 23.5—Drug-Free Workplace

23.500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100-690).

23.501 Applicability.

This subpart applies to all contracts including contracts with 8(a) contractors under FAR Subpart 19.8 and modifications which require a justification and approval (see Subpart 6.3) except—

(a) Contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold; however, the requirements of this subpart shall apply to contracts of any value if the contract is awarded to an individual;

(b) Contracts for the acquisition of commercial items (see Part 12);

(c) Contracts or those parts of contracts that are to be performed outside of the United States, its territories, and its possessions;

(d) Contracts by law enforcement agencies, if the head of the law enforcement agency or designee involved determines that application of this subpart would be inappropriate in connection with the law enforcement agency's undercover operations; or

(e) Where application would be inconsistent with the international obligations of the United States or with the laws and regulations of a foreign country.

23.502 Authority.

Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (Pub. L. 100-690).

23.503 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Controlled substance” means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812), and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11—1308.15.

“Conviction” means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

“Criminal drug statute” means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

“Employee” means an employee of a contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. “Directly engaged” is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other contract employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

“Individual” means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

23.504 Policy.

(a) No offeror other than an individual shall be considered a responsible source (see 9.104-1(g) and 19.602-1(a)(2)(i)) for a contract that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold, unless it agrees that it will provide a drug-free workplace by—

(1) Publishing a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the contractor's workplace, and specifying the actions that

product descriptions authorizing material substitutions, extensions of shelf-life, and process improvements.

(7) Consider the use of biobased products.

23.704 Application to Government-owned or -leased facilities.

Executive Order 13101, Section 701, requires that contracts for contractor operation of a Government-owned or -leased facility and contracts for support services at a Government-owned or -operated facility include provisions that obligate the contractor to comply with the requirements of the order. Compliance includes developing programs to promote and implement cost-effective waste reduction and affirmative procurement programs required by 42 U.S.C. 6962 for all products designated in EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (40 CFR part 247).

23.705 Contract clause.

Insert the clause at 52.223-10, Waste Reduction Program, in all solicitations and contracts for contractor operation of Government-owned or -leased facilities and all solicitations and contracts for support services at Government-owned or -operated facilities.

Subpart 23.8—Ozone-Depleting Substances

23.800 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth policies and procedures for the acquisition of items which contain, use, or are manufactured with ozone-depleting substances.

23.801 Authorities.

(a) Title VI of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7671, *et seq.*).

(b) Executive Order 12843, April 21, 1993.

(c) Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations, Protection of Stratospheric Ozone (40 CFR Part 82).

23.802 [Reserved]

23.803 Policy.

(a) It is the policy of the Federal Government that Federal agencies—

(1) Implement cost-effective programs to minimize the procurement of materials and substances that contribute to the depletion of stratospheric ozone; and

(2) Give preference to the procurement of alternative chemicals, products, and manufacturing processes that reduce overall risks to human health and the environment by lessening the depletion of ozone in the upper atmosphere.

(b) In preparing specifications and purchase descriptions, and in the acquisition of supplies and services, agencies shall ensure that acquisitions—

(1) Comply with the requirements of Title VI of the Clean Air Act, Executive Order 12843, and 40 CFR 82.84(a)(2), (3), (4), and (5); and

(2) Substitute safe alternatives to ozone-depleting substances, as identified under 42 U.S.C. 7671k, to the maximum extent practicable, as provided in 40 CFR 82.84(a)(1), except in the case of Class I substances being used for specified essential uses, as identified under 40 CFR 82.4(r).

23.804 Contract clauses.

Except for contracts to be performed outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico, the contracting officer shall insert the clause at:

(a) 52.223-11, Ozone-Depleting Substances, in solicitations and contracts for ozone-depleting substances or for supplies that may contain or be manufactured with ozone-depleting substances.

(b) 52.223-12, Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners, in solicitations and contracts for services when the contract includes the maintenance, repair, or disposal of any equipment or appliance using ozone-depleting substances as a refrigerant, such as air conditioners, including motor vehicles, refrigerators, chillers, or freezers.

Subpart 23.9—Toxic Chemical Release Reporting

23.901 Purpose.

This subpart implements the requirements of Executive Order (E.O.) 12969 of August 8, 1995, Federal Acquisition and Community Right-To-Know. (See also EPA Notice, "Guidance Implementing Executive Order 12969" (60 FR 50738, September 29, 1995).)

23.902 General.

(a) The Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) established programs to protect public health and the environment by providing the public with important information on the toxic chemicals being released by manufacturing facilities into the air, land, and water in its communities.

(b) Under EPCRA section 313 (42 U.S.C. 11023), and PPA section 6607 (42 U.S.C. 13106), the owner or operator of certain manufacturing facilities is required to submit annual reports on toxic chemical releases and waste management activities to the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the States.

23.903

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

23.903 Applicability.

(a) This subpart applies to all competitive contracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options) and competitive 8(a) contracts.

(b) This subpart does not apply to—

(1) Acquisitions of commercial items as defined in Part 2; or

(2) Contractor facilities located outside the United States. (The United States, as used in this subpart, includes any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.)

23.904 Definition.

“Toxic chemicals,” as used in this subpart, means reportable chemicals currently listed and added pursuant to EPCRA sections 313(c), (d) and (e), except for those chemicals deleted by EPA using the statutory criteria of EPCRA, sections 313(d) and (e).

23.905 Policy.

(a) It is the policy of the Government to purchase supplies and services that have been produced with a minimum adverse impact on community health and the environment.

(b) Federal agencies, to the greatest extent practicable, shall contract with companies that report in a public manner on toxic chemicals released to the environment.

23.906 Requirements.

(a) E.O. 12969 requires that solicitations for competitive contracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options) include, to the maximum extent practicable, as an award eligibility criterion, a certification by the offeror that, if awarded a contract, either—

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities to be used in the performance of the contract that are subject to Form R filing and reporting requirements, the offeror will file, and will continue to file throughout the life of the contract, for such facilities, the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in EPCRA sections 313(a) and (g) and PPA section 6607; or

(2) Facilities to be used in the performance of the contract are exempt from Form R filing and reporting requirements because the facilities—

(i) Do not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

(ii) Do not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(iii) Do not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(iv) Do not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or

(v) Are not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(b) A determination that it is not practicable to include the solicitation provision at 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, in a solicitation or class of solicitations shall be approved by a procurement official at a level no lower than the head of the contracting activity. Prior to making such a determination for a solicitation or class of solicitations with an estimated value in excess of \$500,000 (including all options), the agency shall consult with the Environmental Protection Agency, Director, Environmental Assistance Division, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxic Substances (Mail Code 7408), Washington, DC 20460.

(c) Award shall not be made to offerors who do not certify in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section when the provision at 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, is included in the solicitation. If facilities to be used by the offeror in the performance of the contract are not subject to Form R filing and reporting requirements and the offeror fails to check the appropriate box(es) in 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting, such failure shall be considered a minor informality or irregularity.

(d) The contracting officer shall cooperate with EPA representatives and provide such advice and assistance as may be required to aid EPA in the performance of its responsibilities under E.O. 12969.

(e) EPA, upon determining that a contractor is not filing the necessary forms or is filing incomplete information, may recommend to the head of the contracting activity that

PART 24—PROTECTION OF PRIVACY AND FREEDOM OF INFORMATION

Sec.

24.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 24.1—Protection of Individual Privacy

24.101 Definitions.

24.102 General.

24.103 Procedures.

24.104 Contract clauses.

Subpart 24.2—Freedom of Information Act

24.201 Authority.

24.202 Prohibitions.

24.203 Policy

24.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures that apply requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a) (the Act) and OMB Circular No. A-130, December 12, 1985, to Government contracts and cites the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552, as amended).

Subpart 24.1—Protection of Individual Privacy

24.101 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Agency” means any executive department, military department, Government corporation, Government controlled corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government (including the Executive Office of the President), or any independent regulatory agency.

“Individual” means a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence.

“Maintain” means maintain, collect, use, or disseminate.

“Operation of a system of records” means performance of any of the activities associated with maintaining the system of records, including the collection, use, and dissemination of records.

“Record” means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by an agency, including, but not limited to, education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history, and that contains the individual’s name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a fingerprint or voiceprint or a photograph.

“System of records on individuals” means a group of any records under the control of any agency from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual.

24.102 General.

(a) The Act requires that when an agency contracts for the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals on behalf of the agency to accomplish an agency function the agency must apply the requirements of the Act to the contractor and its employees working on the contract.

(b) An agency officer or employee may be criminally liable for violations of the Act. When the contract provides for operation of a system of records on individuals, contractors and their employees are considered employees of the agency for purposes of the criminal penalties of the Act.

(c) If a contract specifically provides for the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals on behalf of an agency to accomplish an agency function, the agency must apply the requirements of the Act to the contractor and its employees working on the contract. The system of records operated under the contract is deemed to be maintained by the agency and is subject to the Act.

(d) Agencies, which within the limits of their authorities, fail to require that systems of records on individuals operated on their behalf under contracts be operated in conformance with the Act may be civilly liable to individuals injured as a consequence of any subsequent failure to maintain records in conformance with the Act.

24.103 Procedures.

(a) The contracting officer shall review requirements to determine whether the contract will involve the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function.

(b) If one or more of those tasks will be required, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Ensure that the contract work statement specifically identifies the system of records on individuals and the design, development, or operation work to be performed; and

(2) Make available, in accordance with agency procedures, agency rules and regulation implementing the Act.

24.104 Contract clauses.

When the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals is required to accomplish an agency function, the contracting officer shall insert the following clauses in solicitations and contracts:

(a) The clause at 52.224-1, Privacy Act Notification.

(b) The clause at 52.224-2, Privacy Act.

Subpart 24.2—Freedom of Information Act

24.201 Authority.

The Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552, as amended) provides that information is to be made available to the public either by—

- (a) Publication in the *Federal Register*;
- (b) Providing an opportunity to read and copy records at convenient locations; or
- (c) Upon request, providing a copy of a reasonably described record.

24.202 Prohibitions.

(a) A proposal in the possession or control of the Government, submitted in response to a competitive solicitation, shall not be made available to any person under the Freedom of Information Act. This prohibition does not apply to a proposal, or any part of a proposal, that is—

(1) In the possession or control of NASA or the Coast Guard; or

(2) Set forth or incorporated by reference in a contract between the Government and the contractor that submitted the proposal. (See 10 U.S.C. 2305(g) and 41 U.S.C. 253b(m).)

(b) No agency shall disclose any information obtained pursuant to 15.403-3(b) that is exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act. (See 10 U.S.C. 2306a(d)(2)(C) and 41 U.S.C. 254b(d)(2)(C).)

(c) A dispute resolution communication that is between a neutral person and a party to alternative dispute resolution proceedings, and that may not be disclosed under 5 U.S.C. 574, is exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552(b)(3)).

24.203 Policy.

(a) The Act specifies, among other things, how agencies shall make their records available upon public request, imposes strict time standards for agency responses, and exempts certain records from public disclosure. Each agency's implementation of these requirements is located in its respective title of the *Code of Federal Regulations* and referenced in Subpart 24.2 of its implementing acquisition regulations.

(b) Contracting officers may receive requests for records that may be exempted from mandatory public disclosure. The exemptions most often applicable are those relating to classified information, to trade secrets and confidential commercial or financial information, to interagency or intra-agency memoranda, or to personal and medical information pertaining to an individual. Since these requests often involve complex issues requiring an in-depth knowledge of a large and increasing body of court rulings and policy guidance, contracting officers are cautioned to comply with the implementing regulations of their agency and to obtain necessary guidance from the agency officials having Freedom of Information Act responsibility. If additional assistance is needed, authorized agency officials may contact the Department of Justice, Office of Information and Privacy.

* * * * *

PART 26—OTHER SOCIOECONOMIC PROGRAMS

NOTE: This part has been created to facilitate promulgation of additional FAR and agency level socioeconomic coverage which properly fall under FAR Subchapter D—Socioeconomic Programs, but neither implements nor supplements existing FAR Parts 19, 20, or 22 through 25.

Subpart 26.1—Indian Incentive Program

- 26.100 Scope of subpart.
- 26.101 Definitions.
- 26.102 Policy.
- 26.103 Procedures.
- 26.104 Contract clause.

Subpart 26.2—Disaster or Emergency Assistance Activities

- 26.200 Scope of subpart.
- 26.201 Policy.

Subpart 26.3—Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions

- 26.300 Scope of subpart.
- 26.301 [Reserved]
- 26.302 General policy.
- 26.303 Data collection and reporting requirements.
- 26.304 Solicitation provision.

Subpart 26.1—Indian Incentive Program

26.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements 25 U.S.C. 1544, which provides an incentive to prime contractors that use Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises as subcontractors.

26.101 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Indian” means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any “Native” as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

“Indian organization” means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., chapter 17.

“Indian-owned economic enterprise” means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian own-

ership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

“Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c).

“Interested party” means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

26.102 Policy.

Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts awarded by Federal agencies. In fulfilling this requirement, the Indian Incentive Program allows an incentive payment equal to 5 percent of the amount paid to a subcontractor in performing the contract, if the contract so authorizes and the subcontractor is an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

26.103 Procedures.

(a) Contracting officers and prime contractors, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the contracting officer has independent reason to question that status.

(b) In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the contracting officer shall refer the matter to the—

U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA)
Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and Grants
Administration
1849 C Street, NW
MS-2626-MIB
Washington, DC 20240-4000.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the contracting officer.

(c) The BIA will acknowledge receipt of the request from the contracting officer within 5 working days. Within 45 additional working days, BIA will advise the contracting officer, in writing, of its determination.

(d) The contracting officer will notify the prime contractor upon receipt of a challenge.

(1) To be considered timely, a challenge shall—

(i) Be in writing;
 (ii) Identify the basis for the challenge;
 (iii) Provide detailed evidence supporting the claim; and

(iv) Be filed with and received by the contracting officer prior to award of the subcontract in question.

(2) If the notification of a challenge is received by the prime contractor prior to award, it shall withhold award of the subcontract pending the determination by BIA, unless the prime contractor determines, and the contracting officer agrees, that award must be made in order to permit timely performance of the prime contract.

(3) Challenges received after award of the subcontract shall be referred to BIA, but the BIA determination shall have prospective application only.

(e) If the BIA determination is not received within the prescribed time period, the contracting officer and the prime contractor may rely on the representation of the subcontractor.

(f) Subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, contracting officers shall authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. Contracting officers shall seek funding in accordance with agency procedures.

26.104 Contract clause.

Contracting officers in civilian agencies may insert the clause at 52.226-1, Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises, in solicitations and contracts if—

(a) In the opinion of the contracting officer, subcontracting possibilities exist for Indian organizations or Indian-owned economic enterprises; and

(b) Funds are available for any increased costs as described in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at 52.226-1.

Subpart 26.2—Disaster or Emergency Assistance Activities

26.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart implements 42 U.S.C. 5150, which provides a preference for local organizations, firms, and individuals when contracting for major disaster or emergency assistance activities (see 6.302-5).

26.201 Policy.

(a) When contracting under this subpart for major disaster or emergency assistance activities, such as debris

clearance, distribution of supplies, or reconstruction, preference shall be given, to the extent feasible and practicable, to those organizations, firms, or individuals residing or doing business primarily in the area affected by such major disaster or emergency.

(b) The authority to provide preference under this subpart applies only to those acquisitions, including those which do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, conducted during the term of a major disaster or emergency declaration made by the President of the United States under the authority of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121, *et seq.*).

Subpart 26.3—Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions

26.300 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart implements Executive Order 12928 of September 16, 1994, which promotes participation of Historically Black Colleges and Universities (HBCUs) and Minority Institutions (MIs) in Federal procurement.

(b) This subpart does not pertain to contracts performed entirely outside the United States, its possessions, Puerto Rico, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

26.301 [Reserved]

26.302 General policy.

It is the policy of the Government to promote participation of HBCUs and MIs in Federal procurement.

26.303 Data collection and reporting requirements.

Executive Order 12928 requires periodic reporting to the President on the progress of departments and agencies in complying with the laws and requirements mentioned in the Executive order.

26.304 Solicitation provision.

Insert the provision at 52.226-2, Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation, in solicitations exceeding the micro-purchase threshold, for research, studies, supplies, or services of the type normally acquired from higher educational institutions. For DoD, NASA, and Coast Guard acquisitions, also insert the provision in solicitations that contain the clause at 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.

* * * * *

27.209 Use of patented technology under the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT).

(a) Article 31 of Annex 1C, Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights, to GATT (Uruguay Round) addresses situations where the law of a member country allows for use of a patent without authorization from the patent holder, including use by the Government.

(b) The contracting officer should consult with legal counsel regarding questions under this section.

Subpart 27.3—Patent Rights under Government Contracts**27.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies, procedures, and contract clauses with respect to inventions made in the performance of work under a Government contract or subcontract thereunder if a purpose of the contract or subcontract is the conduct of experimental, developmental, or research work, except to the extent statutory requirements necessitate different agency policies, procedures, and clauses as specified in agency supplemental regulations.

27.301 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Invention” means any invention or discovery that is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the U.S. Code or any novel variety of plant that is or may be protectable under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, *et seq.*).

“Made” when used in relation to any invention, means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of such invention.

“Nonprofit organization” means a university or other institution of higher education or an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(a)), or any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a State nonprofit organization statute.

“Practical application” means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

“Small business firm” means a small business concern as defined at 15 U.S.C. 632 and implementing regulations of the Administrator of the Small Business Administration. (For the purpose of this definition, the size standard contained in 13 CFR 121.3-8 for small business contractors and

in 13 CFR 121.3-12 for small business subcontractors will be used. See FAR Part 19.)

“Subject invention” means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under a Government contract; provided, that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d), must also occur during the period of contract performance.

27.302 Policy.

(a) *Introduction.* The policy of this section is based on Chapter 18 of title 35, U.S.C. (Pub. L. 95-517, Pub. L. 98-620, 37 CFR part 401), the Presidential Memorandum on Government Patent Policy to the Heads of Executive Departments and Agencies dated February 18, 1983, and Executive Order 12591, which provides that, to the extent permitted by law, the head of each Executive Department and agency shall promote the commercialization, in accord with the Presidential Memorandum, of patentable results of federally funded research by granting to all contractors, regardless of size, the title to patents made in whole or in part with Federal funds, in exchange for royalty-free use by or on behalf of the Government. The objectives of this policy are to use the patent system to promote the utilization of inventions arising from federally supported research or development; to encourage maximum participation of industry in federally supported research and development efforts; to ensure that these inventions are used in a manner to promote free competition and enterprise; to promote the commercialization and public availability of the inventions made in the United States by United States industry and labor; to ensure that the Government obtains sufficient rights in federally supported inventions to meet the needs of the Government and protect the public against nonuse or unreasonable use of inventions; and, to minimize the costs of administering policies in this area.

(b) *Contractor right to elect title.* Under the policy set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, each contractor may, after disclosure to the Government as required by the patent rights clause included in the contract, elect to retain title to any invention made in the performance of work under the contract. To the extent an agency's statutory requirements necessitate a different policy, or different procedures and/or contract clauses to effectuate the policy set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, such policy, procedures, and clauses shall be contained in or expressly referred to in that agency's supplement to this subpart. In addition, a contract may provide otherwise—

(1) When the contractor is not located in the United States or does not have a place of business located in the United States or is subject to the control of a foreign-government (see 27.303(c));

(2) In exceptional circumstances when it is determined by the agency that restriction or elimination of the right to retain title in any subject invention will better promote the policy and objectives of Chapter 18 of title 35, U.S.C. and the Presidential Memorandum;

(3) When it is determined by a Government authority which is authorized by statute or Executive order to conduct foreign intelligence or counterintelligence activities that the restriction or elimination of the right to retain title to any subject invention is necessary to protect the security of such activities; or

(4) When the contract includes the operation of a Government-owned, contractor-operated facility of the Department of Energy primarily dedicated to the Department's naval nuclear propulsion or weapons related programs and all funding agreement limitations under 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(iv) for agreements with small business firms and nonprofit organizations are limited to inventions occurring under the above two programs.

In the case of small business firms and nonprofit organizations, when an agency justifies and exercises the exception at paragraph (b)(2) of this section on the basis of national security, the contract shall provide the contractor with the right to elect ownership to any invention made under such contract as provided by the clause at 52.227-11, Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Short Form), if the invention is not classified by the agency within 6 months of the date it is reported to the agency, or within the same time period the Department of Energy (DOE) does not, as authorized by regulation, law or Executive order or implementing regulations thereto, prohibit unauthorized dissemination of the invention. Contracts in support of DOE's naval nuclear propulsion program are exempted from this paragraph. When a contract involves a series of separate task orders, an agency may apply the exceptions at paragraph (b)(2) or (3) of this section to individual task orders, and it may structure the contract so that modified patent rights clauses will apply to the task order even though the clause at 52.227-11 is applicable to the remainder of the work. In those instances when the Government has the right to acquire title at the time of contracting, the contractor may, nevertheless, request greater rights to an identified invention (see 27.304-1(a)). The right of the contractor to retain title shall, in any event, be subject to the provisions of paragraphs (c) through (g) of this section.

(c) *Government license.* The Government shall have at least a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice, or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States, any subject invention throughout the world; and may, if provided in the contract (see Alternate I of the applicable patent rights clause), have additional rights to sublicense any foreign government or international organi-

zation pursuant to existing treaties or agreements identified in the contract, or to otherwise effectuate such treaties or agreements. In the case of long term contracts, the contract may also provide (see Alternate II) such rights with respect to treaties or agreements to be entered into by the Government after the award of the contract.

(d) *Government right to receive title.* (1) The Government has the right to receive title to any invention if the contract so provides pursuant to a determination made in accordance with paragraph (b)(1), (2), (3), or (4) of this section. In addition, to the extent provided in the patent rights clause, the Government has the right to receive title to an invention—

(i) If the contractor has not disclosed the invention within the time specified in the clause;

(ii) In any country where the contractor does not elect to retain rights or fails to elect to retain rights to the invention within the time specified in the clause;

(iii) In any country where the contractor has not filed a patent application within the time specified in the clause;

(iv) In any country where the contractor decides not to continue prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on the patent; and/or

(v) In any country where the contractor no longer desires to retain title.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph, election or filing in a European Patent Office Region or under the Patent Cooperation Treaty constitutes election or filing in any country covered therein to meet the times specified in the clause, provided that the Government has the right to receive title in those countries not subsequently designated by the contractor.

(e) *Utilization reports.* The Government shall have the right to require periodic reporting on the utilization or efforts at obtaining utilization that are being made by the contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reporting by small business firms and nonprofit organizations may be required in accordance with instructions as may be issued by the Department of Commerce. Agencies should protect the confidentiality of utilization reports which are marked with restrictions to the extent permitted by 35 U.S.C. 205 or other applicable laws and 37 CFR part 401. Agencies shall not disclose such utilization reports to persons outside the Government without permission of the contractor. Contractors will continue to provide confidential markings to help prevent inadvertent release outside the agency.

(f) *March-in rights.* (1) With respect to any subject invention in which a contractor has acquired title, contracts provide that the agency shall have the right (unless provided otherwise in accordance with 27.304-1(f)) to require the contractor, an assignee, or exclusive licensee of a subject

contractor should have written instructions for its employees covering compliance with these contract obligations. Government effort to review and correct contractor compliance with its patent rights obligations should be directed primarily towards contracts that, because of the nature of the research, development, or experimental work or the large dollar amount spent on such work, are more likely to result in subject inventions significant in number or quality, and towards contracts when there is reason to believe the contractors may not be complying with their contractual obligations. Other contracts may be reviewed using a spot-check method, as feasible. Appropriate follow-up procedures and activities may include the investigation or review of selected contracts or contractors by those qualified in patent and technical matters to detect failures to comply with contract obligations.

(d) Follow-up activities should include, where appropriate, use of Government patent personnel—

(1) To interview agency technical personnel to identify novel developments made in contracts;

(2) To review technical reports submitted by contractors with cognizant agency technical personnel;

(3) To check the Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office and other sources for patents issued to the contractor in fields related to its Government contracts; and

(4) If additional information is required, to have cognizant Government personnel interview contractor personnel regarding work under the contract involved, observe the work on site, and inspect laboratory notebooks and other records of the contractor related to work under the contract.

(e) If it is determined that a contractor or subcontractor does not have a clear understanding of the rights and obligations of the parties under a patent rights clause, or that its procedures for complying with the clause are deficient, a post-award orientation conference or letter should ordinarily be used to explain these rights and obligations (see Subpart 42.5). When a contractor fails to establish, maintain, or follow effective procedures for identifying, disclosing, and, when appropriate, filing patent applications on inventions (if such procedures are required by the patent rights clause), or after appropriate notice fails to correct any deficiency, the contracting officer may require the contractor to make available for examination books, records, and documents relating to the contractor's inventions in the same field of technology as the contract effort to enable a determination of whether there are such inventions and may invoke the withholding of payments provision (if any) of the clause. The withholding of payments provision (if any) of the patent rights clause or of any other contract clause may also be invoked if the contractor fails to disclose a subject invention. Significant or repeated failures by a

contractor to comply with the patent rights obligation in its contracts shall be documented and made a part of the general file (see 4.801(c)(3)).

27.305-4 Conveyance of invention rights acquired by the Government.

(a) Agencies are responsible for those procedures necessary to protect the Government's interest in subject inventions. When the Government acquires the entire right, title, and interest in an invention by contract, this is normally accomplished by an assignment either from each inventor to the contractor and from the contractor to the Government, or from the inventor to the Government with the consent of the contractor, so that the chain of title from the inventor to the Government is clearly established. When the Government's rights are limited to a license, there should be a confirmatory instrument to that effect.

(b) The form of conveyance of title from the inventor to the contractor must be legally sufficient to convey the rights the contractor is required to convey to the Government. Agencies may, by supplemental instructions, develop suitable assignments, licenses, and other papers evidencing any rights of the Government in patents or patents applications, including such instruments as may be required to be recorded in the Statutory Register or documented in the Government Register maintained by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office pursuant to Executive Order 9424, February 18, 1944.

27.305-5 Publication or release of invention disclosures.

(a) In accordance with the policy at 27.302(i), to protect their mutual interests, contractors and the Government should cooperate in deferring the publication or release of invention disclosures until the filing of the first patent application, and use their best efforts to achieve prompt filing when publication or release may be imminent. The Government will, on its part and to the extent authorized by 35 U.S.C. 205, withhold from disclosure to the public any invention disclosures reported under the patent rights clauses of 52.227-11, 52.227-12, or 52.227-13 for a reasonable time in order for patent applications to be filed. The policy in 27.302(i) regarding protection of confidentiality shall be followed.

(b) The Government will also use reasonable efforts to withhold from disclosure to the public for a reasonable time other information disclosing a reported invention included in any data delivered pursuant to contract requirements; provided, that the contractor notifies the agency as to the identity of the data and the invention to which it relates at the time of delivery of the data. Such notification must be to both the contracting officer and any patent representative to

which the invention is reported, if other than the contracting officer.

(c) As an additional protection for small business firms and nonprofit organizations 37 CFR part 401 prescribes that agencies shall not disclose or release, in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 205, for a period of 18 months from the filing date of the application to third parties pursuant to request under the Freedom of Information Act or otherwise copies of any document which the agency obtained under contract which is part of an application for patent with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or any foreign patent office filed by the contractor (or its assignees, licensees, or employees) on a subject invention to which the contractor has elected to retain title. This prohibition does not extend to disclosure to other Government agencies or contractors of Government agencies under an obligation to maintain such information in confidence.

27.306 Licensing background patent rights to third parties.

(a) A contract with a small business firm or nonprofit organization will not contain a provision allowing the Government to require the licensing to third parties of inventions owned by the contractor that are not subject inventions unless such provision has been approved by the agency head and written justification has been signed by the agency head. Any such provision will clearly state whether the licensing may be required in connection with the practice of a subject invention, a specifically identified work object, or both. The agency head may not delegate the authority to approve such provisions or to sign justifications required for such provisions.

(b) The Government will not require the licensing of third parties under any such provision unless the agency head determines that the use of the invention by others is necessary for the practice of a subject invention or for the use of a work object of the contract and that such action is necessary to achieve the practical application of the subject invention or work object. Any such determination will be on the record after an opportunity for a hearing, and the contractor shall be given notification of the determination by certified or registered mail. The notification shall include a statement that any action commenced for judicial review of such determination must be brought by the contractor within 60 days after the notification.

Subpart 27.4—Rights in Data and Copyrights

27.400 Scope of subpart.

(a) The policy statement in 27.402 applies to all executive agencies. The remainder of the subpart sets forth

civilian agency and National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) policies, procedures, and instructions with respect to (1) rights in data and copyrights and (2) acquisition of data. However, these policies, procedures, and instructions are not required to be applicable to NASA solicitations until December 31, 1987 (or until such other date as the NASA FAR Supplement is revised to accommodate the policies, procedures, and instructions contained in this subpart). Due to the special mission needs of the Department of Defense (DOD) and as required by 10 U.S.C. 2320, the remainder of the DOD policies, procedures, and instructions with respect to rights in data and copyrights and acquisition of data are contained in the DOD FAR Supplement (DFARS).

(b) Civilian agencies other than NASA shall implement Section 203 of Public Law 98-577 pertaining to validation of proprietary data restrictions.

27.401 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Data” means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term does not include information incidental to contract administration, such as financial, administrative, cost or pricing or management information.

“Form, fit, and function data” means data relating to items, components, processes that are sufficient to enable physical and functional interchangeability, as well as data identifying source, size, configuration, mating and attachment characteristics, functional characteristics, and performance requirements; except that for computer software it means data identifying source, functional characteristics, and performance requirements, but specifically excludes the source code, algorithm, process, formulae, and flow charts of the software.

“Limited rights” means the rights of the Government in limited rights data, as set forth in a Limited Rights Notice if included in a data rights clause of the contract.

“Limited rights data” means data, other than computer software, that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged, to the extent that such data pertain to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, including minor modifications thereof. (Agencies may, however, adopt the following alternate definition:

“Limited rights data” means data developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged (see 27.404(c)).

“Restricted computer software” means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret;

is commercial or financial and confidential or privileged; or is published copyrighted computer software; including minor modifications of such computer software.

“Restricted rights” means the rights of the Government in restricted computer software as set forth in a Restricted Rights Notice, if included in a data rights clause of the contract, or as otherwise may be included or incorporated in the contract.

“Technical data” means data other than computer software, which are of a scientific or technical nature.

“Unlimited rights” means the rights of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner and for any purpose, and to have or permit others to do so.

27.402 Policy.

(a) It is necessary for the departments and agencies, in order to carry out their missions and programs, to acquire or obtain access to many kinds of data produced during or used in the performance of their contracts. Agencies require such data to: obtain competition among suppliers; fulfill certain responsibilities for disseminating and publishing the results of their activities; ensure appropriate utilization of the results of research, development, and demonstration activities including the dissemination of technical information to foster subsequent technological developments; and meet other programmatic and statutory requirements. Further, for defense purposes, such data are also required by agencies to meet specialized acquisition needs and ensure logistics support.

(b) At the same time, the Government recognizes that its contractors may have a legitimate proprietary interest (*e.g.*, a property right or other valid economic interest) in data resulting from private investment. Protection of such data from unauthorized use and disclosure is necessary in order to prevent the compromise of such property right or economic interest, avoid jeopardizing the contractor's commercial position, and preclude impairment of the Government's ability to obtain access to or use of such data. The protection of such data by the Government is also necessary to encourage qualified contractors to participate in Government programs and apply innovative concepts to such programs. In light of the above considerations, in applying these policies, agencies shall strike a balance between the Government's need and the contractor's legitimate proprietary interest.

27.403 Data Rights—General.

All contracts that require data to be produced, furnished, acquired or specifically used in meeting contract performance requirements, must contain terms that delineate the respective rights and obligations of the Government and the

contractor regarding the use, duplication, and disclosure of such data, except certain contracts resulting from sealed bidding or similar situations which require only existing data (other than limited rights data and restricted computer software) to be delivered and reproduction rights are not needed for such data. As a general rule the data rights clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, including Alternates I, II, III, IV, and V, where determined to be appropriate as discussed in 27.404, is to be used for that purpose. However, in certain contracts either the particular subject matter of the contract or the intended use of the data may require the use of other prescribed clauses, or may not require the use of any prescribed clause, as discussed in 27.405 and 27.408. Also, in selecting a data rights clause, it is important to note that any such clause does not specify the data (in terms of type, quantity or quality) that is to be delivered, but only the respective rights of the Government and the contractor to use, disclose, or reproduce such data. Accordingly, the contract should also include appropriate terms to specify the data to be delivered.

27.404 Basic Rights in Data Clause.

(a) *Unlimited Rights Data.* Under the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, the Government acquires unlimited rights in the following data (except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section for copyrighted data): (1) data first produced in the performance of a contract (except to the extent such data constitute minor modifications to data that are limited rights data or restricted computer software); (2) form, fit, and function data delivered under contract; (3) data (except as may be included with restricted computer software) that constitute manuals or instructional and training material for installation, operation, or routine maintenance and repair of items, components, or processes delivered or furnished for use under a contract; and (4) all other data delivered under the contract other than limited rights data or restricted computer software (see paragraph (b) of this section). If any of the foregoing data are published copyrighted data with the notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402, the Government acquires them under a copyright license, as set forth in paragraph (f) of this section, rather than with unlimited rights.

(b) *Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software.* The clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, enables the contractor to protect qualifying limited rights data and restricted computer software by withholding such data from delivery to the Government and delivering form, fit, and function data in lieu thereof. However, when an agency has a need to obtain delivery of limited rights data or restricted computer software, the clause may be used with its Alternates II or III, as set forth in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this section. These alternatives enable a contracting officer to selectively request the delivery of such data with

limited rights or restricted rights, either by specifying such delivery in the contract or by specific request.

(c) *Alternate Definition of Limited Rights Data.* In the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, in order for data to qualify as limited rights data, in addition to being data that either embody a trade secret or are data that are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged, such data must also pertain to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, including minor modifications thereof. However, for contracts that do not require the development, use or delivery of items, components or processes that are intended to be acquired by or for the Government, an agency may adopt for general use or for use in specific circumstances the alternate definition of limited rights data set forth in Alternate I. The alternate definition does not require that such data pertain to items, components, or processes developed at private expense; but rather that such data were developed at private expense and embody a trade secret or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged.

(d) *Protection of Limited Rights Data Specified for Delivery.* (1) Contracting officers are authorized to modify the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, by use of Alternate II, which Alternate adds paragraph (g)(2) to the clause to enable the Government to require delivery of limited rights data rather than allowing the contractor to withhold such data. To obtain such delivery, the contract may identify and specify data to be delivered, or the contracting officer may require, by written request during contract performance, the delivery of data that has been withheld or identified as withholdable under paragraph (g)(1) of the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General. In addition, if agreed to during negotiations, the contract may specifically identify data that are not to be delivered under Alternate II or which, if delivered, will be delivered with limited rights. The limited rights obtained by the Government are set forth in the Limited Rights Notice contained in paragraph (g)(2) (Alternate II). Such limited rights data will not, without permission of the contractor, be used by the Government for purposes of manufacture, and will not be disclosed outside the Government except for certain specific purposes as may be set forth in the Notice, and then only if the Government makes the disclosure subject to prohibition against further use and disclosure by the recipient. The following are examples of specific purposes which may be adopted by an agency in its supplement and added to the Limited Rights Notice of paragraph (g)(2) of the clause (Alternate II):

- (i) Use (except for manufacture) by support service contractors.
- (ii) Evaluation by nongovernment evaluators.

(iii) Use (except for manufacture) by other contractors participating in the Government's program of which the specific contract is a part, for information and use in connection with the work performed under each contract.

(iv) Emergency repair or overhaul work.

(v) Release to a foreign government, or instrumentality thereof, as the interests of the United States Government may require, for information or evaluation, or for emergency repair or overhaul work by such government.

(2) As an aid in determining whether the clause at 52.227-14 should be used with its Alternate II, the provision at 52.227-15, Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software, may be included in any solicitation containing the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General. This provision requests that an offeror state in response to a solicitation, to the extent feasible, whether limited rights data are likely to be used in meeting the data delivery requirements set forth in the solicitation. In addition, the need for Alternate II should be considered during negotiations or discussion with an offeror, particularly where negotiations are based on an unsolicited proposal. However, use of the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, without Alternate II does not preclude this Alternate from being used subsequently by modification during contract performance, should the need arise for delivery of limited rights data that have been withheld or identified as withholdable.

(3) Whenever data that would qualify as limited rights data, if it were to be delivered in human readable form, is formatted as a computer data base for the purpose of delivery under a contract containing the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, such data is to be treated as limited rights data, rather than restricted computer software, for the purposes of paragraph (g) of that clause.

(e) *Protection of Restricted Computer Software Specified for Delivery.* (1) Contracting officers are authorized to modify the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, by use of Alternate III, which Alternate adds paragraph (g)(3) to the clause to enable the Government to require delivery of restricted computer software rather than allowing the contractor to withhold such restricted computer software. To obtain such delivery, the contract may identify and specify the computer software to be delivered, or the contracting officer may require by written request during contract performance, the delivery of computer software that has been withheld or identified as withholdable under paragraph (g)(1) of the clause. In addition, if agreed to during negotiations, the contract may specifically identify computer software that are not to be delivered under Alternate III or which, if delivered, will be with restricted rights. In considering whether to use the clause at 52.227-14 with its Alternate III, it should be particularly noted that unlike other data, computer software is also an

PART 28—BONDS AND INSURANCE

Sec.
28.000 Scope of part.
28.001 Definitions.

Subpart 28.1—Bonds and Other Financial Protections

28.100 Scope of subpart.
28.101 Bid guarantees.
28.101-1 Policy on use.
28.101-2 Solicitation provision or contract clause.
28.101-3 [Reserved]
28.101-4 Noncompliance with bid guarantee requirements.
28.102 Performance and payment bonds and alternative payment protections for construction contracts.
28.102-1 General.
28.102-2 Amount required.
28.102-3 Contract clauses.
28.103 Performance and payment bonds for other than construction contracts.
28.103-1 General.
28.103-2 Performance bonds.
28.103-3 Payment bonds.
28.103-4 Contract clause.
28.104 Annual performance bonds.
28.105 Other types of bonds.
28.105-1 Advance payment bonds.
28.105-2 Patent infringement bonds.
28.106 Administration.
28.106-1 Bonds and bond-related forms.
28.106-2 Substitution of surety bonds.
28.106-3 Additional bond and security.
28.106-4 Contract clause.
28.106-5 Consent of surety.
28.106-6 Furnishing information.
28.106-7 Withholding contract payments.
28.106-8 Payment to subcontractors or suppliers.

Subpart 28.2—Sureties and Other Security for Bonds

28.200 Scope of subpart.
28.201 Requirements for security.
28.202 Acceptability of corporate sureties.
28.203 Acceptability of individual sureties.
28.203-1 Security interests by an individual surety.
28.203-2 Acceptability of assets.
28.203-3 Acceptance of real property.
28.203-4 Substitution of assets.
28.203-5 Release of lien.
28.203-6 Contract clause.
28.203-7 Exclusion of individual sureties.
28.204 Alternatives in lieu of corporate or individual sureties.
28.204-1 United States bonds or notes.
28.204-2 Certified or cashier's checks, bank drafts, money orders, or currency.

28.204-3 Irrevocable letter of credit (ILC).
28.204-4 Contract clause.

Subpart 28.3—Insurance

28.301 Policy.
28.302 Notice of cancellation or change.
28.303 Insurance against loss of or damage to Government property.
28.304 Risk-pooling arrangements.
28.305 Overseas workers' compensation and war hazard insurance.
28.306 Insurance under fixed-price contracts.
28.307 Insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts.
28.307-1 Group insurance plans.
28.307-2 Liability.
28.308 Self-insurance.
28.309 Contract clauses for workers' compensation insurance.
28.310 Contract clause for work on a Government installation.
28.311 Solicitation provision and contract clause on liability insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts.
28.311-1 Contract clause.
28.311-2 Agency solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
28.312 Contract clause for insurance of leased motor vehicles.
28.313 Contract clauses for insurance of transportation or transportation-related services.

28.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes requirements for obtaining financial protection against losses under sealed bid and negotiated contracts. It covers bid guarantees, bonds, alternative payment protections, security for bonds, and insurance. The terms "bid" and "bidders" include "proposal" and "offerors."

28.001 Definitions.

As used in this part—

"Attorney-in-fact" means an agent, independent agent, underwriter, or any other company or individual holding a power of attorney granted by a surety (see also "power of attorney" at 2.101).

"Bid guarantee" means a form of security assuring that the bidder—

(1) Will not withdraw a bid within the period specified for acceptance; and

(2) Will execute a written contract and furnish required bonds, including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements, within the time specified in the bid, unless a longer time allowed, after receipt of the specified forms.

“Bond” means a written instrument executed by a bidder or contractor (the “principal”), and a second party (the “surety” or “sureties”) (except as provided in 28.204), to assure fulfillment of the principal’s obligations to a third party (the “obligee” or “Government”), identified in the bond. If the principal’s obligations are not met, the bond assures payment, to the extent stipulated, of any loss sustained by the obligee. The types of bonds and related documents are as follows:

(1) An advance payment bond secures fulfillment of the contractor’s obligations under an advance payment provision.

(2) An annual bid bond is a single bond furnished by a bidder, in lieu of separate bonds, which secure all bids (on other than construction contracts) requiring bonds submitted during a specific Government fiscal year.

(3) An annual performance bond is a single bond furnished by a contractor, in lieu of separate performance bonds, to secure fulfillment of the contractor’s obligations under contracts (other than construction contracts) requiring bonds entered into during a specific Government fiscal year.

(4) A patent infringement bond secures fulfillment of the contractor’s obligations under a patent provision.

(5) A payment bond assures payments as required by law to all persons supplying labor or material in the prosecution of the work provided for in the contract.

(6) A performance bond secures performance and fulfillment of the contractor’s obligations under the contract.

“Consent of surety” means an acknowledgment by a surety that its bond given in connection with a contract continues to apply to the contract as modified.

“Penal sum” or “penal amount” means the amount of money specified in a bond (or a percentage of the bid price in a bid bond) as the maximum payment for which the surety is obligated or the amount of security required to be pledged to the Government in lieu of a corporate or individual surety for the bond.

“Reinsurance” means a transaction which provides that a surety, for a consideration, agrees to indemnify another surety against loss which the latter may sustain under a bond which it has issued.

Subpart 28.1—Bonds and Other Financial Protections

28.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes requirements and procedures for the use of bonds, alternative payment protections, and all types of bid guarantees.

28.101 Bid guarantees.

28.101-1 Policy on use.

(a) A contracting officer shall not require a bid guarantee unless a performance bond or a performance and payment bond is also required (see 28.102 and 28.103). Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this subsection, bid guarantees shall be required whenever a performance bond or a performance and payment bond is required.

(b) All types of bid guarantees are acceptable for supply or service contracts (see annual bid bonds and annual performance bonds coverage in 28.001). Only separate bid guarantees are acceptable in connection with construction contracts. Agencies may specify that only separate bid bonds are acceptable in connection with construction contracts.

(c) The chief of the contracting office may waive the requirement to obtain a bid guarantee when a performance bond or a performance and payment bond is required if it is determined that a bid guarantee is not in the best interest of the Government for a specific acquisition (*e.g.*, overseas construction, emergency acquisitions, sole-source contracts). Class waivers may be authorized by the agency head or designee.

28.101-2 Solicitation provision or contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert a provision or clause substantially the same as the provision at 52.228-1, Bid Guarantee, in solicitations or contracts that require a bid guarantee or similar guarantee. For example, the contracting officer may modify this provision—

(1) To set a period of time that is other than 10 days for the return of executed bonds;

(2) For use in connection with construction solicitations when the agency has specified that only separate bid bonds are acceptable in accordance with 28.101-1(b);

(3) For use in solicitations for negotiated contracts; or

(4) For use in service contracts containing options for extended performance.

(b) The contracting officer shall determine the amount of the bid guarantee for insertion in the provision at 52.228-1 (see 28.102-2(a)). The amount shall be adequate to protect the Government from loss should the successful bidder fail to execute further contractual documents and bonds as required. The bid guarantee amount shall be at least 20 percent of the bid price but shall not exceed \$3 million. When the penal sum is expressed as a percentage, a maximum dollar limitation may be stated.

28.101-3 [Reserved]**28.101-4 Noncompliance with bid guarantee requirements.**

(a) In sealed bidding, noncompliance with a solicitation requirement for a bid guarantee requires rejection of the bid, except in the situations described in paragraph (c) of this subsection when the noncompliance shall be waived.

(b) In negotiation, noncompliance with a solicitation requirement for a bid guarantee requires rejection of an initial proposal as unacceptable, if a determination is made to award the contract based on initial proposals without discussion, except in the situations described in paragraph (c) of this subsection when noncompliance shall be waived. (See 15.306(a)(2) for conditions regarding making awards based on initial proposals.) If the conditions for awarding based on initial proposals are not met, deficiencies in bid guarantees submitted by offerors determined to be in the competitive range shall be addressed during discussions and the offeror shall be given an opportunity to correct the deficiency.

(c) Noncompliance with a solicitation requirement for a bid guarantee shall be waived in the following circumstances unless the contracting officer determines in writing that acceptance of the bid would be detrimental to the Government's interest when—

(1) Only one offer is received. In this case, the contracting officer may require the furnishing of the bid guarantee before award;

(2) The amount of the bid guarantee submitted is less than required, but is equal to or greater than the difference between the offer price and the next higher acceptable offer;

(3) The amount of the bid guarantee submitted, although less than that required by the solicitation for the maximum quantity offered, is sufficient for a quantity for which the offeror is otherwise eligible for award. Any award to the offeror shall not exceed the quantity covered by the bid guarantee;

(4) The bid guarantee is received late, and late receipt is waived under 14.304;

(5) A bid guarantee becomes inadequate as a result of the correction of a mistake under 14.407 (but only if the bidder will increase the bid guarantee to the level required for the corrected bid);

(6) A telegraphic offer modification is received without corresponding modification of the bid guarantee, if the modification expressly refers to the previous offer and the offeror corrects any deficiency in bid guarantee;

(7) An otherwise acceptable bid bond was submitted with a signed offer, but the bid bond was not signed by the offeror;

(8) An otherwise acceptable bid bond is erroneously dated or bears no date at all; or

(9) A bid bond does not list the United States as obligee, but correctly identifies the offeror, the solicitation number, and the name and location of the project involved, so long as it is acceptable in all other respects.

28.102 Performance and payment bonds and alternative payment protections for construction contracts.**28.102-1 General.**

(a) The Miller Act (40 U.S.C. 270a-270f) requires performance and payment bonds for any construction contract exceeding \$100,000, except that this requirement may be waived—

(1) By the contracting officer for as much of the work as is to be performed in a foreign country upon finding that it is impracticable for the contractor to furnish such bond; or

(2) As otherwise authorized by the Miller Act or other law.

(b)(1) Pursuant to Section 4104(b)(2) of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (Public Law 103-355), for construction contracts greater than \$25,000, but not greater than \$100,000, the contracting officer shall select two or more of the following payment protections, giving particular consideration to inclusion of an irrevocable letter of credit as one of the selected alternatives:

(i) A payment bond.

(ii) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC).

(iii) *A tripartite escrow agreement.* The prime contractor establishes an escrow account in a federally insured financial institution and enters into a tripartite escrow agreement with the financial institution, as escrow agent, and all of the suppliers of labor and material. The escrow agreement shall establish the terms of payment under the contract and of resolution of disputes among the parties. The Government makes payments to the contractor's escrow account, and the escrow agent distributes the payments in accordance with the agreement, or triggers the disputes resolution procedures if required.

(iv) *Certificates of deposit.* The contractor deposits certificates of deposit from a federally insured financial institution with the contracting officer, in an acceptable form, executable by the contracting officer.

(v) A deposit of the types of security listed in 28.204-1 and 28.204-2.

(2) The contractor shall submit to the Government one of the payment protections selected by the contracting officer.

(c) The contractor shall furnish all bonds or alternative payment protection, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, before receiving a notice to proceed with the work or being allowed to start work.

28.102-2 Amount required.

(a) *Definition.* As used in this subsection—

“Original contract price” means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) Contracts exceeding \$100,000 (Miller Act).

(1) *Performance bonds.* Unless the contracting officer determines that a lesser amount is adequate for the protection of the Government, the penal amount of performance bonds must equal—

(i) 100 percent of the original contract price; and

(ii) If the contract price increases, an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the increase.

(2) *Payment bonds.* (i) Unless the contracting officer makes a written determination supported by specific findings that a payment bond in this amount is impractical, the amount of the payment bond must equal—

(A) 100 percent of the original contract price; and

(B) If the contract price increases, an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the increase.

(ii) The amount of the payment bond must be no less than the amount of the performance bond.

(c) *Contracts exceeding \$25,000 but not exceeding \$100,000.* Unless the contracting officer determines that a lesser amount is adequate for the protection of the Government, the penal amount of the payment bond or the amount of alternative payment protection must equal—

(1) 100 percent of the original contract price; and

(2) If the contract price increases, an additional amount equal to 100 percent of the increase.

(d) *Securing additional payment protection.* If the contract price increases, the Government must secure any needed additional protection by directing the contractor to—

(1) Increase the penal sum of the existing bond;

(2) Obtain an additional bond; or

(3) Furnish additional alternative payment protection.

(e) *Reducing amounts.* The contracting officer may reduce the amount of security to support a bond, subject to the conditions of 28.203-5(c) or 28.204(b).

28.102-3 Contract clauses.

(a) Insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.228-15, Performance and Payment Bonds—Construction, in solicitations and contracts for construction that contain a requirement for performance and payment bonds if the resultant contract is expected to exceed \$100,000. The contracting officer may revise paragraphs (b)(1) and/or (b)(2) of the clause to establish a lower percentage in accordance with 28.102-2(b). If the provision at 52.228-1 is not included in the solicitation, the contracting officer must set a period of time for return of executed bonds.

(b) Insert the clause at 52.228-13, Alternative Payment Protections, in solicitations and contracts for construction, when the estimated or actual value exceeds \$25,000 but does not exceed \$100,000. Complete the clause by specifying the payment protections selected (see 28.102-1(b)(1)) and the deadline for submission. The contracting officer may revise paragraph (b) of the clause to establish a lower percentage in accordance with 28.102-2(c).

28.103 Performance and payment bonds for other than construction contracts.

28.103-1 General.

(a) Generally, agencies shall not require performance and payment bonds for other than construction contracts. However, performance and payment bonds may be used as permitted in 28.103-2 and 28.103-3.

(b) The contractor shall furnish all bonds before receiving a notice to proceed with the work.

(c) No bond shall be required after the contract has been awarded if it was not specifically required in the contract, except as may be determined necessary for a contract modification.

28.103-2 Performance bonds.

(a) Performance bonds may be required for contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold when necessary to protect the Government's interest. The following situations may warrant a performance bond:

vide insurance for certain types of perils (*e.g.*, workers' compensation). Insurance is mandatory also when commingling of property, type of operation, circumstances of ownership, or condition of the contract make it necessary for the protection of the Government. The minimum amounts of insurance required by this regulation (see 28.307-2) may be reduced when a contract is to be performed outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico. When more than one agency is involved, the agency responsible for review and approval of a contractor's insurance program shall coordinate with other interested agencies before acting on significant insurance matters.

(c) Contractors awarded nonpersonal services contracts for health care services are required to maintain medical liability insurance and indemnify the Government for liability producing acts or omissions by the contractor, its employees and agents (see 37.400).

28.302 Notice of cancellation or change.

When the Government requires the contractor to provide insurance coverage, the policies shall contain an endorsement that any cancellation or material change in the coverage adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective unless the insurer or the contractor gives written notice of cancellation or change as required by the contracting officer. When the coverage is provided by self-insurance, the contractor shall not change or decrease the coverage without the administrative contracting officer's prior approval (see 28.308(c)).

28.303 Insurance against loss of or damage to Government property.

When the Government requires or approves insurance to cover loss of or damage to Government property (see 45.103, Responsibility and liability for Government property), it may be provided by specific insurance policies or by inclusion of the risks in the contractor's existing policies. The policies shall disclose the Government's interest in the property.

28.304 Risk-pooling arrangements.

Agencies may establish risk-pooling arrangements. These arrangements are designed to use the services of the insurance industry for safety engineering and the handling of claims at minimum cost to the Government. The agency responsible shall appoint a single manager or point of contact for each arrangement.

28.305 Overseas workers' compensation and war-hazard insurance.

(a) "Public-work contract," as used in this subpart, means any contract for a fixed improvement or for any other

project, fixed or not, for the public use of the United States or its allies, involving construction, alteration, removal, or repair, including projects or operations under service contracts and projects in connection with the national defense or with war activities, dredging, harbor improvements, dams, roadways, and housing, as well as preparatory and ancillary work in connection therewith at the site or on the project.

(b) The Defense Base Act (42 U.S.C. 1651, *et seq.*) extends the Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act (33 U.S.C. 901) to various classes of employees working outside the United States, including those engaged in performing—

(1) Public-work contracts; or

(2) Contracts approved or financed under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (Pub. L. 87-195) other than—

(i) Contracts approved or financed by the Development Loan Fund (unless the Secretary of Labor, acting upon the recommendation of a department or agency, determines that such contracts should be covered); or

(ii) Contracts exclusively for materials or supplies.

(c) When the Defense Base Act applies (see 42 U.S.C. 1651, *et seq.*) to these employees, the benefits of the Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act are extended through operation of the War Hazards Compensation Act (42 U.S.C. 1701, *et seq.*) to protect the employees against the risk of war hazards (injury, death, capture, or detention). When, by means of an insurance policy or a self-insurance program, the contractor provides the workers' compensation coverage required by the Defense Base Act, the contractor's employees automatically receive war-hazard risk protection.

(d) When the agency head recommends a waiver to the Secretary of Labor, the Secretary may waive the applicability of the Defense Base Act to any contract, subcontract, work location, or classification of employees.

(e) If the Defense Base Act is waived for some or all of the contractor's employees, the benefits of the War Hazards Compensation Act are automatically waived with respect to those employees for whom the Defense Base Act is waived. For those employees, the contractor shall provide workers' compensation coverage against the risk of work injury or death and assume liability toward the employees and their beneficiaries for war-hazard injury, death, capture, or detention. The contract shall provide either that the costs of this liability or the reasonable costs of insurance against this liability shall be allowed as a cost under the contract.

28.306 Insurance under fixed-price contracts.

(a) *General.* Although the Government is not ordinarily concerned with the contractor's insurance coverage if the contract is a fixed-price contract, in special circumstances agencies may specify insurance requirements under fixed-

28.307

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

price contracts. Examples of such circumstances include the following:

- (1) The contractor is, or has a separate operation, engaged principally in Government work.
- (2) Government property is involved.
- (3) The work is to be performed on a Government installation.
- (4) The Government elects to assume risks for which the contractor ordinarily obtains commercial insurance.

(b) *Work on a Government installation.* (1) When the clause at 52.228-5, Insurance—Work on a Government Installation, is required to be included in a fixed-price contract by 28.310, the coverage specified in 28.307 is the minimum insurance required and shall be included in the contract Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The contracting officer may require additional coverage and higher limits.

(2) When the clause at 52.228-5, Insurance—Work on a Government Installation, is not required by 28.310 but is included because the contracting officer considers it to be in the Government's interest to do so, any of the types of insurance specified in 28.307 may be omitted or the limits may be lowered, if appropriate.

28.307 Insurance under cost-reimbursement contracts.

Cost-reimbursement contracts (and subcontracts, if the terms of the prime contract are extended to the subcontract) ordinarily require the types of insurance listed in 28.307-2, with the minimum amounts of liability indicated. (See 28.308 for self-insurance.)

28.307-1 Group insurance plans.

(a) *Prior approval requirement.* Under cost-reimbursement contracts, before buying insurance under a group insurance plan, the contractor must submit the plan for approval, in accordance with agency regulations. Any change in benefits provided under an approved plan that can reasonably be expected to increase significantly the cost to the Government requires similar approval.

(b) *Premium refunds or credits.* The plan shall provide for the Government to share in any premium refunds or credits paid or otherwise allowed to the contractor. In determining the extent of the Government's share in any premium refunds or credits, any special reserves and other refunds to which the contractor may be entitled in the future shall be taken into account.

28.307-2 Liability.

(a) *Workers' compensation and employer's liability.* Contractors are required to comply with applicable Federal and State workers' compensation and occupational disease statutes. If occupational diseases are not compensable under

those statutes, they shall be covered under the employer's liability section of the insurance policy, except when contract operations are so commingled with a contractor's commercial operations that it would not be practical to require this coverage. Employer's liability coverage of at least \$100,000 shall be required, except in States with exclusive or monopolistic funds that do not permit workers' compensation to be written by private carriers. (See 28.305(c) for treatment of contracts subject to the Defense Base Act.)

(b) *General liability.* (1) The contracting officer shall require bodily injury liability insurance coverage written on the comprehensive form of policy of at least \$500,000 per occurrence.

(2) Property damage liability insurance shall be required only in special circumstances as determined by the agency.

(c) *Automobile liability.* The contracting officer shall require automobile liability insurance written on the comprehensive form of policy. The policy shall provide for bodily injury and property damage liability covering the operation of all automobiles used in connection with performing the contract. Policies covering automobiles operated in the United States shall provide coverage of at least \$200,000 per person and \$500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury and \$20,000 per occurrence for property damage. The amount of liability coverage on other policies shall be commensurate with any legal requirements of the locality and sufficient to meet normal and customary claims.

(d) *Aircraft public and passenger liability.* When aircraft are used in connection with performing the contract, the contracting officer shall require aircraft public and passenger liability insurance. Coverage shall be at least \$200,000 per person and \$500,000 per occurrence for bodily injury, other than passenger liability, and \$200,000 per occurrence for property damage. Coverage for passenger liability bodily injury shall be at least \$200,000 multiplied by the number of seats or passengers, whichever is greater.

(e) *Vessel liability.* When contract performance involves use of vessels, the contracting officer shall require, as determined by the agency, vessel collision liability and protection and indemnity liability insurance.

28.308 Self-insurance.

(a) When it is anticipated that 50 percent or more of the self-insurance costs to be incurred at a segment of a contractor's business will be allocable to negotiated Government contracts, and the self-insurance costs at the segment for the contractor's fiscal year are expected to be \$200,000 or more, the contractor shall submit, in writing, information on its proposed self-insurance program to the administrative contracting officer and obtain that official's approval of the program. The submission shall be by seg-

PART 29—TAXES

Sec.

29.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 29.1—General

29.101 Resolving tax problems.

Subpart 29.2—Federal Excise Taxes

29.201 General.

29.202 General exemptions.

29.203 Other Federal tax exemptions.

Subpart 29.3—State and Local Taxes

29.300 Scope of subpart.

29.301 [Reserved]

29.302 Application of State and local taxes to the Government.

29.303 Application of State and local taxes to Government contractors and subcontractors.

29.304 Matters requiring special consideration.

29.305 State and local tax exemptions.

Subpart 29.4—Contract Clauses

29.401 Domestic contracts.

29.401-1 Indefinite-delivery contracts for leased equipment.

29.401-2 Construction contracts performed in North Carolina.

29.401-3 Competitive contracts.

29.401-4 Noncompetitive contracts.

29.401-5 Contracts performed in U.S. possessions or Puerto Rico.

29.401-6 New Mexico gross receipts and compensating tax.

29.402 Foreign contracts.

29.402-1 Foreign fixed-price contracts.

29.402-2 Foreign cost-reimbursement contracts.

29.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for (a) using tax clauses in contracts (including foreign contracts), (b) asserting immunity or exemption from taxes, and (c) obtaining tax refunds. It explains Federal, State, and local taxes on certain supplies and services acquired by executive agencies and the applicability of such taxes to the Federal Government. It is for the general information of Government personnel and does not present the full scope of the tax laws and regulations.

Subpart 29.1—General**29.101 Resolving tax problems.**

(a) Contract tax problems are essentially legal in nature and vary widely. Specific tax questions must be resolved by reference to the applicable contract terms and to the pertinent tax laws and regulations. Therefore, when tax questions arise, contracting officers should request assistance from the agency-designated legal counsel.

(b) To keep treatment within an agency consistent, contracting officers or other authorized personnel shall consult the agency-designated counsel before negotiating with any taxing authority for the purpose of—

(1) Determining whether or not a tax is valid or applicable; or

(2) Obtaining exemption from, or refund of, a tax.

(c) When the constitutional immunity of the Government from State or local taxation may reasonably be at issue, contractors should be discouraged from negotiating independently with taxing authorities if the contract involved is either—

(1) Acost-reimbursement contract; or

(2) A fixed-price contract containing a tax escalation clause.

(d) Before purchasing goods or services from a foreign source, the contracting officer should consult the agency-designated counsel—

(1) For information on foreign tax treaties and agreements in force and on the implementation of any foreign-tax-relief programs; and

(2) To resolve any other tax questions affecting the prospective contract.

Subpart 29.2—Federal Excise Taxes**29.201 General.**

(a) Federal excise taxes are levied on the sale or use of particular supplies or services. Subtitle D of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, Miscellaneous Excise Taxes, 26 U.S.C. 4041, *et seq.*, and its implementing regulations, 26 CFR parts 40 through 299, cover miscellaneous federal excise tax requirements. Questions arising in this area should be directed to the agency-designated counsel. The most common excise taxes are—

(1) Manufacturers' excise taxes imposed on certain motor-vehicle articles, tires and inner tubes, gasoline, lubricating oils, coal, fishing equipment, firearms, shells, and cartridges sold by manufacturers, producers, or importers; and

(2) Special-fuels excise taxes imposed at the retail level on diesel fuel and special motor fuels.

(b) Sometimes the law exempts the Federal Government from these taxes. Contracting officers should solicit prices on a tax-exclusive basis when it is known that the Government is exempt from these taxes, and on a tax-inclusive basis when no exemption exists.

(c) Executive agencies shall take maximum advantage of available Federal excise tax exemptions.

29.202 General exemptions.

No Federal manufacturers' or special-fuels excise taxes are imposed in many contracting situations as, for example, when the supplies are for any of the following:

(a) The exclusive use of any State or political subdivision, including the District of Columbia (26 U.S.C. 4041 and 4221).

(b) Shipment to a United States possession or Puerto Rico, or for export. Shipment or export must occur within 6 months of the time title passes to the Government. When the exemption is claimed, the words "for export or shipment to a possession" must appear on the contract or purchase document, and the contracting officer must furnish the seller proof of export (see 26 CFR 48.4221-3).

(c) Further manufacture, or resale for further manufacture (this exemption does not include tires and inner tubes) (26 CFR 48.4221-2).

(d) Use as fuel supplies, ships or sea stores, or legitimate equipment on vessels of war, including (1) aircraft owned by the United States and constituting a part of the armed forces and (2) guided missiles and pilotless aircraft owned or chartered by the United States. When this exemption is to be claimed, the purchase should be made on a tax-exclusive basis. The contracting officer shall furnish the seller an exemption certificate for Supplies for Vessels of War (an example is given in 26 CFR 48.4221-4(d)(2); the IRS will accept one certificate covering all orders under a single contract for a specified period of up to 12 calendar quarters) (26 U.S.C. 4041 and 4221).

(e) A nonprofit educational organization (26 U.S.C. 4041 and 4221).

(f) Emergency vehicles (26 U.S.C. 4053 and 4064(b)(1)(c)).

29.203 Other Federal tax exemptions.

(a) Pursuant to 26 U.S.C. 4293, the Secretary of the Treasury has exempted the United States from the communications excise tax imposed in 26 U.S.C. 4251, when the supplies and services are for the exclusive use of the United States. (Secretarial Authorization, June 20, 1947, Internal Revenue Cumulative Bulletin, 1947-1, 205.)

(b) Pursuant to 26 U.S.C. 4483(b), the Secretary of the Treasury has exempted the United States from the federal highway vehicle users tax imposed in 26 U.S.C. 4481. The exemption applies whether the vehicle is owned or leased by the United States. (Secretarial Authorization, Internal Revenue Cumulative Bulletin, 1956-2, 1369.)

Subpart 29.3—State and Local Taxes**29.300 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes the policies and procedures regarding the exemption or immunity of Federal Government purchases and property from State and local taxation.

29.301 [Reserved]**29.302 Application of State and local taxes to the Government.**

(a) Generally, purchases and leases made by the Federal Government are immune from State and local taxation. Whether any specific purchase or lease is immune, however, is a legal question requiring advice and assistance of the agency-designated counsel.

(b) When it is economically feasible to do so, executive agencies shall take maximum advantage of all exemptions from State and local taxation that may be available. If appropriate, the contracting officer shall provide a Standard Form 1094, U.S. Tax Exemption Form (see Part 53), or other evidence listed in 29.305(a) to establish that the purchase is being made by the Government.

29.303 Application of State and local taxes to Government contractors and subcontractors.

(a) Prime contractors and subcontractors shall not normally be designated as agents of the Government for the purpose of claiming immunity from State or local sales or use taxes. Before any activity contends that a contractor is an agent of the Government, the matter shall be referred to the agency head for review. The referral shall include all pertinent data on which the contention is based, together with a thorough analysis of all relevant legal precedents.

(b) When purchases are not made by the Government itself, but by a prime contractor or by a subcontractor under a prime contract, the right to an exemption of the transaction from a sales or use tax may not rest on the Government's immunity from direct taxation by States and localities. It may rest instead on provisions of the particular State or local law involved, or, in some cases, the transaction may not in fact be expressly exempt from the tax. The Government's interest shall be protected by using the procedures in 29.101.

(c) Frequently, property (including property acquired under the progress payments clause of fixed-price contracts or the Government property clause of cost-reimbursement contracts) owned by the Government is in the possession of a contractor or subcontractor. Situations may arise in which States or localities assert the right to tax Government property directly or to tax the contractor's or subcontractor's possession of, interest in, or use of that property. In such cases, the contracting officer shall seek review and advice

PART 31—CONTRACT COST PRINCIPLES AND PROCEDURES

Sec.

- 31.000 Scope of part.
- 31.001 Definitions.
- 31.002 Availability of accounting guide.

Subpart 31.1—Applicability

- 31.100 Scope of subpart.
- 31.101 Objectives.
- 31.102 Fixed-price contracts.
- 31.103 Contracts with commercial organizations.
- 31.104 Contracts with educational institutions.
- 31.105 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.
- 31.106 Facilities contracts.
- 31.106-1 Applicable cost principles.
- 31.106-2 Exceptions to general rules on allowability and allocability.
- 31.106-3 Contractor's commercial items.
- 31.107 Contracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments.
- 31.108 Contracts with nonprofit organizations.
- 31.109 Advance agreements.
- 31.110 Indirect cost rate certification and penalties on unallowable costs.

Subpart 31.2—Contracts with Commercial Organizations

- 31.201 General.
- 31.201-1 Composition of total cost.
- 31.201-2 Determining allowability.
- 31.201-3 Determining reasonableness.
- 31.201-4 Determining allocability.
- 31.201-5 Credits.
- 31.201-6 Accounting for unallowable costs.
- 31.201-7 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.
- 31.202 Direct costs.
- 31.203 Indirect costs.
- 31.204 Application of principles and procedures.
- 31.205 Selected costs.
- 31.205-1 Public relations and advertising costs.
- 31.205-2 [Reserved]
- 31.205-3 Bad debts.
- 31.205-4 Bonding costs.
- 31.205-5 [Reserved]
- 31.205-6 Compensation for personal services.
- 31.205-7 Contingencies.
- 31.205-8 Contributions or donations.
- 31.205-9 [Reserved]
- 31.205-10 Cost of money.
- 31.205-11 Depreciation.
- 31.205-12 Economic planning costs.
- 31.205-13 Employee morale, health, welfare, food service, and dormitory costs and credits.
- 31.205-14 Entertainment costs.
- 31.205-15 Fines, penalties, and mischarging costs.
- 31.205-16 Gains and losses on disposition or impairment of depreciable property or other capital assets.
- 31.205-17 Idle facilities and idle capacity costs.
- 31.205-18 Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs.
- 31.205-19 Insurance and indemnification.
- 31.205-20 Interest and other financial costs.
- 31.205-21 Labor relations costs.
- 31.205-22 Lobbying and political activity costs.

- 31.205-23 Losses on other contracts.
- 31.205-24 Maintenance and repair costs.
- 31.205-25 Manufacturing and production engineering costs.
- 31.205-26 Material costs.
- 31.205-27 Organization costs.
- 31.205-28 Other business expenses.
- 31.205-29 Plant protection costs.
- 31.205-30 Patent costs.
- 31.205-31 Plant reconversion costs.
- 31.205-32 Precontract costs.
- 31.205-33 Professional and consultant service costs.
- 31.205-34 Recruitment costs.
- 31.205-35 Relocation costs.
- 31.205-36 Rental costs.
- 31.205-37 Royalties and other costs for use of patents.
- 31.205-38 Selling costs.
- 31.205-39 Service and warranty costs.
- 31.205-40 Special tooling and special test equipment costs.
- 31.205-41 Taxes.
- 31.205-42 Termination costs.
- 31.205-43 Trade, business, technical, and professional activity costs.
- 31.205-44 Training and education costs.
- 31.205-45 Transportation costs.
- 31.205-46 Travel costs.
- 31.205-47 Costs related to legal and other proceedings.
- 31.205-48 Deferred research and development costs.
- 31.205-49 Goodwill.
- 31.205-50 [Reserved]
- 31.205-51 Costs of alcoholic beverages.
- 31.205-52 Asset valuations resulting from business combinations.

Subpart 31.3—Contracts with Educational Institutions

- 31.301 Purpose.
- 31.302 General.
- 31.303 Requirements.

Subparts 31.4 and 31.5—[Reserved]

Subpart 31.6—Contracts with State, Local, and Federally Recognized Indian Tribal Governments

- 31.601 Purpose.
- 31.602 General.
- 31.603 Requirements.

Subpart 31.7—Contracts with Nonprofit Organizations

- 31.701 Purpose.
- 31.702 General.
- 31.703 Requirements.

31.000 Scope of part.

This part contains cost principles and procedures for—

(a) The pricing of contracts, subcontracts, and modifications to contracts and subcontracts whenever cost analysis is performed (see 15.404-1(c)); and

(b) The determination, negotiation, or allowance of costs when required by a contract clause.

31.001 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Accrued benefit cost method” means an actuarial cost method under which units of benefits are assigned to each cost accounting period and are valued as they accrue; *i.e.*, based on the services performed by each employee in the period involved. The measure of normal cost under this method for each cost accounting period is the present value of the units of benefit deemed to be credited to employees for service in that period. The measure of the actuarial accrued liability at a plan’s inception date is the present value of the units of benefit credited to employees for service prior to that date. (This method is also known as the unit credit cost method without salary projection.).

“Accumulating costs” means collecting cost data in an organized manner, such as through a system of accounts.

“Actual cash value” means the cost of replacing damaged property with other property of like kind and quality in the physical condition of the property immediately before the damage.

“Actual costs” means (except for Subpart 31.6) amounts determined on the basis of costs incurred, as distinguished from forecasted costs. Actual costs include standard costs properly adjusted for applicable variances.

“Actuarial accrued liability” means pension cost attributable, under the actuarial cost method in use, to years prior to the current period considered by a particular actuarial valuation. As of such date, the actuarial accrued liability represents the excess of the present value of future benefits and administrative expenses over the present value of future normal costs for all plan participants and beneficiaries. The excess of the actuarial accrued liability over the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan is the unfunded actuarial liability. The excess of the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan over the actuarial accrued liability is an actuarial surplus and is treated as a negative unfunded actuarial liability.

“Actuarial assumption” means an estimate of future conditions affecting pension cost; *e.g.*, mortality rate, employee turnover, compensation levels, earnings on pension plan assets, and changes in values of pension plan assets.

“Actuarial cost method” means a technique which uses actuarial assumptions to measure the present value of future pension benefits and pension plan administrative expenses, and that assigns the cost of such benefits and expenses to cost accounting periods. The actuarial cost method includes the asset valuation method used to determine the actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan.

“Actuarial gain and loss” means the effect on pension cost resulting from differences between actuarial assumptions and actual experience.

“Actuarial valuation” means the determination, as of a specified date, of the normal cost, actuarial accrued liability,

actuarial value of the assets of a pension plan, and other relevant values for the pension plan.

“Allocate” means to assign an item of cost, or a group of items of cost, to one or more cost objectives. This term includes both direct assignment of cost and the reassignment of a share from an indirect cost pool.

“Compensated personal absence” means any absence from work for reasons such as illness, vacation, holidays, jury duty, military training, or personal activities for which an employer pays compensation directly to an employee in accordance with a plan or custom of the employer.

“Cost input” means the cost, except general and administrative (G&A) expenses, which for contract costing purposes is allocable to the production of goods and services during a cost accounting period.

“Cost objective” means (except for Subpart 31.6) a function, organizational subdivision, contract, or other work unit for which cost data are desired and for which provision is made to accumulate and measure the cost of processes, products, jobs, capitalized projects, etc.

“Cost of capital committed to facilities” means an imputed cost determined by applying a cost of money rate to facilities capital.

“Deferred compensation” means an award made by an employer to compensate an employee in a future cost accounting period or periods for services rendered in one or more cost accounting periods before the date of the receipt of compensation by the employee. This definition shall not include the amount of year end accruals for salaries, wages, or bonuses that are to be paid within a reasonable period of time after the end of a cost accounting period.

“Defined-benefit pension plan” means a pension plan in which the benefits to be paid, or the basis for determining such benefits, are established in advance and the contributions are intended to provide the stated benefits.

“Defined-contribution pension plan” means a pension plan in which the contributions to be made are established in advance and the benefits are determined thereby.

“Directly associated cost” means any cost which is generated solely as a result of the incurrence of another cost, and which would not have been incurred had the other cost not been incurred.

“Estimating costs” means the process of forecasting a future result in terms of cost, based upon information available at the time.

“Expressly unallowable cost” means a particular item or type of cost which, under the express provisions of an applicable law, regulation, or contract, is specifically named and stated to be unallowable.

“Facilities capital” means the net book value of tangible capital assets and of those intangible capital assets that are subject to amortization.

“Final cost objective” means (except for Subparts 31.3 and 31.6) a cost objective that has allocated to it both direct and indirect costs and, in the contractor’s accumulation system, is one of the final accumulation points.

“Fiscal year” means the accounting period for which annual financial statements are regularly prepared, generally a period of 12 months, 52 weeks, or 53 weeks.

“Funded pension cost” means the portion of pension cost for a current or prior cost accounting period that has been paid to a funding agency.

“Home office” means an office responsible for directing or managing two or more, but not necessarily all, segments of an organization. It typically establishes policy for, and provides guidance to, the segments in their operations. It usually performs management, supervisory, or administrative functions, and may also perform service functions in support of the operations of the various segments. An organization which has intermediate levels, such as groups, may have several home offices which report to a common home office. An intermediate organization may be both a segment and a home office.

“Immediate-gain actuarial cost method” means any of the several actuarial cost methods under which actuarial gains and losses are included as part of the unfunded actuarial liability of the pension plan, rather than as part of the normal cost of the plan.

“Independent research and development (IR&D) cost” means the cost of effort which is neither sponsored by a grant, nor required in performing a contract, and which falls within any of the following four areas—

- (a) Basic research,
- (b) Applied research,
- (c) Development, and
- (d) Systems and other concept formulation studies.

“Indirect cost pools” means (except for Subparts 31.3 and 31.6) groupings of incurred costs identified with two or more cost objectives but not identified specifically with any final cost objective.

“Insurance administration expenses” means the contractor’s costs of administering an insurance program; *e.g.*, the costs of operating an insurance or risk-management department, processing claims, actuarial fees, and service fees paid to insurance companies, trustees, or technical consultants.

“Intangible capital asset” means an asset that has no physical substance, has more than minimal value, and is expected to be held by an enterprise for continued use or possession beyond the current accounting period for the benefits it yields.

“Job” means a homogeneous cluster of work tasks, the completion of which serves an enduring purpose for the organization. Taken as a whole, the collection of tasks, duties, and responsibilities constitutes the assignment for one or more individuals whose work is of the same nature and is performed at the same skill/responsibility level—as opposed to a position, which is a collection of tasks assigned to a specific

individual. Within a job, there may be pay categories which are dependent on the degree of supervision required by the employee while performing assigned tasks which are performed by all persons with the same job.

“Job class of employees” means employees performing in positions within the same job.

“Labor cost at standard” means a preestablished measure of the labor element of cost, computed by multiplying labor-rate standard by labor-time standard.

“Labor market” means a place where individuals exchange their labor for compensation. Labor markets are identified and defined by a combination of the following factors—

- (1) Geography,
- (2) Education and/or technical background required,
- (3) Experience required by the job,
- (4) Licensing or certification requirements,
- (5) Occupational membership, and
- (6) Industry.

“Labor-rate standard” means a preestablished measure, expressed in monetary terms, of the price of labor.

“Labor-time standard” means a preestablished measure, expressed in temporal terms, of the quantity of labor.

“Material cost at standard” means a preestablished measure of the material elements of cost, computed by multiplying material-price standard by material-quantity standard.

“Material-price standard” means a preestablished measure, expressed in monetary terms, of the price of material.

“Material-quantity standard” means a preestablished measure, expressed in physical terms, of the quantity of material.

“Moving average cost” means an inventory costing method under which an average unit cost is computed after each acquisition by adding the cost of the newly acquired units to the cost of the units of inventory on hand and dividing this figure by the new total number of units.

“Nonqualified pension plan” means any pension plan other than a qualified pension plan as defined in this part.

“Normal cost” means the annual cost attributable, under the actuarial cost method in use, to current and future years as of a particular valuation date excluding any payment in respect of an unfunded actuarial liability.

“Original complement of low cost equipment” means a group of items acquired for the initial outfitting of a tangible capital asset or an operational unit, or a new addition to either. The items in the group individually cost less than the minimum amount established by the contractor for capitalization for the classes of assets acquired but in the aggregate they represent a material investment. The group, as a complement, is expected to be held for continued service beyond the current period. Initial outfitting of the unit is completed when the unit is ready and available for normal operations.

“Pay-as-you-go cost method” means a method of recognizing pension cost only when benefits are paid to retired employees or their beneficiaries.

“Pension plan” means a deferred compensation plan established and maintained by one or more employers to provide systematically for the payment of benefits to plan participants after their retirements, provided that the benefits are paid for life or are payable for life at the option of the employees. Additional benefits such as permanent and total disability and death payments, and survivorship payments to beneficiaries of deceased employees, may be an integral part of a pension plan.

“Pension plan participant” means any employee or former employee of an employer or any member or former member of an employee organization, who is or may become eligible to receive a benefit from a pension plan which covers employees of such employer or members of such organization who have satisfied the plan’s participation requirements, or whose beneficiaries are receiving or may be eligible to receive any such benefit. A participant whose employment status with the employer has not been terminated is an active participant of the employer’s pension plan.

“Profit center” means (except for Subparts 31.3 and 31.6) the smallest organizationally independent segment of a company charged by management with profit and loss responsibilities.

“Projected benefit cost method” means either—

(1) Any of the several actuarial cost methods that distribute the estimated total cost of all of the employees’ prospective benefits over a period of years, usually their working careers; or

(2) A modification of the accrued benefit cost method that considers projected compensation levels.

“Proposal” means any offer or other submission used as a basis for pricing a contract, contract modification, or termination settlement or for securing payments thereunder.

“Qualified pension plan” means a pension plan comprising a definite written program communicated to and for the exclusive benefit of employees that meets the criteria deemed essential by the Internal Revenue Service as set forth in the Internal Revenue Code for preferential tax treatment regarding contributions, investments, and distributions. Any other plan is a nonqualified pension plan.

“Self-insurance charge” means a cost which represents the projected average loss under a self-insurance plan.

“Service life” means the period of usefulness of a tangible capital asset (or group of assets) to its current owner. The period may be expressed in units of time or output. The estimated service life of a tangible capital asset (or group of assets) is a current forecast of its service life and is the period over which depreciation cost is to be assigned.

“Spread-gain actuarial cost method” means any of the several projected benefit actuarial cost methods under which actuarial gains and losses are included as part of the current and future normal costs of the pension plan.

“Standard cost” means any cost computed with the use of preestablished measures.

“Tangible capital asset” means an asset that has physical substance, more than minimal value, and is expected to be held by an enterprise for continued use or possession beyond the current accounting period for the services it yields.

“Termination of employment gain or loss” means an actuarial gain or loss resulting from the difference between the assumed and actual rates at which pension plan participants separate from employment for reasons other than retirement, disability, or death.

“Variance” means the difference between a preestablished measure and an actual measure.

“Weighted average cost” means an inventory costing method under which an average unit cost is computed periodically by dividing the sum of the cost of beginning inventory plus the cost of acquisitions by the total number of units included in these two categories.

31.002 Availability of accounting guide.

Contractors needing assistance in developing or improving their accounting systems and procedures may request a copy of the guide entitled “Information for Contractors” (DCAAP 7641.90). The guide is available from—

Headquarters, Defense Contract Audit Agency
Operating Administrative Office
8725 John J Kingman Road, Suite 2135
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6219
Telephone No. (703) 767-1066
Telefax No. (703) 767-1061.

Subpart 31.1—Applicability

31.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart describes the applicability of the cost principles and procedures in succeeding subparts of this part to various types of contracts and subcontracts. It also describes the need for advance agreements.

31.101 Objectives.

In recognition of differing organizational characteristics, the cost principles and procedures in the succeeding subparts are grouped basically by organizational type; *e.g.*, commercial concerns and educational institutions. The overall objective is to provide that, to the extent practicable, all organizations of similar types doing similar work will follow the same cost principles and procedures. To achieve this uniformity, individual deviations concerning cost principles require advance approval of the agency head or designee. Class deviations for the civilian agencies require advance approval of the Civilian Agency Acquisition Council. Class deviations

for the National Aeronautics and Space Administration require advance approval of the Associate Administrator for Procurement. Class deviations for the Department of Defense require advance approval of the Director of Defense Procurement, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.

31.102 Fixed-price contracts.

The applicable subparts of Part 31 shall be used in the pricing of fixed-price contracts, subcontracts, and modifications to contracts and subcontracts whenever (a) cost analysis is performed, or (b) a fixed-price contract clause requires the determination or negotiation of costs. However, application of cost principles to fixed-price contracts and subcontracts shall not be construed as a requirement to negotiate agreements on individual elements of cost in arriving at agreement on the total price. The final price accepted by the parties reflects agreement only on the total price. Further, notwithstanding the mandatory use of cost principles, the objective will continue to be to negotiate prices that are fair and reasonable, cost and other factors considered.

31.103 Contracts with commercial organizations.

This category includes all contracts and contract modifications for supplies, services, or experimental, developmental, or research work negotiated with organizations other than educational institutions (see 31.104), construction and architect-engineer contracts (see 31.105), State and local governments (see 31.107) and nonprofit organizations (see 31.108) on the basis of cost.

(a) The cost principles and procedures in Subpart 31.2 and agency supplements shall be used in pricing negotiated supply, service, experimental, developmental, and research contracts and contract modifications with commercial organizations whenever cost analysis is performed as required by 15.404-1(c).

(b) In addition, the contracting officer shall incorporate the cost principles and procedures in Subpart 31.2 and agency supplements by reference in contracts with commercial organizations as the basis for—

(1) Determining reimbursable costs under—

(i) Cost-reimbursement contracts and cost-reimbursement subcontracts under these contracts performed by commercial organizations and

(ii) The cost-reimbursement portion of time-and-materials contracts except when material is priced on a basis other than at cost (see 16.601(b)(3));

(2) Negotiating indirect cost rates (see Subpart 42.7);

(3) Proposing, negotiating, or determining costs under terminated contracts (see 49.103 and 49.113);

(4) Price revision of fixed-price incentive contracts (see 16.204 and 16.403);

(5) Price redetermination of price redetermination contracts (see 16.205 and 16.206); and

(6) Pricing changes and other contract modifications.

31.104 Contracts with educational institutions.

This category includes all contracts and contract modifications for research and development, training, and other work performed by educational institutions.

(a) The contracting officer shall incorporate the cost principles and procedures in Subpart 31.3 by reference in cost-reimbursement contracts with educational institutions as the basis for—

(1) Determining reimbursable costs under the contracts and cost-reimbursement subcontracts thereunder performed by educational institutions;

(2) Negotiating indirect cost rates; and

(3) Settling costs of cost-reimbursement terminated contracts (see Subpart 49.3 and 49.109-7).

(b) The cost principles in this subpart are to be used as a guide in evaluating costs in connection with negotiating fixed-price contracts and termination settlements.

31.105 Construction and architect-engineer contracts.

(a) This category includes all contracts and contract modifications negotiated on the basis of cost with organizations other than educational institutions (see 31.104), State and local governments (see 31.107), and nonprofit organizations except those exempted under OMB Circular A-122 (see 31.108) for construction management or construction, alteration or repair of buildings, bridges, roads, or other kinds of real property. It also includes architect-engineer contracts related to construction projects. It does not include contracts for vessels, aircraft, or other kinds of personal property.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in (d) of this section, the cost principles and procedures in Subpart 31.2 shall be used in the pricing of contracts and contract modifications in this category if cost analysis is performed as required by 15.404-1(c).

(c) In addition, the contracting officer shall incorporate the cost principles and procedures in Subpart 31.2 (as modified by (d) of this section) by reference in contracts in this category as the basis for—

(1) Determining reimbursable costs under cost-reimbursement contracts, including cost-reimbursement subcontracts thereunder;

(2) Negotiating indirect cost rates;

(3) Proposing, negotiating, or determining costs under terminated contracts;

(4) Price revision of fixed-price incentive contracts; and

(5) Pricing changes and other contract modifications.

(d) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph (d), the allowability of costs for construction and architect-engineer contracts shall be determined in accordance with Subpart 31.2.

(1) Because of widely varying factors such as the nature, size, duration, and location of the construction project, advance agreements as set forth in 31.109, for such items as home office overhead, partners' compensation, employment of consultants, and equipment usage costs, are particularly important in construction and architect-engineer contracts. When appropriate, they serve to express the parties' understanding and avoid possible subsequent disputes or disallowances.

(2) "Construction equipment," as used in this section, means equipment (including marine equipment) in sound workable condition, either owned or controlled by the contractor or the subcontractor at any tier, or obtained from a commercial rental source, and furnished for use under Government contracts.

(i) Allowable ownership and operating costs shall be determined as follows:

(A) Actual cost data shall be used when such data can be determined for both ownership and operations costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, from the contractor's accounting records. When such costs cannot be so determined, the contracting agency may specify the use of a particular schedule of predetermined rates or any part thereof to determine ownership and operating costs of construction equipment (see subdivisions (d)(2)(i)(B) and (C) of this section). However, costs otherwise unallowable under this part shall not become allowable through the use of any schedule (see 31.109(c)). For example, schedules need to be adjusted for Government contract costing purposes if they are based on replacement cost, include unallowable interest costs, or use improper cost of money rates or computations. Contracting officers should review the computations and factors included within the specified schedule and ensure that unallowable or unacceptably computed factors are not allowed in cost submissions.

(B) Predetermined schedules of construction equipment use rates (*e.g.*, the Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule, published by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, industry sponsored construction equipment cost guides, or commercially published schedules of construction equipment use cost) provide average ownership and operating rates for con-

struction equipment. The allowance for operating costs may include costs for such items as fuel, filters, oil, and grease; servicing, repairs, and maintenance; and tire wear and repair. Costs of labor, mobilization, demobilization, overhead, and profit are generally not reflected in schedules, and separate consideration may be necessary.

(C) When a schedule of predetermined use rates for construction equipment is used to determine direct costs, all costs of equipment that are included in the cost allowances provided by the schedule shall be identified and eliminated from the contractor's other direct and indirect costs charged to the contract. If the contractor's accounting system provides for site or home office overhead allocations, all costs which are included in the equipment allowances may need to be included in any cost input base before computing the contractor's overhead rate. In periods of suspension of work pursuant to a contract clause, the allowance for equipment ownership shall not exceed an amount for standby cost as determined by the schedule or contract provision.

(ii) Reasonable costs of renting construction equipment are allowable (but see paragraph (C) of this subsection).

(A) Costs, such as maintenance and minor or running repairs incident to operating such rented equipment, that are not included in the rental rate are allowable.

(B) Costs incident to major repair and overhaul of rental equipment are unallowable.

(C) The allowability of charges for construction equipment rented from any division, subsidiary, or organization under common control, will be determined in accordance with 31.205-36(b)(3).

(3) Costs incurred at the job site incident to performing the work, such as the cost of superintendence, timekeeping and clerical work, engineering, utility costs, supplies, material handling, restoration and cleanup, etc., are allowable as direct or indirect costs, provided the accounting practice used is in accordance with the contractor's established and consistently followed cost accounting practices for all work.

(4) Rental and any other costs, less any applicable credits incurred in acquiring the temporary use of land, structures, and facilities are allowable. Costs, less any applicable credits, incurred in constructing or fabricating structures and facilities of a temporary nature are allowable.

31.106 Facilities contracts.**31.106-1 Applicable cost principles.**

The cost principles and procedures applicable to the evaluation and determination of costs under facilities contracts (as defined in 45.301), and subcontracts thereunder, will be governed by the type of entity to which a facilities contract is awarded. Except as otherwise provided in 31.106-2 of this section, Subpart 31.2 applies to facilities contracts awarded to commercial organizations; Subpart 31.3 applies to facilities contracts awarded to educational institutions; and 31.105 applies to facilities contracts awarded to construction contractors. Whichever cost principles are appropriate will be used in the pricing of facilities contracts and contract modifications if cost analysis is performed as required by 15.404-1(c). In addition, the contracting officer shall incorporate the cost principles and procedures appropriate in the circumstances (*e.g.*, Subpart 31.2; Subpart 31.3; or 31.105) by reference in facilities contracts as the basis for—

(a) Determining reimbursable costs under facilities contracts, including cost-reimbursement subcontracts thereunder;

(b) Negotiating indirect cost rates; and

(c) Determining costs of terminated contracts when the contractor elects to “voucher out” costs (see Subpart 49.3), and for settlement by determination (see 49.109-7).

31.106-2 Exceptions to general rules on allowability and allocability.

(a) A contractor’s established accounting system and procedures are normally directed to the equitable allocation of costs to the types of products which the contractor produces or services rendered in the course of normal operating activities. The acquisition of, or work on, facilities for the Government normally does not involve the manufacturing processes, plant departmental operations, cost patterns of work, administrative and managerial control, or clerical effort usual to production of the contractor’s normal products or services.

(b) Advance agreements (see 31.109) should be made between the contractor and the contracting officer as to indirect cost items to be applied to the facilities acquisition. A contractor’s normal accounting practice for allocating indirect costs to the acquisition of contractor facilities may range from charging all these costs to this acquisition to not charging any. When necessary to produce an equitable

result, the contractor’s usual method of allocating indirect cost shall be varied, and appropriate adjustment shall be made to the pools of indirect cost and the bases of their distribution.

(c) The purchase of completed facilities (or services in connection with the facilities) from outside sources does not involve the contractor’s direct labor or indirect plant maintenance personnel. Accordingly, indirect manufacturing and plant overhead costs, which are primarily incurred or generated by reason of direct labor or maintenance labor operations, are not allocable to the acquisition of such facilities.

(d) Contracts providing for the installation of new facilities or the rehabilitation of existing facilities may involve the use of the contractor’s plant maintenance labor, as distinguished from direct labor engaged in the production of the company’s normal products. In such instances, only those types of indirect manufacturing and plant operating costs that are related to or incurred by reason of the expenditures of the classes of labor used for the performance of the facilities work may be allocated to the facilities contract. Thus, a facilities contract which involves the use of plant maintenance labor only would not be subject to an allocation of such cost items as direct productive labor supervision, depreciation, and maintenance expense applicable to productive machinery and equipment, or raw material and finished goods storage costs.

(e) Where a facilities contract calls for the construction, production, or rehabilitation of equipment or other items that are involved in the regular course of the contractor’s business by the use of the contractor’s direct labor and manufacturing processes, the indirect costs normally allocated to all that work may be allocated to the facilities contract.

31.106-3 Contractor’s commercial items.

If facilities constituting the contractor’s usual commercial items (or only minor modifications thereof) are acquired by the Government under the contract, the Government shall not pay any amount in excess of the contractor’s most favored customer price or the price of other suppliers for like quantities of the same or substantially the same items, whichever is lower.

31.107 Contracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments.

(a) Subpart 31.6 provides principles and standards for determining costs applicable to contracts with State, local,

and federally recognized Indian tribal governments. They provide the basis for a uniform approach to the problem of determining costs and to promote efficiency and better relationships between State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments, and Federal Government entities. They apply to all programs that involve contracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments, except contracts with—

(1) Publicly financed educational institutions subject to Subpart 31.3; or

(2) Publicly owned hospitals and other providers of medical care subject to requirements promulgated by the sponsoring Government agencies.

(b) The Office of Management and Budget will approve any other exceptions in particular cases when adequate justification is presented.

31.108 Contracts with nonprofit organizations.

Subpart 31.7 provides principles and standards for determining costs applicable to contracts with nonprofit organizations other than educational institutions, State and local governments, and those nonprofit organizations exempted under OMB Circular No. A-122.

31.109 Advance agreements.

(a) The extent of allowability of the costs covered in this part applies broadly to many accounting systems in varying contract situations. Thus, the reasonableness, the allocability and the allowability under the specific cost principles at Subparts 31.2, 31.3, 31.6, and 31.7 of certain costs may be difficult to determine. To avoid possible subsequent disallowance or dispute based on unreasonableness, unallocability or unallowability under the specific cost principles at Subparts 31.2, 31.3, 31.6, and 31.7, contracting officers and contractors should seek advance agreement on the treatment of special or unusual costs. However, an advance agreement is not an absolute requirement and the absence of an advance agreement on any cost will not, in itself, affect the reasonableness, allocability or the allowability under the specific cost principles at Subparts 31.2, 31.3, 31.6, and 31.7 of that cost.

(b) Advance agreements may be negotiated either before or during a contract but should be negotiated before incurrence of the costs involved. The agreements must be in

writing, executed by both contracting parties, and incorporated into applicable current and future contracts. An advance agreement shall contain a statement of its applicability and duration.

(c) The contracting officer is not authorized by this 31.109 to agree to a treatment of costs inconsistent with this part. For example, an advance agreement may not provide that, notwithstanding 31.205-20, interest is allowable.

(d) Advance agreements may be negotiated with a particular contractor for a single contract, a group of contracts, or all the contracts of a contracting office, an agency, or several agencies.

(e) The cognizant administrative contracting officer (ACO), or other contracting officer established in Part 42, shall negotiate advance agreements except that an advance agreement affecting only one contract, or class of contracts from a single contracting office, shall be negotiated by a contracting officer in the contracting office, or an ACO when delegated by the contracting officer. When the negotiation authority is delegated, the ACO shall coordinate the proposed agreement with the contracting officer before executing the advance agreement.

(f) Before negotiating an advance agreement, the Government negotiator shall—

(1) Determine if other contracting offices inside the agency or in other agencies have a significant unliquidated dollar balance in contracts with the same contractor;

(2) Inform any such office or agency of the matters under consideration for negotiation; and

(3) As appropriate, invite the office or agency and the responsible audit agency to participate in prenegotiation discussions and/or in the subsequent negotiations.

(g) Upon completion of the negotiation, the sponsor shall prepare and distribute to other interested agencies and offices, including the audit agency, copies of the executed agreement and a memorandum providing the information specified in 15.406-3, as applicable.

(h) Examples of costs for which advance agreements may be particularly important are—

(1) Compensation for personal services, including but not limited to allowances for off-site pay, incentive pay, location allowances, hardship pay, cost of living differential, and termination of defined benefit pension plans;

(1) Gains and losses are processed through the depreciation reserve account and reflected in the depreciation allowable under 31.205-11; or

(2) The property is exchanged as part of the purchase price of a similar item, and the gain or loss is taken into consideration in the depreciation cost basis of the new item.

(e) Gains and losses arising from mass or extraordinary sales, retirements, or other disposition other than through business combinations shall be considered on a case-by-case basis.

(f) Gains and losses of any nature arising from the sale or exchange of capital assets other than depreciable property shall be excluded in computing contract costs.

(g) With respect to long-lived tangible and identifiable intangible assets held for use, no loss shall be allowed for a write-down from carrying value to fair value as a result of impairments caused by events or changes in circumstances (e.g., environmental damage, idle facilities arising from a declining business base, etc.). If depreciable property or other capital assets have been written down from carrying value to fair value due to impairments, gains or losses upon disposition shall be the amounts that would have been allowed had the assets not been written down.

31.205-17 Idle facilities and idle capacity costs.

As used in this subsection—

“Costs of idle facilities or idle capacity” means costs such as maintenance, repair, housing, rent, and other related costs; e.g., property taxes, insurance, and depreciation.

“Facilities” means plant or any portion thereof (including land integral to the operation), equipment, individually or collectively, or any other tangible capital asset, wherever located, and whether owned or leased by the contractor.

“Idle capacity” means the unused capacity of partially used facilities. It is the difference between that which a facility could achieve under 100 percent operating time on a one-shift basis, less operating interruptions resulting from time lost for repairs, setups, unsatisfactory materials, and other normal delays, and the extent to which the facility was actually used to meet demands during the accounting period. A multiple-shift basis may be used in the calculation instead of a one-shift basis if it can be shown that this amount of usage could normally be expected for the type of facility involved.

“Idle facilities” means completely unused facilities that are excess to the contractor’s current needs.

(1) The costs of idle facilities are unallowable unless the facilities—

(i) Are necessary to meet fluctuations in workload; or

(ii) Were necessary when acquired and are now idle because of changes in requirements, production economies, reorganization, termination, or other causes

which could not have been reasonably foreseen. (Costs of idle facilities are allowable for a reasonable period, ordinarily not to exceed 1 year, depending upon the initiative taken to use, lease, or dispose of the idle facilities (but see 31.205-42)).

(2) Costs of idle capacity are costs of doing business and are a factor in the normal fluctuations of usage or overhead rates from period to period. Such costs are allowable provided the capacity is necessary or was originally reasonable and is not subject to reduction or elimination by subletting, renting, or sale, in accordance with sound business, economics, or security practices. Widespread idle capacity throughout an entire plant or among a group of assets having substantially the same function may be idle facilities.

(3) Any costs to be paid directly by the Government for idle facilities or idle capacity reserved for defense mobilization production shall be the subject of a separate agreement.

31.205-18 Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this subsection—

“Applied research” means that effort which (1) normally follows basic research, but may not be severable from the related basic research, (2) attempts to determine and exploit the potential of scientific discoveries or improvements in technology, materials, processes, methods, devices, or techniques, and (3) attempts to advance the state of the art. Applied research does not include efforts whose principal aim is design, development, or test of specific items or services to be considered for sale; these efforts are within the definition of the term “development,” defined in this subsection.

“Basic research” (see 2.101).

“Bid and proposal (B&P) costs” means the costs incurred in preparing, submitting, and supporting bids and proposals (whether or not solicited) on potential Government or non-Government contracts. The term does not include the costs of effort sponsored by a grant or cooperative agreement, or required in the performance of a contract.

“Company” means all divisions, subsidiaries, and affiliates of the contractor under common control.

“Development” means the systematic use, under whatever name, of scientific and technical knowledge in the design, development, test, or evaluation of a potential new product or service (or of an improvement in an existing product or service) for the purpose of meeting specific performance requirements or objectives. Development includes the functions of design engineering, prototyping, and engineering testing. Development excludes—

(1) Subcontracted technical effort which is for the sole purpose of developing an additional source for an existing product, or

(2) Development effort for manufacturing or production materials, systems, processes, methods, equipment, tools, and techniques not intended for sale.

“Independent research and development (IR&D)” means a contractor's IR&D cost that consists of projects falling within the four following areas: (1) basic research, (2) applied research, (3) development, and (4) systems and other concept formulation studies. The term does not include the costs of effort sponsored by a grant or required in the performance of a contract. IR&D effort shall not include technical effort expended in developing and preparing technical data specifically to support submitting a bid or proposal.

“Systems and other concept formulation studies” means analyses and study efforts either related to specific IR&D efforts or directed toward identifying desirable new systems, equipment or components, or modifications and improvements to existing systems, equipment, or components.

(b) *Composition and allocation of costs.* The requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420, Accounting for independent research and development costs and bid and proposal costs, are incorporated in their entirety and shall apply as follows—

(1) *Fully-CAS-covered contracts.* Contracts that are fully-CAS-covered shall be subject to all requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420.

(2) *Modified CAS-covered and non-CAS-covered contracts.* Contracts that are not CAS-covered or that contain terms or conditions requiring modified CAS coverage shall be subject to all requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420 except 48 CFR 9904.420-50(e)(2) and 48 CFR 9904.420-50(f)(2), which are not then applicable. However, non-CAS-covered or modified CAS-covered contracts awarded at a time the contractor has CAS-covered contracts requiring compliance with 48 CFR 9904.420, shall be subject to all the requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420. When the requirements of 48 CFR 9904.420-50(e)(2) and 48 CFR 9904.420-50(f)(2) are not applicable, the following apply:

(i) IR&D and B&P costs shall be allocated to final cost objectives on the same basis of allocation used for the G&A expense grouping of the profit center (see 31.001) in which the costs are incurred. However, when IR&D and B&P costs clearly benefit other profit centers or benefit the entire company, those costs shall be allocated through the G&A of the other profit centers or through the corporate G&A, as appropriate.

(ii) If allocations of IR&D or B&P through the G&A base do not provide equitable cost allocation, the contracting officer may approve use of a different base.

(c) *Allowability.* Except as provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this subsection, or as provided in agency regulations, costs for IR&D and B&P are allowable as indirect expenses on contracts to the extent that those costs are allocable and reasonable.

(d) *Deferred IR&D costs.* (1) IR&D costs that were incurred in previous accounting periods are unallowable, except when a contractor has developed a specific product at its own risk in anticipation of recovering the development costs in the sale price of the product provided that—

(i) The total amount of IR&D costs applicable to the product can be identified;

(ii) The proration of such costs to sales of the product is reasonable;

(iii) The contractor had no Government business during the time that the costs were incurred or did not allocate IR&D costs to Government contracts except to prorate the cost of developing a specific product to the sales of that product; and

(iv) No costs of current IR&D programs are allocated to Government work except to prorate the costs of developing a specific product to the sales of that product.

(2) When deferred costs are recognized, the contract (except firm-fixed-price and fixed-price with economic price adjustment) will include a specific provision setting forth the amount of deferred IR&D costs that are allocable to the contract. The negotiation memorandum will state the circumstances pertaining to the case and the reason for accepting the deferred costs.

(e) *Cooperative arrangements.* (1) IR&D costs may be incurred by contractors working jointly with one or more non-Federal entities pursuant to a cooperative arrangement (for example, joint ventures, limited partnerships, teaming arrangements, and collaboration and consortium arrangements). IR&D costs also may include costs contributed by contractors in performing cooperative research and development agreements, or similar arrangements, entered into under—

(i) Section 12 of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Transfer Act of 1980 (15 U.S.C. 3710(a));

(ii) Sections 203(c)(5) and (6) of the National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2473(c)(5) and (6));

(iii) 10 U.S.C. 2371 for the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency; or

(iv) Other equivalent authority.

(2) IR&D costs incurred by a contractor pursuant to these types of cooperative arrangements should be consid-

tems, processes, methods, equipment, tools and techniques. Such technical effort is governed by 31.205-18, Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs; and

(2) Development effort for manufacturing or production materials, systems, processes, methods, equipment, tools, and techniques that are intended for sale is also governed by 31.205-18.

(c) Where manufacturing or production development costs are capitalized or required to be capitalized under the contractor's capitalization policies, allowable cost will be determined in accordance with the requirements of 31.205-11, Depreciation.

31.205-26 Material costs.

(a) Material costs include the costs of such items as raw materials, parts, sub-assemblies, components, and manufacturing supplies, whether purchased or manufactured by the contractor, and may include such collateral items as inbound transportation and intransit insurance. In computing material costs, consideration shall be given to reasonable overruns, spoilage, or defective work (unless otherwise provided in any contract provision relating to inspecting and correcting defective work). These costs are allowable, subject to the requirements of paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section.

(b) Costs of material shall be adjusted for income and other credits, including available trade discounts, refunds, rebates, allowances, and cash discounts, and credits for scrap, salvage, and material returned to vendors. Such income and other credits shall either be credited directly to the cost of the material or be allocated as a credit to indirect costs. When the contractor can demonstrate that failure to take cash discounts was reasonable, lost discounts need not be credited.

(c) Reasonable adjustments arising from differences between periodic physical inventories and book inventories may be included in arriving at costs; provided, such adjustments relate to the period of contract performance.

(d) When materials are purchased specifically for and are identifiable solely with performance under a contract, the actual purchase cost of those materials should be charged to the contract. If material is issued from stores, any generally recognized method of pricing such material is acceptable if that method is consistently applied and the results are equitable. When estimates of future material costs are required, current market price or anticipated acquisition cost may be used, but the basis of pricing must be disclosed.

(e) Allowance for all materials, supplies, and services that are sold or transferred between any divisions, subdivisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the contractor under a common control shall be on the basis of cost incurred in

accordance with this subpart. However, allowance may be at price when it is the established practice of the transferring organization to price interorganizational transfers at other than cost for commercial work of the contractor or any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under a common control, and when the item being transferred qualifies for an exception under 15.403-1(b) and the contracting officer has not determined the price to be unreasonable.

(f) When a commercial item under paragraph (e) of this subsection is transferred at a price based on a catalog or market price, the price should be adjusted to reflect the quantities being acquired and may be adjusted to reflect the actual cost of any modifications necessary because of contract requirements.

31.205-27 Organization costs.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this subsection, expenditures in connection with (1) planning or executing the organization or reorganization of the corporate structure of a business, including mergers and acquisitions, (2) resisting or planning to resist the reorganization of the corporate structure of a business or a change in the controlling interest in the ownership of a business, and (3) raising capital (net worth plus long-term liabilities), are unallowable. Such expenditures include but are not limited to incorporation fees and costs of attorneys, accountants, brokers, promoters and organizers, management consultants and investment counselors, whether or not employees of the contractor. Unallowable "reorganization" costs include the cost of any change in the contractor's financial structure, excluding administrative costs of short-term borrowings for working capital, resulting in alterations in the rights and interests of security holders, whether or not additional capital is raised.

(b) The cost of activities primarily intended to provide compensation will not be considered organizational costs subject to this subsection, but will be governed by 31.205-6. These activities include acquiring stock for—

- (1) Executive bonuses,
- (2) Employee savings plans, and
- (3) Employee stock ownership plans.

31.205-28 Other business expenses.

The following types of recurring costs are allowable when allocated on an equitable basis:

- (a) Registry and transfer charges resulting from changes in ownership of securities issued by the contractor.
- (b) Cost of shareholders' meetings.
- (c) Normal proxy solicitations.
- (d) Preparing and publishing reports to shareholders.
- (e) Preparing and submitting required reports and forms to taxing and other regulatory bodies.
- (f) Incidental costs of directors' and committee meetings.
- (g) Other similar costs.

31.205-29 Plant protection costs.

Costs of items such as—

- (a) Wages, uniforms, and equipment of personnel engaged in plant protection,
- (b) Depreciation on plant protection capital assets, and
- (c) Necessary expenses to comply with military requirements, are allowable.

31.205-30 Patent costs.

(a) The following patent costs are allowable to the extent that they are incurred as requirements of a Government contract (but see 31.205-33):

- (1) Costs of preparing invention disclosures, reports, and other documents.
- (2) Costs for searching the art to the extent necessary to make the invention disclosures.

(3) Other costs in connection with the filing and prosecution of a United States patent application where title or royalty-free license is to be conveyed to the Government.

(b) General counseling services relating to patent matters, such as advice on patent laws, regulations, clauses, and employee agreements, are allowable (but see 31.205-33).

(c) Other than those for general counseling services, patent costs not required by the contract are unallowable. (See also 31.205-37.)

31.205-31 Plant reconversion costs.

Plant reconversion costs are those incurred in restoring or rehabilitating the contractor's facilities to approximately the same condition existing immediately before the start of the Government contract, fair wear and tear excepted. Reconversion costs are unallowable except for the cost of removing Government property and the restoration or rehabilitation costs caused by such removal. However, in special circumstances where equity so dictates, additional costs may be allowed to the extent agreed upon before costs are incurred. Care should be exercised to avoid duplication through allowance as contingencies, additional profit or fee, or in other contracts.

31.205-32 Precontract costs.

Precontract costs means costs incurred before the effective date of the contract directly pursuant to the negotiation and in anticipation of the contract award when such incurrence is necessary to comply with the proposed contract delivery schedule. These costs are allowable to the extent that they would have been allowable if incurred after the date of the contract (see 31.109).

31.205-33 Professional and consultant service costs.

(a) *Definition.* "Professional and consultant services," as used in this subsection, means those services rendered by persons who are members of a particular profession or pos-

sess a special skill and who are not officers or employees of the contractor. Examples include those services acquired by contractors or subcontractors in order to enhance their legal, economic, financial, or technical positions. Professional and consultant services are generally acquired to obtain information, advice, opinions, alternatives, conclusions, recommendations, training, or direct assistance, such as studies, analyses, evaluations, liaison with Government officials, or other forms of representation.

(b) Costs of professional and consultant services are allowable subject to this paragraph and paragraphs (c) through (f) of this subsection when reasonable in relation to the services rendered and when not contingent upon recovery of the costs from the Government (but see 31.205-30 and 31.205-47).

(c) Costs of professional and consultant services performed under any of the following circumstances are unallowable:

(1) Services to improperly obtain, distribute, or use information or data protected by law or regulation (*e.g.*, 52.215-1(e), Restriction on Disclosure and Use of Data).

(2) Services that are intended to improperly influence the contents of solicitations, the evaluation of proposals or quotations, or the selection of sources for contract award, whether award is by the Government, or by a prime contractor or subcontractor.

(3) Any other services obtained, performed, or otherwise resulting in violation of any statute or regulation prohibiting improper business practices or conflicts of interest.

(4) Services performed which are not consistent with the purpose and scope of the services contracted for or otherwise agreed to.

(d) In determining the allowability of costs (including retainer fees) in a particular case, no single factor or any special combination of factors is necessarily determinative. However, the contracting officer shall consider the following factors, among others:

(1) The nature and scope of the service rendered in relation to the service required.

(2) The necessity of contracting for the service, considering the contractor's capability in the particular area.

(3) The past pattern of acquiring such services and their costs, particularly in the years prior to the award of Government contracts.

(4) The impact of Government contracts on the contractor's business.

(5) Whether the proportion of Government work to the contractor's total business is such as to influence the contractor in favor of incurring the cost, particularly when the services rendered are not of a continuing nature and have little relationship to work under Government contracts.

31.205-36 Rental costs.

(a) This subsection is applicable to the cost of renting or leasing real or personal property acquired under “operating leases” as defined in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 13 (FAS-13), Accounting for Leases. Compliance with 31.205-11(m) requires that assets acquired by means of capital leases, as defined in FAS-13, shall be treated as purchased assets; *i.e.*, be capitalized and the capitalized value of such assets be distributed over their useful lives as depreciation charges, or over the lease term as amortization charges, as appropriate (but see paragraph (b)(4) of this section).

(b) The following costs are allowable:

(1) Rental costs under operating leases, to the extent that the rates are reasonable at the time of the lease decision, after consideration of—

- (i) Rental costs of comparable property, if any;
- (ii) Market conditions in the area;
- (iii) The type, life expectancy, condition, and value of the property leased;
- (iv) Alternatives available; and
- (v) Other provisions of the agreement.

(2) Rental costs under a sale and leaseback arrangement only up to the amount the contractor would be allowed if the contractor retained title.

(3) Charges in the nature of rent for property between any divisions, subsidiaries, or organizations under common control, to the extent that they do not exceed the normal costs of ownership, such as depreciation, taxes, insurance, facilities capital cost of money, and maintenance (excluding interest or other unallowable costs pursuant to Part 31), provided that no part of such costs shall duplicate any other allowed cost. Rental cost of personal property leased from any division, subsidiary, or affiliate of the contractor under common control, that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar property to unaffiliated lessees shall be allowed in accordance with paragraph (b)(1) of this subsection.

(4) Rental costs under leases entered into before March 1, 1970 for the remaining term of the lease (excluding options not exercised before March 1, 1970) to the extent they would have been allowable under Defense Acquisition Regulation (formerly ASPR) 15-205.34 or Federal Procurement Regulations section 1-15.205-34 in effect January 1, 1969.

(c) The allowability of rental costs under unexpired leases in connection with terminations is treated in 31.205-42(e).

31.205-37 Royalties and other costs for use of patents.

(a) Royalties on a patent or amortization of the cost of purchasing a patent or patent rights necessary for the proper performance of the contract and applicable to contract products or processes are allowable unless—

(1) The Government has a license or the right to a free use of the patent;

(2) The patent has been adjudicated to be invalid, or has been administratively determined to be invalid;

(3) The patent is considered to be unenforceable; or

(4) The patent is expired.

(b) Care should be exercised in determining reasonableness when the royalties may have been arrived at as a result of less-than-arm’s-length bargaining; *e.g.*, royalties—

(1) Paid to persons, including corporations, affiliated with the contractor;

(2) Paid to unaffiliated parties, including corporations, under an agreement entered into in contemplation that a Government contract would be awarded; or

(3) Paid under an agreement entered into after the contract award.

(c) In any case involving a patent formerly owned by the contractor, the royalty amount allowed should not exceed the cost which would have been allowed had the contractor retained title.

(d) See 31.109 regarding advance agreements.

31.205-38 Selling costs.

(a) “Selling” is a generic term encompassing all efforts to market the contractor’s products or services, some of which are covered specifically in other subsections of 31.205. Selling activity includes the following broad categories:

(1) Advertising.

(2) Corporate image enhancement including broadly-targeted sales efforts, other than advertising.

(3) Bid and proposal costs.

(4) Market planning.

(5) Direct selling.

(b) Advertising costs are defined at 31.205-1(b) and are subject to the allowability provisions of 31.205-1(d) and (f). Corporate image enhancement activities are included within the definitions of public relations at 31.205-1(a) and entertainment at 31.205-14 and are subject to the allowability provisions at 31.205-1(e) and (f) and 31.205-14, respectively. Bid and proposal costs are defined at 31.205-18 and have their allowability controlled by that subsection. Market planning involves market research and analysis and generalized management planning concerned with development of the contractor’s business. The allowability of long-range market planning costs is controlled by the provisions of 31.205-12. Other market planning costs are allowable to the extent that they are reasonable and not in excess of the limitations of paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection. Costs of activities which are correctly classified and disallowed under cost principles referenced in this paragraph (b) are not to be reconsidered for reimbursement under any other provision of this subsection.

(c)(1) Direct selling efforts are those acts or actions to induce particular customers to purchase particular products or services of the contractor. Direct selling is characterized by person-to-person contact and includes such activities as familiarizing a potential customer with the contractor's products or services, conditions of sale, service capabilities, etc. It also includes negotiation, liaison between customer and contractor personnel, technical and consulting activities, individual demonstrations, and any other activities having as their purpose the application or adaptation of the contractor's products or services for a particular customer's use. The cost of direct selling efforts is allowable if reasonable in amount.

(2) The costs of broadly targeted and direct selling efforts and market planning other than long-range, that are incurred in connection with a significant effort to promote export sales of products normally sold to the U.S. Government, including the costs of exhibiting and demonstrating such products, are allowable on contracts with the U.S. Government provided the costs are allocable, reasonable, and otherwise allowable under this Subpart 31.2.

(d) The costs of any selling efforts other than those addressed in paragraphs (b) or (c) of this subsection are unallowable.

(e) Costs of the type identified in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this subsection are often commingled on the contractor's books in the selling expense account because these activities are performed by the sales departments. However, identification and segregation of unallowable costs is required under the provisions of 31.201-6 and 30.405, and such costs are not allowable merely because they are incurred in connection with allowable selling activities.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, sellers' or agents' compensation, fees, commissions, percentages, retainer or brokerage fees, whether or not contingent upon the award of contracts, are allowable only when paid to bona fide employees or established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the contractor for the purpose of securing business.

31.205-39 Service and warranty costs.

Service and warranty costs include those arising from fulfillment of any contractual obligation of a contractor to provide services such as installation, training, correcting defects in the products, replacing defective parts, and making refunds in the case of inadequate performance. When not inconsistent with the terms of the contract, service and warranty costs are allowable. However, care should be exercised to avoid duplication of the allowance as an element of both estimated product cost and risk.

31.205-40 Special tooling and special test equipment costs.

(a) The terms "special tooling" and "special test equipment" are defined in 45.101.

(b) The cost of special tooling and special test equipment used in performing one or more Government contracts is allowable and shall be allocated to the specific Government contract or contracts for which acquired, except that the cost of—

(1) Items acquired by the contractor before the effective date of the contract (or replacement of such items), whether or not altered or adapted for use in performing the contract, and

(2) Items which the contract schedule specifically excludes, shall be allowable only as depreciation or amortization.

(c) When items are disqualified as special tooling or special test equipment because with relatively minor expense they can be made suitable for general purpose use and have a value as such commensurate with their value as special tooling or special test equipment, the cost of adapting the items for use under the contract and the cost of returning them to their prior configuration are allowable.

31.205-41 Taxes.

(a) The following types of costs are allowable:

(1) Federal, State, and local taxes (see Part 29), except as otherwise provided in paragraph (b) of this section that are required to be and are paid or accrued in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Fines and penalties are not considered taxes.

(2) Taxes otherwise allowable under subparagraph (a)(1) of this section, but upon which a claim of illegality or erroneous assessment exists; provided the contractor, before paying such taxes—

(i) Promptly requests instructions from the contracting officer concerning such taxes; and

(ii) Takes all action directed by the contracting officer arising out of paragraph (2)(i) of this section or an independent decision of the Government as to the existence of a claim of illegality or erroneous assessment, to—

(A) Determine the legality of the assessment or

(B) Secure a refund of such taxes.

(3) Pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the reasonable costs of any action taken by the contractor at the direction or with the concurrence of the contracting officer. Interest or penalties incurred by the contractor for non-payment of any tax at the direction of the contracting officer or by reason of the failure of the contracting officer to ensure timely direction after a prompt request.

(4) The Environmental Tax found at section 59A of the Internal Revenue Code, also called the "Superfund Tax."

(b) The following types of costs are not allowable:

accordance with the Federal Travel Regulation or Joint Travel Regulations, they must result in a reasonable charge.

(7) Costs shall be allowable only if the following information is documented—

- (i) Date and place (city, town, or other similar designation) of the expenses;
- (ii) Purpose of the trip; and
- (iii) Name of person on trip and that person's title or relationship to the contractor.

(b) Travel costs incurred in the normal course of overall administration of the business are allowable and shall be treated as indirect costs.

(c) Travel costs directly attributable to specific contract performance are allowable and may be charged to the contract under 31.202.

(d) Airfare costs in excess of the lowest customary standard, coach, or equivalent airfare offered during normal business hours are unallowable except when such accommodations require circuitous routing, require travel during unreasonable hours, excessively prolong travel, result in increased cost that would offset transportation savings, are not reasonably adequate for the physical or medical needs of the traveler, or are not reasonably available to meet mission requirements. However, in order for airfare costs in excess of the above standard airfare to be allowable, the applicable condition(s) set forth above must be documented and justified.

(e)(1) "Cost of travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft," as used in this paragraph, includes the cost of lease, charter, operation (including personnel), maintenance, depreciation, insurance, and other related costs.

(2) The costs of travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft are limited to the standard airfare described in paragraph (d) of this subsection for the flight destination unless travel by such aircraft is specifically required by contract specification, term, or condition, or a higher amount is approved by the contracting officer. A higher amount may be agreed to when one or more of the circumstances for justifying higher than standard airfare listed in paragraph (d) of this subsection are applicable, or when an advance agreement under paragraph (e)(3) of this subsection has been executed. In all cases, travel by contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft must be fully documented and justified. For each contractor-owned, -leased, or -chartered aircraft used for any business purpose which is charged or allocated, directly or indirectly, to a Government contract, the contractor must maintain and make available manifest/logs for all flights on such company aircraft. As a minimum, the manifest/log shall indicate—

- (i) Date, time, and points of departure;
- (ii) Destination, date, and time of arrival;

(iii) Name of each passenger and relationship to the contractor;

(iv) Authorization for trip; and

(v) Purpose of trip.

(3) Where an advance agreement is proposed (see 31.109), consideration may be given to the following:

(i) Whether scheduled commercial airlines or other suitable, less costly, travel facilities are available at reasonable times, with reasonable frequency, and serve the required destinations conveniently.

(ii) Whether increased flexibility in scheduling results in time savings and more effective use of personnel that would outweigh additional travel costs.

(f) Costs of contractor-owned or -leased automobiles, as used in this paragraph, include the costs of lease, operation (including personnel), maintenance, depreciation, insurance, etc. These costs are allowable, if reasonable, to the extent that the automobiles are used for company business. That portion of the cost of company-furnished automobiles that relates to personal use by employees (including transportation to and from work) is compensation for personal services and is unallowable as stated in 31.205-6(m)(2).

31.205-47 Costs related to legal and other proceedings.

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this subpart—

"Costs" include, but are not limited to, administrative and clerical expenses; the costs of legal services, whether performed by in-house or private counsel; the costs of the services of accountants, consultants, or others retained by the contractor to assist it; costs of employees, officers, and directors; and any similar costs incurred before, during, and after commencement of a judicial or administrative proceeding which bears a direct relationship to the proceeding.

"Fraud," as used in this subsection, means—

(1) Acts of fraud or corruption or attempts to defraud the Government or to corrupt its agents,

(2) Acts which constitute a cause for debarment or suspension under 9.406-2(a) and 9.407-2(a) and

(3) Acts which violate the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C., sections 3729-3731, or the Anti-Kickback Act, 41 U.S.C., sections 51 and 54.

"Penalty," does not include restitution, reimbursement, or compensatory damages.

"Proceeding," includes an investigation.

(b) Costs incurred in connection with any proceeding brought by a Federal, State, local, or foreign government for violation of, or a failure to comply with, law or regulation by the contractor (including its agents or employees), or costs incurred in connection with any proceeding brought by a third party in the name of the United States under the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. 3730, are unallowable if the result is—

- (1) In a criminal proceeding, a conviction;

(2) In a civil or administrative proceeding, a finding that the contractor violated, or failed to comply with, a law or regulation; **[This language stayed indefinitely. Please use paragraph (b)(3) below.]**

(3) In a civil or administrative proceeding, either a finding of contractor liability where the proceeding involves an allegation of fraud or similar misconduct or imposition of a monetary penalty where the proceeding does not involve an allegation of fraud or similar misconduct;

(4) A final decision by an appropriate official of an executive agency to—

(i) Debar or suspend the contractor;

(ii) Rescind or void a contract; or

(iii) Terminate a contract for default by reason of a violation or failure to comply with a law or regulation.

(5) Disposition of the matter by consent or compromise if the proceeding could have led to any of the outcomes listed in paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this subsection (but see paragraphs (c) and (d) of this subsection); or

(6) Not covered by paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this subsection, but where the underlying alleged contractor misconduct was the same as that which led to a different proceeding whose costs are unallowable by reason of paragraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this subsection.

(c)(1) To the extent they are not otherwise unallowable, costs incurred in connection with any proceeding under paragraph (b) of this subsection commenced by the United States that is resolved by consent or compromise pursuant to an agreement entered into between the contractor and the United States, and which are unallowable solely because of paragraph (b) of this subsection, may be allowed to the extent specifically provided in such agreement

(2) In the event of a settlement of any proceeding brought by a third party under the False Claims Act in which the United States did not intervene, reasonable costs incurred by the contractor in connection with such a proceeding, that are not otherwise unallowable by regulation or by separate agreement with the United States, may be allowed if the contracting officer, in consultation with his or her legal advisor, determines that there was very little likelihood that the third party would have been successful on the merits.

(d) To the extent that they are not otherwise unallowable, costs incurred in connection with any proceeding under paragraph (b) of this subsection commenced by a State, local, or foreign government may be allowable when the contracting officer (or other official specified in agency procedures) determines, that the costs were incurred either:

(1) As a direct result of a specific term or condition of a Federal contract; or

(2) As a result of compliance with specific written direction of the cognizant contracting officer.

(e) Costs incurred in connection with proceedings described in paragraph (b) of this subsection, but which are not made unallowable by that paragraph, may be allowable to the extent that:

(1) The costs are reasonable in relation to the activities required to deal with the proceeding and the underlying cause of action;

(2) The costs are not otherwise recovered from the Federal Government or a third party, either directly as a result of the proceeding or otherwise; and

(3) The percentage of costs allowed does not exceed the percentage determined to be appropriate considering the complexity of procurement litigation, generally accepted principles governing the award of legal fees in civil actions involving the United States as a party, and such other factors as may be appropriate. Such percentage shall not exceed 80 percent. Agreements reached under paragraph (c) of this subsection shall be subject to this limitation. If, however, an agreement described in paragraph (c)(1) of this subsection explicitly states the amount of otherwise allowable incurred legal fees and limits the allowable recovery to 80 percent or less of the stated legal fees, no additional limitation need be applied. The amount of reimbursement allowed for legal costs in connection with any proceeding described in paragraph (c)(2) of this subsection shall be determined by the cognizant contracting officer, but shall not exceed 80 percent of otherwise allowable legal costs incurred.

(f) Costs not covered elsewhere in this subsection are unallowable if incurred in connection with:

(1) Defense against Federal Government claims or appeals or the prosecution of claims or appeals against the Federal Government (see 33.201).

(2) Organization, reorganization, (including mergers and acquisitions) or resisting mergers and acquisitions (see also 31.205-27).

(3) Defense of antitrust suits.

(4) Defense of suits brought by employees or ex-employees of the contractor under section 2 of the Major Fraud Act of 1988 where the contractor was found liable or settled.

(5) Costs of legal, accounting, and consultant services and directly associated costs incurred in connection with the defense or prosecution of lawsuits or appeals between contractors arising from either—

(i) An agreement or contract concerning a teaming arrangement, a joint venture, or similar arrangement of shared interest; or

(ii) Dual sourcing, coproduction, or similar programs, are unallowable, except when—

(A) Incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer, or

(B) When agreed to in writing by the contracting officer.

(6) Patent infringement litigation, unless otherwise provided for in the contract.

(7) Representation of, or assistance to, individuals, groups, or legal entities which the contractor is not legally bound to provide, arising from an action where the participant was convicted of violation of a law or regulation or was found liable in a civil or administrative proceeding.

(8) Protests of Federal Government solicitations or contract awards, or the defense against protests of such solicitations or contract awards, unless the costs of defending against a protest are incurred pursuant to a written request from the cognizant contracting officer.

(g) Costs which may be unallowable under 31.205-47, including directly associated costs, shall be segregated and accounted for by the contractor separately. During the pendency of any proceeding covered by paragraph (b) and paragraphs (f)(4) and (f)(7) of this subsection, the contracting officer shall generally withhold payment of such costs. However, if in the best interests of the Government, the contracting officer may provide for conditional payment upon provision of adequate security, or other adequate assurance, and agreement by the contractor to repay all unallowable costs, plus interest, if the costs are subsequently determined to be unallowable.

31.205-48 Deferred research and development costs.

“Research and development,” as used in this section, means the type of technical effort described in 31.205-18 but sponsored by a grant or required in the performance of a contract. When costs are incurred in excess of either the price of a contract or amount of a grant for research and development effort, the excess is unallowable under any other Government contract.

31.205-49 Goodwill.

Goodwill, an unidentifiable intangible asset, originates under the purchase method of accounting for a business combination when the price paid by the acquiring company exceeds the sum of the identifiable individual assets acquired less liabilities assumed, based upon their fair values. The excess is commonly referred to as goodwill. Goodwill may arise from the acquisition of a company as a whole or a portion thereof. Any costs for amortization,

expensing, write-off, or write-down of goodwill (however represented) are unallowable.

31.205-50 [Reserved]

31.205-51 Costs of alcoholic beverages.

Costs of alcoholic beverages are unallowable.

31.205-52 Asset valuations resulting from business combinations.

(a) For tangible capital assets, when the purchase method of accounting for a business combination is used, whether or not the contract or subcontract is subject to CAS, the allowable depreciation and cost of money shall be based on the capitalized asset values measured and assigned in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.404-50(d), if allocable, reasonable, and not otherwise unallowable.

(b) For intangible capital assets, when the purchase method of accounting for a business combination is used, allowable amortization and cost of money shall be limited to the total of the amounts that would have been allowed had the combination not taken place.

Subpart 31.3—Contracts with Educational Institutions

31.301 Purpose.

This subpart provides the principles for determining the cost of research and development, training, and other work performed by educational institutions under contracts with the Government.

31.302 General.

Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions, revised, provides principles for determining the costs applicable to research and development, training, and other work performed by educational institutions under contracts with the Government.

31.303 Requirements.

(a) Contracts that refer to this Subpart 31.3 for determining allowable costs under contracts with educational institutions shall be deemed to refer to, and shall have the allowability of costs determined by the contracting officer in accordance with, the revision of OMB Circular A-21 in effect on the date of the contract.

(b) Agencies are not expected to place additional restrictions on individual items of cost.

Subparts 31.4 and 31.5—[Reserved]

Subpart 31.6—Contracts with State, Local, and Federally Recognized Indian Tribal Governments

31.601 Purpose.

This subpart provides the principles for determining allowable cost of contracts and subcontracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments.

31.602 General.

Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular No. A-87, Cost Principles for State and Local Governments, Revised, sets forth the principles for determining the allowable costs of contracts and subcontracts with State, local, and federally recognized Indian tribal governments. These principles are for cost determination and are not intended to identify the circumstances or dictate the extent of Federal and State or local participation in financing a particular contract.

31.603 Requirements.

(a) Contracts that refer to this Subpart 31.6 for determining allowable costs under contracts with State, local and Indian tribal governments shall be deemed to refer to, and shall have the allowability of costs determined by the contracting officer in accordance with, the revision of OMB Circular A-87 which is in effect on the date of the contract.

(b) Agencies are not expected to place additional restrictions on individual items of cost. However, under 10 U.S.C. 2324(e) and 41 U.S.C. 256(e), the following costs are unallowable:

(1) Costs of entertainment, including amusement, diversion, and social activities, and any costs directly associated with such costs (such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities).

(2) Costs incurred to influence (directly or indirectly) legislative action on any matter pending before Congress, a State legislature, or a legislative body of a political subdivision of a State.

(3) Costs incurred in defense of any civil or criminal fraud proceeding or similar proceeding (including filing of any false certification) brought by the United States where the contractor is found liable or has pleaded nolo contendere to a charge of fraud or similar proceeding (including filing of a false certification).

(4) Payments of fines and penalties resulting from violations of, or failure to comply with, Federal, state, local, or foreign laws and regulations, except when incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or specific written instructions from the contracting officer authorizing in advance such payments in

accordance with applicable regulations in the FAR or an executive agency supplement to the FAR.

(5) Costs of any membership in any social, dining, or country club or organization.

(6) Costs of alcoholic beverages.

(7) Contributions or donations, regardless of the recipient.

(8) Costs of advertising designed to promote the contractor or its products.

(9) Costs of promotional items and memorabilia, including models, gifts, and souvenirs.

(10) Costs for travel by commercial aircraft which exceed the amount of the standard commercial fare.

(11) Costs incurred in making any payment (commonly known as a “golden parachute payment”) which is—

(i) In an amount in excess of the normal severance pay paid by the contractor to an employee upon termination of employment; and

(ii) Is paid to the employee contingent upon, and following, a change in management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of the contractor's assets.

(12) Costs of commercial insurance that protects against the costs of the contractor for correction of the contractor's own defects in materials or workmanship.

(13) Costs of severance pay paid by the contractor to foreign nationals employed by the contractor under a service contract performed outside the United States, to the extent that the amount of the severance pay paid in any case exceeds the amount paid in the industry involved under the customary or prevailing practice for firms in that industry providing similar services in the United States, as determined by regulations in the FAR or in an executive agency supplement to the FAR.

(14) Costs of severance pay paid by the contractor to a foreign national employed by the contractor under a service contract performed in a foreign country if the termination of the employment of the foreign national is the result of the closing of, or curtailment of activities at, a United States facility in that country at the request of the government of that country.

(15) Costs incurred by a contractor in connection with any criminal, civil, or administrative proceedings commenced by the United States or a State, to the extent provided in 10 U.S.C. 2324(k) or 41 U.S.C. 256(k).

Subpart 31.7—Contracts with Nonprofit Organizations

31.701 Purpose.

This subpart provides the principles for determining the cost applicable to work performed by nonprofit organiza-

PART 32—CONTRACT FINANCING

Sec.

- 32.000 Scope of part.
- 32.001 Definitions.
- 32.002 Applicability of subparts.
- 32.003 Simplified acquisition procedures financing.
- 32.004 Contract performance in foreign countries.
- 32.005 Consideration for contract financing.
- 32.006 Reduction or suspension of contract payments upon finding of fraud.
- 32.006-1 General.
- 32.006-2 Definition.
- 32.006-3 Responsibilities.
- 32.006-4 Procedures.
- 32.006-5 Reporting.

Subpart 32.1—Non-Commercial Item Purchase Financing

- 32.100 Scope of subpart.
- 32.101 Authority.
- 32.102 Description of contract financing methods.
- 32.103 Progress payments under construction contracts.
- 32.104 Providing contract financing.
- 32.105 Uses of contract financing.
- 32.106 Order of preference.
- 32.107 Need for contract financing not a deterrent.
- 32.108 Financial consultation.
- 32.109 Termination financing.
- 32.110 Payment of subcontractors under cost-reimbursement prime contracts.
- 32.111 Contract clauses for non-commercial purchases.
- 32.112 Nonpayment of subcontractors under contracts for noncommercial items.
- 32.112-1 Subcontractor assertions of nonpayment.
- 32.112-2 Subcontractor requests for information.
- 32.113 Customary contract financing.
- 32.114 Unusual contract financing.

Subpart 32.2—Commercial Item Purchase Financing

- 32.200 Scope of subpart.
- 32.201 Statutory authority.
- 32.202 General.
- 32.202-1 Policy.
- 32.202-2 Types of payments for commercial item purchases.
- 32.202-3 Conducting market research about financing terms.
- 32.202-4 Security for Government financing.
- 32.203 Determining contract financing terms.
- 32.204 Procedures for contracting officer-specified commercial contract financing.
- 32.205 Procedures for offeror-proposed commercial contract financing.
- 32.206 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 32.207 Administration and payment of commercial financing payments.

Subpart 32.3—Loan Guarantees for Defense Production

- 32.300 Scope of subpart.
- 32.301 Definitions.
- 32.302 Authority.
- 32.303 General.
- 32.304 Procedures.
- 32.304-1 Application for guarantee.
- 32.304-2 Certificate of eligibility.
- 32.304-3 Asset formula.
- 32.304-4 Guarantee amount and maturity.
- 32.304-5 Assignment of claims under contracts.
- 32.304-6 Other collateral security.
- 32.304-7 Contract surety bonds and loan guarantees.
- 32.304-8 Other borrowing.
- 32.305 Loan guarantees for terminated contracts.
- 32.306 Loan guarantees for subcontracts.

Subpart 32.4—Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items

- 32.400 Scope of subpart.
- 32.401 Statutory authority.
- 32.402 General.
- 32.403 Applicability.
- 32.404 Exclusions.
- 32.405 Applying Pub. L. 85-804 to advance payments under sealed bid contracts.
- 32.406 Letters of credit.
- 32.407 Interest.
- 32.408 Application for advance payments.
- 32.409 Contracting officer action.
- 32.409-1 Recommendation for approval.
- 32.409-2 Recommendation for disapproval.
- 32.409-3 Security, supervision, and covenants.
- 32.410 Findings, determination, and authorization.
- 32.411 Agreement for special account at a financial institution.
- 32.412 Contract clause.

Subpart 32.5—Progress Payments Based on Costs

- 32.500 Scope of subpart.
- 32.501 General.
- 32.501-1 Customary progress payment rates.
- 32.501-2 Unusual progress payments.
- 32.501-3 Contract price.
- 32.501-4 [Reserved]
- 32.501-5 Other protective terms.
- 32.502 Preaward matters.
- 32.502-1 Use of customary progress payments.
- 32.502-2 Contract finance office clearance.
- 32.502-3 Solicitation provisions.
- 32.502-4 Contract clauses.
- 32.503 Postaward matters.
- 32.503-1 Contractor requests.
- 32.503-2 Supervision of progress payments.

32.503-3 Initiation of progress payments and review of accounting system.

32.503-4 Approval of progress payment requests.

32.503-5 Administration of progress payments.

32.503-6 Suspension or reduction of payments.

32.503-7 [Reserved]

32.503-8 Liquidation rates—ordinary method.

32.503-9 Liquidation rates—alternate method.

32.503-10 Establishing alternate liquidation rates.

32.503-11 Adjustments for price reduction.

32.503-12 Maximum unliquidated amount.

32.503-13 [Reserved]

32.503-14 Protection of Government title.

32.503-15 Application of Government title terms.

32.503-16 Risk of loss.

32.504 Subcontracts under prime contracts providing progress payments.

Subpart 32.6—Contract Debts

32.600 Scope of subpart.

32.601 Definition.

32.602 General.

32.603 Applicability.

32.604 Exclusions.

32.605 Responsibilities and cooperation among Government officials.

32.606 Debt determination and collection.

32.607 Tax credit.

32.608 Negotiation of contract debts.

32.609 Memorandum of pricing agreement with refund.

32.610 Demand for payment of contract debt.

32.611 Routine setoff.

32.612 Withholding and setoff.

32.613 Deferment of collection.

32.614 Interest.

32.614-1 Interest charges.

32.614-2 Interest credits.

32.615 Delays in receipt of notices or demands.

32.616 Compromise actions.

32.617 Contract clause.

Subpart 32.7—Contract Funding

32.700 Scope of subpart.

32.701 [Reserved]

32.702 Policy.

32.703 Contract funding requirements.

32.703-1 General.

32.703-2 Contracts conditioned upon availability of funds.

32.703-3 Contracts crossing fiscal years.

32.704 Limitation of cost or funds.

32.705 Contract clauses.

32.705-1 Clauses for contracting in advance of funds.

32.705-2 Clauses for limitation of cost or funds.

Subpart 32.8—Assignment of Claims

32.800 Scope of subpart.

32.801 Definitions.

32.802 Conditions.

32.803 Policies.

32.804 Extent of assignee's protection.

32.805 Procedure.

32.806 Contract clauses.

Subpart 32.9—Prompt Payment

32.900 Scope of subpart.

32.901 Applicability.

32.902 Definitions.

32.903 Policy.

32.904 Responsibilities.

32.905 Invoice payments.

32.906 Contract financing payments.

32.907 Interest penalties.

32.907-1 Late invoice payment.

32.907-2 Late contract financing payment.

32.908 Contract clauses.

32.909 Contractor inquiries.

Subpart 32.10—Performance-Based Payments

32.1000 Scope of subpart.

32.1001 Policy.

32.1002 Bases for performance-based payments.

32.1003 Criteria for use.

32.1004 Procedures.

32.1005 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

32.1006 [Reserved]

32.1007 Administration and payment of performance-based payments.

32.1008 Suspension or reduction of performance-based payments.

32.1009 Title.

32.1010 Risk of loss.

Subpart 32.11—Electronic Funds Transfer

32.1100 Scope of subpart.

32.1101 Statutory requirements.

32.1102 Definitions.

32.1103 Applicability.

32.1104 Protection of EFT information.

32.1105 Assignment of claims.

32.1106 EFT mechanisms.

32.1107 Payment information.

32.1108 Payment by Governmentwide commercial purchase card.

32.1109 EFT information submitted by offerors.

32.1110 Solicitation provision and contract clauses.

32.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for contract financing and other payment matters. This includes—

- (a) Payment methods, including partial payments and progress payments based on percentage or stage of completion;
- (b) Loan guarantees, advance payments, and progress payments based on costs;
- (c) Administration of debts to the Government arising out of contracts;
- (d) Contract funding, including the use of contract clauses limiting costs or funds;
- (e) Assignment of claims to aid in private financing;
- (f) Selected payment clauses;
- (g) Financing of purchases of commercial items;
- (h) Performance-based payments; and
- (i) Electronic funds transfer payments.

32.001 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Commercial interim payment” means any payment that is not a commercial advance payment or a delivery payment. These payments are contract financing payments for prompt payment purposes (*i.e.*, not subject to the interest penalty provisions of the Prompt Payment Act in accordance with Subpart 32.9). A commercial interim payment is given to the contractor after some work has been done, whereas a commercial advance payment is given to the contractor when no work has been done.

“Contract action” means an action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

“Customary contract financing” means that financing deemed by an agency to be available for routine use by contracting officers. Most customary contract financing arrangements should be usable by contracting officers without specific reviews or approvals by higher management.

“Delivery payment” means a payment for accepted supplies or services, including payments for accepted partial deliveries. Commercial financing payments are liquidated by deduction from these payments. Delivery payments are invoice payments for prompt payment purposes.

“Due date” means the date on which payment should be made.

“Unusual contract financing” means any financing not deemed customary contract financing by the agency. Unusual contract financing is financing that is legal and proper under applicable laws, but that the agency has not

authorized contracting officers to use without specific reviews or approvals by higher management.

32.002 Applicability of subparts.

(a) The following sections and subparts of this part are applicable to all purchases subject to Part 32:

- (1) Sections 32.000 through 32.005.
- (2) Subpart 32.3, Loan Guarantees for Defense Production.
- (3) Subpart 32.6, Contract Debts.
- (4) Subpart 32.7, Contract Funding.
- (5) Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims.
- (6) Subpart 32.9, Prompt Payment.
- (7) Subpart 32.11, Electronic Funds Transfer.

(b) Subpart 32.2, Commercial Item Purchase Financing, is applicable only to purchases of commercial items under authority of Part 12.

(c) The following subparts of this part are applicable to all purchases made under any authority other than Part 12:

- (1) Subpart 32.1, Non-Commercial Item Purchase Financing.
- (2) Subpart 32.4, Advance Payments For Non-Commercial Items.
- (3) Subpart 32.5, Progress Payments Based on Costs.
- (4) Subpart 32.10, Performance-Based Payments.

32.003 Simplified acquisition procedures financing.

Unless agency regulations otherwise permit, contract financing shall not be provided for purchases made under the authority of Part 13.

32.004 Contract performance in foreign countries.

The enforceability of contract provisions for security of Government financing in a foreign jurisdiction is dependent upon local law and procedure. Prior to providing contract financing where foreign jurisdictions may become involved, the contracting officer shall ensure the Government's security is enforceable. This may require the provision of additional or different security than that normally provided for in the standard contract clauses.

32.005 Consideration for contract financing.

(a) *Requirement.* When a contract financing clause is included at the inception of a contract, there shall be no separate consideration for the contract financing clause. The value of the contract financing to the contractor is expected to be reflected in either (1) a bid or negotiated price that will be lower than such price would have been in the absence of the contract financing, or (2) contract terms and conditions, other than price, that are more beneficial to the Government than they would have been in the absence of the contract financing. Adequate new consideration is required for

changes to, or the addition of, contract financing after award.

(b) *Amount of new consideration.* The contractor may provide new consideration by monetary or nonmonetary means, provided the value is adequate. The fair and reasonable consideration should approximate the amount by which the price would have been less had the contract financing terms been contained in the initial contract. In the absence of definite information on this point, the contracting officer should apply the following criteria in evaluating whether the proposed new consideration is adequate:

(1) The value to the contractor of the anticipated amount and duration of the contract financing at the imputed financial costs of the equivalent working capital.

(2) The estimated profit rate to be earned through contract performance.

(c) *Interest.* Except as provided in Subpart 32.4, Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items, the contract shall not provide for any other type of specific charges, such as interest, for contract financing.

32.006 Reduction or suspension of contract payments upon finding of fraud.

32.006-1 General.

(a) Under Title 10 of the United States Code, the statutory authority implemented by this section is available only to the Department of Defense; this statutory authority is not available to the National Aeronautics and Space Administration or the United States Coast Guard. Under the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act (41 U.S.C. 255), this statutory authority is available to all agencies subject to that Act.

(b) 10 U.S.C. 2307(h)(2) and 41 U.S.C. 255, as amended by the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994, Public Law 103-355, provide for a reduction or suspension of further payments to a contractor when the agency head determines there is substantial evidence that the contractor's request for advance, partial, or progress payments is based on fraud. This authority does not apply to commercial interim payments under Subpart 32.2, or performance-based payments under Subpart 32.10.

(c) The agency head may not delegate his or her responsibilities under these statutes below Level IV of the Executive Schedule.

(d) Authority to reduce or suspend payments under these statutes is in addition to other Government rights, remedies, and procedures.

(e) In accordance with these statutes, agency head determinations and decisions under this section may be made for an individual contract or any group of contracts affected by the fraud.

32.006-2 Definition.

"Remedy coordination official," as used in this section, means the person or entity in the agency who coordinates within that agency the administration of criminal, civil, administrative, and contractual remedies resulting from investigations of fraud or corruption related to procurement activities. (See 10 U.S.C. 2307(h)(10) and 41 U.S.C. 255(g)(9).)

32.006-3 Responsibilities.

(a) Agencies shall establish appropriate procedures to implement the policies and procedures of this section.

(b) Government personnel shall report suspected fraud related to advance, partial, or progress payments in accordance with agency regulations.

32.006-4 Procedures.

(a) In any case in which an agency's remedy coordination official finds substantial evidence that a contractor's request for advance, partial, or progress payments under a contract awarded by that agency is based on fraud, the remedy coordination official shall recommend that the agency head reduce or suspend further payments to the contractor. The remedy coordination official shall submit to the agency head a written report setting forth the remedy coordination official's findings that support each recommendation.

(b) Upon receiving a recommendation from the remedy coordination official under paragraph (a) of this subsection, the agency head shall determine whether substantial evidence exists that the request for payment under a contract is based on fraud.

(c) If the agency head determines that substantial evidence exists, the agency head may reduce or suspend further payments to the contractor under the affected contract(s). Such reduction or suspension shall be reasonably commensurate with the anticipated loss to the Government resulting from the fraud.

(d) In determining whether to reduce or suspend further payment(s), as a minimum, the agency head shall consider—

(1) A recommendation from investigating officers that disclosure of the allegations of fraud to the contractor may compromise an ongoing investigation;

(2) The anticipated loss to the Government as a result of the fraud;

(3) The contractor's overall financial condition and ability to continue performance if payments are reduced or suspended;

(4) The contractor's essentiality to the national defense, or to the execution of the agency's official business; and

(5) Assessment of all documentation concerning the alleged fraud, including documentation submitted by the

contractor in its response to the notice required by paragraph (e) of this subsection.

(e) Before making a decision to reduce or suspend further payments, the agency head shall, in accordance with agency procedures—

(1) Notify the contractor in writing of the action proposed by the remedy coordination official and the reasons therefor (such notice must be sufficiently specific to permit the contractor to collect and present evidence addressing the aforesaid reasons); and

(2) Provide the contractor an opportunity to submit information within a reasonable time, in response to the action proposed by the remedy coordination official.

(f) When more than one agency has contracts affected by the fraud, the agencies shall consider designating one agency as the lead agency for making the determination and decision.

(g) The agency shall retain in its files the written justification for each—

(1) Decision of the agency head whether to reduce or suspend further payments; and

(2) Recommendation received by an agency head in connection with such decision.

(h) Not later than 180 calendar days after the date of the reduction or suspension action, the remedy coordination official shall—

(1) Review the agency head's determination on which the reduction or suspension decision is based; and

(2) Transmit a recommendation to the agency head as to whether the reduction or suspension should continue.

32.006-5 Reporting.

(a) In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 255, the head of an agency, other than the Department of Defense, shall prepare a report for each fiscal year in which a recommendation has been received pursuant to 32.006-4(a). Reports within the Department of Defense shall be prepared in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2307.

(b) In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 255 and 10 U.S.C. 2307, each report shall contain—

(1) Each recommendation made by the remedy coordination official;

(2) The actions taken on the recommendation(s), with reasons for such actions; and

(3) An assessment of the effects of each action on the Government.

Subpart 32.1—Non-Commercial Item Purchase Financing

32.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and procedures applicable to contract financing and payment for any purchases other

than purchases of commercial items in accordance with Part 12.

32.101 Authority.

The basic authority for the contract financing described in this part is contained in section 305 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 255), section 2307 of the Armed Services Procurement Act (10 U.S.C. 2307), and Title III of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2091), as amended.

32.102 Description of contract financing methods.

(a) Advance payments are advances of money by the Government to a prime contractor before, in anticipation of, and for the purpose of complete performance under one or more contracts. They are expected to be liquidated from payments due to the contractor incident to performance of the contracts. Since they are not measured by performance, they differ from partial, progress, or other payments based on the performance or partial performance of a contract. Advance payments may be made to prime contractors for the purpose of making advances to subcontractors.

(b) Progress payments based on costs are made on the basis of costs incurred by the contractor as work progresses under the contract. This form of contract financing does not include—

(1) Payments based on the percentage or stage of completion accomplished;

(2) Payments for partial deliveries accepted by the Government;

(3) Partial payments for a contract termination proposal; or

(4) Performance-based payments.

(c) Loan guarantees are made by Federal Reserve banks, on behalf of designated guaranteeing agencies, to enable contractors to obtain financing from private sources under contracts for the acquisition of supplies or services for the national defense.

(d) Partial payments for accepted supplies and services that are only a part of the contract requirements are authorized under 41 U.S.C. 255 and 10 U.S.C. 2307. Office of Management and Budget Circular A-125, Prompt Payment, requires agencies to pay for partial delivery of supplies or partial performance of services unless specifically prohibited by the contract. Although partial payments generally are treated as a method of payment and not as a method of contract financing, using partial payments can assist contractors to participate in Government contracts without, or with minimal, contract financing. When appropriate, contract statements of work and pricing arrangements shall be designed to permit acceptance and payment for discrete portions of the work, as soon as accepted (but see 32.903(f)(2)).

(e)(1) Progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion are authorized by the statutes cited in 32.101.

(2) This type of progress payment may be used as a payment method under agency procedures. Agency procedures must ensure that payments are commensurate with work accomplished, which meets the quality standards established under the contract. Furthermore, progress payments may not exceed 80 percent of the eligible costs of work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions.

(f) Performance-based payments are contract financing payments made on the basis of—

- (1) Performance measured by objective, quantifiable methods;
- (2) Accomplishment of defined events; or
- (3) Other quantifiable measures of results.

32.103 Progress payments under construction contracts.

When satisfactory progress has not been achieved by a contractor during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, a percentage of the progress payment may be retained. Retainage should not be used as a substitute for good contract management, and the contracting officer should not withhold funds without cause. Determinations to retain and the specific amount to be withheld shall be made by the contracting officers on a case-by-case basis. Such decisions will be based on the contracting officer's assessment of past performance and the likelihood that such performance will continue. The amount of retainage withheld shall not exceed 10 percent of the approved estimated amount in accordance with the terms of the contract and may be adjusted as the contract approaches completion to recognize better than expected performance, the ability to rely on alternative safeguards, and other factors. Upon completion of all contract requirements, retained amounts shall be paid promptly.

32.104 Providing contract financing.

(a) Prudent contract financing can be a useful working tool in Government acquisition by expediting the performance of essential contracts. Contracting officers must consider the criteria in this part in determining whether to include contract financing in solicitations and contracts. Resolve reasonable doubts by including contract financing in the solicitation. The contracting officer must—

(1) Provide Government financing only to the extent actually needed for prompt and efficient performance, considering the availability of private financing and the probable impact on working capital of the predelivery expenditures and production lead-times associated with the contract, or groups of contracts or orders (*e.g.*, issued under indefinite-delivery contracts, basic ordering agreements, or their equivalent);

(2) Administer contract financing so as to aid, not impede, the acquisition;

(3) Avoid any undue risk of monetary loss to the Government through the financing;

(4) Include the form of contract financing deemed to be in the Government's best interest in the solicitation (see 32.106 and 32.113); and

(5) Monitor the contractor's use of the contract financing provided and the contractor's financial status.

(b) If the contractor is a small business concern, the contracting officer must give special attention to meeting the contractor's contract financing need. However, a contractor's receipt of a certificate of competency from the Small Business Administration has no bearing on the contractor's need for or entitlement to contract financing.

(c) Subject to specific agency regulations and paragraph (d) of this section, the contracting officer—

(1) May provide customary contract financing in accordance with 32.113; and

(2) Must not provide unusual contract financing except as authorized in 32.114.

(d) Unless otherwise authorized by agency procedures, the contracting officer may provide contract financing in the form of performance-based payments (see Subpart 32.10) or customary progress payments (see Subpart 32.5) if the following conditions are met:

(1) The contractor—

(i) Will not be able to bill for the first delivery of products for a substantial time after work must begin (normally 4 months or more for small business concerns, and 6 months or more for others), and will make expenditures for contract performance during the predelivery period that have a significant impact on the contractor's working capital; or

(ii) Demonstrates actual financial need or the unavailability of private financing.

(2) If the contractor is not a small business concern—

(i) For an individual contract, the contract price is \$2 million or more; or

(ii) For an indefinite-delivery contract, a basic ordering agreement or a similar ordering instrument, the contracting officer expects the aggregate value of orders or contracts that individually exceed the simplified acquisition threshold to have a total value of \$2 million or more. The contracting officer must limit financing to those orders or contracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(3) If the contractor is a small business concern—

(i) For an individual contract, the contract price exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold; or

(ii) For an indefinite-delivery contract, a basic ordering agreement or a similar ordering instrument, the contracting officer expects the aggregate value of orders or contracts to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

32.105 Uses of contract financing.

(a) Contract financing methods covered in this part are intended to be self-liquidating through contract performance. Consequently, agencies shall only use the methods for financing of contractor working capital, not for the expansion of contractor-owned facilities or the acquisition of fixed assets. However, under loan guarantees, exceptions may be made for—

(1) Facilities expansion of a minor or incidental nature, if a relatively small part of the guaranteed loan is used for the expansion and the contractor's repayment would not be delayed or impaired; or

(2) Other instances of facilities expansion for which contract financing is appropriate under agency procedures.

(b) The limitations in this section do not apply to contracts under which facilities are being acquired for Government ownership.

32.106 Order of preference.

The contracting officer must consider the following order of preference when a contractor requests contract financing, unless an exception would be in the Government's best interest in a specific case:

(a) Private financing without Government guarantee. It is not intended, however, that the contracting officer require the contractor to obtain private financing—

(1) At unreasonable terms; or

(2) From other agencies.

(b) Customary contract financing other than loan guarantees and certain advance payments (see 32.113).

(c) Loan guarantees.

(d) Unusual contract financing (see 32.114).

(e) Advance payments (see exceptions in 32.402(b)).

32.107 Need for contract financing not a deterrent.

(a) If the contractor or offeror meets the standards prescribed for responsible prospective contractors at 9.104, the contracting officer shall not treat the contractor's need for contract financing as a handicap for a contract award; *e.g.*, as a responsibility factor or evaluation criterion.

(b) The contractor should not be disqualified from contract financing solely because the contractor failed to indicate a need for contract financing before the contract was awarded.

32.108 Financial consultation.

Each contracting office should have available and use the services of contract financing personnel competent to evaluate credit and financial problems. In resolving any questions concerning—

(a) The financial capability of an offeror or contractor to perform a contract, or

(b) What form of contract financing is appropriate in a given case, the contracting officer should consult the appropriate contract financing office.

32.109 Termination financing.

To encourage contractors to invest their own funds in performance despite the susceptibility of the contract to termination for the convenience of the Government, the contract financing procedures under this part may be applied to the financing of terminations either in connection with or independently of financing for contract performance (see 49.112-1).

32.110 Payment of subcontractors under cost-reimbursement prime contracts.

If the contractor makes financing payments to a subcontractor under a cost-reimbursement prime contract, the contracting officer should accept the financing payments as reimbursable costs of the prime contract only under the following conditions:

(a) The payments are made under the criteria in Subpart 32.5 for customary progress payments based on costs, 32.202-1 for commercial item purchase financing, or 32.1003 for performance-based payments, as applicable.

(b) If customary progress payments are made, the payments do not exceed the progress payment rate in 32.501-1, unless unusual progress payments to the subcontractor have been approved in accordance with 32.501-2.

(c) If customary progress payments are made, the subcontractor complies with the liquidation principles of 32.503-8, 32.503-9, and 32.503-10.

(d) If performance-based payments are made, the subcontractor complies with the liquidation principles of 32.1004(d).

(e) The subcontract contains financing payments terms as prescribed in this part.

32.111 Contract clauses for non-commercial purchases.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the following clauses, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates, in accordance with agency regulations—

(1) The clause at 52.232-1, Payments, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price supply contract, a fixed-price service contract, or a contract for nonregulated communication services is contemplated;

(2) The clause at 52.232-2, Payment under Fixed-Price Research and Development Contracts, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price research and development contract is contemplated;

(3) The clause at 52.232-3, Payments under Personal Services Contracts, in solicitations and contracts for personal services;

(4) The clause at 52.232-4, Payments under Transportation Contracts and Transportation-Related Services Contracts, in solicitations and contracts for transportation or transportation-related services;

(5) The clause at 52.232-5, Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, in solicitations and contracts for construction when a fixed-price contract is contemplated; and

(6) The clause at 52.232-6, Payments under Communication Service Contracts with Common Carriers, in solicitations and contracts for regulated communication services by common carriers.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-7, Payments under Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts when a time-and-materials or labor-hour contract is contemplated. If (i) the nature of the work to be performed requires the contractor to furnish material that is regularly sold to the general public in the normal course of business by the contractor and (ii) the price is under the limitations prescribed in 16.601(b)(3), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I. If a labor-hour contract is contemplated, and if no specific reimbursement for materials furnished is intended, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate II.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the following clauses, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations:

(1) The clause at 52.232-8, Discounts for Prompt Payment, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price supply contract or fixed-price service contract is contemplated.

(2) A clause, substantially the same as the clause at 52.232-9, Limitation on Withholding of Payments, in solicitations and contracts when a supply contract, research and development contract, service contract, time-and-materials contract, or labor-hour contract is contemplated that includes two or more terms authorizing the temporary withholding of amounts otherwise payable to the contractor for supplies delivered or services performed.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the following clauses, appropriately modified with respect to payments due dates in accordance with agency regulations:

(1) The clause at 52.232-10, Payments under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts, in fixed-price architect-engineer contracts.

(2) The clause at 52.232-11, Extras, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price supply contract, fixed-

price service contract, or a transportation contract is contemplated.

32.112 Nonpayment of subcontractors under contracts for noncommercial items.

32.112-1 Subcontractor assertions of nonpayment.

(a) In accordance with Section 806(a)(4) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the assertion by a subcontractor or supplier of a Federal contractor that the subcontractor or supplier has not been paid in accordance with the payment terms of the subcontract, purchase order, or other agreement with the prime contractor, the contracting officer may determine—

(1) For a construction contract, whether the contractor has made—

(i) Progress payments to the subcontractor or supplier in compliance with Chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code (Prompt Payment Act); or

(ii) Final payment to the subcontractor or supplier in compliance with the terms of the subcontract, purchase order, or other agreement with the prime contractor;

(2) For a contract other than construction, whether the contractor has made progress payments, final payments, or other payments to the subcontractor or supplier in compliance with the terms of the subcontract, purchase order, or other agreement with the prime contractor; or

(3) For any contract, whether the contractor's certification of payment of a subcontractor or supplier accompanying its payment request to the Government is accurate.

(b) If, in making the determination in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this subsection, the contracting officer finds the prime contractor is not in compliance, the contracting officer may—

(1) Encourage the contractor to make timely payment to the subcontractor or supplier; or

(2) If authorized by the applicable payment clauses, reduce or suspend progress payments to the contractor.

(c) If the contracting officer determines that a certification referred to in paragraph (a)(3) of this subsection is inaccurate in any material respect, the contracting officer shall initiate administrative or other remedial action.

32.112-2 Subcontractor requests for information.

(a) In accordance with Section 806(a)(1) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a subcontractor or supplier under a Federal contract for a non-commercial item, the contracting officer shall promptly advise the subcontractor or supplier as to—

(1) Whether the prime contractor has submitted requests for progress payments or other payments to the Federal Government under the contract; and

(2) Whether final payment under the contract has been made by the Federal Government to the prime contractor.

(b) In accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(1), this subsection does not apply to matters that are—

(1) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive order to be kept classified in the interest of national defense or foreign policy; and

(2) Properly classified pursuant to such Executive order.

32.113 Customary contract financing.

The solicitation must specify the customary contract financing offerors may propose. The following are customary contract financing when provided in accordance with this part and agency regulations:

(a) Financing of shipbuilding, or ship conversion, alteration, or repair, when agency regulations provide for progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion.

(b) Financing of construction or architect-engineer services purchased under the authority of Part 36.

(c) Financing of contracts for supplies or services awarded under the sealed bid method of procurement in accordance with Part 14 through progress payments based on costs in accordance with Subpart 32.5.

(d) Financing of contracts for supplies or services awarded under the competitive negotiation method of procurement in accordance with Part 15, through either progress payments based on costs in accordance with Subpart 32.5, or performance-based payments in accordance with Subpart 32.10 (but not both).

(e) Financing of contracts for supplies or services awarded under a sole-source acquisition as defined in 2.101 and using the procedures of Part 15, through either progress payments based on costs in accordance with Subpart 32.5, or performance-based payments in accordance with Subpart 32.10 (but not both).

(f) Financing of contracts for supplies or services through advance payments in accordance with Subpart 32.4.

(g) Financing of contracts for supplies or services through guaranteed loans in accordance with Subpart 32.3.

(h) Financing of contracts for supplies or services through any appropriate combination of advance payments, guaranteed loans, and either performance-based payments or progress payments (but not both) in accordance with their respective subparts.

32.114 Unusual contract financing.

Any contract financing arrangement that deviates from this part is unusual contract financing. Unusual contract financing shall be authorized only after approval by the head of the agency or as provided for in agency regulations.

Subpart 32.2—Commercial Item Purchase Financing

32.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policies and procedures for commercial financing arrangements under commercial purchases pursuant to Part 12.

32.201 Statutory authority.

10 U.S.C. 2307(f) and 41 U.S.C. 255(f) provide that payment for commercial items may be made under such terms and conditions as the head of the agency determines are appropriate or customary in the commercial marketplace and are in the best interest of the United States.

32.202 General.

32.202-1 Policy.

(a) *Use of financing in contracts.* It is the responsibility of the contractor to provide all resources needed for performance of the contract. Thus, for purchases of commercial items, financing of the contract is normally the contractor's responsibility. However, in some markets the provision of financing by the buyer is a commercial practice. In these circumstances, the contracting officer may include appropriate financing terms in contracts for commercial purchases when doing so will be in the best interest of the Government.

(b) *Authorization.* Commercial interim payments and commercial advance payments may be made under the following circumstances—

(1) The contract item financed is a commercial supply or service;

(2) The contract price exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold;

(3) The contracting officer determines that it is appropriate or customary in the commercial marketplace to make financing payments for the item;

(4) Authorizing this form of contract financing is in the best interest of the Government (see paragraph (e) of this subsection);

(5) Adequate security is obtained (see 32.202-4);

(6) Prior to any performance of work under the contract, the aggregate of commercial advance payments shall not exceed 15 percent of the contract price;

(7) The contract is awarded on the basis of competitive procedures or, if only one offer is solicited, adequate

consideration is obtained (based on the time value of the additional financing to be provided) if the financing is expected to be substantially more advantageous to the offeror than the offeror's normal method of customer financing; and

(8) The contracting officer obtains concurrence from the payment office concerning liquidation provisions when required by 32.206(e).

(c) *Difference from non-commercial financing.* Government financing of commercial purchases under this subpart is expected to be different from that used for non-commercial purchases under Subpart 32.1 and its related subparts. While the contracting officer may adapt techniques and procedures from the non-commercial subparts for use in implementing commercial contract financing arrangements, the contracting officer must have a full understanding of effects of the differing contract environments and of what is needed to protect the interests of the Government in commercial contract financing.

(d) *Unusual contract financing.* Any contract financing arrangement not in accord with the requirements of agency regulations or this part is unusual contract financing and requires advance approval in accordance with agency procedures. If not otherwise specified, such unusual contract financing shall be approved by the head of the contracting activity.

(e) *Best interest of the Government.* The statutes cited in 32.201 do not allow contract financing by the Government unless it is in the best interest of the United States. Agencies may establish standards to determine whether contract financing is in the best interest of the Government. These standards may be for certain types of procurements, certain types of items, or certain dollar levels of procurements.

32.202-2 Types of payments for commercial item purchases.

These definitions incorporate the requirements of the statutory commercial financing authority and the implementation of the Prompt Payment Act.

"Commercial advance payment," as used in this subsection, means a payment made before any performance of work under the contract. The aggregate of these payments shall not exceed 15 percent of the contract price. These payments are contract financing payments for prompt payment purposes (*i.e.*, not subject to the interest penalty provisions of the Prompt Payment Act in accordance with Subpart 32.9). These payments are not subject to Subpart 32.4, Advance Payments for Non-Commercial Items.

"Commercial interim payment" (see 32.001).

"Delivery payment" (see 32.001).

32.202-3 Conducting market research about financing terms.

Contract financing may be a subject included in the market research conducted in accordance with Part 10. If market research for contract financing is conducted, the contracting officer should consider—

(a) The extent to which other buyers provide contract financing for purchases in that market;

(b) The overall level of financing normally provided;

(c) The amount or percentages of any payments equivalent to commercial advance payments (see 32.202-2);

(d) The basis for any payments equivalent to commercial interim payments (see 32.001), as well as the frequency, and amounts or percentages; and

(e) Methods of liquidation of contract financing payments and any special or unusual payment terms applicable to delivery payments (see 32.001).

32.202-4 Security for Government financing.

(a) *Policy.* (1) 10 U.S.C. 2307(f) and 41 U.S.C. 255(f) require the Government to obtain adequate security for Government financing. The contracting officer shall specify in the solicitation the type of security the Government will accept. If the Government is willing to accept more than one form of security, the offeror shall be required to specify the form of security it will provide. If acceptable to the contracting officer, the resulting contract shall specify the security (see 32.206(b)(1)(iv)).

(2) Subject to agency regulations, the contracting officer may determine the offeror's financial condition to be adequate security, provided the offeror agrees to provide additional security should that financial condition become inadequate as security (see paragraph (c) of the clause at 52.232-29, Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items). Assessment of the contractor's financial condition shall consider both net worth and liquidity. If the contracting officer finds the offeror's financial condition is not adequate security, the contracting officer shall require other adequate security. Paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this subsection list other (but not all) forms of security that the contracting officer may find acceptable.

(3) The value of the security must be at least equal to the maximum unliquidated amount of contract financing payments to be made to the contractor. The value of security may be adjusted periodically during contract performance, as long as it is always equal to or greater than the amount of unliquidated financing.

(b) *Paramount lien.* (1) The statutes cited in 32.201 provide that if the Government's security is in the form of a lien, such lien is paramount to all other liens and is effective immediately upon the first payment, without filing, notice, or other action by the United States.

(2) When the Government's security is in the form of a lien, the contract shall specify what the lien is upon, *e.g.*, the work in process, the contractor's plant, or the contractor's inventory. Contracting officers may be flexible in the choice of assets. The contract must also give the Government a right to verify the existence and value of the assets.

(3) Provision of Government financing shall be conditioned upon a contractor certification that the assets subject to the lien are free from any prior encumbrances. Prior liens may result from such things as capital equipment loans, installment purchases, working capital loans, various lines of credit, and revolving credit arrangements.

(c) *Other assets as security.* Contracting officers may consider the guidance at 28.203-2, 28.203-3, and 28.204 in determining which types of assets may be acceptable as security. For the purpose of applying the guidance in Part 28 to this subsection, the term “surety” and/or “individual surety” should be interpreted to mean “offeror” and/or “contractor.”

(d) *Other forms of security.* Other acceptable forms of security include—

(1) An irrevocable letter of credit from a federally insured financial institution;

(2) A bond from a surety, acceptable in accordance with Part 28 (note that the bond must guarantee repayment of the unliquidated contract financing);

(3) A guarantee of repayment from a person or corporation of demonstrated liquid net worth, connected by significant ownership to the contractor; or

(4) Title to identified contractor assets of adequate worth.

(e) *Management of risk and security.* In establishing contract financing terms, the contracting officer must be aware of certain risks. For example, very high amounts of financing early in the contract (front-end loading) may unduly increase the risk to the Government. The security and the amounts and timing of financing payments must be analyzed as a whole to determine whether the arrangement will be in the best interest of the Government.

32.203 Determining contract financing terms.

When the criteria in 32.202-1(b) are met, the contracting officer may either specify the financing terms in the solicitation (see 32.204) or permit each offeror to propose its own customary financing terms (see 32.205). When the contracting officer has sufficient information on financing terms that are customary in the commercial marketplace for the item, those terms may be specified in the solicitation.

32.204 Procedures for contracting officer-specified commercial contract financing.

The financing terms shall be included in the solicitation. Contract financing shall not be a factor in the evaluation of resulting proposals, and proposals of alternative financing terms shall not be accepted (but see 14.208 and 15.206 concerning amendments of solicitations). However, an offer stating that the contracting officer-specified contract financing terms will not be used by the offeror does not alter the evaluation of the offer, nor does it render the offer nonresponsive or otherwise unacceptable. In the event of award to an offeror who declined the proposed contract financing, the contract financing provisions shall not be included in the resulting contract. Contract financing shall not be a basis for adjusting offerors' proposed prices, because the effect of contract financing is reflected in each offeror's proposed prices.

32.205 Procedures for offeror-proposed commercial contract financing.

(a) Under this procedure, each offeror may propose financing terms. The contracting officer must then determine which offer is in the best interests of the United States.

(b) *Solicitations.* The contracting officer must include in the solicitation the provision at 52.232-31, Invitation to Propose Financing Terms. The contracting officer must also—

(1) Specify the delivery payment (invoice) dates that will be used in the evaluation of financing proposals; and

(2) Specify the interest rate to be used in the evaluation of financing proposals (see paragraph (c)(4) of this section).

(c) *Evaluation of proposals.* (1) When contract financing terms vary among offerors, the contracting officer must adjust each proposed price for evaluation purposes to reflect the cost of providing the proposed financing in order to determine the total cost to the Government of that particular combination of price and financing.

(2) Contract financing results in the Government making payments earlier than it otherwise would. In order to determine the cost to the Government of making payments earlier, the contracting officer must compute the imputed cost of those financing payments and add it to the proposed price to determine the evaluated price for each offeror.

(3) The imputed cost of a single financing payment is the amount of the payment multiplied by the annual interest rate, multiplied by the number of years, or fraction thereof, between the date of the financing payment and the date the amount would have been paid as a delivery payment. The imputed cost of financing is the sum of the imputed costs of each of the financing payments.

(4) The contracting officer must calculate the time value of proposal-specified contract financing arrangements using as the interest rate the nominal discount rate specified in Appendix C of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-94, “Guidelines and Discount Rates for Benefit-Cost Analysis of Federal Programs”, appropriate to the period of contract financing. Where the period of proposed financing does not match the periods in the OMB Circular, the interest rate for the period closest to the finance period shall be used. Appendix C is updated yearly, and is available from the Office of Economic Policy in the Office of Management and Budget (OMB).

32.206 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.

(a) The contract shall contain the paragraph entitled “Payment” of the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items. If the contract will provide for contract financing, the contracting officer shall construct a solicitation provision and contract clause. This solicitation provision shall be constructed in accordance with 32.204 or 32.205. If the procedure at 32.205 is used, the solicitation provision at 52.232-31, Invitation to Propose Financing Terms, shall be included. The contract clause shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of this subpart and any agency regulations.

(b) Each contract financing clause shall include:

(1) A description of the—

(i) Computation of the financing payment amounts (see paragraph (c) of this section);

(ii) Specific conditions of contractor entitlement to those financing payments (see paragraph (c) of this section);

(iii) Liquidation of those financing payments by delivery payments (see paragraph (e) of this section);

(iv) Security the contractor will provide for financing payments and any terms or conditions specifically applicable thereto (see 32.202-4); and

(v) Frequency, form, and any additional content of the contractor's request for financing payment (in addition to the requirements of the clause at 52.232-29, Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items; and

(2) Unless agency regulations authorize alterations, the unaltered text of the clause at 52.232-29, Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items.

(c) *Computation of amounts, and contractor entitlement provisions.* (1) Contracts shall provide that delivery payments shall be made only for completed supplies and services accepted by the Government in accordance with the terms of the contract. Contracts may provide for commercial advance and commercial interim payments based upon a wide variety of bases, including (but not limited to) achievement or occurrence of specified events, the passage of time, or specified times prior to the delivery date(s). The

basis for payment must be objectively determinable. The clause written by the contracting officer shall specify, to the extent access is necessary, the information and/or facilities to which the Government shall have access for the purpose of verifying the contractor's entitlement to payment of contract financing.

(2) If the contract is awarded using the offeror-proposed procedure at 32.205, the clause constructed by the contracting officer under paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall contain the following:

(i) A statement that the offeror's proposed listing of earliest times and greatest amounts of projected financing payments submitted in accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of the provision at 52.232-31, Invitation to Propose Financing Terms, is incorporated into the contract, and

(ii) A statement that financing payments shall be made in the lesser amount and on the later of the date due in accordance with the financing terms of the contract, or in the amount and on the date projected in the listing of earliest times and greatest amounts incorporated in the contract.

(3) If the security accepted by the contracting officer is the contractor's financial condition, the contracting officer shall incorporate in the clause constructed under paragraph (b)(1) of this section the following—

(i) A statement that the contractor's financial condition has been accepted as adequate security for commercial financing payments; and

(ii) A statement that the contracting officer may exercise the Government's rights to require other security under paragraph (c), Security for Government Financing, of the clause at 52.232-29, Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items, in the event the contractor's financial condition changes and is found not to be adequate security.

(d) *Instructions for multiple appropriations.* If contract financing is to be computed for the contract as a whole, and if there is more than one appropriation account (or subaccount) funding payments under the contract, the contracting officer shall include, in the contract, instructions for distribution of financing payments to the respective funds accounts. Distribution instructions and contract liquidation instructions must be mutually consistent.

(e) *Liquidation.* Liquidation of contract financing payments shall be on the same basis as the computation of contract financing payments; that is, financing payments computed on a whole contract basis shall be liquidated on a whole contract basis; and a payment computed on a line item basis shall be liquidated against that line item. If liquidation is on a whole contract basis, the contracting officer shall use a uniform liquidation percentage as the liquidation method, unless the contracting officer obtains the concurrence of the cognizant payment office that the proposed liquidation provisions can be executed by that office, or

unless agency regulations provide alternative liquidation methods.

(f) *Prompt payment for commercial purchase payments.* The provisions of Subpart 32.9, Prompt Payment, apply to contract financing and invoice payments for commercial purchases in the same manner they apply to non-commercial purchases. The contracting officer is responsible for including in the contract all the information necessary to implement prompt payment. In particular, contracting officers must be careful to clearly differentiate in the contract between contract financing and invoice payments and between items having different prompt payment times.

(g) *Installment payment financing for commercial items.* Contracting officers may insert the clause at 52.232-30, Installment Payments for Commercial Items, in solicitations and contracts in lieu of constructing a specific clause in accordance with paragraphs (b) through (e) of this section, if the contract action qualifies under the criteria at 32.202-1(b) and installment payments for the item are either customary or are authorized in accordance with agency procedures.

(1) *Description.* Installment payment financing is payment by the Government to a contractor of a fixed number of equal interim financing payments prior to delivery and acceptance of a contract item. The installment payment arrangement is designed to reduce administrative costs. However, if a contract will have a large number of deliveries, the administrative costs may increase to the point where installment payments are not in the best interests of the Government.

(2) *Authorized types of installment payment financing and rates.* Installment payments may be made using the clause at 52.232-30, Installment Payments for Commercial Items, either at the 70 percent financing rate cited in the clause or at a lower rate in accordance with agency procedures.

(3) *Calculating the amount of installment financing payments.* The contracting officer shall identify in the contract schedule those items for which installment payment financing is authorized. Monthly installment payment amounts are to be calculated by the contractor pursuant to the instructions in the contract clause only for items authorized to receive installment payment financing.

(4) *Liquidating installment payments.* If installment payments have been made for an item, the amount paid to the contractor upon acceptance of the item by the Government shall be reduced by the amount of installment payments made for the item. The contractor's request for final payment for each item is required to show this calculation.

32.207 Administration and payment of commercial financing payments.

(a) *Responsibility.* The contracting officer responsible for administration of the contract shall be responsible for review and approval of contract financing requests.

(b) *Approval of financing requests.* Unless otherwise provided in agency regulations, or by agreement with the appropriate payment official—

(1) The contracting officer shall be responsible for receiving, approving, and transmitting all contract financing requests to the appropriate payment office; and

(2) Each approval shall specify the amount to be paid, necessary contractual information, and the account(s) (see 32.206(d)) to be charged for the payment.

(c) *Management of security.* After contract award, the contracting officer responsible for approving requests for financing payments shall be responsible for determining that the security continues to be adequate. If the contractor's financial condition is the Government's security, this contracting officer is also responsible for monitoring the contractor's financial condition.

Subpart 32.3—Loan Guarantees for Defense Production

32.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for designated agencies' guarantees of loans made by private financial institutions to borrowers performing contracts related to national defense (see 30.102).

32.301 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Borrower” means a contractor, subcontractor (at any tier), or other supplier who receives a guaranteed loan.

“Federal Reserve Board” means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

“Guaranteed loan” or “V loan” means a loan, revolving credit fund, or other financial arrangement made pursuant to Regulation V of the Federal Reserve Board, under which the guaranteeing agency is obligated, on demand of the lender, to purchase a stated percentage of the loan and to share any losses in the amount of the guaranteed percentage.

“Guaranteeing agency” means any agency that the President has authorized to guarantee loans, through Federal Reserve Banks, for expediting national defense production.

32.302 Authority.

Congress has authorized Federal Reserve Banks to act, on behalf of guaranteeing agencies, as fiscal agents of the United States in the making of loan guarantees for defense

(ii) The advance payments are necessary to supplement other funds or credit available to a contractor;

(iii) The recipient is otherwise qualified as a responsible contractor;

(iv) The Government will benefit from performance prospects or there are other practical advantages; and

(v) The case fits one or more of the categories described in 32.403.

(d) If necessary, the agency may authorize advance payments in addition to progress or partial payments on the same contract (see 32.501-1(c)).

(e) Each agency that provides advance payments shall—

(1) Place the responsibility for making findings and determinations, and for approval of contract terms concerning advance payments (see 32.410), at an organizational level high enough to ensure uniform application of this subpart (see the limitation at 50.201(b) which also applies to advance payments authorized under Pub. L. 85-804 (50 U.S.C. 1431-1435)); and

(2) Establish procedures for coordination, before advance payment authorization, with the activity that provides contract financing support.

(f) If the contract provides for advance payments under Pub. L. 85-804, the contracting officer shall ensure conformance with the requirements of FAR 50.307.

32.403 Applicability.

Advance payments may be considered useful and appropriate for the following:

(a) Contracts for experimental, research, or development work with nonprofit educational or research institutions.

(b) Contracts solely for the management and operation of Government-owned plants.

(c) Contracts for acquisition at cost of facilities for Government ownership.

(d) Contracts of such a highly classified nature that the agency considers it undesirable for national security to permit assignment of claims under the contract.

(e) Contracts entered into with financially weak contractors whose technical ability is considered essential to the agency. In these cases, the agency shall closely monitor the contractor's performance and financial controls to reduce the Government's financial risk.

(f) Contracts for which a loan by a private financial institution is not practicable, whether or not a loan guarantee under this part is issued; for example, if—

(1) Financing institutions will not assume a reasonable portion of the risk under a guaranteed loan;

(2) Loans with reasonable interest rates or finance charges are not available to the contractor; or

(3) Contracts involve operations so remote from a financial institution that the institution could not be expected to suitably administer a guaranteed loan.

(g) Contracts with small business concerns, under which circumstances that make advance payments appropriate often occur (but see 32.104(b)).

(h) Contracts under which exceptional circumstances make advance payments the most advantageous contract financing method for both the Government and the contractor.

32.404 Exclusions.

(a) This subpart does not apply to advance payments authorized by law for—

(1) Rent;

(2) Tuition;

(3) Insurance premiums;

(4) Expenses of investigations in foreign countries;

(5) Extension or connection of public utilities for Government buildings or installations;

(6) Subscriptions to publications;

(7) Purchases of supplies or services in foreign countries, if—

(i) The purchase price does not exceed \$10,000 (or equivalent amount of the applicable foreign currency); and

(ii) The advance payment is required by the laws or government regulations of the foreign country concerned;

(8) Enforcement of the customs or narcotics laws; or

(9) Other types of transactions excluded by agency procedures under statutory authority.

(b) Agencies may issue their own instructions to deal with advance payment items in paragraph (a) of this section authorized under statutes relevant to their agencies.

32.405 Applying Pub. L. 85-804 to advance payments under sealed bid contracts.

(a) Actions that designated agencies may take to facilitate the national defense without regard to other provisions of law relating to contracts, as explained in 50.101(a), also include making advance payments. These advance payments may be made at or after award of sealed bid contracts, as well as negotiated contracts.

(b) Bidders may request advance payments before or after award, even if the invitation for bids does not contain an advance payment provision. However, the contracting officer shall reject any bid requiring that advance payments be provided as a basis for acceptance.

(c) When advance payments are requested, the agency may—

(1) Enter into the contract and provide for advance payments conforming to this Part 32;

(2) Enter into the contract without providing for advance payments if the contractor does not actually need advance payments; or

(3) Deny award of the contract if the request for advance payments has been disapproved under 32.409-2 and

funds adequate for performance are not otherwise available to the offeror.

32.406 Letters of credit.

(a) The Department of the Treasury (Treasury) prescribes regulations and instructions covering the use of letters of credit for advance payments under contracts. See Treasury Department Circular 1075 (31 CFR part 205), and the implementing instructions in the Treasury Financial Manual, available in offices providing financial advice and assistance.

(b) If agencies provide advance payments to contractors, use of the following methods is required unless the agency has obtained a waiver from the Treasury Department:

(1) By letter of credit if the contracting agency expects to have a continuing relationship with the contractor for a year or more, with advances totaling at least \$120,000 a year.

(2) By direct Treasury check if the circumstances do not meet the criteria in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) If the agency has entered into multiple contracts (or a combination of contract(s) and assistance agreement(s)) involving eligibility of a contractor for more than one letter of credit, the agency shall follow arrangements made under Treasury procedures for—

(1) Consolidating funding to the same contractor under one letter of credit or

(2) Replacing multiple letters of credit with a single letter of credit.

(d) The letter of credit enables the contractor to withdraw Government funds in amounts needed to cover its own disbursements of cash for contract performance. Whenever feasible, the agency shall, under the direction and approval of the Department of the Treasury, use a letter of credit method that requires the contractor not to withdraw the Government funds until the contractor's checks have been—

(1) Forwarded to the payees (delay of drawdown technique), or

(2) Presented to the contractor's bank for payment (checks paid technique) (see 31 CFR 205.3 and 205.4(d)).

(e) The Treasury regulations provide for terminating the advance financing arrangement if the contractor is unwilling or unable to minimize the elapsed time between receipt of the advance and disbursement of the funds. In such cases, if reversion to normal payment methods is not feasible, the Treasury regulation provides for use of a working capital method of advance; *i.e.*, for limiting advances to—

(1) Only the estimated disbursements for a given initial period and

(2) Subsequently, for only actual cash disbursements (31 CFR 205.3(k) and 205.7).

32.407 Interest.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the contracting officer shall charge interest on the daily unliquidated balance of all advance payments at the higher of—

(1) The published prime rate of the financial institution (depository) in which the special account (see 32.409-3) is established; or

(2) The rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2).

(b) The interest rate for advance payments shall be adjusted for changes in the prime rate of the depository and the semiannual determination by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). The contracting officer shall obtain data from the depository on changes in the interest rate during the month. Interest shall be computed at the end of each month on the daily unliquidated balance of advance payments at the applicable daily interest rate.

(c) Interest shall be required on contracts that are for acquisition, at cost, of facilities for Government ownership, if the contracts are awarded in combination with, or in contemplation of, supply contracts or subcontracts.

(d) The agency head or designee may authorize advance payments without interest under the following types of contracts, if in the Government's interest:

(1) Contracts for experimental, research, or development work (including studies, surveys, and demonstrations in socio-economic areas) with nonprofit education or research institutions.

(2) Contracts solely for the management and operation of Government-owned plants.

(3) Cost-reimbursement contracts with governments, including State or local governments, or their instrumentalities.

(4) Other classes of contracts, or unusual cases, for which the exclusion of interest on advances is specifically authorized by agency procedures.

(e) If a contract provides for interest-free advance payments, the contracting officer may require the contractor to charge interest on advances or downpayments to subcontractors and credit the Government for the proceeds from the interest charges. Interest rates shall be determined as described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section. The contracting officer need not require the contractor to charge interest on an advance to a subcontractor that is an institution of the kind described in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(f) The contracting officer shall not allow interest charges, required by this 32.407, as reimbursable costs under cost-reimbursement contracts, whether the interest charge was incurred by the prime contractor or a subcontractor.

32.408 Application for advance payments.

(a) A contractor may apply for advance payments before or after the award of a contract.

(b) The contractor shall submit any advance payment request in writing to the contracting officer and provide the following information:

(1) A reference to the contract if the request concerns an existing contract, or a reference to the solicitation if the request concerns a proposed contract.

(2) A cash flow forecast showing estimated disbursements and receipts for the period of contract performance. If the application pertains to a type of contract described in 32.403(a) or (b), the contractor shall limit the forecast to the contract to be financed by advance payments.

(3) The proposed total amount of advance payments.

(4) The name and address of the financial institution at which the contractor expects to establish a special account as depository for the advance payments. If advance payments in the form of a letter of credit are anticipated, the contractor shall identify the specific account at the financial institution to be used. This paragraph (b)(4) is not applicable if an alternate method is used under agency procedures.

(5) A description of the contractor's efforts to obtain unguaranteed private financing or a V-loan (see 32.301) under eligible contracts. This requirement is not applicable to the contract types described in 32.403(a) or (b).

(6) Other information appropriate to an understanding of (i) the contractor's financial condition and need, (ii) the contractor's ability to perform the contract without loss to the Government, and (iii) financial safeguards needed to protect the Government's interest. Ordinarily, if the contract is a type described in 32.403(a) or (b), the contractor may limit the response to this paragraph (b)(6) to information on the contractor's reliability, technical ability, and accounting system and controls.

32.409 Contracting officer action.

After analysis of the contractor's application and any appropriate investigation, the contracting officer shall recommend approval or disapproval and transmit the request and recommendation to the approving authority designated under 32.402(e).

32.409-1 Recommendation for approval.

If recommending approval, the contracting officer shall transmit the following, under agency procedures, to the approving authority:

(a) Contract data, including—

(1) Identification and date of the award;

(2) Citation of the appropriation;

(3) Type and dollar amount of the contract;

(4) Items to be supplied, schedule of deliveries or performance, and status of any deliveries or performance;

(5) The contract fee or profit contemplated; and

(6) A copy of the contract, if available.

(b) The contractor's request and supporting information.

(c) A report on the contractor's past performance, responsibility, technical ability, and plant capacity.

(d) Comments on—

(1) The contractor's need for advance payments; and

(2) Potential Government benefits from the contract performance.

(e) Proposed advance payment contract terms, including proposed security requirements.

(f) The findings, determination, and authorization (see 32.410).

(g) The recommendation for approval of the advance payment request.

(h) Justification of any proposal for waiver of interest charges (see 32.407).

32.409-2 Recommendation for disapproval

If recommending disapproval, the contracting officer shall, under agency procedures, transmit—

(a) The items prescribed in 32.409-1(a), (b), and (c); and

(b) The recommendation for disapproval and the reasons.

32.409-3 Security, supervision, and covenants.

(a) If advance payments are approved, the contracting officer shall enter into an agreement with the contractor covering special accounts and suitable covenants protecting the Government's interest (see 32.411). This requirement generally applies under all statutory authorities, but modified requirements applicable to certain specific cases are prescribed in paragraphs (e) through (g) of this section.

(b) The agency shall—

(1) Ensure that the amount of advance payments does not exceed the contractor's financial needs, and

(2) Closely supervise the contractor's withdrawal of funds from special accounts in which the advance payments are deposited.

(c) In the terms of the agreement, the contracting officer should provide for a paramount lien in favor of the Government. This lien may supplement or replace other security requirements. The lien should cover—

(1) Supplies being acquired;

(2) Any credit balance in the special account in which advance payments are deposited; and

(3) All property that the contractor acquires for performing the contract, except to the extent to which the Government otherwise has valid title to the property.

(d) Security requirements vary to fit the circumstances of different cases. Minimum security requirements are covered by the clauses prescribed in the contract. The contracting officer may supplement these as necessary in each case for protection of the Government's interest. Examples of additional security terms are—

(1) Personal or corporate endorsements or guarantees;

(2) Pledges of collateral;

(3) Subordination or standby of other indebtedness;
 (4) Controls or limitations on profit distributions, salaries, bonuses or commissions, rentals and royalties, capital expenditures, creation of liens, retirement of stock or debt, and creation of additional obligations; and

(5) Advance payment bonds (rarely required).

(e) In an advance payment agreement with an instrumentality of the Government, a State, a local government, or an agency or instrumentality of a State or local government, the contracting officer may omit the requirement for deposit of the advances in a special account, if the official approving the advance determines that other adequate security exists to protect the Government's interest.

(f) The requirements of this 32.409-3 do not apply when using letters of credit if an agency's procedures provide for—

(1) The use under a cost-reimbursement contract of Federal funds deposited in the contractor's account at a financial institution (without the contractor acquiring title to the funds); and

(2) The security of such deposit of public moneys in accordance with governing regulations of the Treasury Department.

(g) If a separate special account is not required; *e.g.*, advance payment by a letter of credit, an agency may require a special account for an individual case, or classes of cases, if the circumstances warrant.

32.410 Findings, determination, and authorization.

(a) Each determination concerning advance payments shall be supported by written findings (see 32.402(c)(1)(iii)).

(b) The following is an example of the format and text of findings, determination, and authorization with alternative words, phrases, and paragraphs to be selected to conform to the circumstances involved:

FINDINGS, DETERMINATION, AND AUTHORIZATION FOR ADVANCE PAYMENTS

FINDINGS

(a) The undersigned hereby finds that:

(1) The _____ [*Insert the name of the contracting activity*] and _____ [*Insert the name of the contractor*] (have entered) (propose to enter) into (negotiated) (sealed bid) Contract No. _____, dated _____. [*Summarize the specific facts and significant circumstances concerning the contract and the contractor, that, together with the other findings, will clearly support the determination below.*]

(2) Advance payments (in an amount not to exceed \$_____ at any time outstanding) (in an aggregate amount not exceeding \$_____, less the aggregate amounts repaid, or withdrawn by the Government) are required by the Contractor to perform under the contract. The amount does not exceed the unpaid contract price or the estimated interim cash needs arising during the reimbursement cycle.

(3) The advance payments are necessary for prompt, efficient contract performance that will benefit the Government.

(4) The proposed advance payment clause provides for security for the protection of the Government. The clause requires that all payments will be deposited in a special account at the Contractor's financial institution and that the Government will have a paramount lien on (i) the credit balance in the special account, (ii) any supplies contracted for, and (iii) any material or other property acquired for performance of the contract. [*Insert the following, if applicable: (The Contractor's financial management system provides for effective control over and accountability for all Federal funds under governing regulations of the Treasury Department.) (An advance payment bond is required.)*] This security is considered adequate.

(5) Advance payments are the only adequate means of financing available to the Contractor, and the amount designated in (2) of this section is based, to the extent possible, on the use of the Contractor's own working capital in performing the contract. [*Insert paragraph (6), (7), or (8), as applicable.*]

(6) The Contractor is a nonprofit (educational) (and) (research) institution, and the contract is for (experimental) (.) (research and development) work.

(7) The contract is solely for the management and operation of a Government-owned plant.

(8) The following unusual facts and circumstances favor making advance payments to the Contractor without interest: [*List the pertinent facts and circumstances.*]

DETERMINATION

(b) Based on the findings in paragraph (a) of this section, the undersigned determined that the making of the proposed advance payments, (with interest at the rate of _____ [*Insert the interest rate computed in accordance with 32.407*] percent on the daily unliquidated balance of the advance payments,) (without interest, except as provided by the proposed advance payment clause,) (is in the public interest) (will facilitate the national defense).

AUTHORIZATION

(c) The advance payments, of which (the amount at any time outstanding) (the aggregate amount, less the aggregate amounts repaid, or withdrawn by the Government), shall not exceed \$_____, are hereby authorized under (section 305 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 255)) (the Armed Services Procurement Act (10 U.S.C. 2307)) (the Extraordinary Contracting Authority of Government Agencies in Connection with National Defense Functions (50 U.S.C. 1431-1435) and Executive Order No. 10789 of November 14, 1958 (3 CFR 1958 Supp. pp. 72-74)) [*or, if other, cite appropriate authority*] on (terms substantially as contained in the proposed advance payment clause, a copy (an outline) of which is annexed to this authorization) (the following terms:) [*Insert*

the appropriate terms.] (All prior authorizations for advance payments under Contract No. _____ are superseded.)

[Signature]

[Name Typed]

[Title of Authorized Official]

[Each Findings, Determination, and Authorization shall be individually prepared to fit the particular circumstances at hand. Paragraphs (a)(1), (2), (3) and (4) and paragraphs (b) and (c) shall be used in each case. If the contract is (a) for experimental, developmental or research work and with a nonprofit educational or research institution, or (b) only for management and operation of a Government-owned plant, paragraph (a)(5) should not be included. If the advance payment is to be made without interest to the contractor, include paragraph (a)(6), (7), or (8). If any advance payments have previously been authorized for the contract, include the final sentence of paragraph (c). The alternate parenthetical wording or other modifications may be used as appropriate. The paragraphs actually used shall be renumbered sequentially.]

32.411 Agreement for special account at a financial institution.

The contracting officer must use substantially the following form of agreement for a special account for advance payments:

AGREEMENT FOR SPECIAL ACCOUNT

This agreement is entered into this _____ day of _____, 20____, between the United States of America (the Government), represented by the Contracting Officer executing this agreement, _____ [Insert the name of the Contractor], a _____ [Insert the name of the State of incorporation] corporation (the Contractor), and _____, a financial institution operating under the laws of _____, located at _____ (the financial institution).

RECITALS

(a) Under date of _____, 20____, the Government and the Contractor entered into Contract No. _____, or a related supplemental agreement, providing for advance payments to the Contractor. A copy of the advance payment terms was furnished to the financial institution.

(b) The contract or supplemental agreement requires that amounts advanced to the Contractor be deposited separate from the Contractor's general or other funds, in a Special Account at a member bank of the Federal Reserve System,

any "insured" bank within the meaning of the Act creating the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (12 U.S.C. 1811), or a credit union insured by the National Credit Union Administration. The parties agree to deposit the amounts with the financial institution, which meets the requirement.

(c) This Special Account is designated "____ [Insert the Contractor's name], _____ [Insert the name of the Government agency] Special Account."

COVENANTS

In consideration of the foregoing, and for other good and valuable considerations, the parties agree to the following conditions:

(a) The Government shall have a lien on the credit balance in the account to secure the repayment of all advance payments made to the Contractor. The lien is paramount to any lien or claim of the financial institution regarding the account.

(b) The financial institution is bound by the terms of the contract relating to the deposit and withdrawal of funds in the Special Account, but is not responsible for the application of funds withdrawn from the account. The financial institution shall act on written directions from the Contracting Officer, the administering office, or a duly authorized representative of either. The financial institution is not liable to any party to this agreement for any action that complies with the written directions. Any written directions received by the financial institution through the Contracting Officer on _____ [Insert the name of the agency] stationery and purporting to be signed by, or by the direction of _____ or duly authorized representative, shall be, as far as the rights, duties, and liabilities of the financial institution are concerned, considered as being properly issued and filed with the financial institution by the _____ [Insert the name of the agency].

(c) The Government, or its authorized representatives, shall have access to the books and records maintained by the financial institution regarding the Special Account at all reasonable times and for all reasonable purposes, including (but not limited to), the inspection or copying of the books and records and any and all pertinent memoranda, checks, correspondence, or documents. The financial institution shall preserve the books and records for a period of 6 years after the closing of this Special Account.

(d) In the event of the service of any writ of attachment, levy of execution, or commencement of garnishment proceedings regarding the Special Account, the financial institution will promptly notify _____ [Insert the name of the administering office].

(e) While this Special Account exists, the financial institution shall inform the Government each month of the financial institution's published prime interest rate and changes to the rate during the month. The financial institution shall give this information to the Contracting Officer on the

last business day of the month. *[This covenant will not be included in the Special Account Agreements covering interest-free advance payments.]*

Each of the parties to this agreement has executed the agreement on _____, 20____.

[Signatures and Official Titles]

32.412 Contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-12, Advance Payments, in solicitations and contracts under which the Government will provide advance payments, except as provided in 32.412(b).

(b) If the agency desires to waive the countersignature requirement because of the contractor's financial strength, good performance record, and favorable experience concerning cost disallowances, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) If a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate II.

(d) If the agency considers a more rapid liquidation appropriate, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate III.

(e) If the agency provides advance payments under the contract at no interest to the prime contractor, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate IV.

(f) If the requirement for a special account is eliminated in accordance with 32.409-3(e) or (g), the contracting officer shall insert in the solicitation or contract the clause set forth in Alternate V of 52.232-12, Advance Payments, instead of the basic clause.

Subpart 32.5—Progress Payments Based on Costs

32.500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies, procedures, forms, solicitation provisions, and contract clauses for providing contract financing through progress payments based on costs. This subpart does not apply to—

(a) Payments under cost-reimbursement contracts, but see 32.110 for progress payments made to subcontractors under cost-reimbursement prime contracts; or

(b) Contracts for construction or for shipbuilding or ship conversion, alteration, or repair, when the contracts provide for progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion.

32.501 General.

Progress payments may be customary or unusual. Customary progress payments are those made under the gen-

eral guidance in this subpart, using the customary progress payment rate, the cost base, and frequency of payment established in the Progress Payments clause, and either the ordinary liquidation method or the alternate method as provided in subsections 32.503-8 and 32.503-9. Any other progress payments are considered unusual, and may be used only in exceptional cases when authorized in accordance with subsection 32.501-2.

32.501-1 Customary progress payment rates.

(a) The customary progress payment rate is 80 percent, applicable to the total costs of performing the contract. The customary rate for contracts with small business concerns is 85 percent.

(b) The contracting officer must—

(1) Consider any rate higher than those permitted in paragraph (a) of this section an unusual progress payment; and

(2) Not include a higher rate in a contract unless advance agency approval is obtained as prescribed in 32.501-2.

(c) When advance payments and progress payments are authorized under the same contract, the contracting officer must not authorize a progress payment rate higher than the customary rate.

(d) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2307(e)(2) and 41 U.S.C. 255, the limit for progress payments is 80 percent on work accomplished under undefinitized contract actions. The contracting officer must not authorize a higher rate under unusual progress payments or other customary progress payments for the undefinitized actions.

32.501-2 Unusual progress payments.

(a) The contracting officer may provide unusual progress payments only if—

(1) The contract necessitates predelivery expenditures that are large in relation to contract price and in relation to the contractor's working capital and credit;

(2) The contractor fully documents an actual need to supplement any private financing available, including guaranteed loans; and

(3) The contractor's request is approved by the head of the contracting activity or a designee. In addition, see 32.502-2.

(b) The excess of the unusual progress payment rate approved over the customary progress payment rate should be the lowest amount possible under the circumstances.

(c) Progress payments will not be considered unusual merely because they are on letter contracts or the definitive contracts that supersede letter contracts.

32.801 Definitions.

“Designated agency,” as used in this subpart, means any department or agency of the executive branch of the United States Government (see 32.803(d)).

“No-setoff commitment,” as used in this subpart, means a contractual undertaking that, to the extent permitted by the Act, payments by the designated agency to the assignee under an assignment of claims will not be reduced to liquidate the indebtedness of the contractor to the Government.

32.802 Conditions.

Under the Assignment of Claims Act, a contractor may assign moneys due or to become due under a contract if all the following conditions are met:

- (a) The contract specifies payments aggregating \$1,000 or more.
- (b) The assignment is made to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency.
- (c) The contract does not prohibit the assignment.
- (d) Unless otherwise expressly permitted in the contract, the assignment—
 - (1) Covers all unpaid amounts payable under the contract;
 - (2) Is made only to one party, except that any assignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of the contract; and
 - (3) Is not subject to further assignment.
- (e) The assignee sends a written notice of assignment together with a true copy of the assignment instrument to the—
 - (1) Contracting officer or the agency head;
 - (2) Surety on any bond applicable to the contract; and
 - (3) Disbursing officer designated in the contract to make payment.

32.803 Policies.

- (a) Any assignment of claims that has been made under the Act to any type of financing institution listed in 32.802(b) may thereafter be further assigned and reassigned to any such institution if the conditions in 32.802(d) and (e) continue to be met.
- (b) A contract may prohibit the assignment of claims if the agency determines the prohibition to be in the Government’s interest.
- (c) Under a requirements or indefinite quantity type contract that authorizes ordering and payment by multiple Government activities, amounts due for individual orders for \$1,000 or more may be assigned.
- (d) Any contract of a designated agency (see FAR 32.801), except a contract under which full payment has been made, may include a no-setoff commitment only when

a determination of need is made by the head of the agency, in accordance with the Presidential delegation of authority dated October 3, 1995, and after such determination has been published in the *Federal Register*. The Presidential delegation makes such determinations of need subject to further guidance issued by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy. The following guidance has been provided:

Use of the no-setoff provision may be appropriate to facilitate the national defense; in the event of a national emergency or natural disaster; or when the use of the no-setoff provision may facilitate private financing of contract performance. However, in the event an offeror is significantly indebted to the United States, the contracting officer should consider whether the inclusion of the no-setoff commitment in a particular contract is in the best interests of the United States. In such an event, the contracting officer should consult with the Government officer(s) responsible for collecting the debt(s).

- (e) When an assigned contract does not include a no-setoff commitment, the Government may apply against payments to the assignee any liability of the contractor to the Government arising independently of the assigned contract if the liability existed at the time notice of the assignment was received even though that liability had not yet matured so as to be due and payable.

32.804 Extent of assignee’s protection.

- (a) No payments made by the Government to the assignee under any contract assigned in accordance with the Act may be recovered on account of any liability of the contractor to the Government. This immunity of the assignee is effective whether the contractor’s liability arises from or independently of the assigned contract.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the inclusion of a no-setoff commitment in an assigned contract entitles the assignee to receive contract payments free of reduction or setoff for—
 - (1) Any liability of the contractor to the Government arising independently of the contract; and
 - (2) Any of the following liabilities of the contractor to the Government arising from the assigned contract:
 - (i) Renegotiation under any statute or contract clause.
 - (ii) Fines.
 - (iii) Penalties, exclusive of amounts that may be collected or withheld from the contractor under, or for failure to comply with, the terms of the contract.
 - (iv) Taxes or social security contributions.
 - (v) Withholding or nonwithholding of taxes or social security contributions.

(c) In some circumstances, a setoff may be appropriate even though the assigned contract includes a no-setoff commitment; e.g.—

(1) When the assignee has neither made a loan under the assignment nor made a commitment to do so; or

(2) To the extent that the amount due on the contract exceeds the amount of any loans made or expected to be made under a firm commitment for financing.

32.805 Procedure.

(a) *Assignments.* (1) Assignments by corporations shall be—

(i) Executed by an authorized representative;

(ii) Attested by the secretary or the assistant secretary of the corporation; and

(iii) Impressed with the corporate seal or accompanied by a true copy of the resolution of the corporation's board of directors authorizing the signing representative to execute the assignment.

(2) Assignments by a partnership may be signed by one partner, if the assignment is accompanied by adequate evidence that the signer is a general partner of the partnership and is authorized to execute assignments on behalf of the partnership.

(3) Assignments by an individual shall be signed by that individual and the signature acknowledged before a notary public or other person authorized to administer oaths.

(b) *Filing.* The assignee shall forward to each party specified in 32.802(e) an original and three copies of the notice of assignment, together with one true copy of the instrument of assignment. The true copy shall be a certified duplicate or photostat copy of the original assignment.

(c) *Format for notice of assignment.* The following is a suggested format for use by an assignee in providing the notice of assignment required by 32.802(e).

NOTICE OF ASSIGNMENT

To: _____ [Address to one of the parties specified in 32.802(e)].

This has reference to Contract No. _____ dated _____, entered into between _____ [Contractor's name and address] and _____ [Government agency, name of office, and address], for _____ [Describe nature of the contract].

Moneys due or to become due under the contract described above have been assigned to the undersigned under the provisions of the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15.

A true copy of the instrument of assignment executed by the Contractor on _____ [Date], is attached to the original notice.

Payments due or to become due under this contract should be made to the undersigned assignee.

Please return to the undersigned the three enclosed copies of this notice with appropriate notations showing the date and hour of receipt, and signed by the person acknowledging receipt on behalf of the addressee.

Very truly yours,

[Name of Assignee]
By _____
[Signature of Signing Officer]

[Title of Signing Officer]

[Address of Assignee]

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Receipt is acknowledged of the above notice and of a copy of the instrument of assignment. They were received ____ (a.m.) (p.m.) on _____, 20 ____.

[Signature]

[Title]

On behalf of

[Name of Addressee of this Notice]

(d) *Examination by the Government.* In examining and processing notices of assignment and before acknowledging their receipt, contracting officers should assure that the following conditions and any additional conditions specified in agency regulations, have been met:

(1) The contract has been properly approved and executed.

(2) The contract is one under which claims may be assigned.

(3) The assignment covers only money due or to become due under the contract.

(e) *Release of assignment.* (1) A release of an assignment is required whenever—

(i) There has been a further assignment or reassignment under the Act; or

(ii) The contractor wishes to reestablish its right to receive further payments after the contractor's obligations to the assignee have been satisfied and a balance remains due under the contract.

(2) The assignee, under a further assignment or reassignment, in order to establish a right to receive payment from the Government, must file with the addressees listed in 32.802(e) a—

(i) Written notice of release of the contractor by the assigning financing institution;

(ii) Copy of the release instrument;

(iii) Written notice of the further assignment or reassignment; and

(iv) Copy of the further assignment or reassignment instrument.

(3) If the assignee releases the contractor from an assignment of claims under a contract, the contractor, in order to establish a right to receive payment of the balance due under the contract, must file a written notice of release together with a true copy of the release of assignment instrument with the addressees noted in 32.802(e).

(4) The addressee of a notice of release of assignment or the official acting on behalf of that addressee shall acknowledge receipt of the notice.

32.806 Contract clauses.

(a)(1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-23, Assignment of Claims, in solicitations and contracts expected to exceed the micro-purchase threshold, unless the contract will prohibit the assignment of claims (see 32.803(b)). The use of the clause is not required for purchase orders. However, the clause may be used in purchase orders expected to exceed the micro-purchase threshold, that are accepted in writing by the contractor, if such use is consistent with agency policies and regulations.

(2) If a no-setoff commitment has been authorized (see 32.803(d)), the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.232-24, Prohibition of Assignment of Claims, in solicitations and contracts for which a determination has been made under agency regulations that the prohibition of assignment of claims is in the Government's interest.

Subpart 32.9—Prompt Payment

32.900 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies, procedures, and clauses for implementing Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-125, "Prompt Payment."

32.901 Applicability.

This subpart applies to all Government contracts (including contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold), except contracts with payment terms and late payment penalties established by other governmental authority (*e.g.*, tariffs).

32.902 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Contract financing payment" means a Government disbursement of monies to a contractor under a contract clause or other authorization prior to acceptance of supplies or services by the Government. Contract financing payments include advance payments, progress payments based on cost under the clause at 52.232-16, Progress Payments, progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion (see 32.102(e)(1)) other than those made under the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts or the clause at 52.232-10, Payments Under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts, and interim payments on cost-type contracts. Contract financing payments do not include invoice payments or payments for partial deliveries.

"Day" means calendar day, including weekends and holidays, unless otherwise indicated. (However, see 32.903(e)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

"Designated billing office" means the office or person (governmental or nongovernmental) designated in the contract where the contractor first submits invoices and contract financing requests. This might be the Government disbursing office, contract administration office, office accepting the supplies delivered or services performed by the contractor, contract audit office, or a nongovernmental agent. In some cases, different offices might be designated to receive invoices and contract financing requests.

"Designated payment office" means the place designated in the contract to make invoice payments or contract financing payments. Normally, this will be the Government disbursing office.

"Discount for prompt payment" means an invoice payment reduction voluntarily offered by the contractor, in conjunction with the clause at 52.232-8, Discounts for Prompt Payment, if payment is made by the Government prior to the due date. The due date is calculated from the date of the contractor's invoice. If the contractor has not placed a date on the invoice, the due date is calculated from the date the designated billing office receives a proper invoice, provided the agency annotates such invoice with the date of receipt at the time of receipt. When the discount date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday when Federal Government offices are closed and Government business is not expected to be conducted, payment may be made on the following business day and a discount may be taken.

"Invoice payment" means a Government disbursement of monies to a contractor under a contract or other authorization for supplies or services accepted by the Government. This includes payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government and final cost or fee payments where amounts owed have been settled between the Government and the contractor. For purposes

of this subpart, invoice payments also include all payments made under the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, and the clause at 52.232-10, Payments Under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts. Invoice payments do not include contract financing payments.

“Payment date” means the date on which a check for payment is dated or, for an electronic funds transfer, the specified payment date.

“Receiving report” means written evidence meeting the requirements of 32.905(f) which indicates Government acceptance of supplies delivered or services performed by the contractor (see Subpart 46.6).

“Specified payment date,” as it applies to electronic funds transfer (EFT), means the date that the Government has placed in the EFT payment transaction instruction given to the Federal Reserve System as the date on which the funds are to be transferred to the contractor’s account by the financial agent. If no date has been specified in the instruction, the specified payment date is 3 business days after the payment office releases the EFT payment transaction instruction.

32.903 Policy.

(a) All solicitations and contracts subject to this subpart shall specify payment procedures, payment due dates, and interest penalties for late invoice payment.

(b) The Government shall not make invoice and contract financing payments earlier than 7 days prior to the due dates specified in the contract unless the agency head, or designee, determines to make earlier payment on a case-by-case basis (see 32.908 for required clauses).

(c) Payment will be based on receipt of a proper invoice or contract financing request and satisfactory contract performance.

(d) Agency procedures shall ensure that, when specifying due dates, full consideration is given to the time reasonably required by Government officials to fulfill their administrative responsibilities under the contract.

(e)(1) Checks shall be mailed on the same day they are dated.

(2) For payments made by electronic funds transfer, the date specified by the Government (see 32.902 for definition of “specified payment date”) for settlement of the payment at a Federal Reserve Bank shall be on or before the established due date.

(3) When the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday when Federal Government offices are closed and Government business is not expected to be conducted, payment may be made on the following business day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(f)(1) Contracting officers shall, where the nature of the work permits, write contract statements of work and pricing arrangements that allow contractors to deliver, and receive invoice payments for, discrete portions of the work as soon as completed and found acceptable by the Government (see 32.102(d)).

(2) Unless specifically prohibited by the contract, the contractor is entitled to payment for accepted partial deliveries of supplies or partial performance of services that comply with all applicable contract requirements and for which prices can be calculated from the contract terms.

(3) Under some types of contracts, such as many cost-reimbursement contracts, partial payments cannot be made because the invoice price cannot be determined until after settlement of total contract costs and other contract-wide final arrangements. However, interim payments or contract financing payments may be made in accordance with the terms of the contract.

(g) Discounts for prompt payment offered by the contractor shall be taken only when payments are made within the discount period specified by the contractor.

(h) Agencies shall pay an interest penalty, without request from the contractor, for late invoice payments or improperly taken discounts for prompt payment. The temporary unavailability of funds to make a timely payment does not relieve an agency from the obligation to pay interest penalties or the additional interest penalties discussed in paragraph (i) of this section and paragraph (g) of 32.907-1.

(i) For contracts awarded after October 1, 1989, if the interest penalty is not paid within 10 days after it is due and the contractor makes a written demand for payment within 40 days after payment of the principal amount due, agencies shall pay an additional penalty amount, which shall be calculated in accordance with 32.907-1(g).

(j) If the contractor has assigned a contractor identifier (such as an invoice number) to an invoice or financing request, each payment or remittance advice shall use the contractor identifier (in addition to any Government or contract information) in describing any payment made.

(k) For payments made by electronic funds transfer, the specified payment date, included in the Government’s order

(2) If the performance-based finance payments are on a whole contract basis, liquidation is by predesignated liquidation amounts or liquidation percentages.

(e) *Competitive negotiated solicitations.* (1) If a solicitation requests offerors to propose performance-based payments, the solicitation must specify—

(i) What, if any, terms must be included in all offers; and

(ii) The extent to which and how offeror-proposed performance-based payment terms will be evaluated. Unless agencies prescribe other evaluation procedures, if the contracting officer anticipates that the cost of providing performance-based payments would have a significant impact on determining the best value offer, the solicitation should include an adjustment of proposed prices to reflect the estimated cost to the Government of providing each offeror's proposed performance-based payments (see Alternate I to the provision at 52.232-28).

(2) The contracting officer must—

(i) Review the proposed terms to ensure they comply with this section; and

(ii) Use the adjustment method in 32.205(c) if the price is to be adjusted for evaluation purposes in accordance with paragraph (e)(1)(ii) of this section.

32.1005 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) Insert the clause at 52.232-32, Performance-Based Payments, with the description of the basis for payment and liquidation as required in 32.1004 in—

(1) Solicitations that may result in contracts providing for performance-based payments; and

(2) Fixed-price contracts under which the Government will provide performance-based payments.

(b)(1) Insert the solicitation provision at 52.232-28, Invitation to Propose Performance-Based Payments, in negotiated solicitations that invite offerors to propose performance-based payments.

(2) Use the provision with its Alternate I in competitive negotiated solicitations if the Government intends to adjust proposed prices for proposal evaluation purposes (see 32.1004(e)).

32.1006 [Reserved]

32.1007 Administration and payment of performance-based payments.

(a) *Responsibility.* The contracting officer responsible for administration of the contract shall be responsible for review and approval of performance-based payments.

(b) *Approval of financing requests.* Unless otherwise provided in agency regulations, or by agreement with the appropriate payment official—

(1) The contracting officer shall be responsible for receiving, approving, and transmitting all performance-based payment requests to the appropriate payment office; and

(2) Each approval shall specify the amount to be paid, necessary contractual information, and the appropriation account(s) (see 32.1004(c)) to be charged for the payment.

(c) *Reviews.* The contracting officer is responsible for determining what reviews are required for protection of the Government's interests. The contracting officer should consider the contractor's experience, performance record, reliability, financial strength, and the adequacy of controls established by the contractor for the administration of performance-based payments. Based upon the risk to the Government, post-payment reviews and verifications should normally be arranged as considered appropriate by the contracting officer. If considered necessary by the contracting officer, pre-payment reviews may be required.

(d) *Incomplete performance.* The contracting officer shall not approve a performance-based payment until the specified event or performance criterion has been successfully accomplished in accordance with the contract. If an event is cumulative, the contracting officer shall not approve the performance-based payment unless all identified preceding events or criteria are accomplished.

(e) *Government-caused delay.* Entitlement to a performance-based payment is solely on the basis of successful performance of the specified events or performance criteria. However, if there is a Government-caused delay, the contracting officer may renegotiate the performance-based payment schedule, to facilitate contractor billings for any successfully accomplished portions of the delayed event or criterion.

32.1008 Suspension or reduction of performance-based payments.

The contracting officer shall apply the policy and procedures in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), and (e) of 32.503-6, Suspension or reduction of payments, whenever exercising the Government's rights to suspend or reduce performance-based payments in accordance with paragraph (e) of the clause at 52.232-32, Performance-Based Payments.

32.1009 Title.

(a) Since the clause at 52.232-32, Performance-Based Payments, gives the Government title to the property described in paragraph (f) of the clause, the contracting offi-

cer must ensure that the Government title is not compromised by other encumbrances. Ordinarily, the contracting officer, in the absence of reason to believe otherwise, may rely upon the contractor's certification contained in the payment request.

(b) If the contracting officer becomes aware of any arrangement or condition that would impair the Government's title to the property affected by the Performance-Based Payments clause, the contracting officer shall require additional protective provisions.

(c) The existence of any such encumbrance is a violation of the contractor's obligations under the contract, and the contracting officer may, if necessary, suspend or reduce payments under the terms of the Performance-Based Payments clause covering failure to comply with a material requirement of the contract. In addition, if the contractor fails to disclose an existing encumbrance in the certification, the contracting officer should consult with legal counsel concerning possible violation of 31 U.S.C. 3729, the False Claims Act.

32.1010 Risk of loss.

(a) Under the clause at 52.232-32, Performance-Based Payments, and except for normal spoilage, the contractor bears the risk for loss, theft, destruction, or damage to property affected by the clause, even though title is vested in the Government, unless the Government has expressly assumed this risk. The clauses prescribed in this regulation related to performance-based payments, default, and terminations do not constitute a Government assumption of risk.

(b) If a loss occurs in connection with property for which the contractor bears the risk, and the property is needed for performance, the contractor is obligated to repay the Government the performance-based payments related to the property.

(c) The contractor is not obligated to pay for the loss of property for which the Government has assumed the risk of loss. However, a serious loss may impede the satisfactory progress of contract performance, so that the contracting officer may need to act under paragraph (e)(2) of the Performance-Based Payments clause. In addition, while the contractor is not required to repay previous performance-based payments in the event of a loss for which the Government has assumed the risk, such a loss may prevent the contractor from making the certification required by the Performance-Based Payments clause.

Subpart 32.11—Electronic Funds Transfer

32.1100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart provides policy and procedures for contract

financing and delivery payments to contractors by electronic funds transfer (EFT).

32.1101 Statutory requirements.

31 U.S.C. 3332 requires, subject to implementing regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury at 31 CFR part 208, that EFT be used to make all contract payments.

32.1102 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Electronic Funds Transfer information (EFT)” means information necessary for making a payment by EFT through specified EFT mechanisms.

“Governmentwide commercial purchase card” means a card that is similar in nature to a commercial credit card that is used to make financing and delivery payments for supplies and services. The purchase card is an EFT method and it may be used as a means to meet the requirement to pay by EFT, to the extent that purchase card limits do not preclude such payments.

“Payment information” means the payment advice provided by the Government to the contractor that identifies what the payment is for, any computations or adjustments made by the Government, and any information required by the Prompt Payment Act.

32.1103 Applicability.

The Government shall provide all contract payments through EFT except if—

(a) The office making payment under a contract that requires payment by EFT, loses the ability to release payment by EFT. To the extent authorized by 31 CFR part 208, the payment office shall make necessary payments pursuant to paragraph (a)(2) of the clause at either 52.232-33 or 52.232-34 until such time as it can make EFT payments;

(b) The payment is to be received by or on behalf of the contractor outside the United States and Puerto Rico (but see 32.1106(b));

(c) A contract is paid in other than United States currency (but see 32.1106(b));

(d) Payment by EFT under a classified contract (see 4.401) could compromise the safeguarding of classified information or national security, or where arrangements for appropriate EFT payments would be impractical due to security considerations;

(e) A contract is awarded by a deployed contracting officer in the course of military operations, including, but not limited to, contingency operations as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101(a)(13), or a contract is awarded by any contracting officer in the conduct of emergency operations, such as

PART 33—PROTESTS, DISPUTES, AND APPEALS

Sec.

33.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 33.1—Protests

33.101 Definitions.

33.102 General.

33.103 Protests to the agency.

33.104 Protests to GAO.

33.105 [Reserved]

33.106 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Subpart 33.2—Disputes and Appeals

33.201 Definitions.

33.202 Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

33.203 Applicability.

33.204 Policy.

33.205 Relationship of the Act to Public Law 85-804.

33.206 Initiation of a claim.

33.207 Contractor certification.

33.208 Interest on claims.

33.209 Suspected fraudulent claims.

33.210 Contracting officer's authority.

33.211 Contracting officer's decision.

33.212 Contracting officer's duties upon appeal.

33.213 Obligation to continue performance.

33.214 Alternative dispute resolution (ADR).

33.215 Contract clause.

33.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for filing protests and for processing contract disputes and appeals.

Subpart 33.1—Protests

33.101 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Day” means a calendar day, unless otherwise specified. In the computation of any period—

(1) The day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run is not included; and

(2) The last day after the act, event, or default is included unless—

(i) The last day is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday; or

(ii) In the case of a filing of a paper at any appropriate administrative forum, the last day is a day on which weather or other conditions cause the closing of the forum for all or part of the day, in which event the next day on which the appropriate administrative forum is open is included.

“Filed” means the complete receipt of any document by an agency before its close of business. Documents received after close of business are considered filed as of the next

day. Unless otherwise stated, the agency close of business is presumed to be 4:30 p.m., local time.

“Interested party for the purpose of filing a protest” means an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a contract or by the failure to award a contract.

“Protest” means a written objection by an interested party to any of the following:

(1) A solicitation or other request by an agency for offers for a contract for the procurement of property or services.

(2) The cancellation of the solicitation or other request.

(3) An award or proposed award of the contract.

(4) A termination or cancellation of an award of the contract, if the written objection contains an allegation that the termination or cancellation is based in whole or in part on improprieties concerning the award of the contract.

33.102 General.

(a) Contracting officers shall consider all protests and seek legal advice, whether protests are submitted before or after award and whether filed directly with the agency or the General Accounting Office (GAO). (See 19.302 for protests of small business status, and 19.305 for protests of disadvantaged business status.)

(b) If, in connection with a protest, the head of an agency determines that a solicitation, proposed award, or award does not comply with the requirements of law or regulation, the head of the agency may—

(1) Take any action that could have been recommended by the Comptroller General had the protest been filed with the General Accounting Office; and

(2) Pay appropriate costs as stated in 33.104(h).

(3) Require the awardee to reimburse the Government's costs, as provided in this paragraph, where a postaward protest is sustained as the result of an awardee's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the awardee under any contract between the awardee and the Government.

(i) When a protest is sustained by GAO under circumstances that may allow the Government to seek reimbursement for protest costs, the contracting officer will determine whether the protest was sustained based on the awardee's negligent or intentional misrepresentation. If the protest was sustained on several issues, protest costs shall be apportioned according to the costs attributable to the awardee's actions.

(ii) The contracting officer shall review the amount of the debt, degree of the awardee's fault, and costs of col-

lection, to determine whether a demand for reimbursement ought to be made. If it is in the best interests of the Government to seek reimbursement, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor in writing of the nature and amount of the debt, and the intention to collect by offset if necessary. Prior to issuing a final decision, the contracting officer shall afford the contractor an opportunity to inspect and copy agency records pertaining to the debt to the extent permitted by statute and regulation, and to request review of the matter by the head of the contracting activity.

(iii) When appropriate, the contracting officer shall also refer the matter to the agency debarment official for consideration under Subpart 9.4.

(c) In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 1558, with respect to any protest filed with the GAO, if the funds available to the agency for a contract at the time a protest is filed in connection with a solicitation for, proposed award of, or award of such a contract would otherwise expire, such funds shall remain available for obligation for 100 days after the date on which the final ruling is made on the protest. A ruling is considered final on the date on which the time allowed for filing an appeal or request for reconsideration has expired, or the date on which a decision is rendered on such appeal or request, whichever is later.

(d) *Protest likely after award.* The contracting officer may stay performance of a contract within the time period contained in subparagraph 33.104(c)(1) if the contracting officer makes a written determination that—

(1) A protest is likely to be filed; and

(2) Delay of performance is, under the circumstances, in the best interests of the United States.

(e) An interested party wishing to protest is encouraged to seek resolution within the agency (see 33.103) before filing a protest with the GAO, but may protest to the GAO in accordance with GAO regulations (4 CFR Part 21).

(f) No person may file a protest at GAO for a procurement integrity violation unless that person reported to the contracting officer the information constituting evidence of the violation within 14 days after the person first discovered the possible violation (41 U.S.C. 423(g)).

33.103 Protests to the agency.

(a) *Reference.* Executive Order 12979, Agency Procurement Protests, establishes policy on agency procurement protests.

(b) Prior to submission of an agency protest, all parties shall use their best efforts to resolve concerns raised by an interested party at the contracting officer level through open and frank discussions.

(c) The agency should provide for inexpensive, informal, procedurally simple, and expeditious resolution of protests. Where appropriate, the use of alternative dispute resolution techniques, third party neutrals, and another agency's personnel are acceptable protest resolution methods.

(d) The following procedures are established to resolve agency protests effectively, to build confidence in the Government's acquisition system, and to reduce protests outside of the agency:

(1) Protests shall be concise and logically presented to facilitate review by the agency. Failure to substantially comply with any of the requirements of subparagraph (d)(2) of this section may be grounds for dismissal of the protest.

(2) Protests shall include the following information:

(i) Name, address, and fax and telephone numbers of the protester.

(ii) Solicitation or contract number.

(iii) Detailed statement of the legal and factual grounds for the protest, to include a description of resulting prejudice to the protester.

(iv) Copies of relevant documents.

(v) Request for a ruling by the agency.

(vi) Statement as to the form of relief requested.

(vii) All information establishing that the protester is an interested party for the purpose of filing a protest.

(viii) All information establishing the timeliness of the protest.

(3) All protests filed directly with the agency will be addressed to the contracting officer or other official designated to receive protests.

(4) In accordance with agency procedures, interested parties may request an independent review of their protest at a level above the contracting officer; solicitations should advise potential bidders and offerors that this review is available. Agency procedures and/or solicitations shall notify potential bidders and offerors whether this independent review is available as an alternative to consideration by the contracting officer of a protest or is available as an appeal of a contracting officer decision on a protest. Agencies shall designate the official(s) who are to conduct this independent review, but the official(s) need not be within the contracting officer's supervisory chain. When practicable, officials designated to conduct the independent review should not have had previous personal involvement in the procurement. If there is an agency appellate review of the contracting officer's decision on the protest, it will not extend GAO's timeliness requirements. Therefore, any subsequent protest to the GAO must be filed within 10 days of knowledge of initial adverse agency action (4 CFR 21.2(a)(3)).

(e) Protests based on alleged apparent improprieties in a solicitation shall be filed before bid opening or the closing date for receipt of proposals. In all other cases, protests shall be filed no later than 10 days after the basis of protest is known or should have been known, whichever is earlier. The agency, for good cause shown, or where it determines that a protest raises issues significant to the agency's acqui-

field and headquarters offices, if desired) whom the GAO may contact who are knowledgeable about the subject matter of the protest. Each agency shall be responsible for promptly advising the GAO of any change in the designated officials.

(b) *Protests before award.* (1) When the agency has received notice from the GAO of a protest filed directly with the GAO, a contract may not be awarded unless authorized, in accordance with agency procedures, by the head of the contracting activity, on a nondelegable basis, upon a written finding that—

(i) Urgent and compelling circumstances which significantly affect the interest of the United States will not permit awaiting the decision of the GAO; and

(ii) Award is likely to occur within 30 days of the written finding.

(2) A contract award shall not be authorized until the agency has notified the GAO of the finding in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

(3) When a protest against the making of an award is received and award will be withheld pending disposition of the protest, the contracting officer should inform the offerors whose offers might become eligible for award of the protest. If appropriate, those offerors should be requested, before expiration of the time for acceptance of their offer, to extend the time for acceptance to avoid the need for resolicitation. In the event of failure to obtain such extensions of offers, consideration should be given to proceeding under subparagraph (b)(1) of this section.

(c) *Protests after award.* (1) When the agency receives notice of a protest from the GAO within 10 days after contract award or within 5 days after a debriefing date offered to the protester for any debriefing that is required by 15.505 or 15.506, whichever is later, the contracting officer shall immediately suspend performance or terminate the awarded contract, except as provided in paragraphs (c)(2) and (3) of this section.

(2) In accordance with agency procedures, the head of the contracting activity may, on a nondelegable basis, authorize contract performance, notwithstanding the protest, upon a written finding that—

(i) Contract performance will be in the best interests of the United States; or

(ii) Urgent and compelling circumstances that significantly affect the interests of the United States will not permit waiting for the GAO's decision.

(3) Contract performance shall not be authorized until the agency has notified the GAO of the finding in paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(4) When it is decided to suspend performance or terminate the awarded contract, the contracting officer should attempt to negotiate a mutual agreement on a no-cost basis.

(5) When the agency receives notice of a protest filed with the GAO after the dates contained in subparagraph (c)(1), the contracting officer need not suspend contract performance or terminate the awarded contract unless the contracting officer believes that an award may be invalidated and a delay in receiving the supplies or services is not prejudicial to the Government's interest.

(d) *Findings and notice.* If the decision is to proceed with contract award, or continue contract performance under paragraphs (b) or (c) of this section, the contracting officer shall include the written findings or other required documentation in the file. The contracting officer also shall give written notice of the decision to the protester and other interested parties.

(e) *Hearings.* The GAO may hold a hearing at the request of the agency, a protester, or other interested party who has responded to the notice in paragraph (a)(2) of this section. A recording or transcription of the hearing will normally be made, and copies may be obtained from the GAO. All parties may file comments on the hearing and the agency report within 5 days of the hearing.

(f) *GAO decision time.* GAO issues its recommendation on a protest within 100 days from the date of filing of the protest with the GAO, or within 65 days under the express option. The GAO attempts to issue its recommendation on an amended protest that adds a new ground of protest within the time limit of the initial protest. If an amended protest cannot be resolved within the initial time limit, the GAO may resolve the amended protest through an express option.

(g) *Notice to GAO.* If the agency has not fully implemented the GAO recommendations with respect to a solicitation for a contract or an award or a proposed award of a contract within 60 days of receiving the GAO recommendations, the head of the contracting activity responsible for that contract shall report the failure to the GAO not later than 5 days after the expiration of the 60-day period. The report shall explain the reasons why the GAO's recommendation, exclusive of costs, has not been followed by the agency.

(h) *Award of costs.* (1) If the GAO determines that a solicitation for a contract, a proposed award, or an award of a contract does not comply with a statute or regulation, the GAO may recommend that the agency pay to an appropriate protester the cost, exclusive of profit, of filing and pursuing the protest, including reasonable attorney, consultant, and expert witness fees, and bid and proposal preparation costs. The agency shall use funds available for the procurement to pay the costs awarded.

(2) The protester shall file its claim for costs with the contracting agency within 60 days after receipt of the GAO's recommendation that the agency pay the protester its costs. Failure to file the claim within that time may

result in forfeiture of the protester's right to recover its costs.

(3) The agency shall attempt to reach an agreement on the amount of costs to be paid. If the agency and the protester are unable to agree on the amount to be paid, the GAO may, upon request of the protester, recommend to the agency the amount of costs that the agency should pay.

(4) Within 60 days after the GAO recommends the amount of costs the agency should pay the protester, the agency shall notify the GAO of the action taken by the agency in response to the recommendation.

(5) No agency shall pay a party, other than a small business concern within the meaning of section 3(a) of the Small Business Act (see 19.001, "Small business concern"), costs under paragraph (h)(2) of this section—

(i) For consultant and expert witness fees that exceed the highest rate of compensation for expert witnesses paid by the Government pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3109 and 5 CFR 304.105; or

(ii) For attorneys' fees that exceed \$150 per hour, unless the agency determines, based on the recommendation of the Comptroller General on a case-by-case basis, that an increase in the cost of living or a special factor, such as the limited availability of qualified attorneys for the proceedings involved, justifies a higher fee. The cap placed on attorneys' fees for businesses, other than small businesses, constitutes a benchmark as to a "reasonable" level for attorneys' fees for small businesses.

(6) Before paying a recommended award of costs, agency personnel should consult legal counsel. Section 33.104(h) applies to all recommended awards of costs that have not yet been paid.

(7) Any costs the contractor receives under this section shall not be the subject of subsequent proposals, billings, or claims against the Government, and those exclusions should be reflected in the cost agreement.

(8) If the Government pays costs, as provided in paragraph (h)(1) of this section, where a postaward protest is sustained as the result of an awardee's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, the Government may require the awardee to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the awardee under any contract between the awardee and the Government.

33.105 [Reserved]

33.106 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.233-2, Service of Protest, in solicitations for contracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.233-3, Protest After Award, in all solicitations and contracts. If a cost reimbursement contract is contemplated, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

Subpart 33.2—Disputes and Appeals

33.201 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

"Accrual of a claim" means the date when all events, that fix the alleged liability of either the Government or the contractor and permit assertion of the claim, were known or should have been known. For liability to be fixed, some injury must have occurred. However, monetary damages need not have been incurred.

"Alternative dispute resolution (ADR)" means any type of procedure or combination of procedures voluntarily used to resolve issues in controversy. These procedures may include, but are not limited to, conciliation, facilitation, mediation, fact-finding, minitrials, arbitration, and use of ombudsmen.

"Claim" means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to the contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. However, a written demand or written assertion by the contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 until certified as required by the Act and 33.207. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim. The submission may be converted to a claim, by written notice to the contracting officer as provided in 33.206(a), if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

"Defective certification" means a certificate which alters or otherwise deviates from the language in 33.207(c) or which is not executed by a person duly authorized to bind the contractor with respect to the claim. Failure to certify shall not be deemed to be a defective certification.

"Issue in controversy" means a material disagreement between the Government and the contractor that—

(1) May result in a claim or

(2) Is all or part of an existing claim.

"Misrepresentation of fact" means a false statement of substantive fact, or any conduct which leads to the belief of

a substantive fact material to proper understanding of the matter in hand, made with intent to deceive or mislead.

33.202 Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

The Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613) (the Act), establishes procedures and requirements for asserting and resolving claims subject to the Act. In addition, the Act provides for—

- (a) The payment of interest on contractor claims;
- (b) Certification of contractor claims; and
- (c) A civil penalty for contractor claims that are fraudulent or based on a misrepresentation of fact.

33.203 Applicability.

(a) Except as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, this part applies to any express or implied contract covered by the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) This subpart does not apply to any contract with—

- (1) A foreign government or agency of that government, or
- (2) An international organization or a subsidiary body of that organization, if the agency head determines that the application of the Act to the contract would not be in the public interest.

(c) This part applies to all disputes with respect to contracting officer decisions on matters “arising under” or “relating to” a contract. Agency Boards of Contract Appeals (BCA’s) authorized under the Act continue to have all of the authority they possessed before the Act with respect to disputes arising under a contract, as well as authority to decide disputes relating to a contract. The clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, recognizes the “all disputes” authority established by the Act and states certain requirements and limitations of the Act for the guidance of contractors and contracting agencies. The clause is not intended to affect the rights and obligations of the parties as provided by the Act or to constrain the authority of the statutory agency BCA’s in the handling and deciding of contractor appeals under the Act.

33.204 Policy.

The Government’s policy is to try to resolve all contractual issues in controversy by mutual agreement at the contracting officer’s level. Reasonable efforts should be made to resolve controversies prior to the submission of a claim. Agencies are encouraged to use ADR procedures to the maximum extent practicable. Certain factors, however, may make the use of ADR inappropriate (see 5 U.S.C. 572(b)). Except for arbitration conducted pursuant to the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA), (5 U.S.C. 571, *et seq.*) agencies have authority which is separate from that provided by the ADRA to use ADR procedures to

resolve issues in controversy. Agencies may also elect to proceed under the authority and requirements of the ADRA.

33.205 Relationship of the Act to Public Law 85-804.

(a) Requests for relief under Public Law 85-804 (50 U.S.C. 1431-1435) are not claims within the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 or the Disputes clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, and shall be processed under Part 50, Extraordinary Contractual Actions. However, relief formerly available only under Public Law 85-804; *i.e.*, legal entitlement to rescission or reformation for mutual mistake, is now available within the authority of the contracting officer under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 and the Disputes clause. In case of a question whether the contracting officer has authority to settle or decide specific types of claims, the contracting officer should seek legal advice.

(b) A contractor’s allegation that it is entitled to rescission or reformation of its contract in order to correct or mitigate the effect of a mistake shall be treated as a claim under the Act. A contract may be reformed or rescinded by the contracting officer if the contractor would be entitled to such remedy or relief under the law of Federal contracts. Due to the complex legal issues likely to be associated with allegations of legal entitlement, contracting officers shall make written decisions, prepared with the advice and assistance of legal counsel, either granting or denying relief in whole or in part.

(c) A claim that is either denied or not approved in its entirety under paragraph (b) of this section may be cognizable as a request for relief under Public Law 85-804 as implemented by Part 50. However, the claim must first be submitted to the contracting officer for consideration under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 because the claim is not cognizable under Public Law 85-804, as implemented by Part 50, unless other legal authority in the agency concerned is determined to be lacking or inadequate.

33.206 Initiation of a claim.

(a) Contractor claims shall be submitted, in writing, to the contracting officer for a decision within 6 years after accrual of a claim, unless the contracting parties agreed to a shorter time period. This 6-year time period does not apply to contracts awarded prior to October 1, 1995. The contracting officer shall document the contract file with evidence of the date of receipt of any submission from the contractor deemed to be a claim by the contracting officer.

(b) The contracting officer shall issue a written decision on any Government claim initiated against a contractor within 6 years after accrual of the claim, unless the contracting parties agreed to a shorter time period. The 6-year period shall not apply to contracts awarded prior to

October 1, 1995, or to a Government claim based on a contractor claim involving fraud.

33.207 Contractor certification.

(a) Contractors shall provide the certification specified in paragraph (c) of this section when submitting any claim exceeding \$100,000.

(b) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(c) The certification shall state as follows:

I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the contractor.

(d) The aggregate amount of both increased and decreased costs shall be used in determining when the dollar thresholds requiring certification are met (see example in 15.403-4(a)(1)(iii) regarding cost or pricing data).

(e) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the contractor with respect to the claim.

(f) A defective certification shall not deprive a court or an agency BCA of jurisdiction over that claim. Prior to the entry of a final judgment by a court or a decision by an agency BCA, however, the court or agency BCA shall require a defective certification to be corrected.

33.208 Interest on claims.

(a) The Government shall pay interest on a contractor's claim on the amount found due and unpaid from the date that—

(1) The contracting officer receives the claim (certified if required by 33.207(a)); or

(2) Payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment.

(b) Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the contracting officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim. (See 32.614 for the right of the Government to collect interest on its claims against a contractor.)

(c) With regard to claims having defective certifications, interest shall be paid from either the date that the

contracting officer initially receives the claim or October 29, 1992, whichever is later. However, if a contractor has provided a proper certificate prior to October 29, 1992, after submission of a defective certificate, interest shall be paid from the date of receipt by the Government of a proper certificate.

33.209 Suspected fraudulent claims.

If the contractor is unable to support any part of the claim and there is evidence that the inability is attributable to misrepresentation of fact or to fraud on the part of the contractor, the contracting officer shall refer the matter to the agency official responsible for investigating fraud.

33.210 Contracting officer's authority.

Except as provided in this section, contracting officers are authorized, within any specific limitations of their warrants, to decide or resolve all claims arising under or relating to a contract subject to the Act. In accordance with agency policies and 33.214, contracting officers are authorized to use ADR procedures to resolve claims. The authority to decide or resolve claims does not extend to—

(a) A claim or dispute for penalties or forfeitures prescribed by statute or regulation that another Federal agency is specifically authorized to administer, settle, or determine; or

(b) The settlement, compromise, payment, or adjustment of any claim involving fraud.

33.211 Contracting officer's decision.

(a) When a claim by or against a contractor cannot be satisfied or settled by mutual agreement and a decision on the claim is necessary, the contracting officer shall—

(1) Review the facts pertinent to the claim;

(2) Secure assistance from legal and other advisors;

(3) Coordinate with the contract administration office or contracting office, as appropriate; and

(4) Prepare a written decision that shall include a—

(i) Description of the claim or dispute;

(ii) Reference to the pertinent contract terms;

(iii) Statement of the factual areas of agreement and disagreement;

(iv) Statement of the contracting officer's decision, with supporting rationale;

(v) Paragraph substantially as follows:

This is the final decision of the Contracting Officer. You may appeal this decision to the agency board of contract appeals. If you decide to appeal, you must, within 90 days from the

PART 34—MAJOR SYSTEM ACQUISITION

Subpart 34.0—General

Sec.

- 34.000 Scope of part.
- 34.001 Definition.
- 34.002 Policy.
- 34.003 Responsibilities.
- 34.004 Acquisition strategy.
- 34.005 General requirements.
- 34.005-1 Competition.
- 34.005-2 Mission-oriented solicitation.
- 34.005-3 Concept exploration contracts.
- 34.005-4 Demonstration contracts.
- 34.005-5 Full-scale development contracts.
- 34.005-6 Full production.

Subpart 34.1—Testing, Qualification and Use of Industrial Resources Developed Under Title III, Defense Production Act

- 34.100 Scope of subpart.
- 34.101 Definitions.
- 34.102 Policy.
- 34.103 Testing and qualification.
- 34.104 Contract clause.

Subpart 34.0—General

34.000 Scope of part.

This part describes acquisition policies and procedures for use in acquiring major systems consistent with OMB Circular No. A-109, Major System Acquisitions (A-109) (see 34.003).

34.001 Definition.

“Effective competition,” as used in this part, is a market condition that exists when two or more contractors, acting independently, actively contend for the Government’s business in a manner that ensures that the Government will be offered the lowest cost or price alternative or best technical design meeting its minimum needs.

34.002 Policy.

The policies of this part are designed to ensure that agencies acquire major systems in the most effective, economical, and timely manner. Agencies acquiring major systems shall—

(a) Promote innovation and full and open competition as required by Part 6 in the development of major system concepts by—

(1) Expressing agency needs and major system acquisition program objectives in terms of the agency’s mission and not in terms of specified systems to satisfy needs, and

(2) Focusing agency resources and special management attention on activities conducted in the initial stage of major programs; and

(b) Sustain effective competition between alternative system concepts and sources for as long as it is beneficial.

34.003 Responsibilities.

(a) As required by A-109, the agency head or designee shall establish written procedures for its implementation.

(b) The agency procedures shall identify the key decision points of each major system acquisition and the agency official(s) for making those decisions.

(c) Systems acquisitions normally designated as major are those programs that, as determined by the agency head, (1) are directed at and critical to fulfilling an agency mission need, (2) entail allocating relatively large resources for the particular agency, and (3) warrant special management attention, including specific agency-head decisions. The agency procedures may establish additional criteria, as specified in A-109, for designating major programs system acquisitions.

34.004 Acquisition strategy.

The program manager, as specified in agency procedures, shall develop an acquisition strategy tailored to the particular major system acquisition program. This strategy is the program manager’s overall plan for satisfying the mission need in the most effective, economical, and timely manner. The strategy shall be in writing and prepared in accordance with the requirements of Subpart 7.1, except where inconsistent with this part, and shall qualify as the acquisition plan for the major system acquisition, as required by that subpart.

34.005 General requirements.

34.005-1 Competition.

(a) The program manager shall, throughout the acquisition process, promote full and open competition and sustain effective competition between alternative major system concepts and sources, as long as it is economically beneficial and practicable to do so. Notice of the proposed acquisition shall be given the broadest and most effective circulation practicable throughout the business, academic, and Government communities. Foreign contractors, technology, and equipment may be considered when it is feasible and permissible to do so.

(b) The contracting officer should time solicitation issuance and contract award to maintain continuity of concept development during the transition from withdrawing concept proposer to new contractor.

34.005-2 Mission-oriented solicitation.

(a) Before issuing the solicitation, whenever practicable and consistent with agency procedures, the contracting offi-

34.005-3

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

cer should take the actions outlined in subparagraphs (a)(1) and (2):

(1) Advance notification of the acquisition should be given the widest practicable dissemination, including publication in the Commerce Business Daily (see Subpart 5.2) and should be sent to as wide a selection of potential sources as practicable, including smaller and newer firms, Government laboratories, federally funded research and development centers, educational institutions and other not-for-profit organizations, and, if it would be beneficial and is not prohibited, foreign sources.

(2) If appropriate, hold a presolicitation conference (see 15.201) and/or send copies of the proposed solicitation to all prospective offerors for their comments. After evaluation of these comments, the solicitation should be revised, if appropriate.

(b) The contracting officer shall send the final solicitation to all prospective offerors. It shall—

(1) Describe the nature of the need in terms of mission capabilities required, without reference to any specific systems to satisfy the need;

(2) Indicate, and explain when appropriate, the schedule, capability, and cost objectives and any known constraints in the acquisition;

(3) Provide, or indicate how access can be obtained to, all Government data related to the acquisition;

(4) Include selection requirements consistent with the acquisition strategy; and

(5) Clearly state that each offeror is free to propose its own technical approach, main design features, subsystems, and alternatives to schedule, cost, and capability goals.

(c) To the extent practicable, the solicitation shall not reference or mandate Government specifications or standards, unless the agency is mandating a subsystem or other component as approved under agency procedure.

34.005-3 Concept exploration contracts.

Whenever practicable, contracts to be performed during the concept exploration phase shall be for relatively short periods, at planned dollar levels. These contracts are to refine the proposed concept and to reduce the concept's technical uncertainties. The scope of work for this phase of the program shall be consistent with the Government's planned budget for the phase. Follow-on contracts for such tasks in the exploration phase shall be awarded as long as the concept approach remains promising, the contractor's progress is acceptable, and it is economically practicable to do so.

34.005-4 Demonstration contracts.

Whenever practicable, contracts for the demonstration phase should provide for contractors to submit, by the end of the phase, priced proposals, totally funded by the Government, for full-scale development. The contracting

officer should provide contractors with operational test conditions, performance criteria, life cycle cost factors, and any other selection criteria necessary for the contractors to prepare their proposals.

34.005-5 Full-scale development contracts.

Whenever practicable, the full-scale development contracts should provide for the contractors to submit priced proposals for production that are based on the latest quantity, schedule, and logistics requirements and other considerations that will be used in making the production decision.

34.005-6 Full production.

Contracts for full production of successfully tested major systems selected from the full-scale development phase may be awarded if the agency head—

(a) Reaffirms the mission need and program objectives; and

(b) Grants approval to proceed with production.

Subpart 34.1—Testing, Qualification and Use of Industrial Resources Developed Under Title III, Defense Production Act

34.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the testing, qualification, and use of industrial resources manufactured or developed with assistance provided under section 301, 302, or 303 of the Defense Production Act (50 U.S.C. App. 2091-2093). Title III of the Defense Production Act authorizes various forms of Government assistance to encourage expansion of production capacity and supply of industrial resources essential to national defense.

34.101 Definitions.

“Item of supply,” as used in this subpart, means any individual part, component, subassembly, assembly, or subsystem integral to a major system, and other property which may be replaced during the service life of the system. The term includes spare parts and replenishment parts, but does not include packaging or labeling associated with shipment or identification of an “item.”

34.102 Policy.

It is the policy of the Government, as required by Section 126 of Public Law 102-558, to pay for any testing and qualification required for the use or incorporation of the industrial resources manufactured or developed with assistance provided under Title III of the Defense Production Act of 1950.

34.103 Testing and qualification.

(a) Contractors receiving requests from a Title III project contractor for testing and qualification of a Title III

PART 35—RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CONTRACTING

| | |
|-------------|---|
| <i>Sec.</i> | |
| 35.000 | Scope of part. |
| 35.001 | Definitions. |
| 35.002 | General. |
| 35.003 | Policy. |
| 35.004 | Publicizing requirements and expanding research and development sources. |
| 35.005 | Work statement. |
| 35.006 | Contracting methods and contract type. |
| 35.007 | Solicitations. |
| 35.008 | Evaluation for award. |
| 35.009 | Subcontracting research and development effort. |
| 35.010 | Scientific and technical reports. |
| 35.011 | Data. |
| 35.012 | Patent rights. |
| 35.013 | Insurance. |
| 35.014 | Government property and title. |
| 35.015 | Contracts for research with educational institutions and nonprofit organizations. |
| 35.016 | Broad agency announcement. |
| 35.017 | Federally Funded Research and Development Centers. |
| 35.017-1 | Sponsoring agreements. |
| 35.017-2 | Establishing or changing an FFRDC. |
| 35.017-3 | Using an FFRDC. |
| 35.017-4 | Reviewing FFRDC's. |
| 35.017-5 | Terminating an FFRDC. |
| 35.017-6 | Master list of FFRDC's. |
| 35.017-7 | Limitation on the creation of new FFRDC's. |

35.000 Scope of part.

(a) This part prescribes policies and procedures of special application to research and development (R&D) contracting.

(b) R&D integral to acquisition of major systems is covered in Part 34. Independent research and development (IR&D) is covered at 31.205-18.

35.001 Definitions.

“Applied research” means the effort that (a) normally follows basic research, but may not be severable from the related basic research; (b) attempts to determine and exploit the potential of scientific discoveries or improvements in technology, materials, processes, methods, devices, or techniques; and (c) attempts to advance the state of the art. When being used by contractors in cost principle applications, this term does not include efforts whose principal aim is the design, development, or testing of specific items or services to be considered for sale; these efforts are within the definition of “development,” given below.

“Development,” as used in this part, means the systematic use of scientific and technical knowledge in the design, development, testing, or evaluation of a potential new prod-

uct or service (or of an improvement in an existing product or service) to meet specific performance requirements or objectives. It includes the functions of design engineering, prototyping, and engineering testing; it excludes subcontracted technical effort that is for the sole purpose of developing an additional source for an existing product.

“Recoupment,” as used in this part, means the recovery by the Government of Government-funded nonrecurring costs from contractors that sell, lease, or license the resulting products or technology to buyers other than the Federal Government.

35.002 General.

The primary purpose of contracted R&D programs is to advance scientific and technical knowledge and apply that knowledge to the extent necessary to achieve agency and national goals. Unlike contracts for supplies and services, most R&D contracts are directed toward objectives for which the work or methods cannot be precisely described in advance. It is difficult to judge the probabilities of success or required effort for technical approaches, some of which offer little or no early assurance of full success. The contracting process shall be used to encourage the best sources from the scientific and industrial community to become involved in the program and must provide an environment in which the work can be pursued with reasonable flexibility and minimum administrative burden.

35.003 Policy.

(a) *Use of contracts.* Contracts shall be used only when the principal purpose is the acquisition of supplies or services for the direct benefit or use of the Federal Government. Grants or cooperative agreements should be used when the principal purpose of the transaction is to stimulate or support research and development for another public purpose.

(b) *Cost sharing.* Cost sharing policies (which are not otherwise required by law) under Government contracts shall be in accordance with 16.303, 42.707(a) and agency procedures.

(c) *Recoupment.* Recoupment not otherwise required by law shall be in accordance with agency procedures.

35.004 Publicizing requirements and expanding research and development sources.

(a) In order to obtain a broad base of the best contractor sources from the scientific and industrial community, agencies shall, in addition to following the requirements of Part 5, continually search for and develop information on sources (including small business concerns) competent to perform R&D work. These efforts should include—

(1) Early identification and publication of agency R&D needs and requirements, including publication in the Commerce Business Daily (see Part 5);

(2) Cooperation among technical personnel, contracting officers, and Government small business personnel early in the acquisition process; and

(3) Providing agency R&D points of contact for potential sources.

(b) See Subpart 9.7 for information regarding R&D pools and Subpart 9.6 for teaming arrangements.

35.005 Work statement.

(a) A clear and complete work statement concerning the area of exploration (for basic research) or the end objectives (for development and applied research) is essential. The work statement should allow contractors freedom to exercise innovation and creativity. Work statements must be individually tailored by technical and contracting personnel to attain the desired degree of flexibility for contractor creativity and the objectives of the R&D.

(b) In basic research the emphasis is on achieving specified objectives and knowledge rather than on achieving predetermined end results prescribed in a statement of specific performance characteristics. This emphasis applies particularly during the early or conceptual phases of the R&D effort.

(c) In reviewing work statements, contracting officers should ensure that language suitable for a level-of-effort approach, which requires the furnishing of technical effort and a report on the results, is not intermingled with language suitable for a task-completion approach, which often requires the development of a tangible end item designed to achieve specific performance characteristics. The wording of the work statement should also be consistent with the type and form of contract to be negotiated (see 16.207 and 16.306(d)). For example, the work statement for a cost-reimbursement contract promising the contractor's best efforts for a fixed term would be phrased differently than a work statement for a cost-reimbursement completion contract promising the contractor's best efforts for a defined task. Differences between work statements for fixed-price contracts and cost-reimbursement contracts should be even clearer.

(d) In preparing work statements, technical and contracting personnel shall consider and, as appropriate, provide in the solicitation—

(1) A statement of the area of exploration, tasks to be performed, and objectives of the research or development effort;

(2) Background information helpful to a clear understanding of the objective or requirement (*e.g.*, any known phenomena, techniques, methodology, or results of related work);

(3) Information on factors such as personnel, environment, and interfaces that may constrain the results of the effort;

(4) Reporting requirements and information on any additional items that the contractor is required to furnish (at specified intervals) as the work progresses;

(5) The type and form of contract contemplated by the Government and, for level-of-effort work statements, an estimate of applicable professional and technical effort involved; and

(6) Any other considerations peculiar to the work to be performed; for example, any design-to-cost requirements.

35.006 Contracting methods and contract type.

(a) In R&D acquisitions, the precise specifications necessary for sealed bidding are generally not available, thus making negotiation necessary. However, the use of negotiation in R&D contracting does not change the obligation to comply with Part 6.

(b) Selecting the appropriate contract type is the responsibility of the contracting officer. However, because of the importance of technical considerations in R&D, the choice of contract type should be made after obtaining the recommendations of technical personnel. Although the Government ordinarily prefers fixed-price arrangements in contracting, this preference applies in R&D contracting only to the extent that goals, objectives, specifications, and cost estimates are sufficient to permit such a preference. The precision with which the goals, performance objectives, and specifications for the work can be defined will largely determine the type of contract employed. The contract type must be selected to fit the work required.

(c) Because the absence of precise specifications and difficulties in estimating costs with accuracy (resulting in a lack of confidence in cost estimates) normally precludes using fixed-price contracting for R&D, the use of cost-reimbursement contracts is usually appropriate (see Subpart 16.3). The nature of development work often requires a cost-reimbursement completion arrangement (see 16.306(d)). When the use of cost and performance incentives is desirable and practicable, fixed-price incentive and cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts should be considered in that order of preference.

(d) When levels of effort can be specified in advance, a short-duration fixed-price contract may be useful for developing system design concepts, resolving potential problems, and reducing Government risks. Fixed-price contracting may also be used in minor projects when the objectives of the research are well defined and there is sufficient confidence in the cost estimate for price negotiations. (See 16.207.)

(e) Projects having production requirements as a follow-on to R&D efforts normally should progress from cost-reimbursement contracts to fixed-price contracts as designs become more firmly established, risks are reduced, and production tooling, equipment, and processes are developed and proven. When possible, a final commitment to undertake specific product development and testing should be avoided until—

(1) Preliminary exploration and studies have indicated a high degree of probability that development is feasible and

(2) The Government has determined both its minimum requirements and desired objectives for product performance and schedule completion.

35.007 Solicitations.

(a) The submission and subsequent evaluation of an inordinate number of R&D proposals from sources lacking appropriate qualifications is costly and time-consuming to both industry and the Government. Therefore, contracting officers should initially distribute solicitations only to sources technically qualified to perform research or development in the specific field of science or technology involved. Cognizant technical personnel should recommend potential sources that appear qualified, as a result of—

- (1) Present and past performance of similar work;
- (2) Professional stature and reputation;
- (3) Relative position in a particular field of endeavor;
- (4) Ability to acquire and retain the professional and technical capability, including facilities, required to perform the work; and
- (5) Other relevant factors.

(b) Proposals generally shall be solicited from technically qualified sources, including sources that become known as a result of synopses or other means of publicizing requirements. If it is not practicable to initially solicit all apparently qualified sources, only a reasonable number need be solicited. In the interest of competition, contracting officers shall furnish copies of the solicitation to other apparently qualified sources.

(c) Solicitations shall require offerors to describe their technical and management approach, identify technical uncertainties, and make specific proposals for the resolution of any uncertainties. The solicitation should require offerors to include in the proposal any planned subcontracting of scientific or technical work (see 35.009).

(d) Solicitations may require that proposals be organized so that the technical portions can be efficiently evaluated by technical personnel (see 15.204-5(b)). Solicitation and evaluation of proposals should be planned to minimize offerors' and Government expense.

(e) R&D solicitations should contain evaluation factors to be used to determine the most technically competent (see 15.304), such as—

(1) The offeror's understanding of the scope of the work;

(2) The approach proposed to accomplish the scientific and technical objectives of the contract or the merit of the ideas or concepts proposed;

(3) The availability and competence of experienced engineering, scientific, or other technical personnel;

(4) The offeror's experience;

(5) Pertinent novel ideas in the specific branch of science and technology involved; and

(6) The availability, from any source, of necessary research, test, laboratory, or shop facilities.

(f) In addition to evaluation factors for technical competence, the contracting officer shall consider, as appropriate, management capability (including cost management techniques), experience and past performance, subcontracting practices, and any other significant evaluation criteria (*e.g.*, unrealistically low cost estimates in proposals for cost-reimbursement or fixed-price incentive contracts). Although cost or price is not normally the controlling factor in selecting a contractor to perform R&D, it should not be disregarded in arriving at a selection that best satisfies the Government's requirement at a fair and reasonable cost.

(g) The contracting officer should ensure that each prospective offeror fully understands the details of the work, especially the Government interpretation of the work statement. If the effort is complex, the contracting officer should provide prospective offerors an opportunity to comment on the details of the requirements as contained in the work statement, the contract Schedule, and any related specifications. This may be done through the use of pre-proposal conferences (see 15.201).

(h) If it is appropriate to do so, solicitations should permit offerors to propose an alternative contract type (see 16.103).

(i) In circumstances when a concern has a new idea or product to discuss that incorporates the results of independent R&D work funded by the concern in the private sector and is of interest to the Government, there should be no hesitancy to discuss it; however, the concern should be warned that the Government will not be obligated by the discussion. Under such circumstances, it may be appropriate to negotiate directly with the concern without competition. Also, see Subpart 15.6 concerning unsolicited proposals.

(j) The Government may issue an exploratory request to determine the existence of ideas or prior work in a specific field of research. Any such request shall clearly state that it does not impose any obligation on the Government or signify a firm intention to enter into a contract.

35.008 Evaluation for award.

(a) Generally, an R&D contract should be awarded to that organization, including any educational institution, that proposes the best ideas or concepts and has the highest competence in the specific field of science or technology involved. However, an award should not be made to obtain capabilities that exceed those needed for successful performance of the work.

(b) In R&D contracting, precise specifications are ordinarily not available. The contracting officer should therefore take special care in reviewing the solicitation evaluation factors to assure that they are properly presented and consistent with the solicitation.

(c) When a small business concern would otherwise be selected for award but is considered not responsible, the SBACertificate of Competency procedure shall be followed (see Subpart 19.6).

(d) The contracting officer should use the procedures in Subpart 15.5 to notify and debrief offerors.

(e) It is important to evaluate a proposed contractor's cost or price estimate, not only to determine whether the estimate is reasonable but also to provide valuable insight into the offeror's understanding of the project, perception of risks, and ability to organize and perform the work. Cost or price analysis, as appropriate (see 15.404-1(c)), is a useful tool.

35.009 Subcontracting research and development effort.

Since the selection of R&D contractors is substantially based on the best scientific and technological sources, it is important that the contractor not subcontract technical or scientific work without the contracting officer's advance knowledge. During the negotiation of a cost-reimbursement R&D contract, the contracting officer shall obtain complete information concerning the contractor's plans for subcontracting any portion of the experimental, research, or development effort (see also 35.007(c)). Also, when negotiating a fixed-price contract, the contracting officer should evaluate this information and may obtain an agreement that protects the Government's interests. The clause at 52.244-2, Subcontracts, prescribed for certain types of contracts at 44.204(a), requires the contracting officer's prior approval for the placement of certain subcontracts.

35.010 Scientific and technical reports.

(a) R&D contracts shall require contractors to furnish scientific and technical reports, consistent with the objectives of the effort involved, as a permanent record of the work accomplished under the contract.

(b) Agencies should make R&D contract results available to other Government activities and the private sector. Contracting officers shall follow agency regulations regarding such matters as national security, protection of data, and new-technology dissemination policy. Reports should be sent to the:

National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161.

When agencies require that completed reports be covered by a report documentation page, Standard Form (SF) 298, Report Documentation Page, the contractor should submit a copy with the report.

35.011 Data.

(a) R&D contracts shall specify the technical data to be delivered under the contract, since the data clauses required by Part 27 do not require the delivery of any such data.

(b) In planning a developmental program when subsequent production contracts are contemplated, consideration should be given to the need and time required to obtain a technical package (plans, drawings, specifications, and other descriptive information) that can be used to achieve

trial firm, as an autonomous organization or as an identifiable separate operating unit of a parent organization.

(4) Long-term relationships between the Government and FFRDC's are encouraged in order to provide the continuity that will attract high-quality personnel to the FFRDC. This relationship should be of a type to encourage the FFRDC to maintain currency in its field(s) of expertise, maintain its objectivity and independence, preserve its familiarity with the needs of its sponsor(s), and provide a quick response capability.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this section—

“Nonsponsor” means any other organization, in or outside of the Federal Government, which funds specific work to be performed by the FFRDC and is not a party to the sponsoring agreement.

“Primary sponsor” means the lead agency responsible for managing, administering, or monitoring overall use of the FFRDC under a multiple sponsorship agreement.

“Sponsor” means the executive agency which manages, administers, monitors, funds, and is responsible for the overall use of an FFRDC. Multiple agency sponsorship is possible as long as one agency agrees to act as the “primary sponsor.” In the event of multiple sponsors, “sponsor” refers to the primary sponsor.

35.017-1 Sponsoring agreements.

(a) In order to facilitate a long-term relationship between the Government and an FFRDC, establish the FFRDC's mission, and ensure a periodic reevaluation of the FFRDC, a written agreement of sponsorship between the Government and the FFRDC shall be prepared when the FFRDC is established. The sponsoring agreement may take various forms; it may be included in a contract between the Government and the FFRDC, or in another legal instrument under which an FFRDC accomplishes effort, or it may be in a separate written agreement. Notwithstanding its form, the sponsoring agreement shall be clearly designated as such by the sponsor.

(b) While the specific content of any sponsoring agreement will vary depending on the situation, the agreement shall contain, as a minimum, the requirements of paragraph (c) of this subsection. The requirements for, and the contents of, sponsoring agreements may be as further specified in sponsoring agencies' policies and procedures.

(c) As a minimum, the following requirements must be addressed in either a sponsoring agreement or sponsoring agencies' policies and procedures:

(1) A statement of the purpose and mission of the FFRDC.

(2) Provisions for the orderly termination or nonrenewal of the agreement, disposal of assets, and settlement of liabilities. The responsibility for capitalization of an FFRDC must be defined in such a manner that ownership of

assets may be readily and equitably determined upon termination of the FFRDC's relationship with its sponsor(s).

(3) A provision for the identification of retained earnings (reserves) and the development of a plan for their use and disposition.

(4) A prohibition against the FFRDC competing with any non-FFRDC concern in response to a Federal agency request for proposal for other than the operation of an FFRDC. This prohibition is not required to be applied to any parent organization or other subsidiary of the parent organization in its non-FFRDC operations. Requests for information, qualifications or capabilities can be answered unless otherwise restricted by the sponsor.

(5) A delineation of whether or not the FFRDC may accept work from other than the sponsor(s). If nonsponsor work can be accepted, a delineation of the procedures to be followed, along with any limitations as to the nonsponsors from which work can be accepted (other Federal agencies, State or local governments, nonprofit or profit organizations, etc.).

(d) The sponsoring agreement or sponsoring agencies' policies and procedures may also contain, as appropriate, other provisions, such as identification of—

(1) Any cost elements which will require advance agreement if cost-type contracts are used; and

(2) Considerations which will affect negotiation of fees where payment of fees is determined by the sponsor(s) to be appropriate.

(e) The term of the agreement will not exceed 5 years, but can be renewed, as a result of periodic review, in increments not to exceed 5 years.

35.017-2 Establishing or changing an FFRDC.

To establish an FFRDC, or change its basic purpose and mission, the sponsor shall ensure the following:

(a) Existing alternative sources for satisfying agency requirements cannot effectively meet the special research or development needs.

(b) The notices required for publication (see 5.205(b)) are placed as required.

(c) There is sufficient Government expertise available to adequately and objectively evaluate the work to be performed by the FFRDC.

(d) The Executive Office of the President, Office of Science and Technology Policy, Washington, DC 20506, is notified.

(e) Controls are established to ensure that the costs of the services being provided to the Government are reasonable.

(f) The basic purpose and mission of the FFRDC is stated clearly enough to enable differentiation between work which should be performed by the FFRDC and that which should be performed by non-FFRDC's.

(g) A reasonable continuity in the level of support to the FFRDC is maintained, consistent with the agency's need for the FFRDC and the terms of the sponsoring agreement.

(h) The FFRDC is operated, managed, or administered by an autonomous organization or as an identifiably separate operating unit of a parent organization, and is required to operate in the public interest, free from organizational conflict of interest, and to disclose its affairs (as an FFRDC) to the primary sponsor.

(i) Quantity production or manufacturing is not performed unless authorized by legislation.

(j) Approval is received from the head of the sponsoring agency.

35.017-3 Using an FFRDC.

(a) All work placed with the FFRDC must be within the purpose, mission, general scope of effort, or special competency of the FFRDC.

(b) Where the use of the FFRDC by a nonsponsor is permitted by the sponsor, the sponsor shall be responsible for compliance with paragraph (a) of this subsection. The non-sponsoring agency is responsible for making the determination required by 17.502 and providing the documentation required by 17.504(e). When permitted by the sponsor, a Federal agency may contract directly with the FFRDC in which case that Federal agency is responsible for compliance with Part 6.

35.017-4 Reviewing FFRDC's.

(a) The sponsor, prior to extending the contract or agreement with an FFRDC, shall conduct a comprehensive review of the use and need for the FFRDC. The review will be coordinated with any co-sponsors and may be performed in conjunction with the budget process. If the sponsor determines that its sponsorship is no longer appropriate, it shall apprise other agencies which use the FFRDC of the determination and afford them an opportunity to assume sponsorship.

(b) Approval to continue or terminate the sponsorship shall rest with the head of the sponsoring agency. This determination shall be based upon the results of the review conducted in accordance with paragraph (c) of this subsection.

(c) An FFRDC review should include the following:

(1) An examination of the sponsor's special technical needs and mission requirements that are performed by the FFRDC to determine if and at what level they continue to exist.

(2) Consideration of alternative sources to meet the sponsor's needs.

(3) An assessment of the efficiency and effectiveness of the FFRDC in meeting the sponsor's needs, including the FFRDC's ability to maintain its objectivity, independence, quick response capability, currency in its field(s) of expertise, and familiarity with the needs of its sponsor.

(4) An assessment of the adequacy of the FFRDC management in ensuring a cost-effective operation.

(5) A determination that the criteria for establishing the FFRDC continue to be satisfied and that the sponsoring agreement is in compliance with 35.017-1.

35.017-5 Terminating an FFRDC.

When a sponsor's need for the FFRDC no longer exists, the sponsorship may be transferred to one or more Government agencies, if appropriately justified. If the FFRDC is not transferred to another Government agency, it shall be phased out.

35.017-6 Master list of FFRDC's.

The National Science Foundation (NSF) maintains a master Government list of FFRDC's. Primary sponsors will provide information on each FFRDC, including sponsoring agreements, mission statements, funding data, and type of R&D being performed, to the NSF upon its request for such information.

35.017-7 Limitation on the creation of new FFRDC's.

Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2367, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of the Air Force, the Secretary of Transportation, and the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration may not obligate or expend amounts appropriated to the Department of Defense for purposes of operating an FFRDC that was not in existence before June 2, 1986, until—

(a) The head of the agency submits to Congress a report with respect to such center that describes the purpose, mission, and general scope of effort of the center; and

(b) A period of 60 days, beginning on the date such report is received by Congress, has elapsed.

* * * * *

PART 36—CONSTRUCTION AND ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS

| | | | |
|-------------|---|----------|--|
| <i>Sec.</i> | | 36.509 | Protection of existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. |
| 36.000 | Scope of part. | 36.510 | Operations and storage areas. |
| | Subpart 36.1—General | 36.511 | Use and possession prior to completion. |
| 36.101 | Applicability. | 36.512 | Cleaning up. |
| 36.102 | Definitions. | 36.513 | Accident prevention. |
| 36.103 | Methods of contracting. | 36.514 | Availability and use of utility services. |
| 36.104 | Policy. | 36.515 | Schedules for construction contracts. |
| | Subpart 36.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction | 36.516 | Quantity surveys. |
| 36.201 | Evaluation of contractor performance. | 36.517 | Layout of work. |
| 36.202 | Specifications. | 36.518 | Work oversight in cost-reimbursement construction contracts. |
| 36.203 | Government estimate of construction costs. | 36.519 | Organization and direction of the work. |
| 36.204 | Disclosure of the magnitude of construction projects. | 36.520 | Contracting by negotiation. |
| 36.205 | Statutory cost limitations. | 36.521 | Specifications and drawings for construction. |
| 36.206 | Liquidated damages. | 36.522 | Preconstruction conference. |
| 36.207 | Pricing fixed-price construction contracts. | 36.523 | Site visit. |
| 36.208 | Concurrent performance of firm-fixed-price and other types of construction contracts. | | Subpart 36.6—Architect-Engineer Services |
| 36.209 | Construction contracts with architect-engineer firms. | 36.600 | Scope of subpart. |
| 36.210 | Inspection of site and examination of data. | 36.601 | Policy. |
| 36.211 | Distribution of advance notices and solicitations. | 36.601-1 | Public announcement. |
| 36.212 | Preconstruction orientation. | 36.601-2 | Competition. |
| 36.213 | Special procedures for sealed bidding in construction contracting. | 36.601-3 | Applicable contracting procedures. |
| 36.213-1 | General. | 36.601-4 | Implementation. |
| 36.213-2 | Presolicitation notices. | 36.602 | Selection of firms for architect-engineer contracts. |
| 36.213-3 | Invitations for bids. | 36.602-1 | Selection criteria. |
| 36.213-4 | Notice of award. | 36.602-2 | Evaluation boards. |
| 36.214 | Special procedures for price negotiation in construction contracting. | 36.602-3 | Evaluation board functions. |
| 36.215 | Special procedure for cost-reimbursement contracts for construction. | 36.602-4 | Selection authority. |
| | Subpart 36.3—Two-Phase Design-Build Selection Procedures | 36.602-5 | Short selection process for contracts not to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. |
| 36.300 | Scope of subpart. | 36.603 | Collecting data on and appraising firms' qualifications. |
| 36.301 | Use of two-phase design-build selection procedures. | 36.604 | Performance evaluation. |
| 36.302 | Scope of work. | 36.605 | Government cost estimate for architect-engineer work. |
| 36.303 | Procedures. | 36.606 | Negotiations. |
| 36.303-1 | Phase One. | 36.607 | Release of information on firm selection. |
| 36.303-2 | Phase Two. | 36.608 | Liability for Government costs resulting from design errors or deficiencies. |
| | Subpart 36.4—[Reserved] | 36.609 | Contract clauses. |
| | Subpart 36.5—Contract Clauses | 36.609-1 | Design within funding limitations. |
| 36.500 | Scope of subpart. | 36.609-2 | Redesign responsibility for design errors or deficiencies. |
| 36.501 | Performance of work by the contractor. | 36.609-3 | Work oversight in architect-engineer contracts. |
| 36.502 | Differing site conditions. | 36.609-4 | Requirements for registration of designers. |
| 36.503 | Site investigation and conditions affecting the work. | | Subpart 36.7—Standard and Optional Forms for Contracting for Construction, Architect-Engineer Services, and Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements |
| 36.504 | Physical data. | 36.700 | Scope of subpart. |
| 36.505 | Material and workmanship. | 36.701 | Standard and optional forms for use in contracting for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements. |
| 36.506 | Superintendence by the contractor. | 36.702 | Forms for use in contracting for architect-engineer services. |
| 36.507 | Permits and responsibilities. | | |
| 36.508 | Other contracts. | | |

36.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures peculiar to contracting for construction and architect-engineer services. It includes requirements for using certain clauses and standard forms that apply also to contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.

Subpart 36.1—General**36.101 Applicability.**

(a) Construction and architect-engineer contracts are subject to the requirements in other parts of this regulation, which shall be followed when applicable.

(b) When a requirement in this part is inconsistent with a requirement in another part of this regulation, this Part 36 shall take precedence if the acquisition of construction or architect-engineer services is involved.

(c) A contract for both construction and supplies or services shall include—

(1) Clauses applicable to the predominant part of the work (see Subpart 22.4), or

(2) If the contract is divided into parts, the clauses applicable to each portion.

36.102 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Contract” is intended to refer to a contract for construction or a contract for architect-engineer services, unless another meaning is clearly intended.

“Design” means defining the construction requirement (including the functional relationships and technical systems to be used, such as architectural, environmental, structural, electrical, mechanical, and fire protection), producing the technical specifications and drawings, and preparing the construction cost estimate.

“Design-bid-build” means the traditional delivery method where design and construction are sequential and contracted for separately with two contracts and two contractors.

“Design-build” means combining design and construction in a single contract with one contractor.

“Firm” in conjunction with architect-engineer services, means any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity permitted by law to practice the professions of architecture or engineering.

“Plans and specifications” means drawings, specifications, and other data for and preliminary to the construction.

“Record drawings” means drawings submitted by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier to show the construction of a particular structure or work as actually completed under the contract.

“Two-phase design-build selection procedures” is a selection method in which a limited number of offerors (normally five or fewer) is selected during Phase One to submit detailed proposals for Phase Two (see Subpart 36.3).

36.103 Methods of contracting.

(a) Contracting officers shall acquire construction using sealed bid procedures if the conditions in 6.401(a) apply, except that sealed bidding need not be used for construction contracts to be performed outside the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico. (See 6.401(b)(2).)

(b) Contracting officers shall acquire architect-engineer services by negotiation, and select sources in accordance with applicable law, Subpart 36.6, and agency regulations.

36.104 Policy.

Unless the traditional acquisition approach of design-bid-build established under the Brooks Architect-Engineers Act (40 U.S.C. 541, *et seq.*) or another acquisition procedure authorized by law is used, the contracting officer shall use the two-phase selection procedures authorized by 10 U.S.C. 2305a or 41 U.S.C. 253m when entering into a contract for the design and construction of a public building, facility, or work, if the contracting officer makes a determination that the procedures are appropriate for use (see Subpart 36.3). Other acquisition procedures authorized by law include the procedures established in this part and other parts of this chapter and, for DoD, the design-build process described in 10 U.S.C. 2862.

Subpart 36.2—Special Aspects of Contracting for Construction**36.201 Evaluation of contractor performance.**

(a) *Preparation of performance evaluation reports.* (1) The contracting activity shall evaluate contractor performance and prepare a performance report using the SF 1420, Performance Evaluation (Construction Contracts), for each construction contract of—

(i) \$500,000 or more; or

(ii) More than \$10,000, if the contract was terminated for default.

(2) The report shall be prepared at the time of final acceptance of the work, at the time of contract termination, or at other times, as appropriate, in accordance with agency procedures. Ordinarily, the evaluating official who prepares the report should be the person responsible for monitoring contract performance.

(3) If the evaluating official concludes that a contractor's overall performance was unsatisfactory, the contractor shall be advised in writing that a report of unsatisfactory performance is being prepared and the basis for the report. If the contractor submits any written comments, the evaluating official shall include them in the report, resolve any alleged factual discrepancies, and make appropriate changes in the report.

(4) The head of the contracting activity shall establish procedures which ensure that fully qualified personnel prepare and review performance reports.

(b) *Review of performance reports.* Each performance report shall be reviewed to ensure that it is accurate and fair. The reviewing official should have knowledge of the contractor's performance and should normally be at an organizational level above that of the evaluating official.

(c) *Distribution and use of performance reports.* (1) Each performance report shall be distributed in accordance with agency procedures. One copy shall be included in the contract file. The contracting activity shall retain the report for at least six years after the date of the report.

(2) Before making a determination of responsibility in accordance with Subpart 9.1, the contracting officer may consider performance reports in accordance with agency instructions.

36.202 Specifications.

(a) Construction specifications shall conform to the requirements in Part 11 of this regulation.

(b) Whenever possible, contracting officers shall ensure that references in specifications are to widely recognized standards or specifications promulgated by governments, industries, or technical societies.

(c) When "brand name or equal" descriptions are necessary, specifications must clearly identify and describe the particular physical, functional, or other characteristics of the brand-name items which are considered essential to satisfying the requirement.

36.203 Government estimate of construction costs.

(a) An independent Government estimate of construction costs shall be prepared and furnished to the contracting officer at the earliest practicable time for each proposed contract and for each contract modification anticipated to cost \$100,000 or more. The contracting officer may require an estimate when the cost of required work is anticipated to be less than \$100,000. The estimate shall be prepared in as much detail as though the Government were competing for award.

(b) When two-step sealed bidding is used, the independent Government estimate shall be prepared when the contract requirements are definitized.

(c) Access to information concerning the Government estimate shall be limited to Government personnel whose official duties require knowledge of the estimate. An exception to this rule may be made during contract negotiations to allow the contracting officer to identify a specialized task and disclose the associated cost breakdown figures in the Government estimate, but only to the extent deemed necessary to arrive at a fair and reasonable price. The overall amount of the Government's estimate shall not be disclosed except as permitted by agency regulations.

36.204 Disclosure of the magnitude of construction projects.

Advance notices and solicitations shall state the magnitude of the requirement in terms of physical characteristics and estimated price range. In no event shall the statement of magnitude disclose the Government's estimate. Therefore, the estimated price should be described in terms of one of the following price ranges:

- (a) Less than \$25,000.
- (b) Between \$25,000 and \$100,000.
- (c) Between \$100,000 and \$250,000.
- (d) Between \$250,000 and \$500,000.
- (e) Between \$500,000 and \$1,000,000.
- (f) Between \$1,000,000 and \$5,000,000.
- (g) Between \$5,000,000 and \$10,000,000.
- (h) More than \$10,000,000.

36.205 Statutory cost limitations.

(a) Contracts for construction shall not be awarded at a cost to the Government—

(1) In excess of statutory cost limitations, unless applicable limitations can be and are waived in writing for the particular contract; or

(2) Which, with allowances for Government-imposed contingencies and overhead, exceeds the statutory authorization.

(b) Solicitations containing one or more items subject to statutory cost limitations shall state—

(1) The applicable cost limitation for each affected item in a separate schedule;

(2) That an offer which does not contain separately-priced schedules will not be considered; and

(3) That the price on each schedule shall include an approximate apportionment of all estimated direct costs, allocable indirect costs, and profit.

(c) The Government shall reject an offer if its prices exceed applicable statutory limitations, unless laws or agency procedures provide pertinent exemptions. However, if it is in the Government's interest, the contracting officer may include a provision in the solicitation which permits the award of separate contracts for individual items whose prices are within or subject to applicable statutory limitations.

(d) The Government shall also reject an offer if its prices are within statutory limitations only because it is materially unbalanced. An offer is unbalanced if its prices are significantly less than cost for some work, and overstated for other work.

36.206 Liquidated damages.

The contracting officer must evaluate the need for liquidated damages in a construction contract in accordance with 11.502 and agency regulations.

36.207 Pricing fixed-price construction contracts.

(a) Generally, firm-fixed-price contracts shall be used to acquire construction. They may be priced—

(1) On a lump-sum basis (when a lump sum is paid for the total work or defined parts of the work),

(2) On a unit-price basis (when a unit price is paid for a specified quantity of work units), or

(3) Using a combination of the two methods.

(b) Lump-sum pricing shall be used in preference to unit pricing except when—

(1) Large quantities of work such as grading, paving, building outside utilities, or site preparation are involved;

(2) Quantities of work, such as excavation, cannot be estimated with sufficient confidence to permit a lump-sum offer without a substantial contingency;

(3) Estimated quantities of work required may change significantly during construction; or

(4) Offerors would have to expend unusual effort to develop adequate estimates.

(c) Fixed-price contracts with economic price adjustment may be used if such a provision is customary in contracts for the type of work being acquired, or when omission of an adjustment provision would preclude a significant number of firms from submitting offers or would result in offerors including unwarranted contingencies in proposed prices.

36.208 Concurrent performance of firm-fixed-price and other types of construction contracts.

In view of potential labor and administrative problems, cost-plus-fixed-fee, price-incentive, or other types of contracts with cost variation or cost adjustment features shall not be permitted concurrently, at the same work site, with firm-fixed-price, lump sum, or unit price contracts except with the prior approval of the head of the contracting activity.

36.209 Construction contracts with architect-engineer firms.

No contract for the construction of a project shall be awarded to the firm that designed the project or its subsidiaries or affiliates, except with the approval of the head of the agency or authorized representative.

36.210 Inspection of site and examination of data.

The contracting officer should make appropriate arrangements for prospective offerors to inspect the work site and to have the opportunity to examine data available to the Government which may provide information concerning the performance of the work, such as boring samples, original boring logs, and records and plans of previous construction. The data should be assembled in one place and made available for examination. The solicitation should notify offerors of the time and place for the site inspection and data examination. If it is not feasible for offerors to inspect the site or examine the data on their own, the solicitation should also designate an individual who will show the site or data to the offerors.

36.512 Cleaning up.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-12, Cleaning Up, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

36.513 Accident prevention.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-13, Accident Prevention, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. If the contract will involve work of a long duration or hazardous nature, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause or the clause with its Alternate I in solicitations and contracts when a contract for services to be performed at Government facilities (see 48 CFR Part 37) is contemplated, and technical representatives advise that special precautions are appropriate.

(c) The contracting officer should inform the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), or other cognizant Federal, State, or local officials, of instances where the contractor has been notified to take immediate action to correct serious or imminent dangers.

36.514 Availability and use of utility services.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-14, Availability and Use of Utility Services, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated, the contract is to be performed on Government sites, and the contracting officer decides (a) that the existing utility system(s) is adequate for the needs of both the Government and the contractor, and (b) furnishing it is in the Government's interest. When this clause is used, the contracting officer shall list the available utilities in the contract.

36.515 Schedules for construction contracts.

The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.236-15, Schedules for Construction Contracts, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated, the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and the period of actual work performance exceeds 60 days. This clause may also be inserted in such solicitations and contracts when work performance is expected to last less than 60 days and an unusual situation exists that warrants imposition of the requirements. This clause should not be used in the same contract with clauses covering other management approaches for ensuring that a contractor makes adequate progress.

36.516 Quantity surveys.

The contracting officer may insert the clause at 52.236-16, Quantity Surveys, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract providing for unit pricing of items and for payment based on quantity surveys is contemplated. If it is determined at a level above that of the contracting officer that it is impracticable for Government personnel to perform the original and final surveys, and the Government wishes the contractor to perform these surveys, the clause shall be used with its Alternate.

36.517 Layout of work.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-17, Layout of Work, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and use of this clause is appropriate due to a need for accurate work layout and for siting verification during work performance.

36.518 Work oversight in cost-reimbursement construction contracts.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-18, Work Oversight in Cost-Reimbursement Construction Contracts, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement construction contract is contemplated.

36.519 Organization and direction of the work.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-19, Organization and Direction of the Work, in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement construction contract is contemplated.

36.520 Contracting by negotiation.

The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations for construction the provision at 52.236-28, Preparation of Offers—Construction, when contracting by negotiation.

36.521 Specifications and drawings for construction.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. The contracting officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction or a fixed-price contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be at or below the simplified acquisition threshold. When the Government needs record drawings, the contracting officer shall—

(a) Use the clause with its Alternate I, if reproducible shop drawings are needed; or

(b) Use the clause with its Alternate II, if reproducible shop drawings are not needed.

36.522 Preconstruction conference.

If the contracting officer determines it may be desirable to hold a preconstruction conference, the contracting officer shall insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.236-26, Preconstruction Conference, in solicitations and fixed price contracts for construction or for dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements.

36.523 Site visit.

The contracting officer shall insert a provision substantially the same as the provision at 52.236-27, Site Visit (Construction), in solicitations which include the clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work. Alternate I may be used when an organized site visit will be conducted.

Subpart 36.6—Architect-Engineer Services**36.600 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures applicable to the acquisition of architect-engineer services.

36.601 Policy.**36.601-1 Public announcement.**

The Government shall publicly announce all requirements for architect-engineer services and negotiate contracts for these services based on the demonstrated competence and qualifications of prospective contractors to perform the services at fair and reasonable prices. (See Pub. L. 92-582, as amended; 40 U.S.C. 541-544.)

36.601-2 Competition.

Acquisition of architect-engineer services in accordance with the procedures in this subpart will constitute a competitive procedure. (See 6.102(d)(1).)

36.601-3 Applicable contracting procedures.

(a) For facility design contracts, the statement of work shall require that the architect-engineer specify, in the construction design specifications, use of the maximum practicable amount of recovered materials consistent with the performance requirements, availability, price reasonableness, and cost-effectiveness. Where appropriate, the statement of work also shall require the architect-engineer to consider energy conservation, pollution prevention, and waste reduction to the maximum extent practicable in developing the construction design specifications.

(b) Sources for contracts for architect-engineer services shall be selected in accordance with the procedures in this subpart rather than the solicitation or source selection procedures prescribed in Parts 13, 14, and 15 of this regulation.

(c) When the contract statement of work includes both architect-engineer services and other services, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures in this subpart if the statement of work, substantially or to a dominant extent, specifies performance or approval by a registered or licensed architect or engineer. If the statement of work does not specify such performance or approval, the contracting officer shall follow the procedures in Parts 13, 14, or 15.

(d) Other than “incidental services” as specified in the definition of architect-engineer services in 2.101 and in 36.601-4(a)(3), services that do not require performance by a registered or licensed architect or engineer, notwithstanding the fact that architect-engineers also may perform those services, should be acquired pursuant to Parts 13, 14, and 15.

36.601-4 Implementation.

(a) Contracting officers should consider the following services to be “architect-engineer services” subject to the procedures of this subpart:

(1) Professional services of an architectural or engineering nature, as defined by applicable State law, which the State law requires to be performed or approved by a registered architect or engineer.

(2) Professional services of an architectural or engineering nature associated with design or construction of real property.

(3) Other professional services of an architectural or engineering nature or services incidental thereto (including studies, investigations, surveying and mapping, tests, evaluations, consultations, comprehensive planning, program management, conceptual designs, plans and specifications, value engineering, construction phase services, soils engi-

PART 37—SERVICE CONTRACTING

Sec.

37.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 37.1—Service Contracts—General

- 37.101 Definitions.
- 37.102 Policy.
- 37.103 Contracting officer responsibility.
- 37.104 Personal services contracts.
- 37.105 Competition in service contracting.
- 37.106 Funding and term of service contracts.
- 37.107 Service Contract Act of 1965.
- 37.108 Small business Certificate of Competency.
- 37.109 Services of quasi-military armed forces.
- 37.110 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses.
- 37.111 Extension of services.
- 37.112 Government use of private sector temporaries.
- 37.113 Severance payments to foreign nationals.
- 37.113-1 Waiver of cost allowability limitations.
- 37.113-2 Solicitation provision and contract clause.
- 37.114 Special acquisition requirements.
- 37.115 Uncompensated overtime.
- 37.115-1 Scope.
- 37.115-2 General policy.
- 37.115-3 Solicitation provision.

Subpart 37.2—Advisory and Assistance Services

- 37.200 Scope of subpart.
- 37.201 Definition.
- 37.202 Exclusions.
- 37.203 Policy.
- 37.204 Guidelines for determining availability of personnel.
- 37.205 Contracting officer responsibilities.

Subpart 37.3—Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements

- 37.300 Scope of subpart.
- 37.301 Labor standards.
- 37.302 Bonds or other security.
- 37.303 Payments.
- 37.304 Contract clauses.

Subpart 37.4—Nonpersonal Health Care Services

- 37.400 Scope of subpart.
- 37.401 Policy.
- 37.402 Contracting officer responsibilities.
- 37.403 Contract clause.

Subpart 37.5—Management Oversight of Service Contracts

- 37.500 Scope of subpart.
- 37.501 Definition.
- 37.502 Exclusions.
- 37.503 Agency-head responsibilities.
- 37.504 Contracting officials' responsibilities.

Subpart 37.6—Performance-Based Contracting

- 37.600 Scope of subpart.
- 37.601 General. .
- 37.602-1 Statements of work.
- 37.602-2 Quality assurance.
- 37.602-3 Selection procedures.
- 37.602-4 Contract type.
- 37.602-5 Follow-on and repetitive requirements.

37.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policy and procedures that are specific to the acquisition and management of services by contract. This part applies to all contracts for services regardless of the type of contract or kind of service being acquired. This part requires the use of performance-based contracting to the maximum extent practicable and prescribes policies and procedures for use of performance-based contracting methods (see Subpart 37.6). Additional guidance for research and development services is in Part 35; architect-engineering services is in Part 36; information technology is in Part 39; and transportation services is in Part 47. Parts 35, 36, 39, and 47 take precedence over this part in the event of inconsistencies. This part includes, but is not limited to, contracts for services to which the Service Contract Act of 1965, as amended, applies (see Subpart 22.10).

Subpart 37.1—Service Contracts—General

37.101 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Child care services” means child protective services (including the investigation of child abuse and neglect reports), social services, health and mental health care, child (day) care, education (whether or not directly involved in teaching), foster care, residential care, recreational or rehabilitative programs, and detention, correctional, or treatment services.

“Nonpersonal services contract” means a contract under which the personnel rendering the services are not subject, either by the contract’s terms or by the manner of its administration, to the supervision and control usually prevailing in relationships between the Government and its employees.

“Service contract” means a contract that directly engages the time and effort of a contractor whose primary purpose is to perform an identifiable task rather than to furnish an end item of supply. A service contract may be either a nonpersonal or personal contract. It can also cover services performed by either professional or nonprofessional personnel whether on an individual or organizational basis. Some of the areas in which service contracts are found include the following:

- (1) Maintenance, overhaul, repair, servicing, rehabilitation, salvage, modernization, or modification of supplies, systems, or equipment.
- (2) Routine recurring maintenance of real property.
- (3) Housekeeping and base services.
- (4) Advisory and assistance services.
- (5) Operation of Government-owned equipment facilities, and systems.
- (6) Communications services.
- (7) Architect-Engineering (see Subpart 36.6).
- (8) Transportation and related services (see Part 47).
- (9) Research and development (see Part 35).

37.102 Policy.

(a) Performance-based contracting (see Subpart 37.6) is the preferred method for acquiring services (Public Law 106-398, section 821). When acquiring services, including those acquired under supply contracts, agencies must—

- (1) Use performance-based contracting methods to the maximum extent practicable, except for—
 - (i) Architect-engineer services acquired in accordance with 40 U.S.C. 541-544 (see Part 36);
 - (ii) Construction (see Part 36);
 - (iii) Utility services (see Part 41); or
 - (iv) Services that are incidental to supply purchases; and
- (2) Use the following order of precedence (Public Law 106-398, section 821(a));
 - (i) A firm-fixed price performance-based contract or task order.
 - (ii) A performance-based contract or task order that is not firm-fixed price.
 - (iii) A contract or task order that is not performance-based.

(b) Agencies shall generally rely on the private sector for commercial services (see OMB Circular No. A-76, Performance of Commercial Activities and Subpart 7.3).

(c) Agencies shall not award a contract for the performance of an inherently governmental function (see Subpart 7.5).

(d) Non-personal service contracts are proper under general contracting authority.

(e) Agency program officials are responsible for accurately describing the need to be filled, or problem to be resolved, through service contracting in a manner that ensures full understanding and responsive performance by contractors and, in so doing, should obtain assistance from contracting officials, as needed.

(f) Agencies shall establish effective management practices in accordance with Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) Policy Letter 93-1, Management Oversight of Service Contracting, to prevent fraud, waste, and abuse in

service contracting.

(g) Services are to be obtained in the most cost-effective manner, without barriers to full and open competition, and free of any potential conflicts of interest.

(h) Agencies shall ensure that sufficiently trained and experienced officials are available within the agency to manage and oversee the contract administration function.

37.103 Contracting officer responsibility.

(a) The contracting officer is responsible for ensuring that a proposed contract for services is proper. For this purpose the contracting officer shall—

- (1) Determine whether the proposed service is for a personal or nonpersonal services contract using the definitions at 2.101 and 37.101 and the guidelines in 37.104;
- (2) In doubtful cases, obtain the review of legal counsel; and
- (3) Document the file (except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section) with—
 - (i) The opinion of legal counsel, if any,
 - (ii) A memorandum of the facts and rationale supporting the conclusion that the contract does not violate the provisions in 37.104(b), and
 - (iii) Any further documentation that the contracting agency may require.

(b) Nonpersonal services contracts are exempt from the requirements of paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

(c) Ensure that performance-based contracting methods are used to the maximum extent practicable when acquiring services.

(d) Ensure that contracts for child care services include requirements for criminal history background checks on employees who will perform child care services under the contract in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 13041, as amended, and agency procedures.

37.104 Personal services contracts.

(a) A personal services contract is characterized by the employer-employee relationship it creates between the Government and the contractor's personnel. The Government is normally required to obtain its employees by direct hire under competitive appointment or other procedures required by the civil service laws. Obtaining personal services by contract, rather than by direct hire, circumvents those laws unless Congress has specifically authorized acquisition of the services by contract.

(b) Agencies shall not award personal services contracts unless specifically authorized by statute (*e.g.*, 5 U.S.C. 3109) to do so.

(c)(1) An employer-employee relationship under a service contract occurs when, as a result of (i) the contract's terms or (ii) the manner of its administration during performance, contractor personnel are subject to the relatively

37.114 Special acquisition requirements.

Contracts for services which require the contractor to provide advice, opinions, recommendations, ideas, reports, analyses, or other work products have the potential for influencing the authority, accountability, and responsibilities of Government officials. These contracts require special management attention to ensure that they do not result in performance of inherently governmental functions by the contractor and that Government officials properly exercise their authority. Agencies must ensure that—

(a) A sufficient number of qualified Government employees are assigned to oversee contractor activities, especially those that involve support of Government policy or decision making. During performance of service contracts, the functions being performed shall not be changed or expanded to become inherently governmental.

(b) A greater scrutiny and an appropriate enhanced degree of management oversight is exercised when contracting for functions that are not inherently governmental but closely support the performance of inherently governmental functions (see 7.503(c)).

(c) All contractor personnel attending meetings, answering Government telephones, and working in other situations where their contractor status is not obvious to third parties are required to identify themselves as such to avoid creating an impression in the minds of members of the public or Congress that they are Government officials, unless, in the judgment of the agency, no harm can come from failing to identify themselves. They must also ensure that all documents or reports produced by contractors are suitably marked as contractor products or that contractor participation is appropriately disclosed.

37.115 Uncompensated overtime.**37.115-1 Scope.**

The policies in this section are based on Section 834 of Public Law 101-510 (10 U.S.C. 2331).

37.115-2 General policy.

(a) Use of uncompensated overtime is not encouraged.

(b) When professional or technical services are acquired on the basis of the number of hours to be provided, rather than on the task to be performed, the solicitation shall require offerors to identify uncompensated overtime hours and the uncompensated overtime rate for direct charge Fair Labor Standards Act—exempt personnel included in their proposals and subcontractor proposals. This includes uncompensated overtime hours that are in indirect cost pools for personnel whose regular hours are normally charged direct.

(c) Contracting officers must ensure that the use of uncompensated overtime in contracts to acquire services on

the basis of the number of hours provided will not degrade the level of technical expertise required to fulfill the Government's requirements (see 15.305 for competitive negotiations and 15.404-1(d) for cost realism analysis). When acquiring these services, contracting officers must conduct a risk assessment and evaluate, for award on that basis, any proposals received that reflect factors such as—

(1) Unrealistically low labor rates or other costs that may result in quality or service shortfalls; and

(2) Unbalanced distribution of uncompensated overtime among skill levels and its use in key technical positions.

37.115-3 Solicitation provision.

The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.237-10, Identification of Uncompensated Overtime, in all solicitations valued above the simplified acquisition threshold, for professional or technical services to be acquired on the basis of the number of hours to be provided.

Subpart 37.2—Advisory and Assistance Services

37.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for acquiring advisory and assistance services by contract. The subpart applies to contracts, whether made with individuals or organizations, that involve either personal or nonpersonal services.

37.201 Definition.

“Covered personnel” means—

(1) An officer or an individual who is appointed in the civil service by one of the following acting in an official capacity—

- (i) The President;
- (ii) A Member of Congress;
- (iii) A member of the uniformed services;
- (iv) An individual who is an employee under 5 U.S.C. 2105;

(v) The head of a Government-controlled corporation; or

(vi) An adjutant general appointed by the Secretary concerned under 32 U.S.C. 709(c).

(2) A member of the Armed Services of the United States.

(3) A person assigned to a Federal agency who has been transferred to another position in the competitive service in another agency.

37.202 Exclusions.

The following activities and programs are excluded or exempted from the definition of advisory or assistance services:

(a) Routine information technology services unless they are an integral part of a contract for the acquisition of advisory and assistance services.

(b) Architectural and engineering services as defined in the Brooks Architect-Engineers Act (Section 901 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, 40 U.S.C. 541).

(c) Research on theoretical mathematics and basic research involving medical, biological, physical, social, psychological, or other phenomena.

37.203 Policy.

(a) The acquisition of advisory and assistance services is a legitimate way to improve Government services and operations. Accordingly, advisory and assistance services may be used at all organizational levels to help managers achieve maximum effectiveness or economy in their operations.

(b) Subject to 37.205, agencies may contract for advisory and assistance services, when essential to the agency's mission, to—

(1) Obtain outside points of view to avoid too limited judgment on critical issues;

(2) Obtain advice regarding developments in industry, university, or foundation research;

(3) Obtain the opinions, special knowledge, or skills of noted experts;

(4) Enhance the understanding of, and develop alternative solutions to, complex issues;

(5) Support and improve the operation of organizations; or

(6) Ensure the more efficient or effective operation of managerial or hardware systems.

(c) Advisory and assistance services shall not be—

(1) Used in performing work of a policy, decision-making, or managerial nature which is the direct responsibility of agency officials;

(2) Used to bypass or undermine personnel ceilings, pay limitations, or competitive employment procedures;

(3) Contracted for on a preferential basis to former Government employees;

(4) Used under any circumstances specifically to aid in influencing or enacting legislation; or

(5) Used to obtain professional or technical advice which is readily available within the agency or another Federal agency.

(d) *Limitation on payment for advisory and assistance services.* Contractors may not be paid for services to con-

duct evaluations or analyses of any aspect of a proposal submitted for an initial contract award unless—

(1) Neither covered personnel from the requesting agency, nor from another agency, with adequate training and capabilities to perform the required proposal evaluation, are readily available and a written determination is made in accordance with 37.204;

(2) The contractor is a Federally-Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC) as authorized in Section 23 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) Act as amended (41 U.S.C. 419) and the work placed under the FFRDC's contract meets the criteria of 35.017-3; or

(3) Such functions are otherwise authorized by law.

37.204 Guidelines for determining availability of personnel.

(a) The head of an agency shall determine, for each evaluation or analysis of proposals, if sufficient personnel with the requisite training and capabilities are available within the agency to perform the evaluation or analysis of proposals submitted for the acquisition.

(b) If, for a specific evaluation or analysis, such personnel are not available within the agency, the head of the agency shall—

(1) Determine which Federal agencies may have personnel with the required training and capabilities; and

(2) Consider the administrative cost and time associated with conducting the search, the dollar value of the procurement, other costs, such as travel costs involved in the use of such personnel, and the needs of the Federal agencies to make management decisions on the best use of available personnel in performing the agency's mission.

(c) If the supporting agency agrees to make the required personnel available, the agencies shall execute an agreement for the detail of the supporting agency's personnel to the requesting agency.

(d) If the requesting agency, after reasonable attempts to obtain personnel with the required training and capabilities, is unable to identify such personnel, the head of the agency may make the determination required by 37.203.

(e) An agency may make a determination regarding the availability of covered personnel for a class of proposals for which evaluation and analysis would require expertise so unique or specialized that it is not reasonable to expect such personnel to be available.

37.205 Contracting officer responsibilities.

The contracting officer shall ensure that the determination required in accordance with the guidelines at 37.204 has been made prior to issuing a solicitation.

Subpart 37.3—Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements

37.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes procedures for contracting for dismantling or demolition of buildings, ground improvements and other real property structures and for the removal of such structures or portions of them (hereafter referred to as “dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements”).

37.301 Labor standards.

Contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements are subject to either the Service Contract Act (41 U.S.C. 351-358) or the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a—276a-7). If the contract is solely for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Service Contract Act applies unless further work which will result in the construction, alteration, or repair of a public building or public work at that location is contemplated. If such further construction work is intended, even though by separate contract, then the Davis-Bacon Act applies to the contract for dismantling, demolition, or removal.

37.302 Bonds or other security.

When a contract is solely for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Miller Act (40 U.S.C. 270a-270f) (see 28.102) does not apply. However, the contracting officer may require the contractor to furnish a performance bond or other security (see 28.103) in an amount that the contracting officer considers adequate to—

- (a) Ensure completion of the work;
- (b) Protect property to be retained by the Government;
- (c) Protect property to be provided as compensation to the contractor; and
- (d) Protect the Government against damage to adjoining property.

37.303 Payments.

- (a) The contract may provide that the—
 - (1) Government pay the contractor for the dismantling or demolition of structures; or
 - (2) Contractor pay the Government for the right to salvage and remove the materials resulting from the dismantling or demolition operation.
- (b) The contracting officer shall consider the usefulness to the Government of all salvageable property. Any of the property that is more useful to the Government than its value as salvage to the contractor should be expressly designated in the contract for retention by the Government. The contracting officer shall determine the fair market value

of any property not so designated, since the contractor will get title to this property, and its value will therefore be important in determining what payment, if any, shall be made to the contractor and whether additional compensation will be made if the contract is terminated.

37.304 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.237-4, Payment by Government to Contractor, in solicitations and contracts solely for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements whenever the contracting officer determines that the Government shall make payment to the contractor in addition to any title to property that the contractor may receive under the contract. If the contracting officer determines that all material resulting from the dismantling or demolition work is to be retained by the Government, use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.237-5, Payment by Contractor to Government in solicitations and contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements whenever the contractor is to receive title to dismantled or demolished property and a net amount of compensation is due to the Government, except if the contracting officer determines that it would be advantageous to the Government for the contractor to pay in increments and the Government to transfer title to the contractor for increments of property only upon receipt of those payments.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.237-6, Incremental Payment by Contractor to Government, in solicitations and contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements if (1) the contractor is to receive title to dismantled or demolished property and a net amount of compensation is due the Government, and (2) the contracting officer determines that it would be advantageous to the Government for the contractor to pay in increments, and for the Government to transfer title to the contractor for increments of property only upon receipt of those payments. This determination may be appropriate, for example, if it encourages greater competition or participation of small business concerns.

Subpart 37.4—Nonpersonal Health Care Services

37.400 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for obtaining health care services of physicians, dentists and

37.401

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

other health care providers by nonpersonal services contracts, as defined in 37.101.

37.401 Policy.

Agencies may enter into nonpersonal health care services contracts with physicians, dentists and other health care providers under authority of 10 U.S.C. 2304 and 41 U.S.C. 253. Each contract shall—

(a) State that the contract is a nonpersonal health care services contract, as defined in 37.101, under which the contractor is an independent contractor;

(b) State that the Government may evaluate the quality of professional and administrative services provided, but retains no control over the medical, professional aspects of services rendered (*e.g.*, professional judgments, diagnosis for specific medical treatment);

(c) Require that the contractor indemnify the Government for any liability producing act or omission by the contractor, its employees and agents occurring during contract performance;

(d) Require that the contractor maintain medical liability insurance, in a coverage amount acceptable to the contracting officer, which is not less than the amount normally prevailing within the local community for the medical specialty concerned; and

(e) State that the contractor is required to ensure that its subcontracts for provisions of health care services, contain the requirements of the clause at 52.237-7, including the maintenance of medical liability insurance.

37.402 Contracting officer responsibilities.

Contracting officers shall obtain evidence of insurability concerning medical liability insurance from the apparent successful offeror prior to contract award and shall obtain evidence of insurance demonstrating the required coverage prior to commencement of performance.

37.403 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.237-7, Indemnification and Medical Liability Insurance, in solicitations and contracts for nonpersonal health care services. The contracting officer may include the clause in bilateral purchase orders for nonpersonal health care services awarded under the procedures in Part 13.

Subpart 37.5—Management Oversight of Service Contracts

37.500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart establishes responsibilities for implementing Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP) Policy Letter 93-1, Management Oversight of Service Contracting.

37.501 Definition.

“Best practices,” as used in this subpart, means techniques that agencies may use to help detect problems in the acquisition, management, and administration of service contracts. Best practices are practical techniques gained from experience that agencies may use to improve the procurement process.

37.502 Exclusions.

(a) This subpart does not apply to services that are—

(1) Obtained through personnel appointments and advisory committees;

(2) Obtained through personal service contracts authorized by statute;

(3) For construction as defined in 2.101; or

(4) Obtained through interagency agreements where the work is being performed by in-house Federal employees.

(b) Services obtained under contracts below the simplified acquisition threshold and services incidental to supply contracts also are excluded from the requirements of this subpart. However, good management practices and contract administration techniques should be used regardless of the contracting method.

37.503 Agency-head responsibilities.

The agency head or designee should ensure that—

(a) Requirements for services are clearly defined and appropriate performance standards are developed so that the agency’s requirements can be understood by potential offerors and that performance in accordance with contract terms and conditions will meet the agency’s requirements;

(b) Service contracts are awarded and administered in a manner that will provide the customer its supplies and services within budget and in a timely manner;

(c) Specific procedures are in place before contracting for services to ensure compliance with OFPP Policy Letter 92-1, Inherently Governmental Functions; and

(d) Strategies are developed and necessary staff training is initiated to ensure effective implementation of the policies in 37.102.

37.504 Contracting officials’ responsibilities.

Contracting officials should ensure that “best practices” techniques are used when contracting for services and in contract management and administration (see OFPP Policy Letter 93-1).

Subpart 37.6—Performance-Based Contracting

37.600 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for use of performance-based contracting methods.

37.601 General.

Performance-based contracting methods are intended to ensure that required performance quality levels are achieved and that total payment is related to the degree that services performed meet contract standards. Performance-based contracts—

- (a) Describe the requirements in terms of results required rather than the methods of performance of the work;
- (b) Use measurable performance standards (*i.e.*, terms of quality, timeliness, quantity, etc.) and quality assurance surveillance plans (see 46.103(a) and 46.401(a));
- (c) Specify procedures for reductions of fee or for reductions to the price of a fixed-price contract when services are not performed or do not meet contract requirements (see 46.407); and
- (d) Include performance incentives where appropriate.

37.602 Elements of performance-based contracting.

37.602-1 Statements of work.

(a) Generally, statements of work shall define requirements in clear, concise language identifying specific work to be accomplished. Statements of work must be individually tailored to consider the period of performance, deliverable items, if any, and the desired degree of performance flexibility (see 11.106). In the case of task order contracts, the statement of work for the basic contract need only define the scope of the overall contract (see 16.504(a)(4)(iii)). The statement of work for each task issued under a task order contract shall comply with paragraph (b) of this subsection. To achieve the maximum benefits of performance-based contracting, task order contracts should be awarded on a multiple award basis (see 16.504(c) and 16.505(b)).

(b) When preparing statements of work, agencies shall, to the maximum extent practicable—

- (1) Describe the work in terms of “what” is to be the required output rather than either “how” the work is to be accomplished or the number of hours to be provided (see 11.002(a)(2) and 11.101);
- (2) Enable assessment of work performance against measurable performance standards;
- (3) Rely on the use of measurable performance standards and financial incentives in a competitive environment

to encourage competitors to develop and institute innovative and cost-effective methods of performing the work; and

- (4) Avoid combining requirements into a single acquisition that is too broad for the agency or a prospective contractor to manage effectively.

37.602-2 Quality assurance.

Agencies shall develop quality assurance surveillance plans when acquiring services (see 46.103 and 46.401(a)). These plans shall recognize the responsibility of the contractor (see 46.105) to carry out its quality control obligations and shall contain measurable inspection and acceptance criteria corresponding to the performance standards contained in the statement of work. The quality assurance surveillance plans shall focus on the level of performance required by the statement of work, rather than the methodology used by the contractor to achieve that level of performance.

37.602-3 Selection procedures.

Agencies shall use competitive negotiations when appropriate to ensure selection of services that offer the best value to the Government, cost and other factors considered (see 15.304).

37.602-4 Contract type.

Contract types most likely to motivate contractors to perform at optimal levels shall be chosen (see Subpart 16.1 and, for research and development contracts, see 35.006). To the maximum extent practicable, performance incentives, either positive or negative or both, shall be incorporated into the contract to encourage contractors to increase efficiency and maximize performance (see Subpart 16.4). These incentives shall correspond to the specific performance standards in the quality assurance surveillance plan and shall be capable of being measured objectively. Fixed-price contracts are generally appropriate for services that can be defined objectively and for which the risk of performance is manageable (see Subpart 16.1).

37.602-5 Follow-on and repetitive requirements.

When acquiring services that previously have been provided by contract, agencies shall rely on the experience gained from the prior contract to incorporate performance-based contracting methods to the maximum extent practicable. This will facilitate the use of fixed-price contracts for such requirements for services. (See 7.105 for requirement to address performance-based contracting strategies in acquisition plans. See also 16.104(k).)

* * *

PART 39—ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Sec.

- 39.000 Scope of part.
- 39.001 Applicability.
- 39.002 Definitions.

Subpart 39.1—General

- 39.101 Policy.
- 39.102 Management of risk.
- 39.103 Modular contracting.
- 39.104 Information technology services.
- 39.105 Privacy.
- 39.106 Year 2000 compliance.
- 39.107 Contract clause.

39.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes acquisition policies and procedures for use in acquiring information technology, including financial management systems, consistent with other parts of this regulation, OMB Circular No. A-127, Financial Management Systems and OMB Circular No. A-130, Management of Federal Information Resources.

39.001 Applicability.

This part applies to the acquisition of information technology by or for the use of agencies except for acquisitions of information technology for national security systems. However, acquisitions of information technology for national security systems shall be conducted in accordance with 40 U.S.C. 1412 with regard to requirements for performance and results-based management; the role of the agency Chief Information Officer in acquisitions; and accountability. These requirements are addressed in OMB Circular No. A-130.

39.002 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Modular contracting” means use of one or more contracts to acquire information technology systems in successive, interoperable increments.

“National security system” means any telecommunications or information system operated by the United States Government, the function, operation, or use of which—

- (1) Involves intelligence activities;
- (2) Involves cryptologic activities related to national security;
- (3) Involves command and control of military forces;
- (4) Involves equipment that is an integral part of a weapon or weapons system; or
- (5) Is critical to the direct fulfillment of military or intelligence missions. This does not include a system that is to be used for routine administrative and business applications, such as payroll, finance, logistics, and personnel management applications.

“Year 2000 compliant,” with respect to information technology, means that the information technology accurately processes date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, and the years 1999 and 2000 and leap year calculations, to the extent that other information technology, used in combination with the information technology being acquired, properly exchanges date/time data with it.

Subpart 39.1—General**39.101 Policy.**

(a) Division A, Section 101(h), Title VI, Section 622 of the Omnibus Appropriations and Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Pub. L. 105-277) requires that agencies may not use appropriated funds to acquire information technology that does not comply with 39.106, unless the agency’s Chief Information Officer determines that non-compliance with 39.106 is necessary to the function and operation of the agency or the acquisition is required by a contract in effect before October 21, 1998. The Chief Information Officer must send to the Office of Management and Budget a copy of all waivers for forwarding to Congress.

(b) In acquiring information technology, agencies shall identify their requirements pursuant to OMB Circular A-130, including consideration of security of resources, protection of privacy, national security and emergency preparedness, accommodations for individuals with disabilities, and energy efficiency. When developing an acquisition strategy, contracting officers should consider the rapidly changing nature of information technology through market research (see Part 10) and the application of technology refreshment techniques.

(c) Agencies must follow OMB Circular A-127, Financial Management Systems, when acquiring financial management systems. Agencies may acquire only core financial management software certified by the Joint Financial Management Improvement Program.

39.102 Management of risk.

(a) Prior to entering into a contract for information technology, an agency should analyze risks, benefits, and costs. (See Part 7 for additional information regarding requirements definition.) Reasonable risk taking is appropriate as long as risks are controlled and mitigated. Contracting and program office officials are jointly responsible for assessing, monitoring and controlling risk when selecting projects for investment and during program implementation.

(b) Types of risk may include schedule risk, risk of technical obsolescence, cost risk, risk implicit in a particular contract type, technical feasibility, dependencies between a

new project and other projects or systems, the number of simultaneous high risk projects to be monitored, funding availability, and program management risk.

(c) Appropriate techniques should be applied to manage and mitigate risk during the acquisition of information technology. Techniques include, but are not limited to: prudent project management; use of modular contracting; thorough acquisition planning tied to budget planning by the program, finance and contracting offices; continuous collection and evaluation of risk-based assessment data; prototyping prior to implementation; post implementation reviews to determine actual project cost, benefits and returns; and focusing on risks and returns using quantifiable measures.

39.103 Modular contracting.

(a) This section implements Section 5202, Incremental Acquisition of Information Technology, of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (Public Law 104-106). Modular contracting is intended to reduce program risk and to incentivize contractor performance while meeting the Government's need for timely access to rapidly changing technology. Consistent with the agency's information technology architecture, agencies should, to the maximum extent practicable, use modular contracting to acquire major systems (see 2.101) of information technology. Agencies may also use modular contracting to acquire non-major systems of information technology.

(b) When using modular contracting, an acquisition of a system of information technology may be divided into several smaller acquisition increments that—

(1) Are easier to manage individually than would be possible in one comprehensive acquisition;

(2) Address complex information technology objectives incrementally in order to enhance the likelihood of achieving workable systems or solutions for attainment of those objectives;

(3) Provide for delivery, implementation, and testing of workable systems or solutions in discrete increments, each of which comprises a system or solution that is not dependent on any subsequent increment in order to perform its principal functions;

(4) Provide an opportunity for subsequent increments to take advantage of any evolution in technology or needs that occur during implementation and use of the earlier increments; and

(5) Reduce risk of potential adverse consequences on the overall project by isolating and avoiding custom-designed components of the system.

(c) The characteristics of an increment may vary depending upon the type of information technology being acquired and the nature of the system being developed. The following factors may be considered:

(1) To promote compatibility, the information technology acquired through modular contracting for each increment should comply with common or commercially acceptable information technology standards when available and appropriate, and shall conform to the agency's master information technology architecture.

(2) The performance requirements of each increment should be consistent with the performance requirements of the completed, overall system within which the information technology will function and should address interface requirements with succeeding increments.

(d) For each increment, contracting officers shall choose an appropriate contracting technique that facilitates the acquisition of subsequent increments. Pursuant to Parts 16 and 17 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, contracting officers shall select the contract type and method appropriate to the circumstances (*e.g.*, indefinite delivery, indefinite quantity contracts, single contract with options, successive contracts, multiple awards, task order contracts). Contract(s) shall be structured to ensure that the Government is not required to procure additional increments.

(e) To avoid obsolescence, a modular contract for information technology should, to the maximum extent practicable, be awarded within 180 days after the date on which the solicitation is issued. If award cannot be made within 180 days, agencies should consider cancellation of the solicitation in accordance with 14.209 or 15.206(e). To the maximum extent practicable, deliveries under the contract should be scheduled to occur within 18 months after issuance of the solicitation.

39.104 Information technology services.

When acquiring information technology services, solicitations must not describe any minimum experience or educational requirement for proposed contractor personnel unless the contracting officer determines that the needs of the agency—

(a) Cannot be met without that requirement; or

(b) Require the use of other than a performance-based contract (see Subpart 37.6).

39.105 Privacy.

Agencies shall ensure that contracts for information technology address protection of privacy in accordance with the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a) and Part 24. In addition, each agency shall ensure that contracts for the design, development, or operation of a system of records using commercial information technology services or information technology support services include the following:

(a) Agency rules of conduct that the contractor and the contractor's employees shall be required to follow.

PART 42—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION AND AUDIT SERVICES

Sec.

- 42.000 Scope of part.
- 42.001 [Reserved]
- 42.002 Interagency agreements.
- 42.003 Cognizant Federal agency.

Subpart 42.1—Contract Audit Services

- 42.101 Contract audit responsibilities.
- 42.102 Assignment of contract audit services.
- 42.103 Contract audit services directory.

Subpart 42.2—Contract Administration Services

- 42.201 Contract administration responsibilities.
- 42.202 Assignment of contract administration.
- 42.203 Contract administration services directory.

Subpart 42.3—Contract Administration Office Functions

- 42.301 General.
- 42.302 Contract administration functions.

Subpart 42.4—Correspondence and Visits

- 42.401 Contract correspondence.
- 42.402 Visits to contractors' facilities.
- 42.403 Evaluation of contract administration offices.

Subpart 42.5—Postaward Orientation

- 42.500 Scope of subpart.
- 42.501 General.
- 42.502 Selecting contracts for postaward orientation.
- 42.503 Postaward conferences.
- 42.503-1 Postaward conference arrangements.
- 42.503-2 Postaward conference procedure.
- 42.503-3 Postaward conference report.
- 42.504 Postaward letters.
- 42.505 Postaward subcontractor conferences.

Subpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer

- 42.601 General.
- 42.602 Assignment and location.
- 42.603 Responsibilities.

Subpart 42.7—Indirect Cost Rates

- 42.700 Scope of subpart.
- 42.701 Definition.
- 42.702 Purpose.
- 42.703 General.
- 42.703-1 Policy.
- 42.703-2 Certificate of indirect costs.
- 42.704 Billing rates.
- 42.705 Final indirect cost rates.
- 42.705-1 Contracting officer determination procedure.
- 42.705-2 Auditor determination procedure.
- 42.705-3 Educational institutions.

- 42.705-4 State and local governments.
- 42.705-5 Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments.
- 42.706 Distribution of documents.
- 42.707 Cost-sharing rates and limitations on indirect cost rates.
- 42.708 Quick-closeout procedure.
- 42.709 Scope.
- 42.709-1 General.
- 42.709-2 Responsibilities.
- 42.709-3 Assessing the penalty.
- 42.709-4 Computing interest.
- 42.709-5 Waiver of the penalty.
- 42.709-6 Contract clause.

Subpart 42.8—Disallowance of Costs

- 42.800 Scope of subpart.
- 42.801 Notice of intent to disallow costs.
- 42.802 Contract clause.
- 42.803 Disallowing costs after incurrence.

Subpart 42.9—Bankruptcy

- 42.900 Scope of subpart.
- 42.901 General.
- 42.902 Procedures.
- 42.903 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

Subpart 42.10—[Reserved]

Subpart 42.11—Production Surveillance and Reporting

- 42.1101 General.
- 42.1102 Applicability.
- 42.1103 Policy.
- 42.1104 Surveillance requirements.
- 42.1105 Assignment of criticality designator.
- 42.1106 Reporting requirements.
- 42.1107 Contract clause.

Subpart 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements

- 42.1200 Scope of subpart.
- 42.1201 [Reserved]
- 42.1202 Responsibility for executing agreements.
- 42.1203 Processing agreements.
- 42.1204 Applicability of novation agreements.
- 42.1205 Agreement to recognize contractor's change of name.

Subpart 42.13—Suspension of Work, Stop-Work Orders, and Government Delay of Work

- 42.1301 General.
- 42.1302 Suspension of work.
- 42.1303 Stop-work orders.
- 42.1304 Government delay of work.
- 42.1305 Contract clauses.

42.000

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

Subpart 42.14—Traffic and Transportation Management

- 42.1401 General.
- 42.1402 Volume movements within the continental United States.
- 42.1403 Shipping documents covering f.o.b. origin shipments.
- 42.1404 Shipments by parcel post or other classes of mail.
- 42.1404-1 Parcel post eligible shipments.
- 42.1404-2 Contract clauses.
- 42.1405 Discrepancies incident to shipment of supplies.
- 42.1406 Report of shipment (REPSHIP).
- 42.1406-1 Advance notice.
- 42.1406-2 Contract clause.

Subpart 42.15—Contractor Performance Information

- 42.1500 Scope of subpart.
- 42.1501 General.
- 42.1502 Policy.
- 42.1503 Procedures.

Subpart 42.16—Small Business Contract Administration

- 42.1601 General.

Subpart 42.17—Forward Pricing Rate Agreements

- 42.1701 Procedures.

42.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for assigning and performing contract administration and contract audit services.

42.001 [Reserved]**42.002 Interagency agreements.**

(a) Agencies shall avoid duplicate audits, reviews, inspections, and examinations of contractors or subcontractors, by more than one agency, through the use of interagency agreements.

(b) Subject to the fiscal regulations of the agencies and applicable interagency agreements, the requesting agency shall reimburse the servicing agency for rendered services in accordance with the Economy Act (31 U.S.C. 1535).

(c) When an interagency agreement is established, the agencies are encouraged to consider establishing procedures for the resolution of issues that may arise under the agreement.

42.003 Cognizant Federal agency.

(a) For contractors other than educational institutions and nonprofit organizations, the cognizant Federal agency normally will be the agency with the largest dollar amount of negotiated contracts, including options. For educational institutions and nonprofit organizations, the cognizant Federal agency is established according to Subsection G.11

of OMB Circular A-21, Cost Principles for Educational Institutions, and Attachment A, Subsection E.2, of OMB Circular A-122, Cost Principles for Nonprofit Organizations, respectively.

(b) Once a Federal agency assumes cognizance for a contractor, it should remain cognizant for at least 5 years to ensure continuity and ease of administration. If, at the end of the 5-year period, another agency has the largest dollar amount of negotiated contracts, including options, the two agencies shall coordinate and determine which will assume cognizance. However, if circumstances warrant it and the affected agencies agree, cognizance may transfer prior to the expiration of the 5-year period.

Subpart 42.1—Contract Audit Services**42.101 Contract audit responsibilities.**

(a) The auditor is responsible for—

(1) Submitting information and advice to the requesting activity, based on the auditor's analysis of the contractor's financial and accounting records or other related data as to the acceptability of the contractor's incurred and estimated costs;

(2) Reviewing the financial and accounting aspects of the contractor's cost control systems; and

(3) Performing other analyses and reviews that require access to the contractor's financial and accounting records supporting proposed and incurred costs.

(b) Normally, for contractors other than educational institutions and nonprofit organizations, the Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA) is the responsible Government audit agency. However, there may be instances where an agency other than DCAA desires cognizance of a particular contractor. In those instances, the two agencies shall agree on the most efficient and economical approach to meet contract audit requirements. For educational institutions and nonprofit organizations, audit cognizance will be determined according to the provisions of OMB Circular A-133, Audits of Institutions of Higher Education and Other Non-Profit Institutions.

42.102 Assignment of contract audit services.

(a) As provided in agency procedures or interagency agreements, contracting officers may request audit services directly from the responsible audit agency cited in the Directory of Federal Contract Audit Offices. The audit request should include a suspense date and should identify any information needed by the contracting officer.

(b) The responsible audit agency may decline requests for services on a case-by-case basis, if resources of the audit agency are inadequate to accomplish the tasks. Declinations shall be in writing.

42.103 Contract audit services directory.

(a) DCAA maintains and distributes the Directory of Federal Contract Audit Offices. The directory identifies cognizant audit offices and the contractors over which they have cognizance. Changes to audit cognizance shall be provided to DCAA so that the directory can be updated.

(b) Agencies may obtain a copy of the directory or information concerning cognizant audit offices by contacting the—

Defense Contract Audit Agency
ATTN: CMO
Publications Officer
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Suite 2135
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6219.

Subpart 42.2—Contract Administration Services**42.201 Contract administration responsibilities.**

(a) For each contract assigned for administration, the contract administration office (CAO) (see 2.101) shall—

(1) Perform the functions listed in 42.302(a) to the extent that they apply to the contract, except for the functions specifically withheld;

(2) Perform the functions listed in 42.302(b) only when and to the extent specifically authorized by the contracting officer; and

(3) Request supporting contract administration under 42.202(e) and (f) when it is required.

(b) The Defense Contract Management Agency and other agencies offer a wide variety of contract administration and support services.

42.202 Assignment of contract administration.

(a) *Delegating functions.* As provided in agency procedures, contracting officers may delegate contract administration or specialized support services, either through interagency agreements or by direct request to the cognizant CAO listed in the Federal Directory of Contract Administration Services Components. The delegation should include—

(1) The name and address of the CAO designated to perform the administration (this information also shall be entered in the contract);

(2) Any special instructions, including any functions withheld or any specific authorization to perform functions listed in 42.302(b);

(3) A copy of the contract to be administered; and

(4) Copies of all contracting agency regulations or directives that are—

(i) Incorporated into the contract by reference; or

(ii) Otherwise necessary to administer the contract, unless copies have been provided previously.

(b) *Special instructions.* As necessary, the contracting officer also shall advise the contractor (and other activities as appropriate) of any functions withheld from or additional functions delegated to the CAO.

(c) *Delegating additional functions.* For individual contracts or groups of contracts, the contracting office may delegate to the CAO functions not listed in 42.302, provided that—

(1) Prior coordination with the CAO ensures the availability of required resources;

(2) In the case of authority to issue orders under provisioning procedures in existing contracts and under basic ordering agreements for items and services identified in the schedule, the head of the contracting activity or designee approves the delegation; and

(3) The delegation does not require the CAO to undertake new or follow-on acquisitions.

(d) *Rescinding functions.* The contracting officer at the requesting agency may rescind or recall a delegation to administer a contract or perform a contract administration function, except for functions pertaining to cost accounting standards and negotiation of forward pricing rates and indirect cost rates (also see 42.003). The requesting agency must coordinate with the ACO to establish a reasonable transition period prior to rescinding or recalling the delegation.

(e) *Secondary delegations of contract administration.*

(1) A CAO that has been delegated administration of a contract under paragraph (a) or (c) of this section, or a contracting office retaining contract administration, may request supporting contract administration from the CAO cognizant of the contractor location where performance of specific contract administration functions is required. The request shall—

(i) Be in writing;

(ii) Clearly state the specific functions to be performed; and

(iii) Be accompanied by a copy of pertinent contractual and other necessary documents.

(2) The prime contractor is responsible for managing its subcontracts. The CAO's review of subcontracts is normally limited to evaluating the prime contractor's management of the subcontracts (see Part 44). Therefore, supporting contract administration shall not be used for subcontracts unless—

(i) The Government otherwise would incur undue cost;

(ii) Successful completion of the prime contract is threatened; or

(iii) It is authorized under paragraph (f) of this section or elsewhere in this regulation.

(f) *Special surveillance.* For major system acquisitions (see Part 34), the contracting officer may designate certain high risk or critical subsystems or components for special surveillance in addition to requesting supporting contract administration. This surveillance shall be conducted in a manner consistent with the policy of requesting that the cognizant CAO perform contract administration functions at a contractor's facility (see 42.002).

(g) *Refusing delegation of contract administration.* An agency may decline a request for contract administration services on a case-by-case basis if resources of the agency are inadequate to accomplish the tasks. Declinations shall be in writing.

42.203 Contract administration services directory.

The Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA) maintains and distributes the Federal Directory of Contract Administration Services Components. The directory lists the names and telephone numbers of those DCMA and other agency offices that offer contract administration services within designated geographic areas and at specified contractor plants. Federal agencies may obtain a free copy of the directory on disk by writing to—

Defense Contract Management Agency
ATTN: DCMA-FBP
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6221,

or access it on the Internet at
<http://www.dema.mil/casbook/casbook.htm>.

Subpart 42.3—Contract Administration Office Functions

42.301 General.

When a contract is assigned for administration under Subpart 42.2, the contract administration office (CAO) shall perform contract administration functions in accordance with 48 CFR Chapter 1, the contract terms, and, unless otherwise agreed to in an interagency agreement (see 42.002), the applicable regulations of the servicing agency.

42.302 Contract administration functions.

(a) The contracting officer normally delegates the following contract administration functions to a CAO. The contracting officer may retain any of these functions, except those in paragraphs (a)(5), (a)(9), and (a)(11) of this section, unless the cognizant Federal agency (see 2.101) has designated the contracting officer to perform these functions.

- (1) Review the contractor's compensation structure.
- (2) Review the contractor's insurance plans.
- (3) Conduct post-award orientation conferences.
- (4) Review and evaluate contractors' proposals under Subpart 15.4 and, when negotiation will be accomplished by the contracting officer, furnish comments and recommendations to that officer.
- (5) Negotiate forward pricing rate agreements (see 15.407-3).
- (6) Negotiate advance agreements applicable to treatment of costs under contracts currently assigned for administration (see 31.109).
- (7) Determine the allowability of costs suspended or disapproved as required (see Subpart 42.8), direct the suspension or disapproval of costs when there is reason to believe they should be suspended or disapproved, and approve final vouchers.
- (8) Issue Notices of Intent to Disallow or not Recognize Costs (see Subpart 42.8).
- (9) Establish final indirect cost rates and billing rates for those contractors meeting the criteria for contracting officer determination in Subpart 42.7.
- (10) Attempt to resolve issues in controversy, using ADR procedures when appropriate (see Subpart 33.2); prepare findings of fact and issue decisions under the Disputes clause on matters in which the administrative contracting officer (ACO) has the authority to take definitive action.
- (11) In connection with Cost Accounting Standards (see 30.601 and 48 CFR Chapter 99 (FAR Appendix))—
 - (i) Determine the adequacy of the contractor's disclosure statements;
 - (ii) Determine whether disclosure statements are in compliance with Cost Accounting Standards and Part 31;
 - (iii) Determine the contractor's compliance with Cost Accounting Standards and disclosure statements, if applicable; and
 - (iv) Negotiate price adjustments and execute supplemental agreements under the Cost Accounting Standards clauses at 52.230-2, 52.230-3, 52.230-4, 52.230-5, and 52.230-6.
- (12) Review and approve or disapprove the contractor's requests for payments under the progress payments or performance-based payments clauses.
- (13) Make payments on assigned contracts when prescribed in agency acquisition regulations.
- (14) Manage special bank accounts.
- (15) Ensure timely notification by the contractor of any anticipated overrun or underrun of the estimated cost under cost-reimbursement contracts.

from change orders issued under the Changes clause. Before completing negotiations, coordinate any delivery schedule change with the contracting office.

(2) Negotiate prices and execute priced exhibits for unpriced orders issued by the contracting officer under basic ordering agreements.

(3) Negotiate or negotiate and execute supplemental agreements changing contract delivery schedules.

(4) Negotiate or negotiate and execute supplemental agreements providing for the deobligation of unexpended dollar balances considered excess to known contract requirements.

(5) Issue amended shipping instructions and, when necessary, negotiate and execute supplemental agreements incorporating contractor proposals resulting from these instructions.

(6) Negotiate changes to interim billing prices.

(7) Negotiate and definitize adjustments to contract prices resulting from exercise of an economic price adjustment clause (see Subpart 16.2).

(8) Issue change orders and negotiate and execute resulting supplemental agreements under contracts for ship construction, conversion, and repair.

(9) Execute supplemental agreements on firm-fixed-price supply contracts to reduce required contract line item quantities and deobligate excess funds when notified by the contractor of an inconsequential delivery shortage, and it is determined that such action is in the best interests of the Government, notwithstanding the default provisions of the contract. Such action will be taken only upon the written request of the contractor and, in no event, shall the total downward contract price adjustment resulting from an inconsequential delivery shortage exceed \$250.00 or 5 percent of the contract price, whichever is less.

(10) Execute supplemental agreements to permit a change in place of inspection at origin specified in firm-fixed-price supply contracts awarded to nonmanufacturers, as deemed necessary to protect the Government's interests.

(11) Prepare evaluations of contractor performance in accordance with Subpart 42.15.

(c) Any additional contract administration functions not listed in 42.302(a) and (b), or not otherwise delegated, remain the responsibility of the contracting office.

Subpart 42.4—Correspondence and Visits

42.401 Contract correspondence.

(a) The contracting officer (or other contracting agency personnel) normally shall (1) forward correspondence relating to assigned contract administration functions through the cognizant contract administration office (CAO) to the

contractor, and (2) provide a copy for the CAO's file. When urgency requires sending such correspondence directly to the contractor, a copy shall be sent concurrently to the CAO.

(b) The CAO shall send the contracting office a copy of pertinent correspondence conducted between the CAO and the contractor.

42.402 Visits to contractors' facilities.

(a) Government personnel planning to visit a contractor's facility in connection with one or more Government contracts shall provide the cognizant CAO with the following information, sufficiently in advance to permit the CAO to make necessary arrangements. Such notification is for the purpose of eliminating duplicative reviews, requests, investigations, and audits relating to the contract administration functions in subpart 42.3 delegated to CAO's and shall, as a minimum, include the following (see also paragraph (b) of this section):

(1) Visitors' names, official positions, and security clearances.

(2) Date and duration of visit.

(3) Name and address of contractor and personnel to be contacted.

(4) Contract number, program involved, and purpose of visit.

(5) If desired, visitors to a contractor's plant may request that a representative of the CAO accompany them. In any event, the CAO has final authority to decide whether a representative shall accompany a visitor.

(b) If the visit will result in reviewing, auditing, or obtaining any information from the contractor relating to contract administration functions, the prospective visitor shall identify the information in sufficient detail so as to permit the CAO, after consultation with the contractor and the cognizant audit office, to determine whether such information, adequate to fulfill the requirement, has recently been reviewed by or is available within the Government. If so, the CAO will discourage the visit and refer the prospective visitor to the Government office where such information is located. Where the office is the CAO, such information will be immediately forwarded or otherwise made available to the requestor.

(c) Visitors shall fully inform the CAO of any agreements reached with the contractor or other results of the visit that may affect the CAO.

42.403 Evaluation of contract administration offices.

Onsite inspections or evaluations of the performance of the assigned functions of a contract administration office shall be accomplished only by or under the direction of the agency of which that office is a part.

Subpart 42.5—Postaward Orientation**42.500 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for the postaward orientation of contractors and subcontractors through—

- (a) A conference; or
- (b) A letter or other form of written communication.

42.501 General.

(a) A postaward orientation aids both Government and contractor personnel to (1) achieve a clear and mutual understanding of all contract requirements, and (2) identify and resolve potential problems. However, it is not a substitute for the contractor's fully understanding the work requirements at the time offers are submitted, nor is it to be used to alter the final agreement arrived at in any negotiations leading to contract award.

(b) Postaward orientation is encouraged to assist small business, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns (see Part 19).

(c) While cognizant Government or contractor personnel may request the contracting officer to arrange for orientation, it is up to the contracting officer to decide whether a postaward orientation in any form is necessary.

(d) Maximum benefits will be realized when orientation is conducted promptly after award.

42.502 Selecting contracts for postaward orientation.

When deciding whether postaward orientation is necessary and, if so, what form it shall take, the contracting officer shall consider, as a minimum, the—

- (a) Nature and extent of the preaward survey and any other prior discussions with the contractor;
- (b) Type, value, and complexity of the contract;
- (c) Complexity and acquisition history of the product or service;
- (d) Requirements for spare parts and related equipment;
- (e) Urgency of the delivery schedule and relationship of the product or service to critical programs;
- (f) Length of the planned production cycle;
- (g) Extent of subcontracting;
- (h) Contractor's performance history and experience with the product or service;
- (i) Contractor's status, if any, as a small business, small disadvantaged or women-owned small business concern;
- (j) Contractor's performance history with small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business subcontracting programs;
- (k) Safety precautions required for hazardous materials or operations; and

- (l) Complex financing arrangements, such as progress payments, advance payments, or guaranteed loans.

42.503 Postaward conferences.**42.503-1 Postaward conference arrangements.**

(a) The contracting officer who decides that a conference is needed is responsible for—

- (1) Establishing the time and place of the conference;
- (2) Preparing the agenda, when necessary;
- (3) Notifying appropriate Government representatives (e.g., contracting/contract administration office) and the contractor;
- (4) Designating or acting as the chairperson;
- (5) Conducting a preliminary meeting of Government personnel; and
- (6) Preparing a summary report of the conference.

(b) When the contracting office initiates a conference, the arrangements may be made by that office or, at its request, by the contract administration office.

42.503-2 Postaward conference procedure.

The chairperson of the conference shall conduct the meeting. Unless a contract change is contemplated, the chairperson shall emphasize that it is not the purpose of the meeting to change the contract. The contracting officer may make commitments or give directions within the scope of the contracting officer's authority and shall put in writing and sign any commitment or direction, whether or not it changes the contract. Any change to the contract that results from the postaward conference shall be made only by a contract modification referencing the applicable terms of the contract. Participants without authority to bind the Government shall not take action that in any way alters the contract. The chairperson shall include in the summary report (see 42.503-3 below) all information and guidance provided to the contractor.

42.503-3 Postaward conference report.

The chairperson shall prepare and sign a report of the postaward conference. The report shall cover all items discussed, including areas requiring resolution, controversial matters, the names of the participants assigned responsibility for further actions, and the due dates for the actions. The chairperson shall furnish copies of the report to the contracting office, the contract administration office, the contractor, and others who require the information.

42.504 Postaward letters.

In some circumstances, a letter or other written form of communication to the contractor may be adequate postaward orientation (in lieu of a conference). The letter should identify the Government representative responsible

for administering the contract and cite any unusual or significant contract requirements. The rules on changes to the contract in 42.503-2 also apply here.

42.505 Postaward subcontractor conferences.

(a) The prime contractor is generally responsible for conducting postaward conferences with subcontractors. However, the prime contractor may invite Government representatives to a conference with subcontractors, or the Government may request that the prime contractor initiate a conference with subcontractors. The prime contractor should ensure that representatives from involved contract administration offices are invited.

(b) Government representatives—

(1) Must recognize the lack of privity of contract between the Government and subcontractors;

(2) Shall not take action that is inconsistent with or alters subcontracts; and

(3) Shall ensure that any changes in direction or commitment affecting the prime contract or contractor resulting from a subcontractor conference are made by written direction of the contracting officer to the prime contractor in the same manner as described in 42.503-2.

Subpart 42.6—Corporate Administrative Contracting Officer

42.601 General.

Contractors with more than one operational location (e.g., division, plant, or subsidiary) often have corporate-wide policies, procedures, and activities requiring Government review and approval and affecting the work of more than one administrative contracting officer (ACO). In these circumstances, effective and consistent contract administration may require the assignment of a corporate administrative contracting officer (CACO) to deal with corporate management and to perform selected contract administration functions on a corporate-wide basis.

42.602 Assignment and location.

(a) A CACO may be assigned only when (1) the contractor has at least two locations with resident ACO's or (2) the need for a CACO is approved by the agency head or designee (for this purpose, a nonresident ACO will be considered as resident if at least 75 percent of the ACO's effort is devoted to a single contractor). One of the resident ACO's may be designated to perform the CACO functions, or a full-time CACO may be assigned. In determining the location of the CACO, the responsible agency shall take into account such factors as the location(s) of the corporate records, corporate office, major plant, cognizant government auditor, and overall cost effectiveness.

(b) A decision to initiate or discontinue a CACO assignment should be based on such factors as the—

(1) Benefits of coordination and liaison at the corporate level;

(2) Volume of Government sales;

(3) Degree of control exercised by the contractor's corporate office over Government-oriented lower-tier operating elements; and

(4) Impact of corporate policies and procedures on those elements.

(c) Responsibility for assigning a CACO shall be determined as follows:

(1) When all locations of a corporate entity are under the contract administration cognizance of a single agency, that agency is responsible.

(2) When the locations are under the contract administration cognizance of more than one agency, the agencies concerned shall agree on the responsible agency (normally on the basis of the agency with the largest dollar balance, including options, of affected contracts). In such cases, agencies may also consider geographic location.

(d) The directory of contract administration services components referenced in 42.203 includes a listing of CACO's and the contractors for which they are assigned responsibility.

42.603 Responsibilities.

(a) The CACO shall perform, on a corporate-wide basis, the contract administration functions as designated by the responsible agency. Typical CACO functions include—

(1) The determination of final indirect cost rates for cost-reimbursement contracts;

(2) Establishment of advance agreements or recommendations on corporate/ home office expense allocations; and

(3) Administration of Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) applicable to corporate-level and corporate-directed accounting practices.

(b) The CACO shall—

(1) Fully utilize the responsible contract audit agency financial and advisory accounting services, including—

(i) Advice regarding the acceptability of corporate-wide policies; and

(ii) Advisory audit reports;

(2) Keep cognizant ACO's and auditors informed of important matters under consideration and determinations made; and

(3) Solicit their advice and participation as appropriate.

Subpart 42.7—Indirect Cost Rates**42.700 Scope of subpart.**

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for establishing—

- (a) Billing rates; and
- (b) Final indirect cost rates.

42.701 Definition.

“Billing rate,” as used in this subpart, means an indirect cost rate—

- (1) Established temporarily for interim reimbursement of incurred indirect costs; and
- (2) Adjusted as necessary pending establishment of final indirect cost rates.

42.702 Purpose.

(a) Establishing final indirect cost rates under this subpart provides—

- (1) Uniformity of approach with a contractor when more than one contract or agency is involved;
- (2) Economy of administration; and
- (3) Timely settlement under cost-reimbursement contracts.

(b) Establishing billing rates provides a method for interim reimbursement of indirect costs at estimated rates subject to adjustment during contract performance and at the time the final indirect cost rates are established.

42.703 General.**42.703-1 Policy.**

(a) A single agency (see 42.705-1) shall be responsible for establishing final indirect cost rates for each business unit. These rates shall be binding on all agencies and their contracting offices, unless otherwise specifically prohibited by statute. An agency shall not perform an audit of indirect cost rates when the contracting officer determines that the objectives of the audit can reasonably be met by accepting the results of an audit that was conducted by any other department or agency of the Federal Government (10 U.S.C. 2313(d) and 41 U.S.C. 254d(d)).

(b) Billing rates and final indirect cost rates shall be used in reimbursing indirect costs under cost-reimbursement contracts and in determining progress payments under fixed-price contracts.

(c) To ensure compliance with 10 U.S.C. 2324(a) and 41 U.S.C. 256(a)—

- (1) Final indirect cost rates shall be used for contract closeout for a business unit, unless the quick-closeout procedure in 42.708 is used. These final rates shall be binding for all cost-reimbursement contracts at the business unit,

subject to any specific limitation in a contract or advance agreement; and

(2) Established final indirect cost rates shall be used in negotiating the final price of fixed-price incentive and fixed-price redeterminable contracts and in other situations requiring that indirect costs be settled before contract prices are established, unless the quick-closeout procedure in 42.708 is used.

42.703-2 Certificate of indirect costs.

(a) *General.* In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2324(h) and 41 U.S.C. 256(h), a proposal shall not be accepted and no agreement shall be made to establish final indirect cost rates unless the costs have been certified by the contractor.

(b) *Waiver of certification.* (1) The agency head, or designee, may waive the certification requirement when—

- (i) It is determined to be in the interest of the United States; and
- (ii) The reasons for the determination are put in writing and made available to the public.

(2) A waiver may be appropriate for a contract with—

- (i) A foreign government or international organization, such as a subsidiary body of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization;
- (ii) A state or local government subject to OMB Circular A-87;
- (iii) An educational institution subject to OMB Circular A-21; and
- (iv) A nonprofit organization subject to OMB Circular A-122.

(c) *Failure to certify.* (1) If the contractor has not certified its proposal for final indirect cost rates and a waiver is not appropriate, the contracting officer may unilaterally establish the rates.

(2) Rates established unilaterally should be—

- (i) Based on audited historical data or other available data as long as unallowable costs are excluded; and
- (ii) Set low enough to ensure that unallowable costs will not be reimbursed.

(d) *False certification.* The contracting officer should consult with legal counsel to determine appropriate action when a contractor's certificate of final indirect costs is thought to be false.

(e) *Penalties for unallowable costs.* 10 U.S.C. 2324(a) through (d) and 41 U.S.C. 256(a) through (d) prescribe penalties for submission of unallowable costs in final indirect cost rate proposals (see 42.709 for penalties and contracting officer responsibilities).

(f) *Contract clause.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this subsection, the clause at 52.242-4, Certification of Final Indirect Costs, shall be incorporated

into all solicitations and contracts which provide for establishment of final indirect cost rates.

(2) The Department of Energy may provide an alternate clause in its agency supplement for its Management and Operating contracts.

42.704 Billing rates.

(a) The contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) or auditor responsible under 42.705 for establishing the final indirect cost rates also shall be responsible for determining the billing rates.

(b) The contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) or auditor shall establish billing rates on the basis of information resulting from recent review, previous rate audits or experience, or similar reliable data or experience of other contracting activities. In establishing billing rates, the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) or auditor should ensure that the billing rates are as close as possible to the final indirect cost rates anticipated for the contractor's fiscal period, as adjusted for any unallowable costs. When the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) or auditor determines that the dollar value of contracts requiring use of billing rates does not warrant submission of a detailed billing rate proposal, the billing rates may be established by making appropriate adjustments from the prior year's indirect cost experience to eliminate unallowable and nonrecurring costs and to reflect new or changed conditions.

(c) Once established, billing rates may be prospectively or retroactively revised by mutual agreement of the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) or auditor and the contractor at either party's request, to prevent substantial overpayment or underpayment. When agreement cannot be reached, the billing rates may be unilaterally determined by the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official).

(d) The elements of indirect cost and the base or bases used in computing billing rates shall not be construed as determinative of the indirect costs to be distributed or of the bases of distribution to be used in the final settlement.

(e) When the contractor provides to the cognizant contracting officer the certified final indirect cost rate proposal in accordance with 42.705-1(b) or 42.705-2(b), the contractor and the Government may mutually agree to revise billing rates to reflect the proposed indirect cost rates, as approved by the Government to reflect historically disallowed amounts from prior years' audits, until the proposal has been audited and settled. The historical decrement will

be determined by either the cognizant contracting officer (42.705-1(b)) or the cognizant auditor (42.705-2(b)).

42.705 Final indirect cost rates.

(a) Final indirect cost rates shall be established on the basis of—

(1) Contracting officer determination procedure (see 42.705-1), or

(2) Auditor determination procedure (see 42.705-2).

(b) Within 120 days after settlement of the final indirect cost rates (or longer, if approved in writing by the contracting officer), the contractor shall submit a completion invoice or voucher reflecting the settled amounts and rates on all contracts physically completed in the year covered by the proposal.

42.705-1 Contracting officer determination procedure.

(a) *Applicability and responsibility.* Contracting officer determination shall be used for the following, with the indicated cognizant contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) responsible for establishing the final indirect cost rates:

(1) Business units of a multidivisional corporation under the cognizance of a corporate administrative contracting officer (see Subpart 42.6), with that officer responsible for the determination, assisted, as required, by the administrative contracting officers, assigned to the individual business units. Negotiations may be conducted on a coordinated or centralized basis, depending upon the degree of centralization within the contractor's organization.

(2) Business units not under the cognizance of a corporate administrative contracting officer, but having a resident administrative contracting officer (see 42.602), with that officer responsible for the determination. For this purpose, a nonresident administrative contracting officer is considered as resident if at least 75 percent of the administrative contracting officer's time is devoted to a single contractor.

(3) For business units not included in paragraph (a)(1) or (a)(2) of this subsection, the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) will determine whether the rates will be contracting officer or auditor determined.

(4) Educational institutions (see 42.705-3).

(5) State and local governments (see 42.705-4).

(6) Nonprofit organizations other than educational and state and local governments (see 42.705-5).

(b) *Procedures.* (1) In accordance with the Allowable Cost and Payment clause at 52.216-7 or 52.216-13, the contractor shall submit to the contracting officer (or cognizant

Federal agency official) and to the cognizant auditor a final indirect cost rate proposal. The required content of the proposal and supporting data will vary depending on such factors as business type, size, and accounting system capabilities. The contractor, contracting officer, and auditor must work together to make the proposal, audit, and negotiation process as efficient as possible. Accordingly, each contractor shall submit an adequate proposal to the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor within the 6-month period following the expiration of each of its fiscal years. Reasonable extensions, for exceptional circumstances only, may be requested in writing by the contractor and granted in writing by the contracting officer. A contractor shall support its proposal with adequate supporting data. For guidance on what generally constitutes an adequate final indirect cost rate proposal and supporting data, contractors should refer to the Model Incurred Cost Proposal in Chapter 5 of the Defense Contract Audit Agency Pamphlet (DCAAP) No. 7641.90, Information for Contractors. The Model can be obtained by—

(i) Contacting Internet address
<http://www.dtic.mil/dcaa/chap5.html>;

(ii) Sending a telefax request to Headquarters DCAA, ATTN: CMO, Publications Officer, at (703) 767-1061;

(iii) Sending an e-mail request to *CMO@hql.dcaa.mil; or

(iv) Writing to—

Headquarters DCAA
ATTN: CMO
Publications Officer
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Suite 2135
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060-6219.

(2) The auditor shall submit to the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) an advisory audit report identifying any relevant advance agreements or restrictive terms of specific contracts.

(3) The contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) shall head the Government negotiating team, which includes the cognizant auditor and technical or functional personnel as required. Contracting offices having significant dollar interest shall be invited to participate in the negotiation and in the preliminary discussion of critical issues. Individuals or offices that have provided a significant input to the Government position should be invited to attend.

(4) The Government negotiating team shall develop a negotiation position. Pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2324(f) and 41 U.S.C. 256(f), the contracting officer shall—

(i) Not resolve any questioned costs until obtaining—

(A) Adequate documentation on the costs; and

(B) The contract auditor's opinion on the allowability of the costs.

(ii) Whenever possible, invite the contract auditor to serve as an advisor at any negotiation or meeting with the contractor on the determination of the contractor's final indirect cost rates.

(5) The cognizant contracting officer shall—

(i) Conduct negotiations;

(ii) Prepare a written indirect cost rate agreement conforming to the requirements of the contracts;

(iii) Prepare, sign, and place in the contractor general file (see 4.801(c)(3)) a negotiation memorandum covering—

(A) The disposition of significant matters in the advisory audit report;

(B) Reconciliation of all costs questioned, with identification of items and amounts allowed or disallowed in the final settlement as well as the disposition of period costing or allocability issues;

(C) Reasons why any recommendations of the auditor or other Government advisors were not followed; and

(D) Identification of cost or pricing data submitted during the negotiations and relied upon in reaching a settlement; and

(iv) Distribute resulting documents in accordance with 42.706.

(v) Notify the contractor of the individual costs which were considered unallowable and the respective amounts of the disallowance.

42.705-2 Auditor determination procedure.

(a) *Applicability and responsibility.* (1) The cognizant Government auditor shall establish final indirect cost rates for business units not covered in 42.705-1(a).

(2) In addition, auditor determination may be used for business units that are covered in 42.705-1(a) when the contracting officer (or cognizant Federal agency official) and auditor agree that the indirect costs can be settled with little difficulty and any of the following circumstances apply:

(i) The business unit has primarily fixed-price contracts, with only minor involvement in cost-reimbursement contracts.

(ii) The administrative cost of contracting officer determination would exceed the expected benefits.

the course of performance after the costs have been incurred. The following procedures shall apply:

(a) *Contracting officer receipt of vouchers.* When contracting officers receive vouchers directly from the contractor and, with or without auditor assistance, approve or disapprove them, the process shall be conducted in accordance with the normal procedures of the individual agency.

(b) *Auditor receipt of vouchers.* (1) When authorized by agency regulations, the contract auditor may be authorized to (i) receive reimbursement vouchers directly from contractors, (ii) approve for payment those vouchers found acceptable, and (iii) suspend payment of questionable costs. The auditor shall forward approved vouchers for payment to the cognizant contracting, finance, or disbursing officer, as appropriate under the agency's procedures.

(2) If the examination of a voucher raises a question regarding the allowability of a cost under the contract terms, the auditor, after informal discussion as appropriate, may, where authorized by agency regulations, issue a notice of contract costs suspended and/or disapproved simultaneously to the contractor and the disbursing officer, with a copy to the cognizant contracting officer, for deduction from current payments with respect to costs claimed but not considered reimbursable.

(3) If the contractor disagrees with the deduction from current payments, the contractor may—

(i) Submit a written request to the cognizant contracting officer to consider whether the unreimbursed costs should be paid and to discuss the findings with the contractor;

(ii) File a claim under the Disputes clause, which the cognizant contracting officer will process in accordance with agency procedures; or

(iii) Do both of the above.

Subpart 42.9—Bankruptcy

42.900 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures regarding actions to be taken when a contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy. It establishes a requirement for the contractor to notify the contracting officer upon filing a petition for bankruptcy. It further establishes minimum requirements for agencies to follow in the event of a contractor bankruptcy.

42.901 General.

The contract administration office shall take prompt action to determine the potential impact of a contractor bankruptcy on the Government in order to protect the interests of the Government.

42.902 Procedures.

(a) When notified of bankruptcy proceedings, agencies shall, as a minimum—

(1) Furnish the notice of bankruptcy to legal counsel and other appropriate agency offices (*e.g.*, contracting, financial, property) and affected buying activities;

(2) Determine the amount of the Government's potential claim against the contractor (in assessing this impact, identify and review any contracts that have not been closed out, including those physically completed or terminated);

(3) Take actions necessary to protect the Government's financial interests and safeguard Government property; and

(4) Furnish pertinent contract information to the legal counsel representing the Government.

(b) The contracting officer shall consult with legal counsel, whenever possible, prior to taking any action regarding the contractor's bankruptcy proceedings.

42.903 Solicitation provision and contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-13, Bankruptcy, in all solicitations and contracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold.

Subpart 42.10—[Reserved]

Subpart 42.11—Production Surveillance and Reporting

42.1101 General.

Production surveillance is a function of contract administration used to determine contractor progress and to identify any factors that may delay performance. Production surveillance involves Government review and analysis of—

(a) Contractor performance plans, schedules, controls, and industrial processes; and

(b) The contractor's actual performance under them.

42.1102 Applicability.

This subpart applies to all contracts for supplies or services other than facilities, construction contracts, and Federal Supply Schedule contracts. See Part 37, especially Subpart 37.6, regarding surveillance of contracts for services.

42.1103 Policy.

The contractor is responsible for timely contract performance. The Government will maintain surveillance of contractor performance as necessary to protect its interests. When the contracting office retains a contract for adminis-

tration, the contracting officer administering the contract shall determine the extent of surveillance.

42.1104 Surveillance requirements.

(a) The contract administration office determines the extent of production surveillance on the basis of—

(1) The criticality (degree of importance to the Government) assigned by the contracting officer (see 42.1105) to the supplies or services; and

(2) Consideration of the following factors:

(i) Contract requirements for reporting production progress and performance.

(ii) The contract performance schedule.

(iii) The contractor's production plan.

(iv) The contractor's history of contract performance.

(v) The contractor's experience with the contract supplies or services.

(vi) The contractor's financial capability.

(vii) Any supplementary written instructions from the contracting office.

(b) Contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold should not normally require production surveillance.

(c) In planning and conducting surveillance, contract administration offices shall make maximum use of any reliable contractor production control or data management systems.

(d) In performing surveillance, contract administration office personnel shall avoid any action that may—

(1) Be inconsistent with any contract requirement; or

(2) Result in claims of waivers, of changes, or of other contract modifications.

42.1105 Assignment of criticality designator.

Contracting officers shall assign a criticality designator to each contract in the space for designating the contract administration office, as follows:

| <u>CRITICALITY DESIGNATOR</u> | <u>CRITERION</u> |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| A | Critical contracts, including DX-rated contracts (see Subpart 12.3), contracts citing the authority in 6.302-2 (unusual and compelling urgency), and contracts for major systems. |
| B | Contracts (other than those designated "A") for items needed to maintain a Government or contractor production or repair line, to preclude out-of-stock conditions or to meet user needs for nonstock items. |

C All contracts other than those designated "A" or "B."

42.1106 Reporting requirements.

(a) When information on contract performance status is needed, contracting officers may require contractors to submit production progress reports (see 42.1107(a)). Reporting requirements shall be limited to that information essential to Government needs and shall take maximum advantage of data output generated by contractor management systems.

(b) Contract administration offices shall review and verify the accuracy of contractor reports and advise the contracting officer of any required action. The accuracy of contractor-prepared reports shall be verified either by a program of continuous surveillance of the contractor's report-preparation system or by individual review of each report.

(c) The contract administration office may at any time initiate a report to advise the contracting officer (and the inventory manager, if one is designated in the contract) of any potential or actual delay in performance. This advice shall—

(1) Be in writing;

(2) Be provided in sufficient time for the contracting officer to take necessary action; and

(3) Provide a definite recommendation, if action is appropriate.

42.1107 Contract clause.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.242-2, Production Progress Reports, in solicitations and contracts when production progress reporting is required; unless a facilities contract, a construction contract, or a Federal Supply Schedule contract is contemplated.

(b) When the clause at 52.242-2 is used, the contracting officer shall specify appropriate reporting instructions in the Schedule (see 42.1106(a)).

Subpart 42.12—Novation and Change-of-Name Agreements

42.1200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policies and procedures for—

(a) Recognition of a successor in interest to Government contracts when contractor assets are transferred;

(b) Recognition of a change in a contractor's name; and

(c) Execution of novation agreements and change-of-name agreements by the responsible contracting officer.

42.1201 [Reserved]**42.1202 Responsibility for executing agreements.**

The contracting officer responsible for processing and executing novation and change-of-name agreements shall be determined as follows:

(a) If any of the affected contracts held by the transferor have been assigned to an administrative contracting officer (ACO) (see 2.1 and 42.202), the responsible contracting officer shall be—

(1) This ACO; or

(2) The ACO responsible for the corporate office, if affected contracts are in more than one plant or division of the transferor.

(b) If none of the affected contracts held by the transferor have been assigned to an ACO, the contracting officer responsible for the largest unsettled (unbilled plus billed but unpaid) dollar balance of contracts shall be the responsible contracting officer.

(c) If several transferors are involved, the responsible contracting officer shall be—

(1) The ACO administering the largest unsettled dollar balance; or

(2) The contracting officer (or ACO) designated by the agency having the largest unsettled dollar balance, if none of the affected contracts have been assigned to an ACO.

42.1203 Processing agreements.

(a) If a contractor wishes the Government to recognize a successor in interest to its contracts or a name change, the contractor must submit a written request to the responsible contracting officer (see 42.1202). If the contractor received its contract under Subpart 8.7 under the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act, use the procedures at 8.716 instead.

(b) The responsible contracting officer shall—

(1) Identify and request that the contractor submit the information necessary to evaluate the proposed agreement for recognizing a successor in interest or a name change. This information should include the items identified in 42.1204 (e) and (f) or 42.1205(a), as applicable;

(2) Notify each contract administration office and contracting office affected by a proposed agreement for recognizing a successor in interest, and provide those offices with a list of all affected contracts; and

(3) Request submission of any comments or objections to the proposed transfer within 30 days after notification. Any submission should be accompanied by supporting documentation.

(c) Upon receipt of the necessary information, the responsible contracting officer shall determine whether or not it is in the Government's interest to recognize the proposed successor in interest on the basis of—

(1) The comments received from the affected contract administration offices and contracting offices;

(2) The proposed successor's responsibility under Subpart 9.1, Responsible Prospective Contractors; and

(3) Any factor relating to the proposed successor's performance of contracts with the Government that the Government determines would impair the proposed successor's ability to perform the contract satisfactorily.

(d) The execution of a novation agreement does not preclude the use of any other method available to the contracting officer to resolve any other issues related to a transfer of contractor assets, including the treatment of costs.

(e) Any separate agreement between the transferor and transferee regarding the assumption of liabilities (e.g., long-term incentive compensation plans, cost accounting standards noncompliances, environmental cleanup costs, and final overhead costs) should be referenced specifically in the novation agreement.

(f) Before novation and change-of-name agreements are executed, the responsible contracting officer shall ensure that Government counsel has reviewed them for legal sufficiency.

(g) The responsible contracting officer shall—

(1) Forward a signed copy of the executed novation or change-of-name agreement to the transferor and to the transferee; and

(2) Retain a signed copy in the case file.

(h) Following distribution of the agreement, the responsible contracting officer shall—

(1) Prepare a Standard Form 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract, incorporating a summary of the agreement and attaching a complete list of contracts affected;

(2) Retain the original Standard Form 30 with the attached list in the case file;

(3) Send a signed copy of the Standard Form 30, with attached list to the transferor and to the transferee; and

(4) Send a copy of this Standard Form 30 with attached list to each contract administration office or contracting office involved, which shall be responsible for further appropriate distribution.

42.1204 Applicability of novation agreements.

(a) 41 U.S.C. 15 prohibits transfer of Government contracts from the contractor to a third party. The Government may, when in its interest, recognize a third party as the successor in interest to a Government contract when the third party's interest in the contract arises out of the transfer of—

(1) All the contractor's assets; or

(2) The entire portion of the assets involved in performing the contract. (See 14.404-2(l) for the effect of novation agreements after bid opening but before award.)

Examples of such transactions include, but are not limited to—

- (i) Sale of these assets with a provision for assuming liabilities;
- (ii) Transfer of these assets incident to a merger or corporate consolidation; and
- (iii) Incorporation of a proprietorship or partnership, or formation of a partnership.

(b) A novation agreement is unnecessary when there is a change in the ownership of a contractor as a result of a stock purchase, with no legal change in the contracting party, and when that contracting party remains in control of the assets and is the party performing the contract. However, whether there is a purchase of assets or a stock purchase, there may be issues related to the change in ownership that appropriately should be addressed in a formal agreement between the contractor and the Government (see 42.1203(e)).

(c) When it is in the Government's interest not to concur in the transfer of a contract from one company to another company, the original contractor remains under contractual obligation to the Government, and the contract may be terminated for reasons of default, should the original contractor not perform.

(d) When considering whether to recognize a third party as a successor in interest to Government contracts, the responsible contracting officer shall identify and evaluate any significant organizational conflicts of interest in accordance with Subpart 9.5. If the responsible contracting officer determines that a conflict of interest cannot be resolved, but that it is in the best interest of the Government to approve the novation request, a request for a waiver may be submitted in accordance with the procedures at 9.503.

(e) When a contractor asks the Government to recognize a successor in interest, the contractor shall submit to the responsible contracting officer three signed copies of the proposed novation agreement and one copy each, as applicable, of the following:

- (1) The document describing the proposed transaction, *e.g.*, purchase/sale agreement or memorandum of understanding.
- (2) A list of all affected contracts between the transferor and the Government, as of the date of sale or transfer of assets, showing for each, as of that date, the—
 - (i) Contract number and type;
 - (ii) Name and address of the contracting office;
 - (iii) Total dollar value, as amended; and
 - (iv) Approximate remaining unpaid balance.
- (3) Evidence of the transferee's capability to perform.
- (4) Any other relevant information requested by the responsible contracting officer.

(f) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this section, the contractor shall submit to the responsible contracting

officer one copy of each of the following documents, as applicable, as the documents become available:

(1) An authenticated copy of the instrument effecting the transfer of assets; *e.g.*, bill of sale, certificate of merger, contract, deed, agreement, or court decree.

(2) A certified copy of each resolution of the corporate parties' boards of directors authorizing the transfer of assets.

(3) A certified copy of the minutes of each corporate party's stockholder meeting necessary to approve the transfer of assets.

(4) An authenticated copy of the transferee's certificate and articles of incorporation, if a corporation was formed for the purpose of receiving the assets involved in performing the Government contracts.

(5) The opinion of legal counsel for the transferor and transferee stating that the transfer was properly effected under applicable law and the effective date of transfer.

(6) Balance sheets of the transferor and transferee as of the dates immediately before and after the transfer of assets, audited by independent accountants.

(7) Evidence that any security clearance requirements have been met.

(8) The consent of sureties on all contracts listed under paragraph (e)(2) of this section if bonds are required, or a statement from the transferor that none are required.

(g) If the Government has acquired the documents during its participation in the pre-merger or pre-acquisition review process, or the Government's interests are adequately protected with an alternative formulation of the information, the responsible contracting officer may modify the list of documents to be submitted by the contractor.

(h) When recognizing a successor in interest to a Government contract is consistent with the Government's interest, the responsible contracting officer shall execute a novation agreement with the transferor and the transferee. It shall ordinarily provide in part that—

- (1) The transferee assumes all the transferor's obligations under the contract;
- (2) The transferor waives all rights under the contract against the Government;
- (3) The transferor guarantees performance of the contract by the transferee (a satisfactory performance bond may be accepted instead of the guarantee); and
- (4) Nothing in the agreement shall relieve the transferor or transferee from compliance with any Federal law.

(i) The responsible contracting officer shall use the following format for agreements when the transferor and transferee are corporations and all the transferor's assets are transferred. This format may be adapted to fit specific cases and may be used as a guide in preparing similar agreements for other situations.

PART 43—CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

Sec.

43.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 43.1—General

43.101 Definitions.

43.102 Policy.

43.103 Types of contract modifications.

43.104 Notification of contract changes.

43.105 Availability of funds.

43.106 [Reserved]

43.107 Contract clause.

Subpart 43.2—Change Orders

43.201 General.

43.202 Authority to issue change orders.

43.203 Change order accounting procedures.

43.204 Administration.

43.205 Contract clauses.

Subpart 43.3—Forms

43.301 Use of forms.

43.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for preparing and processing contract modifications for all types of contracts including construction and architect-engineer contracts. It does not apply to—

(a) Orders for supplies or services not otherwise changing the terms of contracts or agreements (*e.g.*, delivery orders under indefinite-delivery contracts); or

(b) Modifications for extraordinary contractual relief (see Part 50).

Subpart 43.1—General**43.101 Definitions.**

As used in this part—

“Administrative change” means a unilateral (see 43.103(b)) contract change, in writing, that does not affect the substantive rights of the parties (*e.g.*, a change in the paying office or the appropriation data).

“Effective date”—

(1) For a solicitation amendment, change order, or administrative change, the effective date shall be the issue date of the amendment, change order, or administrative change.

(2) For a supplemental agreement, the effective date shall be the date agreed upon by the contracting parties.

(3) For a modification issued as a confirming notice of termination for the convenience of the Government, the effective date of the confirming notice shall be the same as the effective date of the initial notice.

(4) For a modification converting a termination for default to a termination for the convenience of the Government, the effective date shall be the same as the effective date of the termination for default.

(5) For a modification confirming the termination contracting officer’s previous letter determination of the amount due in settlement of a contract termination for convenience, the effective date shall be the same as the effective date of the previous letter determination.

43.102 Policy.

(a) Only contracting officers acting within the scope of their authority are empowered to execute contract modifications on behalf of the Government. Other Government personnel shall not—

(1) Execute contract modifications;

(2) Act in such a manner as to cause the contractor to believe that they have authority to bind the Government; or

(3) Direct or encourage the contractor to perform work that should be the subject of a contract modification.

(b) Contract modifications, including changes that could be issued unilaterally, shall be priced before their execution if this can be done without adversely affecting the interest of the Government. If a significant cost increase could result from a contract modification and time does not permit negotiation of a price, at least a maximum price shall be negotiated unless impractical.

(c) The Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994, Public Law 103-355 (FASA), and Section 4402 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996, Public Law 104-106, authorize, but do not require, contracting officers, if requested by the prime contractor, to modify contracts without requiring consideration to incorporate changes authorized by FASA or Clinger-Cohen Act amendments into existing contracts. Contracting officers are encouraged, if appropriate, to modify contracts without requiring consideration to incorporate these new policies. The contract modification should be accomplished by inserting into the contract, as a minimum, the current version of the applicable FAR clauses.

43.103 Types of contract modifications.

Contract modifications are of the following types:

(a) *Bilateral*. A bilateral modification (supplemental agreement) is a contract modification that is signed by the contractor and the contracting officer. Bilateral modifications are used to—

(1) Make negotiated equitable adjustments resulting from the issuance of a change order;

(2) Definitize letter contracts; and

(3) Reflect other agreements of the parties modifying the terms of contracts.

(b) *Unilateral.* A unilateral modification is a contract modification that is signed only by the contracting officer. Unilateral modifications are used, for example, to—

- (1) Make administrative changes;
- (2) Issue change orders;
- (3) Make changes authorized by clauses other than a changes clause (*e.g.*, Property clause, Options clause, or Suspension of Work clause); and
- (4) Issue termination notices.

43.104 Notification of contract changes.

(a) When a contractor considers that the Government has effected or may effect a change in the contract that has not been identified as such in writing and signed by the contracting officer, it is necessary that the contractor notify the Government in writing as soon as possible. This will permit the Government to evaluate the alleged change and—

- (1) Confirm that it is a change, direct the mode of further performance, and plan for its funding;
- (2) Countermand the alleged change; or
- (3) Notify the contractor that no change is considered to have occurred.

(b) The clause at 52.243-7, Notification of Changes, which is prescribed in 43.107,—

- (1) Incorporates the policy expressed in paragraph (a) of this section;
- (2) Requires the contractor to notify the Government promptly of any Government conduct that the contractor considers a change to the contract, and
- (3) Specifies the responsibilities of the contractor and the Government with respect to such notifications.

43.105 Availability of funds.

(a) The contracting officer shall not execute a contract modification that causes or will cause an increase in funds without having first obtained a certification of fund availability, except for modifications to contracts that—

- (1) Are conditioned on availability of funds (see 32.703-2); or
- (2) Contain a limitation of cost or funds clause (see 32.704).

(b) The certification required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be based on the negotiated price, except that modifications executed before agreement on price may be based on the best available estimate of cost.

43.106 [Reserved]

43.107 Contract clause.

The contracting officer may insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.243-7, Notification of Changes, in solicitations and contracts. The clause is available for use primarily in negotiated research and development or supply contracts for the acquisition of major weapon systems or principal subsystems. If the contract amount is expected to be less than \$1,000,000, the clause shall not be used, unless the contracting officer anticipates that situations will arise that may result in a contractor alleging that the Government has effected changes other than those identified as such in writing and signed by the contracting officer.

Subpart 43.2—Change Orders

43.201 General.

(a) Generally, Government contracts contain a changes clause that permits the contracting officer to make unilateral changes, in designated areas, within the general scope of the contract. These are accomplished by issuing written change orders on Standard Form 30, Amendment of Solicitation/Modification of Contract (SF 30), unless otherwise provided (see 43.301).

(b) The contractor must continue performance of the contract as changed, except that in cost-reimbursement or incrementally funded contracts the contractor is not obligated to continue performance or incur costs beyond the limits established in the Limitation of Cost or Limitation of Funds clause (see 32.705-2).

(c) The contracting officer may issue a change order by telegraphic message under unusual or urgent circumstances; provided, that—

- (1) Copies of the message are furnished promptly to the same addressees that received the basic contract;
- (2) Immediate action is taken to confirm the change by issuance of a SF 30;
- (3) The message contains substantially the information required by the SF 30 (except that the estimated change in price shall not be indicated), including in the body of the message the statement, “Signed by (Name), Contracting Officer”; and
- (4) The contracting officer manually signs the original copy of the message.

43.202 Authority to issue change orders.

Change orders shall be issued by the contracting officer except when authority is delegated to an administrative contracting officer (see 42.202(c)).

PART 44—SUBCONTRACTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

Sec.

44.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 44.1—General

44.101 Definitions.

Subpart 44.2—Consent to Subcontracts

44.201 Consent and advance notification requirements.

44.201-1 Consent requirements.

44.201-2 Advance notification requirements.

44.202 Contracting officer's evaluation.

44.202-1 Responsibilities.

44.202-2 Considerations.

44.203 Consent limitations.

44.204 Contract clauses.

Subpart 44.3—Contractors' Purchasing Systems Reviews

44.301 Objective.

44.302 Requirements.

44.303 Extent of review.

44.304 Surveillance.

44.305 Granting, withholding, or withdrawing approval.

44.305-1 Responsibilities.

44.305-2 Notification.

44.305-3 Withholding or withdrawing approval.

44.306 Disclosure of approval status.

44.307 Reports.

Subpart 44.4—Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components

44.400 Scope of subpart.

44.401 Applicability.

44.402 Policy requirements.

44.403 Contract clause.

44.000 Scope of part.

(a) This part prescribes policies and procedures for consent to subcontracts or advance notification of subcontracts, and for review, evaluation, and approval of contractors' purchasing systems.

(b) The consent and advance notification requirements of Subpart 44.2 are not applicable to prime contracts for commercial items acquired pursuant to Part 12.

Subpart 44.1—General

44.101 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Approved purchasing system” means a contractor's purchasing system that has been reviewed and approved in accordance with this part.

“Contractor” means the total contractor organization or a separate entity of it, such as an affiliate, division, or plant, that performs its own purchasing.

“Contractor purchasing system review (CPSR)” means the complete evaluation of a contractor's purchasing of material and services, subcontracting, and subcontract management from development of the requirement through completion of subcontract performance.

“Facilities” (see 45.301).

“Subcontract” means any contract as defined in Subpart 2.1 entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of a prime contract or a subcontract. It includes but is not limited to purchase orders, and changes and modifications to purchase orders.

“Subcontractor” means any supplier, distributor, vendor, or firm that furnishes supplies or services to or for a prime contractor or another subcontractor.

Subpart 44.2—Consent to Subcontracts

44.201 Consent and advance notification requirements.

44.201-1 Consent requirements.

(a) If the contractor has an approved purchasing system, consent is required for subcontracts specifically identified by the contracting officer in the subcontracts clause of the contract. The contracting officer may require consent to subcontract if the contracting officer has determined that an individual consent action is required to protect the Government adequately because of the subcontract type, complexity, or value, or because the subcontract needs special surveillance. These can be subcontracts for critical systems, subsystems, components, or services. Subcontracts may be identified by subcontract number or by class of items (*e.g.*, subcontracts for engines on a prime contract for airframes).

(b) If the contractor does not have an approved purchasing system, consent to subcontract is required for cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or letter contracts, and also for unpriced actions (including unpriced modifications and unpriced delivery orders) under fixed-price contracts that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, for—

(1) Cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour subcontracts; and

(2) Fixed-price subcontracts that exceed—

(i) For the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the greater of the simplified acquisition

threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract; or

(ii) For civilian agencies other than the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract.

(c) Consent may be required for subcontracts under prime contracts for architect-engineer services.

(d) The contracting officer's written authorization for the contractor to purchase from Government sources (see Part 51) constitutes consent.

44.201-2 Advance notification requirements.

Under cost-reimbursement contracts, even if the contractor has an approved purchasing system and consent to subcontract is not required under 44.201-1, the contractor is required by statute (10 U.S.C. 2306(e) or 41 U.S.C. 254(b)) to notify the agency before the award of—

(a) Any cost-plus-fixed-fee subcontract; or

(b) Any fixed-price subcontract that exceeds—

(1) For the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the greater of the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract; or

(2) For civilian agencies other than the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract.

44.202 Contracting officer's evaluation.

44.202-1 Responsibilities.

(a) The cognizant administrative contracting officer (ACO) is responsible for consent to subcontracts, except when the contracting officer retains the contract for administration or withholds the consent responsibility from delegation to the ACO. In such cases, the contract administration office should assist the contracting office in its evaluation as requested.

(b) The contracting officer responsible for consent shall review the contractor's notification and supporting data to ensure that the proposed subcontract is appropriate for the risks involved and consistent with current policy and sound business judgment.

(c) Designation of specific subcontractors during contract negotiations does not in itself satisfy the requirements for advance notification or consent pursuant to the clause at 52.244-2. However, if, in the opinion of the contracting officer, the advance notification or consent requirements were satisfied for certain subcontracts evaluated during negotiations, the contracting officer shall identify those subcontracts in paragraph (k) of the clause at 52.244-2.

44.202-2 Considerations.

(a) The contracting officer responsible for consent shall, at a minimum, review the request and supporting data and consider the following:

(1) Is the decision to subcontract consistent with the contractor's approved make-or-buy program, if any (see 15.407-2)?

(2) Is the subcontract for special test equipment or facilities that are available from Government sources (see Subpart 45.3)?

(3) Is the selection of the particular supplies, equipment, or services technically justified?

(4) Has the contractor complied with the prime contract requirements regarding small business subcontracting, including, if applicable, its plan for subcontracting with small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns (see Part 19)?

(5) Was adequate price competition obtained or its absence properly justified?

(6) Did the contractor adequately assess and dispose of subcontractors' alternate proposals, if offered?

(7) Does the contractor have a sound basis for selecting and determining the responsibility of the particular subcontractor?

(8) Has the contractor performed adequate cost or price analysis or price comparisons and obtained accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data, including any required certifications?

(9) Is the proposed subcontract type appropriate for the risks involved and consistent with current policy?

(10) Has adequate consideration been obtained for any proposed subcontract that will involve the use of Government-furnished facilities?

(11) Has the contractor adequately and reasonably translated prime contract technical requirements into subcontract requirements?

(12) Does the prime contractor comply with applicable cost accounting standards for awarding the subcontract?

(13) Is the proposed subcontractor on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs (see Subpart 9.4)?

(b) Particularly careful and thorough consideration under paragraph (a) of this section is necessary when—

(1) The prime contractor's purchasing system or performance is inadequate;

(2) Close working relationships or ownership affiliations between the prime and subcontractor may preclude free competition or result in higher prices;

(3) Subcontracts are proposed for award on a non-competitive basis, at prices that appear unreasonable, or at prices higher than those offered to the Government in comparable circumstances; or

PART 46—QUALITY ASSURANCE

Sec.
46.000 Scope of part.

Subpart 46.1—General

46.101 Definitions.
46.102 Policy.
46.103 Contracting office responsibilities.
46.104 Contract administration office responsibilities.
46.105 Contractor responsibilities.

Subpart 46.2—Contract Quality Requirements

46.201 General.
46.202 Types of contract quality requirements.
46.202-1 Contracts for commercial items.
46.202-2 Government reliance on inspection by contractor.
46.202-3 Standard inspection requirements.
46.202-4 Higher-level contract quality requirements.
46.203 Criteria for use of contract quality requirements.

Subpart 46.3—Contract Clauses

46.301 Contractor inspection requirements.
46.302 Fixed-price supply contracts.
46.303 Cost-reimbursement supply contracts.
46.304 Fixed-price service contracts.
46.305 Cost-reimbursement service contracts.
46.306 Time-and-material and labor-hour contracts.
46.307 Fixed-price research and development contracts.
46.308 Cost-reimbursement research and development contracts.
46.309 Research and development contracts (short form).
46.310 Facilities contracts.
46.311 Higher-level contract quality requirement.
46.312 Construction contracts.
46.313 Contracts for dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements.
46.314 Transportation contracts.
46.315 Certificate of conformance.
46.316 Responsibility for supplies.

Subpart 46.4—Government Contract Quality Assurance

46.401 General.
46.402 Government contract quality assurance at source.
46.403 Government contract quality assurance at destination.
46.404 Government contract quality assurance for acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.
46.405 Subcontracts.
46.406 Foreign governments.
46.407 Nonconforming supplies or services.
46.408 Single-agency assignments of Government contract quality assurance.

Subpart 46.5—Acceptance

46.501 General.
46.502 Responsibility for acceptance.

46.503 Place of acceptance.
46.504 Certificate of conformance.
46.505 Transfer of title and risk of loss.

Subpart 46.6—Material Inspection and Receiving Reports

46.601 General.

Subpart 46.7—Warranties

46.701 [Reserved]
46.702 General.
46.703 Criteria for use of warranties.
46.704 Authority for use of warranties.
46.705 Limitations.
46.706 Warranty terms and conditions.
46.707 Pricing aspects of fixed-price incentive contract warranties.
46.708 Warranties of data.
46.709 Warranties of commercial items.
46.710 Contract clauses.

Subpart 46.8—Contractor Liability for Loss of or Damage to Property of the Government

46.800 Scope of subpart.
46.801 Applicability.
46.802 Definition.
46.803 Policy.
46.804 Items priced at or based on catalog or market prices.
46.805 Contract clauses.

46.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures to ensure that supplies and services acquired under Government contract conform to the contract's quality and quantity requirements. Included are inspection, acceptance, warranty, and other measures associated with quality requirements.

Subpart 46.1—General

46.101 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Acceptance” means the act of an authorized representative of the Government by which the Government, for itself or as agent of another, assumes ownership of existing identified supplies tendered or approves specific services rendered as partial or complete performance of the contract.

“Conditional acceptance” means acceptance of supplies or services that do not conform to contract quality requirements, or are otherwise incomplete, that the contractor is required to correct or otherwise complete by a specified date.

“Contract quality requirements,” means the technical requirements in the contract relating to the quality of the

product or service and those contract clauses prescribing inspection, and other quality controls incumbent on the contractor, to assure that the product or service conforms to the contractual requirements.

“Critical nonconformance” means a nonconformance that is likely to result in hazardous or unsafe conditions for individuals using, maintaining, or depending upon the supplies or services; or is likely to prevent performance of a vital agency mission.

“Government contract quality assurance,” means the various functions, including inspection, performed by the Government to determine whether a contractor has fulfilled the contract obligations pertaining to quality and quantity.

“Major nonconformance” means a nonconformance, other than critical, that is likely to result in failure of the supplies or services, or to materially reduce the usability of the supplies or services for their intended purpose.

“Minor nonconformance” means a nonconformance that is not likely to materially reduce the usability of the supplies or services for their intended purpose, or is a departure from established standards having little bearing on the effective use or operation of the supplies or services.

“Off-the-shelf item,” means an item produced and placed in stock by a contractor, or stocked by a distributor, before receiving orders or contracts for its sale. The item may be commercial or produced to military or Federal specifications or description.

“Patent defect” means any defect which exists at the time of acceptance and is not a latent defect.

“Subcontractor” (see 44.101).

“Testing,” means that element of inspection that determines the properties or elements, including functional operation of supplies or their components, by the application of established scientific principles and procedures.

46.102 Policy.

Agencies shall ensure that—

(a) Contracts include inspection and other quality requirements, including warranty clauses when appropriate, that are determined necessary to protect the Government’s interest;

(b) Supplies or services tendered by contractors meet contract requirements;

(c) Government contract quality assurance is conducted before acceptance (except as otherwise provided in this part), by or under the direction of Government personnel;

(d) No contract precludes the Government from performing inspection;

(e) Nonconforming supplies or services are rejected, except as otherwise provided in 46.407;

(f) Contracts for commercial items shall rely on a contractor’s existing quality assurance system as a substitute for

compliance with Government inspection and testing before tender for acceptance unless customary market practices for the commercial item being acquired permit in-process inspection (Section 8002 of Public Law 103-355). Any in-process inspection by the Government shall be conducted in a manner consistent with commercial practice; and

(g) The quality assurance and acceptance services of other agencies are used when this will be effective, economical, or otherwise in the Government’s interest (see Subpart 42.1).

46.103 Contracting office responsibilities.

Contracting offices are responsible for—

(a) Receiving from the activity responsible for technical requirements any specifications for inspection, testing, and other contract quality requirements essential to ensure the integrity of the supplies or services (the activity responsible for technical requirements is responsible for prescribing contract quality requirements, such as inspection and testing requirements or, for service contracts, a quality assurance surveillance plan);

(b) Including in solicitations and contracts the appropriate requirements for the contractor’s control of quality for the supplies or services to be acquired;

(c) Issuing any necessary instructions to the cognizant contract administration office and acting on recommendations submitted by that office (see 42.301 and 46.104(f));

(d) When contract administration is retained (see 42.201), verifying that the contractor fulfills the contract quality requirements; and

(e) Ensuring that nonconformances are identified, and establishing the significance of a nonconformance when considering the acceptability of supplies or services which do not meet contract requirements.

46.104 Contract administration office responsibilities.

When a contract is assigned for administration to the contract administration office cognizant of the contractor’s plant, that office, unless specified otherwise, shall—

(a) Develop and apply efficient procedures for performing Government contract quality assurance actions under the contract in accordance with the written direction of the contracting office;

(b) Perform all actions necessary to verify whether the supplies or services conform to contract quality requirements;

(c) Maintain, as part of the performance records of the contract, suitable records reflecting—

(1) The nature of Government contract quality assurance actions, including, when appropriate, the number of observations made and the number and type of defects; and

(2) Decisions regarding the acceptability of the products, the processes, and the requirements, as well as action to correct defects.

(b) Agencies requiring quality assurance support for acquiring these supplies should request the support directly from the cognizant office.

Subpart 46.5—Acceptance

46.501 General.

Acceptance constitutes acknowledgment that the supplies or services conform with applicable contract quality and quantity requirements, except as provided in this subpart and subject to other terms and conditions of the contract. Acceptance may take place before delivery, at the time of delivery, or after delivery, depending on the provisions of the terms and conditions of the contract. Supplies or services shall ordinarily not be accepted before completion of Government contract quality assurance actions (however, see 46.504). Acceptance shall ordinarily be evidenced by execution of an acceptance certificate on an inspection or receiving report form or commercial shipping document/packing list.

46.502 Responsibility for acceptance.

Acceptance of supplies or services is the responsibility of the contracting officer. When this responsibility is assigned to a cognizant contract administration office or to another agency (see 42.202(g)), acceptance by that office or agency is binding on the Government.

46.503 Place of acceptance.

Each contract shall specify the place of acceptance. Contracts that provide for Government contract quality assurance at source shall ordinarily provide for acceptance at source. Contracts that provide for Government contract quality assurance at destination shall ordinarily provide for acceptance at destination. (For transportation terms, see Subpart 47.3.) Supplies accepted at a place other than destination shall not be reinspected at destination for acceptance purposes, but should be examined at destination for quantity, damage in transit, and possible substitution or fraud.

46.504 Certificate of conformance.

A certificate of conformance (see 46.315) may be used in certain instances instead of source inspection (whether the contract calls for acceptance at source or destination) at the discretion of the contracting officer if the following conditions apply:

(a) Acceptance on the basis of a contractor's certificate of conformance is in the Government's interest.

(b)(1) Small losses would be incurred in the event of a defect; or

(2) Because of the contractor's reputation or past performance, it is likely that the supplies or services furnished will be acceptable and any defective work would

be replaced, corrected, or repaired without contest. In no case shall the Government's right to inspect supplies under the inspection provisions of the contract be prejudiced.

46.505 Transfer of title and risk of loss.

(a) Title to supplies shall pass to the Government upon formal acceptance, regardless of when or where the Government takes physical possession, unless the contract specifically provides for earlier passage of title.

(b) Unless the contract specifically provides otherwise, risk of loss of or damage to supplies shall remain with the contractor until, and shall pass to the Government upon—

(1) Delivery of the supplies to a carrier if transportation is f.o.b. origin; or

(2) Acceptance by the Government or delivery of the supplies to the Government at the destination specified in the contract, whichever is later, if transportation is f.o.b. destination.

(c) Paragraph (b) of this section shall not apply to supplies that so fail to conform to contract requirements as to give a right of rejection. The risk of loss of or damage to such nonconforming supplies remains with the contractor until cure or acceptance. After cure or acceptance, paragraph (b) of this section shall apply.

(d) Under paragraph (b) of this section, the contractor shall not be liable for loss of or damage to supplies caused by the negligence of officers, agents, or employees of the Government acting within the scope of their employment.

(e) The policy expressed in (a) through (d) of this section is specified in the clause at 52.246-16, Responsibility for Supplies, which is prescribed in 46.316.

Subpart 46.6—Material Inspection and Receiving Reports

46.601 General.

Agencies shall prescribe procedures and instructions for the use, preparation, and distribution of material inspection and receiving reports and commercial shipping document/packing lists to evidence Government inspection (see 46.401) and acceptance (see 46.501).

Subpart 46.7—Warranties

46.701 [Reserved]

46.702 General.

(a) The principal purposes of a warranty in a Government contract are—

(1) To delineate the rights and obligations of the contractor and the Government for defective items and services; and

(2) To foster quality performance.

(b) Generally, a warranty should provide—

(1) A contractual right for the correction of defects notwithstanding any other requirement of the contract pertaining to acceptance of the supplies or services by the Government; and

(2) A stated period of time or use, or the occurrence of a specified event, after acceptance by the Government to assert a contractual right for the correction of defects.

(c) The benefits to be derived from a warranty must be commensurate with the cost of the warranty to the Government.

46.703 Criteria for use of warranties.

The use of warranties is not mandatory. In determining whether a warranty is appropriate for a specific acquisition, the contracting officer shall consider the following factors:

(a) *Nature and use of the supplies or services.* This includes such factors as—

- (1) Complexity and function;
- (2) Degree of development;
- (3) State of the art;
- (4) End use;
- (5) Difficulty in detecting defects before acceptance;

and

(6) Potential harm to the Government if the item is defective.

(b) *Cost.* Warranty costs arise from—

(1) The contractor's charge for accepting the deferred liability created by the warranty; and

(2) Government administration and enforcement of the warranty (see paragraph (c) of this section).

(c) *Administration and enforcement.* The Government's ability to enforce the warranty is essential to the effectiveness of any warranty. There must be some assurance that an adequate administrative system for reporting defects exists or can be established. The adequacy of a reporting system may depend upon such factors as the—

- (1) Nature and complexity of the item;
- (2) Location and proposed use of the item;
- (3) Storage time for the item;
- (4) Distance of the using activity from the source of the item;
- (5) Difficulty in establishing existence of defects; and
- (6) Difficulty in tracing responsibility for defects.

(d) *Trade practice.* In many instances an item is customarily warranted in the trade, and, as a result of that practice, the cost of an item to the Government will be the same whether or not a warranty is included. In those instances, it would be in the Government's interest to include such a warranty.

(e) *Reduced requirements.* The contractor's charge for assumption of added liability may be partially or completely

offset by reducing the Government's contract quality assurance requirements where the warranty provides adequate assurance of a satisfactory product.

46.704 Authority for use of warranties.

The use of a warranty in an acquisition shall be approved in accordance with agency procedures.

46.705 Limitations.

(a) Except for the warranties in the clauses at 52.246-3, Inspection of Supplies—Cost-Reimbursement, and 52.246-8, Inspection of Research and Development—Cost-Reimbursement, the contracting officer shall not include warranties in cost-reimbursement contracts, unless authorized in accordance with agency regulations (see 46.708).

(b) Warranty clauses shall not limit the Government's rights under an inspection clause (see Subpart 46.3) in relation to latent defects, fraud, or gross mistakes that amount to fraud.

(c) Except for warranty clauses in construction contracts, warranty clauses shall provide that the warranty applies notwithstanding inspection and acceptance or other clauses or terms of the contract.

46.706 Warranty terms and conditions.

(a) To facilitate the pricing and enforcement of warranties, the contracting officer shall ensure that warranties clearly state the—

(1) Exact nature of the item and its components and characteristics that the contractor warrants;

(2) Extent of the contractor's warranty including all of the contractor's obligations to the Government for breach of warranty;

(3) Specific remedies available to the Government; and

(4) Scope and duration of the warranty.

(b) The contracting officer shall consider the following guidelines when preparing warranty terms and conditions:

(1) *Extent of contractor obligations.* (i) Generally, the contractor's obligations under warranties extend to all defects discovered during the warranty period, but do not include damage caused by the Government. When a warranty for the entire item is not advisable, a warranty may be required for a particular aspect of the item that may require special protection (e.g., installation, components, accessories, subassemblies, preservation, packaging, and packing, etc.).

(ii) If the Government specifies the design of the end item and its measurements, tolerances, materials, tests, or inspection requirements, the contractor's obligations for correction of defects shall usually be limited to defects in material and workmanship or failure to conform to speci-

cations. If the Government does not specify the design, the warranty extends also to the usefulness of the design.

(iii) If express warranties are included in a contract (except contracts for commercial items), all implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose shall be negated by the use of specific language in the clause (see clauses 52.246-17, Warranty of Supplies of a Noncomplex Nature; 52.246-18, Warranty of Supplies of a Complex Nature; and 52.246-19, Warranty of Systems and Equipment under Performance Specifications or Design Criteria).

(2) *Remedies.* (i) Normally, a warranty shall provide as a minimum that the Government may—

(A) Obtain an equitable adjustment of the contract, or

(B) Direct the contractor to repair or replace the defective items at the contractor's expense.

(ii) If it is not practical to direct the contractor to make the repair or replacement, or, because of the nature of the item, the repair or replacement does not afford an appropriate remedy to the Government, the warranty should provide alternate remedies, such as authorizing the Government to—

(A) Retain the defective item and reduce the contract price by an amount equitable under the circumstances; or

(B) Arrange for the repair or replacement of the defective item, by the Government or by another source, at the contractor's expense.

(iii) If it can be foreseen that it will not be practical to return an item to the contractor for repair, to remove it to an alternate source for repair, or to replace the defective item, the warranty should provide that the Government may repair, or require the contractor to repair, the item in place at the contractor's expense. The contract shall provide that in the circumstance where the Government is to accomplish the repair, the contractor will furnish at the place of delivery the material or parts, and the installation instructions required to successfully accomplish the repair.

(iv) Unless provided otherwise in the warranty, the contractor's obligation to repair or replace the defective item, or to agree to an equitable adjustment of the contract, shall include responsibility for the costs of furnishing all labor and material to—

(A) Reinspect items that the Government reasonably expected to be defective,

(B) Accomplish the required repair or replacement of defective items, and

(C) Test, inspect, package, pack, and mark repaired or replaced items.

(v) If repair or replacement of defective items is required, the contractor shall generally be required by the warranty to bear the expense of transportation for returning

the defective item from the place of delivery specified in the contract (irrespective of the f.o.b. point or the point of acceptance) to the contractor's plant and subsequent return. When defective items are returned to the contractor from other than the place of delivery specified in the contract, or when the Government exercises alternate remedies, the contractor's liability for transportation charges incurred shall not exceed an amount equal to the cost of transportation by the usual commercial method of shipment between the place of delivery specified in the contract and the contractor's plant and subsequent return.

(3) *Duration of the warranty.* The time period or duration of the warranty must be clearly specified and shall be established after consideration of such factors as (i) the estimated useful life of the item, (ii) the nature of the item including storage or shelf-life, and (iii) trade practice. The period specified shall not extend the contractor's liability for patent defects beyond a reasonable time after acceptance by the Government.

(4) *Notice.* The warranty shall specify a reasonable time for furnishing notice to the contractor regarding the discovery of defects. This notice period, which shall apply to all defects discovered during the warranty period, shall be long enough to assure that the Government has adequate time to give notice to the contractor. The contracting officer shall consider the following factors when establishing the notice period:

(i) The time necessary for the Government to discover the defects.

(ii) The time reasonably required for the Government to take necessary administrative steps and make a timely report of discovery of the defects to the contractor.

(iii) The time required to discover and report defective replacements.

(5) *Markings.* The packaging and preservation requirements of the contract shall require the contractor to stamp or mark the supplies delivered or otherwise furnish notice with the supplies of the existence of the warranty. The purpose of the markings or notice is to inform Government personnel who store, stock, or use the supplies that the supplies are under warranty. Markings may be brief but should include (i) a brief statement that a warranty exists, (ii) the substance of the warranty, (iii) its duration, and (iv) who to notify if the supplies are found to be defective. For commercial items (see 46.709), the contractor's trade practice in warranty marking is acceptable if sufficient information is presented for supply personnel and users to identify warranted supplies.

(6) *Consistency.* Contracting officers shall ensure that the warranty clause and any other warranty conditions in the contract (e.g., in the specifications or an inspection clause) are consistent. To the extent practicable, all of the war-

warranties to be contained in the contract should be expressed in the warranty clause.

46.707 Pricing aspects of fixed-price incentive contract warranties.

If a fixed-price incentive contract contains a warranty (see 46.708), the estimated cost of the warranty to the contractor should be considered in establishing the incentive target price and the ceiling price of the contract. All costs incurred, or estimated to be incurred, by the contractor in complying with the warranty shall be considered when establishing the total final price. Contractor compliance with the warranty after the establishment of the total final price shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

46.708 Warranties of data.

Warranties of data shall be developed and used in accordance with agency regulations.

46.709 Warranties of commercial items.

The contracting officer should take advantage of commercial warranties, including extended warranties, where appropriate and in the Government's best interests, offered by the contractor for the repair and replacement of commercial items (see Part 12).

46.710 Contract clauses.

The clauses and alternates prescribed in this section may be used in solicitations and contracts in which inclusion of a warranty is appropriate (see 46.709 for warranties for commercial items). However, because of the many situations that may influence the warranty terms and conditions appropriate to a particular acquisition, the contracting officer may vary the terms and conditions of the clauses and alternates to the extent necessary. The alternates prescribed in this section address the clauses; however, the conditions pertaining to each alternate must be considered if the terms and conditions are varied to meet a particular need.

(a)(1) The contracting officer may insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.246-17, Warranty of Supplies of a Noncomplex Nature, in solicitations and contracts for noncomplex items when a fixed-price supply contract is contemplated and the use of a warranty clause has been approved under agency procedures. If the contractor's design rather than the Government's design will be used, insert the word "design" before "material" in paragraph (b)(1)(i).

(2) If it is desirable to specify that necessary transportation incident to correction or replacement will be at the Government's expense (as might be the case if, for example, the cost of a warranty would otherwise be prohibitive), the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate II.

(3) If the supplies cannot be obtained from another source, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate III.

(4) If a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate IV.

(5) If it is anticipated that recovery of the warranted items will involve considerable Government expense for disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate V.

(b)(1) The contracting officer may insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.246-18, Warranty of Supplies of a Complex Nature, in solicitations and contracts for deliverable complex items when a fixed-price supply or research and development contract is contemplated and the use of a warranty clause has been approved under agency procedures. If the contractor's design rather than the Government's design will be used, insert the word "design" before "material" in paragraph (b)(1).

(2) If it is desirable to specify that necessary transportation incident to correction or replacement will be at the Government's expense (as might be the case if, for example, the cost of a warranty would otherwise be prohibitive), the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate II.

(3) If a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate III.

(4) If it is anticipated that recovery of the warranted item will involve considerable Government expense for disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate IV.

(c)(1) The contracting officer may insert a clause substantially the same as the clause at 52.246-19, Warranty of Systems and Equipment under Performance Specifications or Design Criteria, in solicitations and contracts when performance specifications or design are of major importance; a fixed-price supply, service, or research and development contract for systems and equipment is contemplated; and the use of a warranty clause has been approved under agency procedures.

(2) If it is desirable to specify that necessary transportation incident to correction or replacement will be at the Government's expense (as might be the case if, for example, the cost of a warranty would otherwise be prohibitive), the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate I.

(3) If a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate II.

(4) If it is anticipated that recovery of the warranted item will involve considerable Government expense for disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items, the contracting officer may use the clause with its Alternate III.

PART 47—TRANSPORTATION

Sec.

- 47.000 Scope of part.
- 47.001 Definitions.
- 47.002 Applicability.

Subpart 47.1—General

- 47.101 Policies.
- 47.102 Transportation insurance.
- 47.103 Transportation Documentation and Audit Regulation (TDA).
- 47.104 Government rate tenders under section 10721 of the Interstate Commerce Act.
- 47.104-1 Government freight.
- 47.104-2 Fixed-price contracts.
- 47.104-3 Cost-reimbursement contracts.
- 47.104-4 Contract clauses.
- 47.104-5 Citation of Government rate tenders.
- 47.105 Transportation assistance.

Subpart 47.2—Contracts for Transportation or for Transportation-Related Services

- 47.200 Scope of subpart.
- 47.201 Definitions.
- 47.202 Presolicitation planning.
- 47.203 Transportation term contracts.
- 47.204 Single-movement contracts.
- 47.205 Availability of term contracts and basic ordering agreements for transportation or for transportation-related services.
- 47.206 Preparation of solicitations and contracts.
- 47.207 Solicitation provisions, contract clauses, and special requirements.
- 47.207-1 Qualifications of offerors.
- 47.207-2 Duration of contract and time of performance.
- 47.207-3 Description of shipment, origin, and destination.
- 47.207-4 Determination of weights.
- 47.207-5 Contractor responsibilities.
- 47.207-6 Rates and charges.
- 47.207-7 Liability and insurance.
- 47.207-8 Government responsibilities.
- 47.207-9 Annotation and distribution of shipping and billing documents.

Subpart 47.3—Transportation in Supply Contracts

- 47.300 Scope of subpart.
- 47.301 General.
- 47.301-1 Responsibilities of contracting officers.
- 47.301-2 Participation of transportation officers.
- 47.301-3 Using the Defense Transportation System (DTS).
- 47.302 Place of delivery—f.o.b. point.

- 47.303 Standard delivery terms and contract clauses.
- 47.303-1 F.o.b. origin.
- 47.303-2 F.o.b. origin, contractor's facility.
- 47.303-3 F.o.b. origin, freight allowed.
- 47.303-4 F.o.b. origin, freight prepaid.
- 47.303-5 F.o.b. origin, with differentials.
- 47.303-6 F.o.b. destination.
- 47.303-7 F.o.b. destination, within consignee's premises.
- 47.303-8 F.a.s. vessel, port of shipment.
- 47.303-9 F.o.b. vessel, port of shipment.
- 47.303-10 F.o.b. inland carrier, point of exportation.
- 47.303-11 F.o.b. inland point, country of importation.
- 47.303-12 Ex dock, pier, or warehouse, port of importation.
- 47.303-13 C. & f. destination.
- 47.303-14 C.i.f. destination.
- 47.303-15 F.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of exportation.
- 47.303-16 F.o.b. designated air carrier's terminal, point of importation.
- 47.303-17 Contractor-prepaid commercial bills of lading, small package shipments.
- 47.304 Determination of delivery terms.
- 47.304-1 General.
- 47.304-2 Shipments within CONUS.
- 47.304-3 Shipments from CONUS for overseas delivery.
- 47.304-4 Shipments originating outside CONUS.
- 47.304-5 Exceptions.
- 47.305 Solicitation provisions, contract clauses, and transportation factors.
- 47.305-1 Solicitation requirements.
- 47.305-2 Solicitations f.o.b. origin and f.o.b. destination—lowest overall cost.
- 47.305-3 F.o.b. origin solicitations.
- 47.305-4 F.o.b. destination solicitations.
- 47.305-5 Destination unknown.
- 47.305-6 Shipments to ports and air terminals.
- 47.305-7 Quantity analysis, direct delivery, and reduction of crosshauling and backhauling.
- 47.305-8 Consolidation of small shipments and the use of stopoff privileges.
- 47.305-9 Commodity description and freight classification.
- 47.305-10 Packing, marking, and consignment instructions.
- 47.305-11 Options in shipment and delivery.
- 47.305-12 Delivery of Government-furnished property.
- 47.305-13 Transit arrangements.
- 47.305-14 Mode of transportation.
- 47.305-15 Loading responsibilities of contractors.
- 47.305-16 Shipping characteristics.
- 47.305-17 Returnable cylinders.
- 47.306 Transportation factors in the evaluation of offers.

47.000

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

- 47.306-1 Transportation cost determinations.
- 47.306-2 Lowest overall transportation costs.
- 47.306-3 Adequacy of loading and unloading facilities.

Subpart 47.4—Air Transportation By U.S.-Flag Carriers

- 47.401 Definitions.
- 47.402 Policy.
- 47.403 Guidelines for implementation of the Fly America Act.
- 47.403-1 Availability and unavailability of U.S.-flag air carrier service.
- 47.403-2 Air transport agreements between the United States and foreign governments.
- 47.403-3 Disallowance of expenditures.
- 47.404 Air freight forwarders.
- 47.405 Contract clause.

Subpart 47.5—Ocean Transportation by U.S.-Flag Vessels

- 47.500 Scope of subpart.
- 47.501 Definitions.
- 47.502 Policy.
- 47.503 Applicability.
- 47.504 Exceptions.
- 47.505 Construction contracts.
- 47.506 Procedures.
- 47.507 Contract clauses.

47.000 Scope of part.

- (a) This part prescribes policies and procedures for—
 - (1) Applying transportation and traffic management considerations in the acquisition of supplies; and
 - (2) Acquiring transportation or transportation-related services by contract methods other than bills of lading, transportation requests, transportation warrants, and similar transportation forms. Even though the FAR does not regulate the acquisition of transportation or transportation-related services when the bill of lading is the contract, this contract method is widely used and, therefore, relevant guidance on the use of the bill of lading, particularly the Government bill of lading (GBL), is provided in this part.
- (b) The definitions in this part have been condensed from statutory definitions. In case of inconsistency

between the language of this part and the statutory requirements, the statute shall prevail.

47.001 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Carrier” or “commercial carrier” means a common carrier or a contract carrier.

“Common carrier” means a person holding itself out to the general public to provide transportation for compensation.

“Contract carrier” means a person providing transportation for compensation under continuing agreements with one person or a limited number of persons.

“CONUS” or “Continental United States” means the 48 contiguous states and the District of Columbia.

47.002 Applicability.

(a) All Government personnel concerned with the activities listed in subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section shall follow the regulations in Part 47 as applicable:

- (1) Acquisition of supplies.
- (2) Acquisition of transportation and transportation-related services.
- (3) Transportation assistance and traffic management.
- (4) The making and administration of contracts under which payments are made from Government funds for—
 - (i) The transportation of supplies;
 - (ii) Transportation-related services; or
 - (iii) Transportation of contractor personnel and their personal belongings.

(b) Subpart 42.14, Traffic and Transportation Management, shall be used for administering transportation contracts, transportation-related contracts, and those portions of supply and other contracts that involve transportation.

Subpart 47.1—General**47.101 Policies.**

- (a) The contracting officer shall obtain traffic management advice and assistance (see 47.105) in the consideration of transportation factors required for—

(a) GBL's or commercial bills of lading to be converted to GBL's (see 41 CFR 101-41.303, Conversion of commercial bills of lading to GBL's); and

(b) Properly endorsed commercial bills of lading when transportation charges are reimbursable (see 47.104-2(b) and 47.104-3).

47.105 Transportation assistance.

(a) Civilian Government activities that do not have transportation officers, or otherwise need assistance on transportation matters, shall obtain assistance from—

(1) The GSA Regional Federal Supply Service Bureau that provides support to the activity or

(2) The transportation element of the contract administration office designated in the contract.

(b) Military installations shall obtain transportation assistance from the transportation office of the contracting activity, unless another military activity has been designated as responsible for furnishing assistance, guidance, or data. Military transportation offices shall request needed additional aid from the appropriate area headquarters of the Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC).

Subpart 47.2—Contracts for Transportation or for Transportation-Related Services

47.200 Scope of subpart.

(a) This subpart prescribes procedures for the acquisition by sealed bid or negotiated contracts of—

(1) Freight transportation (including local drayage) from rail, motor (including bus), domestic water (including inland, coastwise, and intercoastal) carriers, and from freight forwarders; and

(2) Transportation-related services including but not limited to stevedoring, storage, packing, marking, and ocean freight forwarding.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, this subpart does not apply to—

(1) The acquisition of freight transportation from—

(i) Domestic or international air carriers; and

(ii) International ocean carriers (see Subparts 47.4 and 47.5);

(2) Freight transportation acquired by bills of lading;

(3) Freight transportation for which rates are negotiated under 49 U.S.C. 10721(b)(1); or

(4) Contracts at or below the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) With appropriate modifications, the procedures in this subpart may be applied to the acquisition of freight transportation from the carriers listed in subparagraph (b)(1) of this section and passenger transportation from any carrier or mode.

(d) The procedures in this subpart are applicable to the transportation of household goods and personal effects of persons being relocated at Government expense except when acquired—

(1) Under the commuted rate schedules as required in the Federal Travel Regulation (41 CFR 101-7);

(2) By U.S. Government bill of lading (GBL); or

(3) By DOD under the Personal Property Management Regulation (DOD 4500.34R).

(e) Additional guidance for DOD acquisition of freight and passenger transportation is in the Defense Traffic Management Regulation.

47.201 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“General freight” means supplies, goods, and transportable property not encompassed in the definitions of “household goods” or “office furniture.”

“Household goods” means personal property that belongs to a person and that person's immediate family and includes, but is not limited to household furnishings, equipment and appliances, furniture, clothing, books, and similar property (see 41 CFR 101-7).

“Office furniture” means furniture, equipment, fixtures, records, and other equipment and materials used in Government offices, hospitals, and similar establishments.

47.202 Presolicitation planning.

Contracting officers shall inform activities that plan to acquire transportation or transportation-related services of the applicable lead-time requirements, that is—

(a) The Service Contract Act of 1965 (SCA) requirement for submission of Standard Form 98, Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract and Response to Notice, to the Department of Labor not less than the number of days prescribed by the Department of Labor before the issuance of an invitation for bid, request for proposal, or commencement of negotiations for any contract exceeding \$2,500 that may be subject to the SCA (see Subpart 22.10);

(b) The possible requirement to provide, during the solicitation period, time for prospective offerors or contractors to inspect origin and destination locations; or

(c) The possible requirement for inspection by agency personnel of prospective contractor facilities and equipment.

47.203 Transportation term contracts.

(a) Transportation term contracts are indefinite delivery requirements contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services. They are particularly useful for local drayage and office relocations within a metropolitan area.

(b) Transportation term contracts shall contain descriptions of the services to be performed; rates and charges for

these services; the geographical area of coverage; the term of the contract; and minimum or maximum order limitations by dollar amount, shipment size, or other criteria.

(c) If appropriate, the transportation term contract shall require the contractor to provide the services covered to any Government agency that issues an order for these services under the contract. If so—

(1) Agencies may place orders for transportation or for transportation-related services under existing term contracts without further consideration of competition, as these term contracts are awarded on a price-competitive basis; and

(2) Agency personnel shall ensure that the orders they place conform to the contract, including any minimum or maximum order limitations.

(d) Policies and procedures regarding the use of GSA term contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services by civilian executive agencies are prescribed in 41 CFR 101-40.109.

47.204 Single-movement contracts.

Single-movement contracts may be awarded for unique transportation services that are not otherwise available under carrier tariffs or covered by DOD or GSA contracts; *e.g.*, special requirements at origin and/or destination.

47.205 Availability of term contracts and basic ordering agreements for transportation or for transportation-related services.

(a) All Government agencies may contract for transportation or for transportation-related services and execute basic ordering agreements (BOA's) (see Subpart 16.7) unless agency regulations prescribe otherwise. However, it is generally more economical and efficient for most agencies to make use of term contracts and basic ordering agreements that have been executed by agencies that employ personnel experienced in contracting for transportation or for transportation-related services. The Department of Defense (DOD) and the General Services Administration (GSA) contract for transportation or for transportation-related services on behalf of other activities and agencies. For instance, GSA awards term contracts for services such as local drayage, office moves, and ocean-freight forwarding (see 47.105 for assistance).

(b) Agencies may obtain transportation or transportation-related services for which the cost does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold if term contracts or basic ordering agreements are not available.

47.206 Preparation of solicitations and contracts.

(a) Contracting officers shall prepare solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services as prescribed elsewhere in the FAR for fixed-price

service contracts to the extent that those requirements are applicable and not inconsistent with the requirements in Subpart 47.2.

(b) In addition, the contracting officer shall include in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services provisions, clauses, and instructions as prescribed in section 47.207.

47.207 Solicitation provisions, contract clauses, and special requirements.

The contracting officer shall include provisions, clauses, and special requirements in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services as prescribed in 47.207-1 through 47.207-9.

47.207-1 Qualifications of offerors.

(a) *Operating authorities.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-2, Permits, Authorities, or Franchises, when regulated transportation is involved. The clause need not be used when a Federal office move is intrastate and the contracting officer determines that it is in the Government's interest not to apply the requirement for holding or obtaining State authority to operate within the State.

(b) *Performance capability for Federal office moving contracts.* (1) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-3, Capability to Perform a Contract for the Relocation of a Federal Office, when a Federal office is relocated, to ensure that offerors are capable to perform interstate or intrastate moving contracts involving the relocation of Federal offices.

(2) If a Federal office move is intrastate and the contracting officer determines that it is in the Government's interest not to apply the requirements for holding or obtaining State authority to operate within the State, and to maintain a facility within the State or commercial zone, the contracting officer shall use the clause with its Alternate I.

(c) *Inspection of shipping and receiving facilities.* The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.247-4, Inspection of Shipping and Receiving Facilities, when it is desired for offerors to inspect the shipping, receiving, or other sites to ensure realistic bids.

(d) *Familiarization with conditions.* The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-5, Familiarization with Conditions, to ensure that offerors become familiar with conditions under which and where the services will be performed.

(e) *Financial statement.* The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.247-6, Financial Statement, to ensure that offerors are prepared to furnish financial statements.

47.207-2 Duration of contract and time of performance.

The contracting officer shall—

47.305-16 Shipping characteristics.

(a) *Required shipping weights.* The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-59, F.o.b. Origin—Carload and Truckload Shipments, when it is contemplated that they may result in f.o.b. origin contracts with shipments in carloads or truckloads. This will facilitate realistic freight cost evaluations of offers and ensure that contractors produce economical shipments of agreed size.

(b) *Guaranteed shipping characteristics.* (1) The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts, excluding those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, the clause at 52.247-60, Guaranteed Shipping Characteristics, when shipping and other characteristics are required to evaluate offers as to transportation costs. When all of the shipping characteristics listed in paragraph (a) of the clause at 52.247-60 are not required to evaluate offers as to transportation costs, the contracting officer shall delete the characteristics not required from the clause.

(2) The award document shall show the shipping characteristics used in the evaluation.

(c) *Minimum size of shipments.* When volume rates may apply, the contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-61, F.o.b. Origin—Minimum Size of Shipments.

(d) *Specific quantities unknown.* (1) When total requirements and destinations to which shipments will be made are known, but the specific quantity to be shipped to each destination cannot be predetermined, solicitations shall state that offers are to be submitted on the basis of delivery “f.o.b. origin” and/or “f.o.b. destination” and that offers will be evaluated on both bases.

(2) The contracting officer shall insert in solicitations and contracts the clause at 52.247-62, Specific Quantities Unknown, when total requirements and destinations to which shipments will be made are known, but the specific quantity to be shipped to each destination cannot be predetermined. This clause protects the interests of both the Government and the contractor during the course of the performance of the contract.

47.305-17 Returnable cylinders.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-66, Returnable Cylinders, in a solicitation and contract whenever the contract involves the purchase of gas in contractor-furnished returnable cylinders and the contractor retains title to the cylinders.

47.306 Transportation factors in the evaluation of offers.

When evaluating offers, contracting officers shall consider transportation and transportation-related costs as well as the offerors' shipping and receiving facilities.

47.306-1 Transportation cost determinations.

When requesting the transportation officer to assist in evaluating offers, the contracting officer shall give the transportation officer all pertinent data, including the following information:

- (a) A complete description of the commodity being acquired including packaging instructions.
- (b) Planned date of award.
- (c) Date of initial shipment.
- (d) Total quantity to be shipped (including weight and cubic content, when appropriate).
- (e) Delivery schedule.
- (f) Contract period.
- (g) Possible use of transit privileges, including stopoffs for partial loading or unloading, or both.

47.306-2 Lowest overall transportation costs.

(a) For the evaluation of offers, the transportation officer shall give to the contracting officer, and the contracting officer shall use, the lowest available freight rates and related accessorial and incidental charges that—

- (1) Are in effect on, or become effective before, the expected date of the initial shipment; and
- (2) Are on file or published on the date of the bid opening.

(b) If rates or related charges become available after the bid opening or the due date of offers, they shall not be used in the evaluation unless they cover transportation for which no applicable rates or accessorial or incidental costs were in existence at the time of bid opening or due date of the offers.

47.306-3 Adequacy of loading and unloading facilities.

(a) When determining the transportation capabilities of an offeror, the contracting officer shall consider the type and adequacy of the offeror's shipping facilities, including the ability to consolidate and ship in carload or truckload lots.

(b) The contracting officer shall consider the type and adequacy of the consignee's receiving facilities to avoid shipping schedules that cannot be properly accommodated.

Subpart 47.4—Air Transportation by U.S.-Flag Carriers

47.401 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Air freight forwarder” means an indirect air carrier that is responsible for the transportation of property from the point of receipt to the point of destination, and utilizes for the whole or any part of such transportation the services of a direct air carrier or its agent, or of another air freight forwarder.

“Gateway airport abroad” means the airport from which the traveler last embarks en route to the United States or at

which the traveler first debarks incident to travel from the United States.

“Gateway airport in the United States” means the last U.S. airport from which the traveler’s flight departs or the first U.S. airport at which the traveler’s flight arrives.

“International air transportation” means transportation by air between a place in the United States and a place outside the United States or between two places both of which are outside the United States.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and possessions of the United States.

“U.S.-flag air carrier” means an air carrier holding a certificate under section 401 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1371).

47.402 Policy.

Section 5 of the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. 1517) (Fly America Act) requires that Federal employees and their dependents, consultants, contractors, grantees, and others use U.S.-flag air carriers for U.S. Government-financed international air travel and transportation of their personal effects or property, to the extent service by these carriers is available.

47.403 Guidelines for implementation of the Fly America Act.

This section 47.403 is based on the Guidelines for Implementation of the Fly America Act (case number B-138942), issued by the Comptroller General of the United States on March 31, 1981.

47.403-1 Availability and unavailability of U.S.-flag air carrier service.

(a) If a U.S.-flag air carrier cannot provide the international air transportation needed or if the use of U.S.-flag air carrier service would not accomplish an agency’s mission, foreign-flag air carrier service may be deemed necessary.

(b) U.S.-flag air carrier service is considered available even though—

(1) Comparable or a different kind of service can be provided at less cost by a foreign-flag air carrier;

(2) Foreign-flag air carrier service is preferred by, or is more convenient for, the agency or traveler; or

(3) Service by a foreign-flag air carrier can be paid for in excess foreign currency (unless U.S.-flag air carriers decline to accept excess or near excess foreign currencies for transportation payable only out of such monies).

(c) Except as provided in paragraph 47.403-1(a), U.S.-flag air carrier service shall be used for U.S. Government-financed commercial foreign air travel if service provided by U.S.-flag air carriers is available. In

determining availability of a U.S.-flag air carrier, the following scheduling principles shall be followed unless their application would result in the last or first leg of travel to or from the United States being performed by a foreign-flag air carrier:

(1) U.S.-flag air carrier service available at point of origin shall be used to destination or, in the absence of direct or through service, to the farthest interchange point on a usually traveled route.

(2) When an origin or interchange point is not served by a U.S.-flag air carrier, foreign-flag air carrier service shall be used only to the nearest interchange point on a usually traveled route to connect with U.S.-flag air carrier service.

(3) When a U.S.-flag air carrier involuntarily reroutes the traveler via a foreign-flag air carrier, the foreign-flag air carrier may be used notwithstanding the availability of alternative U.S.-flag air carrier service.

(d) For travel between a gateway airport in the United States and a gateway airport abroad, passenger service by U.S.-flag air carrier shall not be considered available if—

(1) The gateway airport abroad is the traveler’s origin or destination airport and the use of U.S.-flag air carrier service would extend the time in a travel status, including delay at origin and accelerated arrival at destination, by at least 24 hours more than travel by a foreign-flag air carrier; or

(2) The gateway airport abroad is an interchange point and the use of U.S.-flag air carrier service would require the traveler to wait 6 hours or more to make connections at that point, or if delayed departure from, or accelerated arrival at, the gateway airport in the United States would extend time in a travel status by at least 6 hours more than travel by a foreign-flag air carrier.

(e) For travel between two points outside the United States, the rules in paragraphs 47.403-1(a), (b), and (c) shall be applicable, but passenger service by a U.S.-flag air carrier shall not be considered to be reasonably available if—

(1) Travel by a foreign-flag air carrier would eliminate two or more aircraft changes en route;

(2) One of the two points abroad is the gateway airport en route to or from the United States and the use of a U.S.-flag air carrier would extend the time in a travel status by at least 6 hours more than travel by a foreign-flag air carrier, including accelerated arrival at the over seas destination or delayed departure from the overseas origin, as well as delay at the gateway airport or other interchange point abroad; or

(3) The travel is not part of the trip to or from the United States and the use of a U.S.-flag air carrier would extend the time in a travel status by at least 6 hours more than travel by a foreign-flag air carrier including delay at origin, delay en route, and accelerated arrival at destination.

(f) For all short-distance travel under either paragraph (d) or paragraph (e) of 47.403-1, U.S. air carrier service shall not be considered available when the elapsed travel-time on a scheduled flight from origin to destination airport by foreign-flag air carrier is 3 hours or less and service by a U.S.-flag air carrier would involve twice such traveltime.

47.403-2 Air transport agreements between the United States and foreign governments.

Nothing in the guidelines of the Comptroller General (see 47.403) shall preclude, and no penalty shall attend, the use of a foreign-flag air carrier that provides transportation under an air transport agreement between the United States and a foreign government, the terms of which are consistent with the international aviation policy goals at 49 U.S.C. 1502(b) and provide reciprocal rights and benefits.

47.403-3 Disallowance of expenditures.

(a) Agencies shall disallow expenditures for U.S. Government-financed commercial international air transportation on foreign-flag air carriers unless there is attached to the appropriate voucher a memorandum adequately explaining why service by U.S.-flag air carriers was not available, or why it was necessary to use foreign-flag air carriers.

(b) When the travel is by indirect route or the traveler otherwise fails to use available U.S.-flag air carrier service, the amount to be disallowed against the traveler is based on the loss of revenues suffered by U.S.-flag air carriers as determined under the following formula, which is prescribed and more fully explained in 56 Comp. Gen. 209 (1977):

| | | |
|---|-------|----------------------------|
| $\frac{\text{Sum of U.S.-flag carrier segment mileage, authorized}}{\text{Sum of all segment mileage, authorized}}$ | X | Fare payable by Government |
| | MINUS | |
| $\frac{\text{Sum of U.S.-flag carrier segment mileage, traveled}}{\text{Sum of all segment mileage, traveled}}$ | X | Through fare paid |

(c) The justification requirement is satisfied by the contractor's use of a statement similar to the one contained in the clause at 52.247-63, Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers. (See 47.405.)

47.404 Air freight forwarders.

(a) Agencies may use air freight forwarders that are engaged in international air transportation (49 U.S.C. 1301(24)(c)) for U.S. Government-financed movements of property. The rule on disallowance of expenditures in 47.403-3(a) applies also to the air carriers used by these international air freight forwarders.

(b) Agency personnel shall inform international air freight forwarders that to facilitate prompt payments of their bills, they shall submit with their bills—

(1) A copy of the airway bill or manifest showing the air carriers used; and

(2) Justification for the use of foreign-flag air carriers similar to the one shown in the clause at 52.247-63, Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers.

47.405 Contract clause.

The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-63, Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers, in solicitations and contracts whenever it is possible that U.S. Government-financed international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property will occur in the performance of the contract. This clause does not apply to contracts awarded using the simplified acquisition procedures in Part 13 or contracts for commercial items (see Part 12).

Subpart 47.5—Ocean Transportation by U.S.-Flag Vessels

47.500 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes policy and procedures for giving preference to U.S.-flag vessels when transportation of supplies by ocean vessel is required. This subpart does not apply to the Department of Defense (DoD). Policy and procedures applicable to DoD appear in DFARS subpart 247.5.

47.501 Definitions.

As used in this subpart—

“Dry bulk carrier” means a vessel used primarily for the carriage of shipload lots of homogeneous unmarked nonliquid cargoes such as grain, coal, cement, and lumber.

“Dry cargo liner” means a vessel used for the carriage of heterogeneous marked cargoes in parcel lots. However, any cargo may be carried in these vessels, including part cargoes of dry bulk items or, when carried in deep tanks, bulk liquids such as petroleum and vegetable oils.

“Foreign-flag vessel” means any vessel of foreign registry including vessels owned by U.S. citizens but registered in a nation other than the United States.

“Government vessel” means a vessel owned by the U.S. Government and operated directly by the Government or for the Government by an agent or contractor, including a privately owned U.S.-flag vessel under bareboat charter to the Government.

“Privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessel” means a vessel—

(1) Registered and operated under the laws of the United States,

- (2) Used in commercial trade of the United States,
- (3) Owned and operated by U.S. citizens, including a vessel under voyage or time charter to the Government, and
- (4) A Government-owned vessel under bareboat charter to, and operated by, U.S. citizens.

“Tanker” means a vessel used primarily for the carriage of bulk liquid cargoes such as liquid petroleum products, vegetable oils, and molasses.

“U.S.-flag vessel” when used independently means either a Government vessel or a privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessel.

47.502 Policy.

(a) The policy of the United States regarding the use of U.S.-flag vessels is stated in the following acts:

(1) The Cargo Preference Act of 1904 (10 U.S.C. 2631), which requires the Department of Defense to use only U.S.-flag vessels for ocean transportation of supplies for the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps unless those vessels are not available at fair and reasonable rates.

(2) The Merchant Marine Act of 1936 (46 U.S.C. 1101), which declares it is the policy of the United States to foster the development and encourage the maintenance of its merchant marine.

(3) The Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 U.S.C. 1241(b)), which is Section 901(b) of the Merchant Marine Act). Under this Act, Government agencies acquiring, either within or outside the United States, supplies that may require ocean transportation shall ensure that at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage of these supplies (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) is transported on privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels to the extent that such vessels are available at rates that are fair and reasonable for U.S.-flag commercial vessels. This applies when the supplies are—

- (i) Acquired for the account of the United States;
- (ii) Furnished to, or for the account of, a foreign nation without provision for reimbursement;
- (iii) Furnished for the account of a foreign nation in connection with which the United States advances funds or credits, or guarantees the convertibility of foreign currencies; or

(iv) Acquired with advance of funds, loans, or guaranties made by or on behalf of the United States.

(b) Additional policies providing preference for the use of U.S.-flag vessels are contained in—

- (1) 10 U.S.C. 2634 for the transportation of privately-owned vehicles belonging to service members when making permanent change of station moves;
- (2) 46 U.S.C. 1241(a) for official business travel by officers and employees of the United States and for the transportation of their personal effects; and

(3) 46 U.S.C. 1241(e) for the transportation of motor vehicles owned by Government personnel when transportation is at Government expense or otherwise authorized by law.

(c) The provisions of the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 may be temporarily waived when the Congress, the President, or the Secretary of Defense declares that an emergency justifying a temporary waiver exists and so notifies the appropriate agency or agencies.

47.503 Applicability.

(a) Except as stated in paragraph (b) of this section and in 47.504, the Cargo Preference Acts of 1904 and 1954 described in 47.502(a) apply to the following cargoes:

(1) Supplies owned by the Government and in the possession of—

- (i) The Government;
- (ii) A contractor; or
- (iii) A subcontractor at any tier.

(2) Supplies for use of the Government that are contracted for and require subsequent delivery to a Government activity but are not owned by the Government at the time of shipment.

(3) Supplies not owned by the Government at the time of shipment that are to be transported for distribution to foreign assistance programs, but only if these supplies are not acquired or contracted for with local currency funds (see 47.504(b)).

(b) Government-owned supplies to be shipped commercially that are—

(1) In the possession of a department, a contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier and

(2) For use of military departments shall be transported exclusively in privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels if such vessels are available at rates that are fair and reasonable for U.S.-flag commercial vessels.

(c) The 50-percent requirement shall not prevent the use of privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels for transportation of up to 100 percent of the cargo subject to the Cargo Preference Act of 1954.

47.504 Exceptions.

The policy and procedures in this subpart do not apply to the following:

(a) Shipments aboard vessels of the Panama Canal Commission or as required or authorized by law or treaty.

(b) Ocean transportation between foreign countries of supplies purchased with foreign currencies made available, or derived from funds that are made available, under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2353).

(c) Shipments of classified supplies when the classification prohibits the use of non-Government vessels.

(d) Beginning May 1, 1996, subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components (see 12.504(a)(11)). This exception does not apply to grants-in-aid shipments, such as agricultural and food-aid shipments, to shipments covered under Export-Import Bank loans or guarantees, and to subcontracts under Government contracts or agreements for ocean transportation services.

47.505 Construction contracts.

(a) Except as stated in paragraph (b) of this section, construction contractors, including subcontractors and suppliers, engaged in overseas work shall comply with the policies and regulations in this subpart.

(b) These requirements shall not apply to military assistance, foreign aid, or similar projects under the auspices of the U.S. Government when the recipient nation furnishes, or pays for, at least 50 percent of the transportation, in which event foreign-flag vessels may be used for a portion not to exceed 50 percent of the gross tonnage for the project.

47.506 Procedures.

(a) The contracting officer shall obtain assistance from the transportation activity (see 47.105) in developing appropriate shipping instructions and delivery terms for inclusion in solicitations and contracts that may involve ocean transportation of supplies subject to the requirements of the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (see 47.502(a)(3)).

(b) When the contractor notifies the contracting officer that a privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessel is not available, the contracting officer shall seek assistance from the transportation activity.

(c) For purposes of determining the availability of privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels at fair and reasonable rates, rates filed and published in accordance

with the requirements of the Federal Maritime Commission may be accepted as fair and reasonable. When applicable rates for charter cargoes are not in published tariffs, a determination as to whether the rates are fair and reasonable shall be obtained from the Maritime Administration.

(d) The Maritime Administration has issued regulations (46 CFR 381) that require agencies to submit reports regarding ocean shipments. Contracting officers shall follow agency regulations when preparing, or furnishing information for, these reports.

47.507 Contract clauses.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels, in solicitations and contracts that may involve ocean transportation of supplies subject to the Cargo Preference Act of 1954. (For application of the Cargo Preference Act of 1954, see 47.502(a)(3), 47.503(a), and 47.504.)

(b) If an applicable statute requires, or if it has been determined under agency procedures, that the supplies to be furnished under contracts shall be transported exclusively in privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels (see 47.502(a)(1) and 47.503(b)), use the basic clause with its Alternate I.

(c) If an applicable statute requires, or it has been determined under agency procedures, that supplies, materials, or equipment to be shipped under construction contracts shall be transported exclusively in privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels (see 47.505), use the basic clause with its Alternate II.

(d) The contracting officer may insert in solicitations and contracts, under agency procedures, additional appropriate clauses concerning the vessels to be used.

* * * * *

PART 48—VALUE ENGINEERING

Sec.

48.000 Scope of part.

48.001 Definitions.

Subpart 48.1—Policies and Procedures

48.101 General.

48.102 Policies.

48.103 Processing value engineering change proposals.

48.104 Sharing arrangements.

48.104-1 Determining sharing period.

48.104-2 Sharing acquisition savings.

48.104-3 Sharing collateral savings.

48.104-4 Sharing alternative—no-cost settlement method.

48.105 Relationship to other incentives.

Subpart 48.2—Contract Clauses

48.201 Clauses for supply or service contracts.

48.202 Clause for construction contracts.

48.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for using and administering value engineering techniques in contracts.

48.001 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Acquisition savings” means savings resulting from the application of a value engineering change proposal (VECP) to contracts awarded by the same contracting office or its successor for essentially the same unit. Acquisition savings include—

(1) Instant contract savings, that are the net cost reductions on the contract under which the VECP is submitted and accepted, and that are equal to the instant unit cost reduction multiplied by the number of instant contract units affected by the VECP, less the contractor's allowable development and implementation costs;

(2) Concurrent contract savings, that are net reductions in the prices of other contracts that are definitized and ongoing at the time the VECP is accepted; and

(3) Future contract savings, that are the product of the future unit cost reduction multiplied by the number of future contract units in the sharing base. On an instant contract, future contract savings include savings on increases in quantities after VECP acceptance that are due to contract modifications, exercise of options, additional orders, and funding of subsequent year requirements on a multiyear contract.

“Collateral costs” means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

“Collateral savings” means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

“Contracting office” includes any contracting office that the acquisition is transferred to, such as another branch of the agency or another agency's office that is performing a joint acquisition action.

“Contractor's development and implementation costs” means those costs the contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

“Future unit cost reduction” means the instant unit cost reduction adjusted as the contracting officer considers necessary for projected learning or changes in quantity during the sharing period. It is calculated at the time the VECP is accepted and applies either—

(1) Throughout the sharing period, unless the contracting officer decides that recalculation is necessary because conditions are significantly different from those previously anticipated, or

(2) To the calculation of a lump-sum payment, that cannot later be revised.

“Government costs” means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistics support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP or any increase in instant contract cost or price resulting from negative instant contract savings, except that for use in 52.248-3, see the definition at 52.248-3(b).

“Instant contract” means the contract under which the VECP is submitted. It does not include increases in quantities after acceptance of the VECP that are due to contract modifications, exercise of options, or additional orders. If the contract is a multiyear contract, the term does not include quantities funded after VECP acceptance. In a fixed-price contract with prospective price redetermination, the term refers to the period for which firm prices have been established.

“Instant unit cost reduction” means the amount of the decrease in unit cost of performance (without deducting any contractor's development or implementation costs) resulting from using the VECP on the instant contract. In service contracts, the instant unit cost reduction is normally equal to the number of hours per line-item task saved by using the VECP on the instant contract, multiplied by the appropriate contract labor rate.

“Negative instant contract savings” means the increase in the instant contract cost or price when the acceptance of a VECP results in an excess of the contractor's allowable development and implementation costs over the product of the instant unit cost reduction multiplied by the number of instant contract units affected.

“Net acquisition savings” means total acquisition savings, including instant, concurrent, and future contract savings, less Government costs.

“Sharing base” means the number of affected end items on contracts of the contracting office accepting the VECP.

“Sharing period” means the period beginning with acceptance of the first unit incorporating the VECP and ending at a calendar date or event determined by the contracting officer for each VECP.

“Unit” means the item or task to which the contracting officer and the contractor agree the VECP applies.

“Value engineering proposal” means, in connection with an A-E contract, a change proposal developed by employees of the Federal Government or contractor value engineering personnel under contract to an agency to provide value engineering services for the contract or program.

Subpart 48.1—Policies and Procedures

48.101 General.

(a) Value engineering is the formal technique by which contractors may (1) voluntarily suggest methods for performing more economically and share in any resulting savings or (2) be required to establish a program to identify and submit to the Government methods for performing more economically. Value engineering attempts to eliminate, without impairing essential functions or characteristics, anything that increases acquisition, operation, or support costs.

(b) There are two value engineering approaches:

(1) The first is an incentive approach in which contractor participation is voluntary and the contractor uses its own resources to develop and submit any value engineering change proposals (VECP's). The contract provides for sharing of savings and for payment of the contractor's allowable development and implementation costs only if a VECP is accepted. This voluntary approach should not in itself increase costs to the Government.

(2) The second approach is a mandatory program in which the Government requires and pays for a specific value engineering program effort. The contractor must perform value engineering of the scope and level of effort required by the Government's program plan and included as a separately priced item of work in the contract Schedule. No value engineering sharing is permitted in architect engineer contracts. All other contracts with a program clause share in savings on accepted VECP's, but at a lower percentage rate than under the voluntary approach. The objective of this value engineering program requirement is to ensure that the contractor's value engineering effort is applied to areas of the contract that offer opportunities for considerable savings consistent with the functional requirements of the end item of the contract.

48.102 Policies.

(a) As required by Section 36 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 401, *et seq.*), agencies shall establish and maintain cost-effective value engineering procedures and processes. Agencies shall provide contractors a substantial financial incentive to develop and submit VECP's. Contracting activities will include value engineering provisions in appropriate supply, service, architect-engineer and construction contracts as prescribed by 48.201 and 48.202 except where exemptions are granted on a case-by-case basis, or for specific classes of contracts, by the agency head.

(b) Agencies shall—

PART 49—TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

Sec.

- 49.000 Scope of part.
- 49.001 Definitions.
- 49.002 Applicability.

Subpart 49.1—General Principles

- 49.100 Scope of subpart.
- 49.101 Authorities and responsibilities.
- 49.102 Notice of termination.
- 49.103 Methods of settlement.
- 49.104 Duties of prime contractor after receipt of notice of termination.
- 49.105 Duties of termination contracting officer after issuance of notice of termination.
- 49.105-1 Termination status reports.
- 49.105-2 Release of excess funds.
- 49.105-3 Termination case file.
- 49.105-4 Cleanup of construction site.
- 49.106 Fraud or other criminal conduct.
- 49.107 Audit of prime contract settlement proposals and sub-contract settlements.
- 49.108 Settlement of subcontract settlement proposals.
- 49.108-1 Subcontractor's rights.
- 49.108-2 Prime contractor's rights and obligations.
- 49.108-3 Settlement procedure.
- 49.108-4 Authorization for subcontract settlements without approval or ratification.
- 49.108-5 Recognition of judgments and arbitration awards.
- 49.108-6 Delay in settling subcontractor settlement proposals.
- 49.108-7 Government assistance in settling subcontracts.
- 49.108-8 Assignment of rights under subcontracts.
- 49.109 Settlement agreements.
- 49.109-1 General.
- 49.109-2 Reservations.
- 49.109-3 Government property.
- 49.109-4 No-cost settlement.
- 49.109-5 Partial settlements.
- 49.109-6 Joint settlement of two or more settlement proposals.
- 49.109-7 Settlement by determination.
- 49.110 Settlement negotiation memorandum.
- 49.111 Review of proposed settlements.
- 49.112 Payment.
- 49.112-1 Partial payments.
- 49.112-2 Final payment.
- 49.113 Cost principles.
- 49.114 Unsettled contract changes.
- 49.115 Settlement of terminated incentive contracts.

Subpart 49.2—Additional Principles for Fixed-Price Contracts Terminated for Convenience

- 49.201 General.
- 49.202 Profit.
- 49.203 Adjustment for loss.

- 49.204 Deductions.
- 49.205 Completed end items.
- 49.206 Settlement proposals.
- 49.206-1 Submission of settlement proposals.
- 49.206-2 Bases for settlement proposals.
- 49.206-3 Submission of inventory schedules.
- 49.207 Limitation on settlements.
- 49.208 Equitable adjustment after partial termination.

Subpart 49.3—Additional Principles for Cost-Reimbursement Contracts Terminated for Convenience

- 49.301 General.
- 49.302 Discontinuance of vouchers.
- 49.303 Procedure after discontinuing vouchers.
- 49.303-1 Submission of settlement proposal.
- 49.303-2 Submission of inventory schedules.
- 49.303-3 Audit of settlement proposal.
- 49.303-4 Adjustment of indirect costs.
- 49.303-5 Final settlement.
- 49.304 Procedure for partial termination.
- 49.304-1 General.
- 49.304-2 Submission of settlement proposal (fee only).
- 49.304-3 Submission of vouchers.
- 49.305 Adjustment of fee.
- 49.305-1 General.
- 49.305-2 Construction contracts.

Subpart 49.4—Termination for Default

- 49.401 General.
- 49.402 Termination of fixed-price contracts for default.
- 49.402-1 The Government's right.
- 49.402-2 Effect of termination for default.
- 49.402-3 Procedure for default.
- 49.402-4 Procedure in lieu of termination for default.
- 49.402-5 Memorandum by the contracting officer.
- 49.402-6 Repurchase against contractor's account.
- 49.402-7 Other damages.
- 49.403 Termination of cost-reimbursement contracts for default.
- 49.404 Surety-takeover agreements.
- 49.405 Completion by another contractor.
- 49.406 Liquidation of liability.

Subpart 49.5—Contract Termination Clauses

- 49.501 General.
- 49.502 Termination for convenience of the Government.
- 49.503 Termination for convenience of the Government and default.
- 49.504 Termination of fixed-price contracts for default.
- 49.505 Other termination clauses.

Subpart 49.6—Contract Termination Forms and Formats

- 49.601 Notice of termination for convenience.
- 49.601-1 Telegraphic notice.
- 49.601-2 Letter notice.
- 49.602 Forms for settlement of terminated contracts.
- 49.602-1 Termination settlement proposal forms.
- 49.602-2 Inventory schedule forms.
- 49.602-3 Schedule of accounting information.
- 49.602-4 Partial payments.
- 49.602-5 Settlement agreement.
- 49.603 Formats for termination for convenience settlement agreements.
- 49.603-1 Fixed-price contracts—complete termination.
- 49.603-2 Fixed-price contracts—partial termination.
- 49.603-3 Cost-reimbursement contracts—complete termination, if settlement includes cost.
- 49.603-4 Cost-reimbursement contracts—complete termination, with settlement limited to fee.
- 49.603-5 Cost-reimbursement contracts—partial termination.
- 49.603-6 No-cost settlement agreement—complete termination.
- 49.603-7 No-cost settlement agreement—partial termination.
- 49.603-8 Fixed-price contracts—settlements with subcontractors only.
- 49.603-9 Settlement of reservations.
- 49.604 Release of excess funds under terminated contracts.
- 49.605 Request to settle subcontractor settlement proposals.
- 49.606 Granting subcontract settlement authorization.
- 49.607 Delinquency notices.

49.000 Scope of part.

This part establishes policies and procedures relating to the complete or partial termination of contracts for the convenience of the Government or for default. It prescribes contract clauses relating to termination and excusable delay and includes instructions for using termination and settlement forms.

49.001 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Claim” means the same as the language in 33.201.

“Continued portion of the contract” means the portion of a partially terminated contract that the contractor must continue to perform.

“Other work” means any current or scheduled work of the contractor, whether Government or commercial, other than work related to the terminated contract.

“Partial termination” means the termination of a part, but not all, of the work that has not been completed and accepted under a contract.

“Settlement agreement” means a written agreement in the form of a contract modification settling all or a severable portion of a settlement proposal.

“Settlement proposal” means a proposal for effecting settlement of a contract terminated in whole or in part, submitted by a contractor or subcontractor in the form, and supported by the data, required by this part. A settlement proposal is included within the generic meaning of the word “claim” under false claims acts (see 18 U.S.C. 287 and 31 U.S.C. 3729).

“Terminated portion of the contract” means the portion of a terminated contract that relates to work or end items not completed and accepted before the effective date of termination that the contractor is not to continue to perform. For construction contracts that have been completely terminated for convenience, it means the entire contract, notwithstanding the completion of, and payment for, individual items of work before termination.

“Termination inventory” means the same as the language in 45.601.

“Unsettled contract change” means any contract change or contract term for which a definitive modification is required but has not been executed.

49.002 Applicability.

(a) This part applies to contracts that provide for termination for the convenience of the Government or for the default of the contractor (see also 13.302-4).

(b) Contractors shall use this part, unless inappropriate, to settle subcontracts terminated as a result of modification of prime contracts. The contracting officer shall use this part as a guide in evaluating settlements of subcontracts terminated for the convenience of a contractor whenever the settlement will be the basis of a proposal for reimbursement from the Government under a cost-reimbursement contract.

(c) The contracting officer may use this part in determining an equitable adjustment resulting from a modification under the Changes clause of any contract, except cost-reimbursement contracts.

(d) When action to be taken or authority to be exercised under this part depends upon the “amount” of the settlement proposal, that amount shall be determined by deducting from the gross settlement proposed the amounts payable for completed articles or work at the contract price and amounts for the settlement of subcontractor settlement proposals. Credits for retention or other disposal of termination inventory and amounts for advance or partial payments shall not be deducted.

Subpart 49.1—General Principles**49.100 Scope of subpart.**

(a) This subpart deals with—

PART 50—EXTRAORDINARY CONTRACTUAL ACTIONS

Sec.

- 50.000 Scope of part.
- 50.001 Definitions.

Subpart 50.1—General

- 50.101 Authority.
- 50.102 Policy.
- 50.103—50.104 [Reserved]
- 50.105 Records.

Subpart 50.2—Delegation of and Limitations on Exercise of Authority

- 50.201 Delegation of authority.
- 50.202 Contract adjustment boards.
- 50.203 Limitations on exercise of authority.

Subpart 50.3—Contract Adjustments

- 50.300 Scope of subpart.
- 50.301 General.
- 50.302 Types of contract adjustment.
- 50.302-1 Amendments without consideration.
- 50.302-2 Correcting mistakes.
- 50.302-3 Formalizing informal commitments.
- 50.303 Contract adjustment.
- 50.303-1 Contractor requests.
- 50.303-2 Contractor certification.
- 50.304 Facts and evidence.
- 50.305 Processing cases.
- 50.306 Disposition.
- 50.307 Contract requirements.

Subpart 50.4—Residual Powers

- 50.400 Scope of subpart.
- 50.401 Standards for use.
- 50.402 General.
- 50.403 Special procedures for unusually hazardous or nuclear risks.
- 50.403-1 Indemnification requests.
- 50.403-2 Action on indemnification requests.
- 50.403-3 Contract clause.

50.000 Scope of part.

This part prescribes policies and procedures for entering into, amending, or modifying contracts in order to facilitate the national defense under the extraordinary emergency authority granted by Public Law 85-804 (50 U.S.C. 1431-1434), referred to in this part as “the Act,” and Executive Order 10789, dated November 14, 1958, referred to in this part as “the Executive order.” It does not cover advance payments (see Subpart 32.4).

50.001 Definitions.

As used in this part—

“Approving authority” means an agency official or contract adjustment board authorized to approve actions under the Act and Executive order.

“Secretarial level” means a level at or above the level of a deputy assistant agency head, or a contract adjustment board.

Subpart 50.1—General

50.101 Authority.

(a) The Act empowers the President to authorize agencies exercising functions in connection with the national defense to enter into, amend, and modify contracts, without regard to other provisions of law related to making, performing, amending, or modifying contracts, whenever the President considers that such action would facilitate the national defense.

(b) The Executive order authorizes the heads of the following agencies to exercise the authority conferred by the Act and to delegate it to other officials within the agency: the Government Printing Office; the Federal Emergency Management Agency; the Tennessee Valley Authority; the National Aeronautics and Space Administration; the General Services Administration; the Defense, Army, Navy, Air Force, Treasury, Interior, Agriculture, Commerce, and Transportation Departments; the Department of Energy for functions transferred to that Department from other authorized agencies; and any other agency that may be authorized by the President.

50.102 Policy.

(a) The authority conferred by the Act may not—

(1) Be used in a manner that encourages carelessness and laxity on the part of persons engaged in the defense effort or

(2) Be relied upon when other adequate legal authority exists within the agency.

(b) Actions authorized under the Act shall be accomplished as expeditiously as practicable, consistent with the care, restraint, and exercise of sound judgment appropriate to the use of such extraordinary authority.

(c) Certain kinds of relief previously available only under the Act; *e.g.*, rescission or reformation for mutual mistake, are now available under the authority of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978. In accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section, Part 33 must be followed in preference to Part 50 for such relief. In case of doubt as to whether Part 33 applies, the contracting officer should seek legal advice.

50.103—50.104 [Reserved]**50.105 Records.**

Agencies shall maintain complete records of all actions taken under this Part 50. For each request for relief processed, these records shall include, as a minimum—

- (a) The contractor's request;
- (b) All relevant memorandums, correspondence, affidavits, and other pertinent documents;
- (c) The Memorandum of Decision (see 50.306 and 50.402); and
- (d) A copy of the contractual document implementing an approved request.

Subpart 50.2—Delegation of and Limitations on Exercise of Authority

50.201 Delegation of authority.

An agency head may delegate in writing authority under the Act and Executive order, subject to the following limitations:

- (a) Authority delegated shall be to a level high enough to ensure uniformity of action.
- (b) Authority to approve requests to obligate the Government in excess of \$50,000 may not be delegated below the secretarial level.
- (c) Regardless of dollar amount, authority to approve any amendment without consideration that increases the contract price or unit price may not be delegated below the secretarial level, except in extraordinary cases or classes of cases when the agency head finds that special circumstances clearly justify such delegation.
- (d) Regardless of dollar amount, authority to indemnify against unusually hazardous or nuclear risks, including extension of such indemnification to subcontracts, shall be exercised only by the Secretary or Administrator of the agency concerned, the Public Printer, or the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority (see 50.403).

50.202 Contract adjustment boards.

An agency head may establish a contract adjustment board with authority to approve, authorize, and direct appropriate action under this Part 50 and to make all appropriate determinations and findings. The decisions of the board shall not be subject to appeal; however, the board may reconsider and modify, correct, or reverse its previous decisions. The board shall determine its own procedures and

have authority to take all action necessary or appropriate to conduct its functions.

50.203 Limitations on exercise of authority.

- (a) The Act is not authority for—
 - (1) Using a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost system of contracting;
 - (2) Making any contract that violates existing law limiting profit or fees;
 - (3) Providing for other than full and open competition for award of contracts for supplies or services; or
 - (4) Waiving any bid bond, payment bond, performance bond, or other bond required by law.
- (b) No contract, amendment, or modification shall be made under the Act's authority—
 - (1) Unless the approving authority finds that the action will facilitate the national defense;
 - (2) Unless other legal authority within the agency concerned is deemed to be lacking or inadequate;
 - (3) Except within the limits of the amounts appropriated and the statutory contract authorization (however, indemnification agreements authorized by an agency head (50.403) are not limited to amounts appropriated or to contract authorization); and
 - (4) That will obligate the Government for any amount over \$25 million, unless the Senate and House Committees on Armed Services are notified in writing of the proposed obligation and 60 days of continuous session of Congress have passed since the transmittal of such notification. However, this paragraph (b)(4) does not apply to indemnification agreements authorized under 50.403.
- (c) No contract shall be amended or modified unless the contractor submits a request before all obligations (including final payment) under the contract have been discharged. No amendment or modification shall increase the contract price to an amount higher than the lowest rejected bid of any responsible bidder, if the contract was negotiated under 10 U.S.C. 2304(a)(15) or 41 U.S.C. 252(c)(14), or FAR 14.404-1(f).
- (d) No informal commitment shall be formalized unless—
 - (1) The contractor submits a written request for payment within 6 months after furnishing, or arranging to furnish, supplies or services in reliance upon the commitment; and
 - (2) The approving authority finds that, at the time the commitment was made, it was impracticable to use normal contracting procedures.

(e) The exercise of authority by officials below the secretarial level is subject to the following additional limitations:

- (1) The action shall not—
 - (i) Release a contractor from performance of an obligation over \$50,000;
 - (ii) Result in an increase in cost to the Government over \$50,000;
 - (iii) Deal with, or directly affect, any matter that has been submitted to the General Accounting Office; or
 - (iv) Involve disposal of Government surplus property.
- (2) Mistakes shall not be corrected by an action obligating the Government for over \$1,000, unless the contracting officer receives notice of the mistake before final payment.
- (3) The correction of a contract because of a mistake in its making shall not increase the original contract price to an amount higher than the next lowest responsive offer of a responsible offeror.

Subpart 50.3—Contract Adjustments

50.300 Scope of subpart.

This subpart prescribes standards and procedures for processing contractors' requests for contract adjustment under the Act and Executive order.

50.301 General.

The fact that losses occur under a contract is not sufficient basis for exercising the authority conferred by the Act. Whether appropriate action will facilitate the national defense is a judgment to be made on the basis of all of the facts of the case. Although it is impossible to predict or enumerate all the types of cases in which action may be appropriate, examples are included in 50.302 below. Even if all of the factors in any of the examples are present, other considerations may warrant denying a contractor's request for contract adjustment. The examples are not intended to exclude other cases in which the approving authority determines that the circumstances warrant action.

50.302 Types of contract adjustment.

50.302-1 Amendments without consideration.

(a) When an actual or threatened loss under a defense contract, however caused, will impair the productive ability of a contractor whose continued performance on any

defense contract or whose continued operation as a source of supply is found to be essential to the national defense, the contract may be amended without consideration, but only to the extent necessary to avoid such impairment to the contractor's productive ability.

(b) When a contractor suffers a loss (not merely a decrease in anticipated profits) under a defense contract because of Government action, the character of the action will generally determine whether any adjustment in the contract will be made, and its extent. When the Government directs its action primarily at the contractor and acts in its capacity as the other contracting party, the contract may be adjusted in the interest of fairness. Thus, when Government action, while not creating any liability on the Government's part, increases performance cost and results in a loss to the contractor, fairness may make some adjustment appropriate.

50.302-2 Correcting mistakes.

(a) A contract may be amended or modified to correct or mitigate the effect of a mistake. The following are examples of mistakes that may make such action appropriate:

- (1) A mistake or ambiguity consisting of the failure to express, or express clearly, in a written contract, the agreement as both parties understood it.
- (2) A contractor's mistake so obvious that it was or should have been apparent to the contracting officer.
- (3) A mutual mistake as to a material fact.

(b) Amending contracts to correct mistakes with the least possible delay normally will facilitate the national defense by expediting the contracting program and assuring contractors that mistakes will be corrected expeditiously and fairly.

50.302-3 Formalizing informal commitments.

Under certain circumstances, informal commitments may be formalized to permit payment to persons who have taken action without a formal contract; for example, when a person, responding to an agency official's written or oral instructions and relying in good faith upon the official's apparent authority to issue them, has furnished or arranged to furnish supplies or services to the agency, or to a defense contractor or subcontractor, without formal contractual coverage. Formalizing commitments under such circumstances normally will facilitate the national defense by assuring such persons that they will be treated fairly and paid expeditiously.

50.303 Contract adjustment.**50.303-1 Contractor requests.**

A contractor seeking a contract adjustment shall submit a request in duplicate to the contracting officer or an authorized representative. The request, normally a letter, shall state as a minimum—

- (a) The precise adjustment requested;
- (b) The essential facts, summarized chronologically in narrative form;
- (c) The contractor's conclusions based on these facts, showing, in terms of the considerations set forth in 50.301 and 50.302 above, when the contractor considers itself entitled to the adjustment; and
- (d) Whether or not—
 - (1) All obligations under the contracts involved have been discharged;
 - (2) Final payment under the contracts involved has been made;
 - (3) Any proceeds from the request will be subject to assignment or other transfer, and to whom; and
 - (4) The contractor has sought the same, or a similar or related, adjustment from the General Accounting Office or any other part of the Government, or anticipates doing so.

50.303-2 Contractor certification.

A contractor seeking a contract adjustment that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall, at the time the request is submitted, submit a certification by a person authorized to certify the request on behalf of the contractor that—

- (a) The request is made in good faith and
- (b) The supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of that person's knowledge and belief.

50.304 Facts and evidence.

(a) *General.* When it is appropriate, the contracting officer or other agency official shall request the contractor to support any request made under 50.303-1 with any of the following information:

- (1) A brief description of the contracts involved, the dates of execution and amendments, the items being acquired, the price or prices, the delivery schedules, and any special contract provisions relevant to the request.
- (2) A history of performance indicating when work under the contracts or commitments began, the progress made to date, an exact statement of the contractor's remain-

ing obligations, and the contractor's expectations regarding completion.

(3) A statement of payments received, due, and yet to be received or to become due, including advance and progress payments; amounts withheld by the Government; and information as to any obligations of the Government yet to be performed under the contracts.

(4) A detailed analysis of the request's monetary elements, including precisely how the actual or estimated dollar amount was determined and the effect of approval or denial on the contractor's profits before Federal income taxes.

(5) A statement of the contractor's understanding of why the request's subject matter cannot now, and could not at the time it arose, be disposed of under the contract terms.

(6) The best supporting evidence available to the contractor, including contemporaneous memorandums, correspondence, and affidavits.

(7) Relevant financial statements, cost analyses, or other such data, preferably certified by a certified public accountant, as necessary to support the request's monetary elements.

(8) A list of persons connected with the contracts who have factual knowledge of the subject matter, including, when possible, their names, offices or titles, addresses, and telephone numbers.

(9) A statement and evidence of steps taken to reduce losses and claims to a minimum.

(10) Any other relevant statements or evidence that may be required.

(b) *Amendments without consideration—essentiality a factor.* When a request involves possible amendment without consideration, and essentiality to the national defense is a factor (50.302-1(a)), the contractor may be asked to furnish, in addition to the facts and evidence listed in paragraph (a) of this section, any of the following information:

(1) A statement and evidence of the contractor's original breakdown of estimated costs, including contingency allowances, and profit.

(2) A statement and evidence of the contractor's present estimate of total costs under the contracts involved if it is enabled to complete them, broken down between costs accrued to date and completion costs, and between costs paid and those owed.

(3) A statement and evidence of the contractor's estimate of the final price of the contracts, taking into account

PART 52—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

| | | | |
|-----------|--|-------------------|--|
| 52.232-9 | Limitation on Withholding of Payments. | 52.236-15 | Schedules for Construction Contracts. |
| 52.232-10 | Payments under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts. | 52.236-16 | Quantity Surveys. |
| 52.232-11 | Extras. | 52.236-17 | Layout of Work. |
| 52.232-12 | Advance Payments. | 52.236-18 | Work Oversight in Cost-Reimbursement Construction Contracts. |
| 52.232-13 | Notice of Progress Payments. | 52.236-19 | Organization and Direction of the Work. |
| 52.232-14 | Notice of Availability of Progress Payments Exclusively for Small Business Concerns. | 52.236-20 | [Reserved] |
| 52.232-15 | Progress Payments Not Included. | 52.236-21 | Specifications and Drawings for Construction. |
| 52.232-16 | Progress Payments. | 52.236-22 | Design Within Funding Limitations. |
| 52.232-17 | Interest. | 52.236-23 | Responsibility of the Architect-Engineer Contractor. |
| 52.232-18 | Availability of Funds. | 52.236-24 | Work Oversight in Architect-Engineer Contracts. |
| 52.232-19 | Availability of Funds for the Next Fiscal Year. | 52.236-25 | Requirements for Registration of Designers. |
| 52.232-20 | Limitation of Cost. | 52.236-26 | Preconstruction Conference. |
| 52.232-21 | Limitation of Cost (Facilities). | 52.236-27 | Site Visit (Construction). |
| 52.232-22 | Limitation of Funds. | 52.236-28 | Preparation of Proposals—Construction. |
| 52.232-23 | Assignment of Claims. | 52.237-1 | Site Visit. |
| 52.232-24 | Prohibition of Assignment of Claims. | 52.237-2 | Protection of Government Buildings, Equipment, and Vegetation. |
| 52.232-25 | Prompt Payment. | 52.237-3 | Continuity of Services. |
| 52.232-26 | Prompt Payment for Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts. | 52.237-4 | Payment by Government to Contractor. |
| 52.232-27 | Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts. | 52.237-5 | Payment by Contractor to Government. |
| 52.232-28 | Invitation to Propose Performance-Based Payments. | 52.237-6 | Incremental Payment by Contractor to Government. |
| 52.232-29 | Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items. | 52.237-7 | Indemnification and Medical Liability Insurance. |
| 52.232-30 | Installment Payments for Commercial Items. | 52.237-8 | Restriction on Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals. |
| 52.232-31 | Invitation to Propose Financing Terms. | 52.237-9 | Waiver of Limitation on Severance Payments to Foreign Nationals. |
| 52.232-32 | Performance-Based Payments. | 52.237-10 | Identification of Uncompensated Overtime. |
| 52.232-33 | Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration. | 52.238 | [Reserved] |
| 52.232-34 | Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other than Central Contractor Registration. | 52.239-1 | Privacy or Security Safeguards. |
| 52.232-35 | Designation of Office for Government Receipt of Electronic Funds Transfer Information. | 52.240 | [Reserved] |
| 52.232-36 | Payment by Third Party. | 52.241 | Utility Services Provisions and Clauses. |
| 52.232-37 | Multiple Payment Arrangements. | 52.241-1 | Electric Service Territory Compliance Representation. |
| 52.232-38 | Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer. | 52.241-2 | Order of Precedence—Utilities. |
| 52.233-1 | Disputes. | 52.241-3 | Scope and Duration of Contract. |
| 52.233-2 | Service of Protest. | 52.241-4 | Change in Class of Service. |
| 52.233-3 | Protest after Award. | 52.241-5 | Contractor's Facilities. |
| 52.234-1 | Industrial Resources Developed Under Defense Production Act Title III. | 52.241-6 | Service Provisions. |
| 52.235 | [Reserved] | 52.241-7 | Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for Regulated Services. |
| 52.236-1 | Performance of Work by the Contractor. | 52.241-8 | Change in Rates or Terms and Conditions of Service for Unregulated Services. |
| 52.236-2 | Differing Site Conditions. | 52.241-9 | Connection Charge. |
| 52.236-3 | Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work. | 52.241-10 | Termination Liability. |
| 52.236-4 | Physical Data. | 52.241-11 | Multiple Service Locations. |
| 52.236-5 | Material and Workmanship. | 52.241-12 | Nonrefundable, Nonrecurring Service Charge. |
| 52.236-6 | Superintendence by the Contractor. | 52.241-13 | Capital Credits. |
| 52.236-7 | Permits and Responsibilities. | 52.242-1 | Notice of Intent to Disallow Costs. |
| 52.236-8 | Other Contracts. | 52.242-2 | Production Progress Reports. |
| 52.236-9 | Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements. | 52.242-3 | Penalties for Unallowable Costs. |
| 52.236-10 | Operations and Storage Areas. | 52.242-4 | Certification of Final Indirect Costs. |
| 52.236-11 | Use and Possession Prior to Completion. | 52.242-5—52.242-9 | [Reserved] |
| 52.236-12 | Cleaning Up. | 52.242-10 | F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Prepaid Postage. |
| 52.236-13 | Accident Prevention. | 52.242-11 | F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Indicia Mail. |
| 52.236-14 | Availability and Use of Utility Services. | 52.242-12 | Report of Shipment (REPSHIP). |
| | | 52.242-13 | Bankruptcy. |

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 52.242-14 Suspension of Work. | 52.246-15 Certificate of Conformance. |
| 52.242-15 Stop-Work Order. | 52.246-16 Responsibility for Supplies. |
| 52.242-16 Stop-Work Order—Facilities. | 52.246-17 Warranty of Supplies of a Noncomplex Nature. |
| 52.242-17 Government Delay of Work. | 52.246-18 Warranty of Supplies of a Complex Nature. |
| 52.243-1 Changes—Fixed-Price. | 52.246-19 Warranty of Systems and Equipment under Performance Specifications or Design Criteria. |
| 52.243-2 Changes—Cost-Reimbursement. | 52.246-20 Warranty of Services. |
| 52.243-3 Changes—Time-and-Materials or Labor-Hours. | 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. |
| 52.243-4 Changes. | 52.246-22 [Reserved] |
| 52.243-5 Changes and Changed Conditions. | 52.246-23 Limitation of Liability. |
| 52.243-6 Change Order Accounting. | 52.246-24 Limitation of Liability—High-Value Items. |
| 52.243-7 Notification of Changes. | 52.246-25 Limitation of Liability—Services. |
| 52.244-1 [Reserved] | 52.247-1 Commercial Bill of Lading Notations. |
| 52.244-2 Subcontracts. | 52.247-2 Permits, Authorities, or Franchises. |
| 52.244-3 [Reserved] | 52.247-3 Capability to Perform a Contract for the Relocation of a Federal Office. |
| 52.244-4 Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services). | 52.247-4 Inspection of Shipping and Receiving Facilities. |
| 52.244-5 Competition in Subcontracting. | 52.247-5 Familiarization with Conditions. |
| 52.244-6 Subcontracts for Commercial Items. | 52.247-6 Financial Statement. |
| 52.245-1 Property Records. | 52.247-7 Freight Excluded. |
| 52.245-2 Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts). | 52.247-8 Estimated Weights or Quantities Not Guaranteed. |
| 52.245-3 Identification of Government-Furnished Property. | 52.247-9 Agreed Weight—General Freight. |
| 52.245-4 Government-Furnished Property (Short Form). | 52.247-10 Net Weight—General Freight. |
| 52.245-5 Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Material, or Labor-Hour Contracts). | 52.247-11 Net Weight—Household Goods or Office Furniture. |
| 52.245-6 Liability for Government Property (Demolition Services Contracts). | 52.247-12 Supervision, Labor, or Materials. |
| 52.245-7 Government Property (Consolidated Facilities). | 52.247-13 Accessorial Services—Moving Contracts. |
| 52.245-8 Liability for the Facilities. | 52.247-14 Contractor Responsibility for Receipt of Shipment. |
| 52.245-9 Use and Charges. | 52.247-15 Contractor Responsibility for Loading and Unloading. |
| 52.245-10 Government Property (Facilities Acquisition). | 52.247-16 Contractor Responsibility for Returning Undelivered Freight. |
| 52.245-11 Government Property (Facilities Use). | 52.247-17 Charges. |
| 52.245-12 Contract Purpose (Nonprofit Educational Institutions). | 52.247-18 Multiple Shipments. |
| 52.245-13 Accountable Facilities (Nonprofit Educational Institutions). | 52.247-19 Stopping in Transit for Partial Unloading. |
| 52.245-14 Use of Government Facilities. | 52.247-20 Estimated Quantities or Weights for Evaluation of Offers. |
| 52.245-15 Transfer of Title to the Facilities. | 52.247-21 Contractor Liability for Personal Injury and/or Property Damage. |
| 52.245-16 Facilities Equipment Modernization. | 52.247-22 Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Freight other than Household Goods. |
| 52.245-17 Special Tooling. | 52.247-23 Contractor Liability for Loss of and/or Damage to Household Goods. |
| 52.245-18 Special Test Equipment. | 52.247-24 Advance Notification by the Government. |
| 52.245-19 Government Property Furnished “As Is.” | 52.247-25 Government-Furnished Equipment With or Without Operators. |
| 52.246-1 Contractor Inspection Requirements. | 52.247-26 Government Direction and Marking. |
| 52.246-2 Inspection of Supplies—Fixed-Price. | 52.247-27 Contract Not Affected by Oral Agreement. |
| 52.246-3 Inspection of Supplies—Cost-Reimbursement. | 52.247-28 Contractor's Invoices. |
| 52.246-4 Inspection of Services—Fixed-Price. | 52.247-29 F.o.b. Origin. |
| 52.246-5 Inspection of Services—Cost-Reimbursement. | 52.247-30 F.o.b. Origin, Contractor's Facility. |
| 52.246-6 Inspection—Time-and-Material and Labor-Hour. | 52.247-31 F.o.b. Origin, Freight Allowed. |
| 52.246-7 Inspection of Research and Development— Fixed Price. | 52.247-32 F.o.b. Origin, Freight Prepaid. |
| 52.246-8 Inspection of Research and Development— Cost Reimbursement. | 52.247-33 F.o.b. Origin, with Differentials. |
| 52.246-9 Inspection of Research and Development (Short Form). | 52.247-34 F.o.b. Destination. |
| 52.246-10 Inspection of Facilities. | 52.247-35 F.o.b. Destination, within Consignee's Premises. |
| 52.246-11 Higher-Level Contract Quality Requirement. | 52.247-36 F.a.s. Vessel, Port of Shipment. |
| 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. | 52.247-37 F.o.b. Vessel, Port of Shipment. |
| 52.246-13 Inspection—Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements. | 52.247-38 F.o.b. Inland Carrier, Point of Exportation. |
| 52.246-14 Inspection of Transportation. | 52.247-39 F.o.b. Inland Point, Country of Importation. |

52.247-40 Ex Dock, Pier, or Warehouse, Port of Importation.
 52.247-41 C. & f. Destination.
 52.247-42 C.i.f. Destination.
 52.247-43 F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Exportation.
 52.247-44 F.o.b. Designated Air Carrier's Terminal, Point of Importation.
 52.247-45 F.o.b. Origin and/or F.o.b. Destination Evaluation.
 52.247-46 Shipping Point(s) Used in Evaluation of F.o.b. Origin Offers.
 52.247-47 Evaluation—F.o.b. Origin.
 52.247-48 F.o.b. Destination—Evidence of Shipment.
 52.247-49 Destination Unknown.
 52.247-50 No Evaluation of Transportation Costs.
 52.247-51 Evaluation of Export Offers.
 52.247-52 Clearance and Documentation Requirements—Shipments to DOD Air or Water Terminal Transshipment Points.
 52.247-53 Freight Classification Description.
 52.247-54 [Reserved]
 52.247-55 F.o.b. Point for Delivery of Government-Furnished Property.
 52.247-56 Transit Arrangements.
 52.247-57 Transportation Transit Privilege Credits.
 52.247-58 Loading, Blocking, and Bracing of Freight Car Shipments.
 52.247-59 F.o.b. Origin—Carload and Truckload Shipments.
 52.247-60 Guaranteed Shipping Characteristics.
 52.247-61 F.o.b. Origin—Minimum Size of Shipments.
 52.247-62 Specific Quantities Unknown.
 52.247-63 Preference for U.S.-Flag Air Carriers.
 52.247-64 Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels.
 52.247-65 F.o.b. Origin, Prepaid Freight—Small Package Shipments.
 52.247-66 Returnable Cylinders.
 52.247-67 Submission of Commercial Transportation Bills to the General Services Administration for Audit.
 52.248-1 Value Engineering.
 52.248-2 Value Engineering—Architect-Engineer.
 52.248-3 Value Engineering—Construction.
 52.249-1 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price) (Short Form).
 52.249-2 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Fixed-Price).
 52.249-3 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Dismantling, Demolition, or Removal of Improvements).
 52.249-4 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Services) (Short Form).
 52.249-5 Termination for Convenience of the Government (Educational and Other Nonprofit Institutions).
 52.249-6 Termination (Cost-Reimbursement).

52.249-7 Termination (Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer).
 52.249-8 Default (Fixed-Price Supply and Service).
 52.249-9 Default (Fixed-Price Research and Development).
 52.249-10 Default (Fixed-Price Construction).
 52.249-11 Termination of Work (Consolidated Facilities or Facilities Acquisition).
 52.249-12 Termination (Personal Services).
 52.249-13 Failure to Perform.
 52.249-14 Excusable Delays.
 52.250-1 Indemnification Under Public Law 85-804.
 52.251-1 Government Supply Sources.
 52.251-2 Interagency Fleet Management System Vehicles and Related Services.
 52.252-1 Solicitation Provisions Incorporated by Reference.
 52.252-2 Clauses Incorporated by Reference.
 52.252-3 Alterations in Solicitation.
 52.252-4 Alterations in Contract.
 52.252-5 Authorized Deviations in Provisions.
 52.252-6 Authorized Deviations in Clauses.
 52.253-1 Computer Generated Forms.

Subpart 52.3—Provision and Clause Matrix

52.300 Scope of subpart.
 52.301 Solicitation provisions and contract clauses (Matrix).

52.000 Scope of part.

This part—

- (a) Gives instructions for using provisions and clauses in solicitations and/or contracts;
- (b) Sets forth the solicitation provisions and contract clauses prescribed by this regulation; and
- (c) Presents a matrix listing the FAR provisions and clauses applicable to each principal contract type and/or purpose (*e.g.*, fixed-price supply, cost-reimbursement research and development).

Subpart 52.1—Instructions for Using Provisions and Clauses

52.100 Scope of subpart.

This subpart—

- (a) Gives instructions for using Part 52, including the explanation and use of provision and clause numbers, prescriptions, prefaces, and the matrix;
- (b) Prescribes procedures for incorporating, identifying, and modifying provisions and clauses in solicitations and contracts, and for using alternates; and
- (c) Describes the derivation of FAR provisions and clauses.

52.101 Using Part 52.

- (a) *Definition.* “Modification,” as used in this subpart, means a minor change in the details of a provision or clause

that is specifically authorized by the FAR and does not alter the substance of the provision or clause (see 52.104).

(b) *Numbering*—(1) *FAR provisions and clauses*. Subpart 52.2 sets forth the text of all FAR provisions and clauses, each in its own separate subsection. The subpart is arranged by subject matter, in the same order as, and keyed to, the parts of the FAR. Each FAR provision or clause is uniquely identified. All FAR provision and clause numbers begin with “52.2,” since the text of all FAR provisions and clauses appear in Subpart 52.2. The next two digits of the provision or clause number correspond to the number of the FAR subject part in which the provision or clause is prescribed. The FAR provision or clause number is then completed by a hyphen and a sequential number assigned within each section of Subpart 52.2. The following example illustrates the makeup of the FAR provision or clause number (see Figure 1 below).

(2)(i) *Provisions or clauses that supplement the FAR*. Provisions or clauses that supplement the FAR are—

(A) Prescribed and included in authorized agency acquisition regulations issued within an agency to satisfy the specific needs of the agency as a whole;

(B) Prescribed and included in a regulation issued by a suborganization of an agency to satisfy the needs of that particular suborganization; or

(C) Developed for use at a suborganizational level of an agency, not meant for repetitive use, but intended to meet the needs of an individual acquisition and, thus, impractical to include in either an agency or suborganization acquisition regulation. (See 1.301(c).)

(ii) Supplemental provisions or clauses published in agency acquisition regulations shall be in full text and the prescription for the use of each shall be included. Supplemental provisions or clauses published in agency acquisition regulations shall be numbered in the same manner in which FAR provisions and clauses are numbered except that—

(A) If it is included in an agency acquisition regulation that is published in the *Federal Register* and is codified in Title 48, *Code of Federal Regulations* (48 CFR), the number shall be preceded by the chapter number within 48 CFR assigned by the CFR staff; and

(B) The sequential number shall be “70” or a higher number (see 1.303).

(iii) The sequential number at the end of the number of a provision or clause that supplements the FAR, like its counterpart at the end of any FAR provision or clause number, indicates the subsection location of the provision or clause in Subpart 52.2 of the agency acquisition regulation

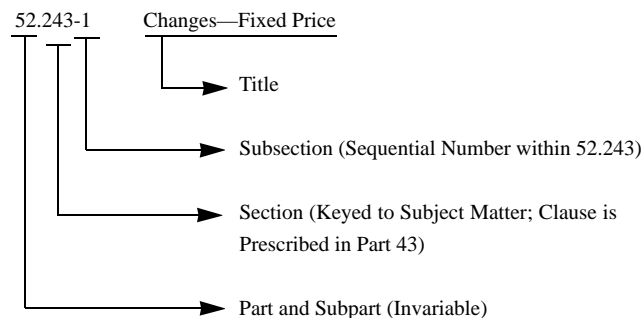


Figure 1

52.106 [Reserved]

52.107 Provisions and clauses prescribed in Subpart 52.1.

(a) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.252-1, Solicitation Provisions Incorporated by Reference, in solicitations in order to incorporate provisions by reference.

(b) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.252-2, Clauses Incorporated by Reference, in solicitations and contracts in order to incorporate clauses by reference.

(c) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.252-3, Alterations in Solicitation, in solicitations in order to revise or supplement, as necessary, other parts of the solicitation that apply to the solicitation phase only, except for any provision authorized for use with a deviation.

(d) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.252-4, Alterations in Contract, in solicitations and contracts in order to revise or supplement, as necessary, other parts of the contract, or parts of the solicitations that apply to the contract phase, except for any clause authorized for use with a deviation.

(e) The contracting officer shall insert the provision at 52.252-5, Authorized Deviations in Provisions, in solicitations that include any FAR or supplemental provision with an authorized deviation. Whenever any FAR or supplemental provision is used with an authorized deviation, the contracting officer shall identify it by the same number, title, and date assigned to the provision when it is used without deviation, include regulation name for any supplemental provision, except that the contracting officer shall insert “(DEVIATION)” after the date of the provision.

(f) The contracting officer shall insert the clause at 52.252-6, Authorized Deviations in Clauses, in solicitations and contracts that include any FAR or supplemental clause with an authorized deviation. Whenever any FAR or supplemental clause is used with an authorized deviation, the contracting officer shall identify it by the same number, title, and date assigned to the clause when it is used without deviation, include regulation name for any supplemental clause, except that the contracting officer shall insert “(DEVIATION)” after the date of the clause.

Subpart 52.2—Text of Provisions and Clauses

52.200 Scope of subpart.

This subpart sets forth the text of all FAR provisions and clauses (see 52.101(b)(1)) and gives a cross-reference to the location in the FAR that prescribes the provision or clause.

52.201 [Reserved]

52.202-1 Definitions.

As prescribed in section 2.201, insert the following clause:

DEFINITIONS (MAY 2001)

(a) “Agency head” or “head of the agency” means the Secretary (Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the executive agency.

(b) “Commercial component” means any component that is a commercial item.

(c) “Commercial item” means—

(1) Any item, other than real property, that is of a type customarily used for nongovernmental purposes and that—

(i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the general public; or

(ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the general public;

(2) Any item that evolved from an item described in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause through advances in technology or performance and that is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Government solicitation;

(3) Any item that would satisfy a criterion expressed in paragraphs (c)(1) or (c)(2) of this clause, but for—

(i) Modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace; or

(ii) Minor modifications of a type not customarily available in the commercial marketplace made to meet Federal Government requirements. “Minor” modifications means modifications that do not significantly alter the non-governmental function or essential physical characteristics of an item or component, or change the purpose of a process. Factors to be considered in determining whether a modification is minor include the value and size of the modification and the comparative value and size of the final product. Dollar values and percentages may be used as guideposts, but are not conclusive evidence that a modification is minor;

(4) Any combination of items meeting the requirements of paragraphs (c)(1), (2), (3), or (5) of this clause that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public;

(5) Installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if such services are procured for support of an item referred to in paragraphs (c)(1), (2), (3), or (4) of this clause, and if the source of such services—

(i) Offers such services to the general public and the Federal Government contemporaneously and under similar terms and conditions; and

(ii) Offers to use the same work force for providing the Federal Government with such services as the source uses for providing such services to the general public;

(6) Services of a type offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed under standard commercial terms and conditions. This does not include services that are sold based on hourly rates without an established catalog or market price for a specific service performed;

(7) Any item, combination of items, or service referred to in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(6), notwithstanding the fact that the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a Contractor; or

(8) A nondevelopmental item, if the procuring agency determines the item was developed exclusively at private expense and sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local Governments.

(d) "Component" means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9, and 52.225-11 see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).

(e) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(f) "Nondevelopmental item" means—

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (f)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) or (f)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

(g) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the term "subcontracts" includes, but is not limited to, purchase

orders and changes and modifications to purchase orders under this contract.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (May 2001). If the contract is for personal services; construction; architect-engineer services; or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, delete paragraph (g) of the basic clause.

52.203-1 [Reserved]

52.203-2 Certificate of Independent Price Determination.

As prescribed in 3.103-1, insert the following provision. If the solicitation is a Request for Quotations, the terms "Quotation" and "Quoter" may be substituted for "Offer" and "Offeror."

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985)

(a) The offeror certifies that—

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to—

(i) Those prices;

(ii) The intention to submit an offer; or

(iii) The methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered.

(2) The prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) No attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory—

(1) Is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this provision; or

(2)(i) Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those princi-

[Contracting Officer shall insert the significant evaluation factors, such as (i) technical capability of the item offered to meet the Government requirement; (ii) price; (iii) past performance (see FAR 15.304); (iv) small disadvantaged business participation; and include them in the relative order of importance of the evaluation factors, such as in descending order of importance.]

Technical and past performance, when combined, are _____ [Contracting Officer state, in accordance with FAR 15.304, the relative importance of all other evaluation factors, when combined, when compared to price.](b) Options. The Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. The Government may determine that an offer is unacceptable if the option prices are significantly unbalanced. Evaluation of options shall not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

(c) A written notice of award or acceptance of an offer, mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time for acceptance specified in the offer, shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party. Before the offer's specified expiration time, the Government may accept an offer (or part of an offer), whether or not there are negotiations after its receipt, unless a written notice of withdrawal is received before award.

(End of provision)

52.212-3 Offeror Representations and Certifications— Commercial Items.

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), insert the following provision:

OFFEROR REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS—
COMMERCIAL ITEMS (JAN 2001) [This date stayed
indefinitely. Please use provision date below.]

OFFEROR REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS—
COMMERCIAL ITEMS (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision:

“Emerging small business” means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard for the NAICS code designated.

“Forced or indentured child labor” means all work or service—

(1) Exacted from any person under the age of 18 under the menace of any penalty for its nonperformance and for which the worker does not offer himself voluntarily; or

(2) Performed by any person under the age of 18 pursuant to a contract the enforcement of which can be accomplished by process or penalties.

“Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern”—

(1) Means a small business concern—

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

“Small business concern” means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR part 121 and size standards in this solicitation.

“Veteran-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

“Women-owned business concern” means a concern which is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) *Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)* (26 U.S.C. 6109, 31 U.S.C. 7701). (Not applicable if the offeror is required to provide this information to a central contractor registration database to be eligible for award.)

(1) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (b)(3) through (b)(5) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS).

(2) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(3) *Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).*

☐ TIN: _____.

☐ TIN has been applied for.

☐ TIN is not required because:

☐ Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

☐ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

☐ Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(4) *Type of organization.*

☐ Sole proprietorship;

☐ Partnership;

☐ Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

☐ Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

☐ Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

☐ Foreign government;

☐ International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

☐ Other _____.

(5) *Common parent.*

☐ Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent;

☐ Name and TIN of common parent:

Name _____.

TIN _____.

(c) Offerors must complete the following representations when the resulting contract is to be performed inside the United States, its territories or possessions, Puerto Rico, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the District of Columbia. Check all that apply.

(1) *Small business concern.* The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ☐ is, ☐ is not a small business concern.

(2) *Veteran-owned small business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror

represents as part of its offer that it ☐ is, ☐ is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(3) *Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (c)(2) of this provision.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ☐ is, ☐ is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(4) *Small disadvantaged business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it ☐ is, ☐ is not a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(5) *Women-owned small business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents that it ☐ is, ☐ is not a women-owned small business concern.

NOTE: Complete paragraphs (c)(6) and (c)(7) only if this solicitation is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(6) *Women-owned business concern (other than small business concern).* [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and did not represent itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents that it ☐ is a women-owned business concern.

(7) *Tie bid priority for labor surplus area concerns.* If this is an invitation for bid, small business offerors may identify the labor surplus areas in which costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by offeror or first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price:

(8) *Small Business Size for the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program and for the Targeted Industry Categories under the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.* [Complete only if the offeror has represented itself to be a small business concern under the size standards for this solicitation.]

(i) [Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being set-aside for emerging small businesses in one of the four designated industry groups (DIGs).] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ☐ is, ☐ is not an emerging small business.

(ii) [Complete only for solicitations indicated in an addendum as being for one of the targeted industry categories (TICs) or four designated industry groups (DIGs).] Offeror represents as follows:

(A) Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check the Employees column if size standard

- ____ Black American.
- ____ Hispanic American.
- ____ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).
- ____ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).
- ____ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).
- ____ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

Alternate II (Oct 2000). As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), add the following paragraph (c)(9)(iii) to the basic provision:

(iii) *Address.* The offeror represents that its address ☐ is, ☐ is not in a region for which a small disadvantaged business procurement mechanism is authorized and its address has not changed since its certification as a small disadvantaged business concern or submission of its application for certification. The list of authorized small disadvantaged business procurement mechanisms and regions is posted at <http://www.arnet.gov/References/sdbadjustments.htm>. The offeror shall use the list in effect on the date of this solicitation. "Address," as used in this provision, means the address of the offeror as listed on the Small Business Administration's register of small disadvantaged business concerns or the address on the completed application that the concern has submitted to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B. For joint ventures, "address" refers to the address of the small disadvantaged business concern that is participating in the joint venture.

Alternate III (Oct 2000). As prescribed in 12.301(b)(2), add the following paragraph (c)(11) to the basic provision:

(11) *HUBZone small business concern.* [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (c)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that—

(i) It ☐ is, ☐ is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal place of ownership, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It ☐ is, ☐ is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (c)(11)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture: _____.] Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation

52.212-4 Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.

As prescribed in 12.301(b)(3), insert the following clause:

CONTRACT TERMS AND CONDITIONS—COMMERCIAL ITEMS (MAY 2001)

(a) *Inspection/Acceptance.* The Contractor shall only tender for acceptance those items that conform to the requirements of this contract. The Government reserves the right to inspect or test any supplies or services that have been tendered for acceptance. The Government may require repair or replacement of nonconforming supplies or reperformance of nonconforming services at no increase in contract price. The Government must exercise its post-acceptance rights—

(1) Within a reasonable time after the defect was discovered or should have been discovered; and

(2) Before any substantial change occurs in the condition of the item, unless the change is due to the defect in the item.

(b) *Assignment.* The Contractor or its assignee may assign its rights to receive payment due as a result of performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency in accordance with the Assignment of Claims Act (31 U.S.C. 3727). However, when a third party makes payment (e.g., use of the Governmentwide commercial purchase card), the Contractor may not assign its rights to receive payment under this contract.

(c) *Changes.* Changes in the terms and conditions of this contract may be made only by written agreement of the parties.

(d) *Disputes.* This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613). Failure of the parties to this contract to reach agreement on any request for equitable adjustment, claim, appeal or action arising under or relating to this contract shall be a dispute to be resolved in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233-1, Disputes, which is incorporated herein by reference. The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any dispute arising under the contract.

(e) *Definitions.* The clause at FAR 52.202-1, Definitions, is incorporated herein by reference.

(f) *Excusable delays.* The Contractor shall be liable for default unless nonperformance is caused by an occurrence beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor and without its fault or negligence such as, acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, unusually severe weather, and delays of common carriers. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing as soon as it is reasonably possible after the commencement of any excusable delay, setting forth the full particulars in connection therewith, shall remedy such occurrence with all reasonable dispatch, and shall promptly give written notice to the Contracting Officer of the cessation of such occurrence.

(g) *Invoice.* The Contractor shall submit an original invoice and three copies (or electronic invoice, if authorized,) to the address designated in the contract to receive invoices. An invoice must include—

- (1) Name and address of the Contractor;
- (2) Invoice date;
- (3) Contract number, contract line item number and, if applicable, the order number;
- (4) Description, quantity, unit of measure, unit price and extended price of the items delivered;
- (5) Shipping number and date of shipment including the bill of lading number and weight of shipment if shipped on Government bill of lading;
- (6) Terms of any prompt payment discount offered;
- (7) Name and address of official to whom payment is to be sent; and
- (8) Name, title, and phone number of person to be notified in event of defective invoice.

Invoices will be handled in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3903) and Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-125, Prompt Payment. Contractors are encouraged to assign an identification number to each invoice.

(h) *Patent indemnity.* The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and its officers, employees and agents against liability, including costs, for actual or alleged direct or contributory infringement of, or inducement to infringe, any United States or foreign patent, trademark or copyright, arising out of the performance of this contract, provided the Contractor is reasonably notified of such claims and proceedings.

(i) *Payment.* Payment shall be made for items accepted by the Government that have been delivered to the delivery destinations set forth in this contract. The Government will make payment in accordance with the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3903) and Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-125, Prompt

Payment. If the Government makes payment by Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT), see 52.212-5(b) for the appropriate EFT clause. In connection with any discount offered for early payment, time shall be computed from the date of the invoice. For the purpose of computing the discount earned, payment shall be considered to have been made on the date which appears on the payment check or the specified payment date if an electronic funds transfer payment is made.

(j) *Risk of loss.* Unless the contract specifically provides otherwise, risk of loss or damage to the supplies provided under this contract shall remain with the Contractor until, and shall pass to the Government upon:

- (1) Delivery of the supplies to a carrier, if transportation is f.o.b. origin; or
- (2) Delivery of the supplies to the Government at the destination specified in the contract, if transportation is f.o.b. destination.

(k) *Taxes.* The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(l) *Termination for the Government's convenience.* The Government reserves the right to terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for its sole convenience. In the event of such termination, the Contractor shall immediately stop all work hereunder and shall immediately cause any and all of its suppliers and subcontractors to cease work. Subject to the terms of this contract, the Contractor shall be paid a percentage of the contract price reflecting the percentage of the work performed prior to the notice of termination, plus reasonable charges the Contractor can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Government using its standard record keeping system, have resulted from the termination. The Contractor shall not be required to comply with the cost accounting standards or contract cost principles for this purpose. This paragraph does not give the Government any right to audit the Contractor's records. The Contractor shall not be paid for any work performed or costs incurred which reasonably could have been avoided.

(m) *Termination for cause.* The Government may terminate this contract, or any part hereof, for cause in the event of any default by the Contractor, or if the Contractor fails to comply with any contract terms and conditions, or fails to provide the Government, upon request, with adequate assurances of future performance. In the event of termination for cause, the Government shall not be liable to the Contractor for any amount for supplies or services not accepted, and the Contractor shall be liable to the Government for any and all rights and remedies provided by law. If it is determined that the Government improperly terminated this contract for default, such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience.

(n) *Title.* Unless specified elsewhere in this contract, title to items furnished under this contract shall pass to the

- (1) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (E.O. 11246);
- (2) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (38 U.S.C. 4212);
- (3) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (29 U.S.C. 793);
- (4) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately-Owned U.S. Flag Commercial Vessels (46 U.S.C. 1241) (flow down not required for subcontracts awarded beginning May 1, 1996); and
- (5) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*).

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Feb 2000). As prescribed in 12.301(b)(4), delete paragraph (d) from the basic clause, redesignate paragraph (e) as paragraph (d), and revise the reference to “paragraphs (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this clause” in the redesignated paragraph (d) to read “paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this clause”.

52.213-1 Fast Payment Procedure.

As prescribed in 13.404, insert the following clause:

FAST PAYMENT PROCEDURE (FEB 1998)

(a) *General.* The Government will pay invoices based on the Contractor's delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, to the point of first receipt by the Government).

(b) *Responsibility for supplies.* (1) Title to the supplies passes to the Government upon delivery to—

- (i) A post office or common carrier for shipment to the specific destination; or
- (ii) The point of first receipt by the Government, if shipment is by means other than Postal Service or common carrier.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement, the Contractor shall—

- (i) Assume all responsibility and risk of loss for supplies not received at destination, damaged in transit, or not conforming to purchase requirements; and
- (ii) Replace, repair, or correct those supplies promptly at the Contractor's expense, if instructed to do so by the Contracting Officer within 180 days from the date title to the supplies vests in the Government.

(c) *Preparation of invoice.* (1) Upon delivery to a post office or common carrier (or, if shipped by other means, the point of first receipt by the Government), the Contractor shall—

- (i) Prepare an invoice as provided in this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement; and

(ii) Display prominently on the invoice "FAST PAY."

(2) If the purchase price excludes the cost of transportation, the Contractor shall enter the prepaid shipping cost on the invoice as a separate item. The Contractor shall not include the cost of parcel post insurance. If transportation charges are stated separately on the invoice, the Contractor shall retain related paid freight bills or other transportation billings paid separately for a period of 3 years and shall furnish the bills to the Government upon request.

(3) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement requires the preparation of a receiving report, the Contractor shall prepare the receiving report on the prescribed form or, alternatively, shall include the following information on the invoice, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:

(i) A statement in prominent letters "NO RECEIVING REPORT PREPARED."

(ii) Shipment number.

(iii) Mode of shipment.

(iv) At line item level—

(A) National stock number and/or manufacturer's part number;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Ship-To Point;

(D) Mark-For Point, if in the contract; and

(E) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.

(4) If this contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement does not require preparation of a receiving report on a prescribed form, the Contractor shall include on the invoice the following information at the line item level, in addition to that required in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause:

(i) Ship-To Point.

(ii) Mark-For Point.

(iii) FEDSTRIP/MILSTRIP document number, if in the contract.

(5) Where a receiving report is not required, the Contractor shall include a copy of the invoice in each shipment.

(d) *Certification of invoice.* The Contractor certifies by submitting an invoice to the Government that the supplies being billed to the Government have been shipped or delivered in accordance with shipping instructions issued by the ordering officer, in the quantities shown on the invoice, and that the supplies are in the quantity and of the quality designated by the contract, order, or blanket purchase agreement.

(e) *Fast pay container identification.* The Contractor shall mark all outer shipping containers "FAST PAY."

(End of clause)

52.213-2

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

52.213-2 Invoices.

As prescribed in 13.302-5(b), insert the following clause:

INVOICES (APR 1984)

The Contractor's invoices must be submitted before payment can be made. The Contractor will be paid on the basis of the invoice, which must state—

(a) The starting and ending dates of the subscription delivery; and

(b) Either that orders have been placed in effect for the addressees required, or that the orders will be placed in effect upon receipt of payment.

(End of clause)

52.213-3 Notice to Supplier.

As prescribed in 13.302-5(c), insert the following clause:

NOTICE TO SUPPLIER (APR 1984)

This is a firm order ONLY if your price does not exceed the maximum line item or total price in the Schedule. Submit invoices to the Contracting Officer. If you cannot perform in exact accordance with this order, WITHHOLD PERFORMANCE, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately, giving your quotation.

(End of clause)

52.213-4 Terms and Conditions—Simplified Acquisitions (Other Than Commercial Items).

As prescribed in 13.302-5(d), insert the following clause:

TERMS AND CONDITIONS—SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITIONS (OTHER THAN COMMERCIAL ITEMS) (MAY 2001)

(a) The Contractor shall comply with the following Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clauses that are incorporated by reference:

(1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:

(i) 52.222-3, Convict Labor (AUG 1996) (E.O. 11755).

(ii) 52.225-13, Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases (July 2000) (E.O.'s 12722, 12724, 13059, 13067, 13121, and 13129).

(iii) 52.233-3, Protest After Award (AUG 1996) (31 U.S.C. 3553).

(2) Listed below are additional clauses that apply:

(i) 52.232-1, Payments (APR 1984).

(ii) 52.232-8, Discounts for Prompt Payment (MAY 1997).

(iii) 52.232-11, Extras (APR 1984).

(iv) 52.232-25, Prompt Payment (JUN 1997).

(v) 52.233-1, Disputes (DEC 1998).

(vi) 52.244-6, Subcontracts for Commercial Items and Commercial Components (MAY 2001).

(vii) 52.253-1, Computer Generated Forms (JAN 1991).

(b) The Contractor shall comply with the following FAR clauses, incorporated by reference, unless the circumstances do not apply:

(1) The clauses listed below implement provisions of law or Executive order:

(i) 52.222-20, Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (DEC 1996) (41 U.S.C. 35-45) (Applies to supply contracts over \$10,000 in the United States).

(ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (FEB 1999) (E.O. 11246) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(iii) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (APR 1998) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (JUN 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(v) 52.222-37, Employment Reports on Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (JAN 1999) (38 U.S.C. 4212) (Applies to contracts over \$10,000).

(vi) 52.222-41, Service Contract Act of 1965, As Amended (MAY 1989) (41 U.S.C. 351, *et seq.*) (Applies to service contracts over \$2,500).

(vii) 52.222-19, Child Labor—Cooperation with Authorities and Remedies (FEB 2001) (E.O. 13126). (Applies to contracts for supplies exceeding the micro-purchase threshold.)

(viii) 52.223-5, Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information (APR 1998) (E.O. 12856) (Applies to services performed on Federal facilities).

(ix) 52.225-1, Buy American Act—Balance of Payments Program—Supplies (FEB 2000) (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) (Applies to contracts for supplies, and to contracts for services involving the furnishing of supplies, for use within the United States if the value of the supply contract or supply portion of a service contract exceeds the micro-purchase threshold and the acquisition—

(A) Is set aside for small business concerns; or

(B) Cannot be set aside for small business concerns (see 19.502-2), and does not exceed \$25,000).

(x) 52.232-33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration (May 1999). (Applies when the payment will be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT) and the payment office uses the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database as its source of EFT information.)

bid. Products delivered under any resulting contract must conform to—

(1) The approved sample for the characteristics listed for test or evaluation; and

(2) The specifications for all other characteristics.

(d) Unless otherwise specified in the solicitation, bid samples shall be—

(1) Submitted at no expense to the Government; and

(2) Returned at the bidder's request and expense, unless they are destroyed during preaward testing.

(End of provision)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If it appears that the conditions in 14.202-4(f)(1) will apply and the Contracting Officer anticipates granting waivers thereunder, and if the nature of the required product *does not* necessitate limiting the grant of a waiver to a product produced at the same plant in which the product previously acquired or tested was produced, add the following paragraph (e) to the basic provision:

(e) At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, the requirement for furnishing bid samples may be waived for a bidder if—

(1) The bid states that the offered product is the same as a product offered by the bidder to the _____ [as appropriate, the Contracting Officer shall designate the contracting office or an alternate activity or office]; and

(2) The Contracting Officer determines that the previously offered product was accepted or tested and found to comply with specification and other requirements for technical acceptability conforming in every material respect with those in this solicitation.

Alternate II (Apr 1984). If it appears that the conditions in 14.202-4(f)(1) will apply and the contracting officer anticipates granting waivers thereunder, and if the nature of the required product necessitates limiting the grant of a waiver to a product produced at the same plant in which the product previously acquired or tested was produced, add the following paragraph (e) to the basic provision:

(e) At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, the requirements for furnishing bid samples may be waived for a bidder if—

(1) The bid states that the offered product is the same as a product offered by the bidder to the _____ [as appropriate, the Contracting Officer shall designate the contracting office or an alternate activity or office] on a previous acquisition;

(2) The Contracting Officer determines that the previously offered product was accepted or tested and found to comply with specification and other requirements for technical

acceptability conforming in every material respect with those of this solicitation; and

(3) The product offered under this solicitation will be produced under a resulting contract at the same plant in which the previously acquired or tested product was produced.

52.214-21 Descriptive Literature.

As prescribed in 14.201-6(p)(1), insert the following provision:

DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE (MAY 2001)

(a) "Descriptive literature," as used in this provision, means information (e.g., cuts, illustrations, drawings, and brochures) that is submitted as part of a bid. Descriptive literature is required to establish, for the purpose of evaluation and award, details of the product offered that are specified elsewhere in the solicitation and pertain to significant elements such as (1) design; (2) materials; (3) components; (4) performance characteristics; and (5) methods of manufacture, assembly, construction, or operation. The term includes only information required to determine the technical acceptability of the offered product. It does not include other information such as that used in determining the responsibility of a prospective Contractor or for operating or maintaining equipment.

(b) Descriptive literature, required elsewhere in this solicitation, must be (1) identified to show the item(s) of the offer to which it applies and (2) received by the time specified in this solicitation for receipt of bids. Failure to submit descriptive literature on time will require rejection of the bid, except that late descriptive literature sent by mail may be considered under the Late Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals of Bids provision of this solicitation.

(c) The failure of descriptive literature to show that the product offered conforms to the requirements of this solicitation will require rejection of the bid.

(End of provision)

Alternate I (May 1999). As prescribed in 14.201-6(p)(2), add the following paragraphs (d) and (e) to the basic provision.

(d) The Contracting Officer may waive the requirement for furnishing descriptive literature if the bidder has supplied a product the same as that required by this solicitation under a prior contract. A bidder that requests a waiver of this requirement shall provide the following information:

Prior contract number _____

Date of prior contract _____

Contract line item number of product supplied _____

Name and address of government activity to which delivery was made _____

Date of final delivery of product supplied _____

(e) Bidders must submit bids on the basis of required descriptive literature or on the basis of a previously supplied product under paragraph (d) above. A bidder submitting a bid on one of these two bases may not elect to have its bid considered on the alternative basis after the time specified for receipt of bids. A bidder's request for a waiver under paragraph (d) above will be disregarded if that bidder has submitted the descriptive literature required under this solicitation.

52.214-22 Evaluation of Bids for Multiple Awards.

As prescribed in 14.201-6(q), insert the following provision:

EVALUATION OF BIDS FOR MULTIPLE AWARDS (MAR 1990)

In addition to other factors, bids will be evaluated on the basis of advantages and disadvantages to the Government that might result from making more than one award (multiple awards). It is assumed, for the purpose of evaluating bids, that \$500 would be the administrative cost to the Government for issuing and administering each contract awarded under this solicitation, and individual awards will be for the items or combinations of items that result in the lowest aggregate cost to the Government, including the assumed administrative costs.

(End of provision)

52.214-23 Late Submissions, Modifications, Revisions, and Withdrawals of Technical Proposals under Two-Step Sealed Bidding.

As prescribed in 14.201-6(r), insert the following provision:

LATE SUBMISSIONS, MODIFICATIONS, REVISIONS, AND WITHDRAWALS OF TECHNICAL PROPOSALS UNDER TWO-STEP SEALED BIDDING (NOV 1999)

(a) Bidders are responsible for submitting technical proposals, and any modifications or revisions, so as to reach the Government office designated in the request for technical proposals by the time specified in the invitation for bids (IFB). If no time is specified in the IFB, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that bids or revisions are due.

(b)(1) Any technical proposal under step one of two-step sealed bidding, modification, revision, or withdrawal of such proposal received at the Government office designated in the request for technical proposals after the exact time

specified for receipt will not be considered unless the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late technical proposal would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

(i) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the request for technical proposals, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(ii) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt; or

(iii) It is the only proposal received and it is negotiated under Part 15 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal that makes its terms more favorable to the Government will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(c) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the technical proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(d) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that technical proposals cannot be received at the Government office designated for receipt of technical proposals by the exact time specified in the request for technical proposals, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the request for technical proposals, the time specified for receipt of technical proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the request for technical proposals on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(e) Technical proposals may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of technical proposals. If the request for technical proposals authorizes facsimile technical proposals, they may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before the exact time set for receipt of proposals, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.214-31, Facsimile Bids. A technical proposal may be withdrawn in person by a bidder or its authorized representative if, before the exact time set for receipt of technical proposals, the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the technical proposal.

(End of provision)

52.215-1 Instructions to Offerors—Competitive Acquisition.

As prescribed in 15.209(a), insert the following provision:

INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS—COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION
(MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Discussions” are negotiations that occur after establishment of the competitive range that may, at the Contracting Officer’s discretion, result in the offeror being allowed to revise its proposal.

“In writing,” “writing,” or “written” means any worded or numbered expression that can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

“Proposal modification” is a change made to a proposal before the solicitation’s closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award.

“Proposal revision” is a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a Contracting Officer as the result of negotiations.

“Time,” if stated as a number of days, is calculated using calendar days, unless otherwise specified, and will include Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays. However, if the last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, then the period shall include the next working day.

(b) *Amendments to solicitations.* If this solicitation is amended, all terms and conditions that are not amended remain unchanged. Offerors shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation by the date and time specified in the amendment(s).

(c) *Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.* (1) Unless other methods (e.g., electronic commerce or facsimile) are permitted in the solicitation, proposals and modifications to proposals shall be submitted in paper media in sealed envelopes or packages (i) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (ii) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the offeror. Offerors using commercial carriers should ensure that the proposal is marked on the outermost wrapper with the information in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this provision.

(2) The first page of the proposal must show—

- (i) The solicitation number;
- (ii) The name, address, and telephone and facsimile numbers of the offeror (and electronic address if available);
- (iii) A statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in

the solicitation and agreement to furnish any or all items upon which prices are offered at the price set opposite each item;

(iv) Names, titles, and telephone and facsimile numbers (and electronic addresses if available) of persons authorized to negotiate on the offeror’s behalf with the Government in connection with this solicitation; and

(v) Name, title, and signature of person authorized to sign the proposal. Proposals signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent’s authority, unless that evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office.

(3) *Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.* (i) Offerors are responsible for submitting proposals, and any modifications or revisions, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposal or revision is due.

(ii)(A) Any proposal, modification, or revision received at the Government office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers is “late” and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the acquisition; and—

(1) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(2) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government’s control prior to the time set for receipt of offers; or

(3) It is the only proposal received.

(B) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(iii) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(iv) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of proposals

will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(v) Proposals may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before award. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile proposals, proposals may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before award, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.215-5, Facsimile Proposals. Proposals may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or an authorized representative, if the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the proposal before award.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in the solicitation, the offeror may propose to provide any item or combination of items.

(5) Offerors shall submit proposals in response to this solicitation in English, unless otherwise permitted by the solicitation, and in U.S. dollars, unless the provision at FAR 52.225-17, Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, is included in the solicitation.

(6) Offerors may submit modifications to their proposals at any time before the solicitation closing date and time, and may submit modifications in response to an amendment, or to correct a mistake at any time before award.

(7) Offerors may submit revised proposals only if requested or allowed by the Contracting Officer.

(8) Proposals may be withdrawn at any time before award. Withdrawals are effective upon receipt of notice by the Contracting Officer.

(d) *Offer expiration date.* Proposals in response to this solicitation will be valid for the number of days specified on the solicitation cover sheet (unless a different period is proposed by the offeror).

(e) *Restriction on disclosure and use of data.* Offerors that include in their proposals data that they do not want disclosed to the public for any purpose, or used by the Government except for evaluation purposes, shall—

(1) Mark the title page with the following legend:

This proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside the Government and shall not be duplicated, used, or disclosed—in whole or in part—for any purpose other than to evaluate this proposal. If, however, a contract is awarded to this offeror as a result of—or in connection with—the submission of this data, the Government shall have the right to duplicate, use, or disclose the data to the extent provided in the resulting contract. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in this data if it is obtained from another source without restric-

tion. The data subject to this restriction are contained in sheets [*insert numbers or other identification of sheets*]; and

(2) Mark each sheet of data it wishes to restrict with the following legend:

Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.

(f) *Contract award.* (1) The Government intends to award a contract or contracts resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror(s) whose proposal(s) represents the best value after evaluation in accordance with the factors and subfactors in the solicitation.

(2) The Government may reject any or all proposals if such action is in the Government's interest.

(3) The Government may waive informalities and minor irregularities in proposals received.

(4) The Government intends to evaluate proposals and award a contract without discussions with offerors (except clarifications as described in FAR 15.306(a)). Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a cost or price and technical standpoint. The Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if the Contracting Officer later determines them to be necessary. If the Contracting Officer determines that the number of proposals that would otherwise be in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the Contracting Officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals.

(5) The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit cost or prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the proposal.

(6) The Government reserves the right to make multiple awards if, after considering the additional administrative costs, it is in the Government's best interest to do so.

(7) Exchanges with offerors after receipt of a proposal do not constitute a rejection or counteroffer by the Government.

(8) The Government may determine that a proposal is unacceptable if the prices proposed are materially unbalanced between line items or subline items. Unbalanced pricing exists when, despite an acceptable total evaluated price, the price of one or more contract line items is significantly overstated or understated as indicated by the application of cost or price analysis techniques. A proposal may be rejected if the Contracting Officer determines that the lack of balance poses an unacceptable risk to the Government.

once, but the total extension of performance hereunder shall not exceed 6 months. The Contracting Officer may exercise the option by written notice to the Contractor within _____ [*insert the period of time within which the Contracting Officer may exercise the option*].

(End of clause)

52.217-9 Option to Extend the Term of the Contract.

As prescribed in 17.208(g), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

OPTION TO EXTEND THE TERM OF THE CONTRACT (MAR 2000)

(a) The Government may extend the term of this contract by written notice to the Contractor within _____ [*insert the period of time within which the Contracting Officer may exercise the option*]; provided that the Government gives the Contractor a preliminary written notice of its intent to extend at least _____ days [*60 days unless a different number of days is inserted*] before the contract expires. The preliminary notice does not commit the Government to an extension.

(b) If the Government exercises this option, the extended contract shall be considered to include this option clause.

(c) The total duration of this contract, including the exercise of any options under this clause, shall not exceed _____ (months)(years).

(End of clause)

52.218 [Reserved]

52.219-1 Small Business Program Representations.

As prescribed in 19.307(a)(1), insert the following provision:

SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (MAY 2001)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is _____ [*insert NAICS code*].

(2) The small business size standard is _____ [*insert size standard*].

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) *Representations.* (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ☐ is, ☐ is not a small business concern.

(2) [*Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this*

provision.] The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it ☐ is, ☐ is not, a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) [*Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.*] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ☐ is, ☐ is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) [*Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.*] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ☐ is, ☐ is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(5) [*Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (b)(4) of this provision.*] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it ☐ is, ☐ is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(c) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern”—

(1) Means a small business concern—

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

“Small business concern” means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

“Veteran-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) *Notice.* (1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall—

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

Alternate I (Oct 2000). As prescribed in 19.307(a)(2), add the following paragraph (b)(6) to the basic provision:

(6) [*Complete only if offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.*] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that—

(i) It ☐ is, ☐ is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office of ownership, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It ☐ is, ☐ is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. [*The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture: _____.*] Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

Alternate II (Oct 2000). As prescribed in 19.307(a)(3),

add the following paragraph (b)(7) to the basic provision:

(7) [*Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.*] The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls:

_____ Black American.

_____ Hispanic American.

_____ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

_____ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

_____ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

_____ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

52.219-2 Equal Low Bids.

As prescribed in 19.307(c), insert the following provision:

EQUAL LOW BIDS (OCT 1995)

(a) This provision applies to small business concerns only.

(b) The bidder's status as a labor surplus area (LSA) concern may affect entitlement to award in case of tie bids. If the bidder wishes to be considered for this priority, the bidder must identify, in the following space, the LSA in which the costs to be incurred on account of manufacturing or production (by the bidder or the first-tier subcontractors) amount to more than 50 percent of the contract price.

(c) Failure to identify the labor surplus areas as specified in paragraph (b) of this provision will preclude the bidder from receiving priority consideration. If the bidder is awarded a contract as a result of receiving priority consideration under this provision and would not have otherwise received award, the bidder shall perform the contract or cause the contract to be performed in accordance with the obligations of an LSA concern.

(End of provision)

52.219-3 Notice of Total HUBZone Set-Aside.

As prescribed in 19.1308(a), insert the following clause:

52.219-23 Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns.

As prescribed in 19.1104, insert the following clause:

NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION ADJUSTMENT FOR SMALL
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS CONCERNS (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Small disadvantaged business concern” means an offeror that represents, as part of its offer, that it is a small business under the size standard applicable to this acquisition; and either—

(1) It has received certification by the Small Business Administration as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B; and

(i) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(ii) Where the concern is owned by one or more disadvantaged individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(iii) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business concern in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

(2) It has submitted a completed application to the Small Business Administration or a Private Certifier to be certified as a small disadvantaged business concern in accordance with 13 CFR part 124, subpart B, and a decision on that application is pending, and that no material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its application was submitted. In this case, in order to receive the benefit of a price evaluation adjustment, an offeror must receive certification as a small disadvantaged business concern by the Small Business Administration prior to contract award; or

(3) Is a joint venture as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002(f).

“Historically black college or university” means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the Department of Defense (DoD), the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

“Minority institution” means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1067k, including a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education, as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of the Act (20 U.S.C. 1101a)).

“United States” means the United States, its territories and possessions, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, and the District of Columbia.

(b) *Evaluation adjustment.* (1) The Contracting Officer will evaluate offers by adding a factor of ____ [*Contracting Officer insert the percentage*] percent to the price of all offers, except—

(i) Offers from small disadvantaged business concerns that have not waived the adjustment;

(ii) An otherwise successful offer of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is equaled or exceeded (see section 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR));

(iii) An otherwise successful offer where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government;

(iv) For DoD, NASA, and Coast Guard acquisitions, an otherwise successful offer from a historically black college or university or minority institution; and

(v) For DoD acquisitions, an otherwise successful offer of qualifying country end products (see sections 225.000-70 and 252.225-7001 of the Defense FAR Supplement).

(2) The Contracting Officer will apply the factor to a line item or a group of line items on which award may be made. The Contracting Officer will apply other evaluation factors described in the solicitation before application of the factor. The factor may not be applied if using the adjustment would cause the contract award to be made at a price that exceeds the fair market price by more than the factor in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause.

(c) *Waiver of evaluation adjustment.* A small disadvantaged business concern may elect to waive the adjustment, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply to offers that waive the adjustment.

____ Offeror elects to waive the adjustment.

(d) *Agreements.* (1) A small disadvantaged business concern, that did not waive the adjustment, agrees that in performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for—

(i) Services, except construction, at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern;

(ii) Supplies (other than procurement from a non-manufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern;

(iii) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by employees of the concern; or

(iv) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by employees of the concern.

(2) A small disadvantaged business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by small disadvantaged business concerns in the United States. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Oct 1998). As prescribed in 19.1104, substitute the following paragraph (d)(2) for paragraph (d)(2) of the basic clause:

(2) A small disadvantaged business concern submitting an offer in its own name agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by small business concerns in the United States. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

Alternate II (Oct 1998) As prescribed in 19.1104, substitute the following paragraph (b)(1)(i) for paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the basic clause:

(i) Offers from small disadvantaged business concerns, that have not waived the adjustment, whose address is in a region for which an evaluation adjustment is authorized;

52.219-24 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Targets.

As prescribed in 19.1204(a), insert a provision substantially the same as the following:

SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM—TARGETS (OCT 2000)

(a) This solicitation contains a source selection factor or subfactor related to the participation of small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns in the contract. Credit under that evaluation factor or subfactor is not available to an SDB concern that qualifies for a price evaluation adjustment under the clause at FAR 52.219-23, Notice of Price Evaluation Adjustment for Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns, unless the SDB concern specifically waives the price evaluation adjustment.

(b) In order to receive credit under the source selection factor or subfactor, the offeror must provide, with its offer, targets, expressed as dollars and percentages of total contract value, for SDB participation in any of the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsectors as determined by the Department of Commerce.

The targets may provide for participation by a prime contractor, joint venture partner, teaming arrangement member, or subcontractor; however, the targets for subcontractors must be listed separately.

(End of provision)

52.219-25 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Disadvantaged Status and Reporting.

As prescribed in 19.1204(b), insert the following clause:

SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM—DISADVANTAGED STATUS AND REPORTING (OCT 1999)

(a) *Disadvantaged status for joint venture partners, team members, and subcontractors.* This clause addresses disadvantaged status for joint venture partners, teaming arrangement members, and subcontractors and is applicable if this contract contains small disadvantaged business (SDB) participation targets. The Contractor shall obtain representations of small disadvantaged status from joint venture partners, teaming arrangement members, and subcontractors through use of a provision substantially the same as paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the provision at FAR 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status. The Contractor shall confirm that a joint venture partner, team member, or subcontractor representing itself as a small disadvantaged business concern, is identified as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net) or by contacting the SBA's Office of Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility.

(b) *Reporting requirement.* If this contract contains SDB participation targets, the Contractor shall report on the participation of SDB concerns at contract completion, or as otherwise provided in this contract. Reporting may be on Optional Form 312, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report, or in the Contractor's own format providing the same information. This report is required for each contract containing SDB participation targets. If this contract contains an individual Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, reports may be submitted with the final Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts (Standard Form 294) at the completion of the contract.

(End of clause)

52.219-26 Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Program—Incentive Subcontracting.

As prescribed in 19.1204(c), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

provided in Executive Order 12933, the regulations of the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR part 9, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(h) The Contractor is advised that the Contracting Officer shall withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor, under this or any other Government contract with the Contractor, such sums as an authorized official of the Department of Labor requests, upon a determination by the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, the Administrative Law Judge, or the Administrative Review Board, that the Contractor failed to comply with the terms of this clause, and that wages lost as a result of the violations are due to employees or that other monetary relief is appropriate.

(i) The Contractor shall cooperate in any investigation by the contracting agency or the Department of Labor into possible violations of the provisions of this clause and shall make records requested by such official(s) available for inspection, copying, or transcription upon request.

(j) Disputes concerning the requirements of this clause shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR part 9. Disputes concerning the requirements of this clause include disputes between or among any of the following: The Contractor, the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, and the employees under the contract or its predecessor contract.

(End of clause)

52.223-1—52.223-2 [Reserved]

52.223-3 Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data.

As prescribed in 23.303, insert the following clause:

HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997)

(a) "Hazardous material," as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).

(b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

| MATERIAL (If none, insert "None") | IDENTIFICATION NO. |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------|
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |
| _____ | _____ |

(c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.

(d) The apparently successful offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.

(e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.

(f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.

(g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.

(h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:

(1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to—

(i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;

(ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and

(iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.

(2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.

(3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other sources.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (July 1995). If the contract is awarded by an agency other than the Department of Defense, add the following paragraph (i) to the basic clause:

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (i)(2), the Contractor shall prepare and submit a sufficient number of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS's), meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous materials identified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(1) For items shipped to consignees, the Contractor shall include a copy of the MSDS's with the packing list or other suitable shipping document which accompanies each shipment. Alternatively, the Contractor is permitted to transmit MSDS's to consignees in advance of receipt of shipments by consignees, if authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(2) For items shipped to consignees identified by mailing address as agency depots, distribution centers or customer supply centers, the Contractor shall provide one copy of the MSDS's in or on each shipping container. If affixed to the outside of each container, the MSDS's must be placed in a weather resistant envelope.

52.223-4 Recovered Material Certification.

As prescribed in 23.406(a), insert the following provision:

RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997)

As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(A)(i)), the offeror certifies, by signing this offer, that the percentage of recovered materials to be used in the performance of the contract will be at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications.

(End of provision)

52.223-5 Pollution Prevention and Right-to-Know Information.

As prescribed in 23.1005, insert the following clause:

POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (APR 1998)

(a) Executive Order 12856 of August 3, 1993, requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the

Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(b) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the emergency planning reporting requirements of Section 302 of EPCRA; the emergency notice requirements of Section 304 of EPCRA; the list of Material Safety Data Sheets required by Section 311 of EPCRA; the emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of Section 312 of EPCRA; the toxic chemical release inventory of Section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by Section 6607 of PPA; and the toxic chemical reduction goals requirements of Section 3-302 of Executive Order 12856.

(End of clause)

52.223-6 Drug-Free Workplace.

As prescribed in 23.505, insert the following clause:

DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Controlled substance” means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

“Conviction” means a finding of guilt (including a plea of *nolo contendere*) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

“Criminal drug statute” means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of any controlled substance.

“Drug-free workplace” means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract where employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

“Employee” means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. “Directly engaged” is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

“Individual” means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall—within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance

52.223-11 Ozone-Depleting Substances.

As prescribed in 23.804(a), insert the following clause:

OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definition.* “Ozone-depleting substance,” as used in this clause, means any substance the Environmental Protection Agency designates in 40 CFR part 82 as—

(1) Class I, including, but not limited to, chlorofluorocarbons, halons, carbon tetrachloride, and methyl chloroform; or

(2) Class II, including, but not limited to, hydrochlorofluorocarbons.

(b) The Contractor shall label products which contain or are manufactured with ozone-depleting substances in the manner and to the extent required by 42 U.S.C. 7671j (b), (c), and (d) and 40 CFR part 82, Subpart E, as follows:

WARNING

Contains (or manufactured with, if applicable)
* _____, a substance(s) which harm(s) public health and environment by destroying ozone in the upper atmosphere.

* The Contractor shall insert the name of the substance(s).

(End of clause)

52.223-12 Refrigeration Equipment and Air Conditioners.

As prescribed in 23.804(b), insert the following clause:

REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT AND AIR CONDITIONERS
(MAY 1995)

The Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Sections 608 and 609 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7671g and 7671h) as each or both apply to this contract.

(End of clause)

52.223-13 Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.

As prescribed in 23.907(a), insert the following provision:

CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING
(OCT 2000)

(a) Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by Executive Order 12969, August 8, 1995.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that—

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the

filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: [*Check each block that is applicable.*]

☐ (i) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

☐ (ii) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

☐ (iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

☐ (iv) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or

☐ (v) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(End of provision)

52.223-14 Toxic Chemical Release Reporting.

As prescribed in 23.907(b), insert the following clause:

TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (OCT 2000)

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor owned or operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if—

(1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed under section 313(c) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(c);

(2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(4) The facility does not fall within Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) major groups 20 through 39 or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) sectors 31 through 33; or

(5) The facility is not located within any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, American Samoa, the United States Virgin Islands, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession over which the United States has jurisdiction.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt—

(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and

(2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall—

(i) Submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and

(ii) Continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall—

(1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and

(2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding \$100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

(End of clause)

52.224-1 Privacy Act Notification.

As prescribed in 24.104, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts, when the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals is required to accomplish an agency function:

PRIVACY ACT NOTIFICATION (APR 1984)

The Contractor will be required to design, develop, or operate a system of records on individuals, to accomplish an agency function subject to the Privacy Act of 1974, Public Law 93-579, December 31, 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a) and applicable agency regulations. Violation of the Act may involve the imposition of criminal penalties.

(End of clause)

52.224-2 Privacy Act.

As prescribed in 24.104, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts, when the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals is required to accomplish an agency function:

PRIVACY ACT (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor agrees to—

(1) Comply with the Privacy Act of 1974 (the Act) and the agency rules and regulations issued under the Act in the design, development, or operation of any system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function when the contract specifically identifies—

(i) The systems of records; and

(ii) The design, development, or operation work that the contractor is to perform;

(2) Include the Privacy Act notification contained in this contract in every solicitation and resulting subcontract and in every subcontract awarded without a solicitation, when the work statement in the proposed subcontract requires the redesign, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals that is subject to the Act; and

(3) Include this clause, including this subparagraph (3), in all subcontracts awarded under this contract which requires the design, development, or operation of such a system of records.

(b) In the event of violations of the Act, a civil action may be brought against the agency involved when the violation concerns the design, development, or operation of a

organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to the—

U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA)
Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and
Grants Administration
1849 C Street, NW,
MS-2626-MIB
Washington, DC 20240-4000.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. No incentive payment will be made within 50 working days of subcontract award or while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

(2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:

- (i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract.
- (ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract.
- (iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive prime contract.
- (iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.

(3) The amount of the adjustment to the prime contract is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.

(c) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will seek funding in accordance with agency procedures.

(End of clause)

52.226-2 Historically Black College or University and Minority Institution Representation.

As prescribed in 26.304, insert the following provision:

HISTORICALLY BLACK COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AND
MINORITY INSTITUTION REPRESENTATION (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Historically black college or university” means an institution determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR 608.2. For the Department of Defense, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the Coast Guard, the term also includes any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

“Minority institution” means an institution of higher education meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1067k, including a Hispanic-serving institution of higher education, as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of the Act (20 U.S.C. 1101a)).

(b) *Representation.* The offeror represents that it—

- ☐ is ☐ is not a historically black college or university;
- ☐ is ☐ is not a minority institution.

(End of provision)

[The next page is 52-149.]

shall be submitted by the Contractor as promptly as practicable following completion of the work under this contract, but in no event later than 1 year (or such longer period as the Contracting Officer may approve in writing) from the date of completion.

(f) *Assignment.* The Contractor, and each assignee under an assignment entered into under this contract and in effect at the time of final payment under this contract, shall execute and deliver, at the time of and as a condition precedent to final payment under this contract, a release discharging the Government, its officers, agents, and employees of and from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of or under this contract, subject only to the following exceptions:

(1) Specified claims in stated amounts, or in estimated amounts if the amounts are not susceptible of exact statement by the Contractor.

(2) Claims, together with reasonable incidental expenses, based upon the liabilities of the Contractor to third parties arising out of performing this contract, that are not known to the Contractor on the date of the execution of the release, and of which the Contractor gives notice in writing to the Contracting Officer not more than 6 years after the date of the release or the date of any notice to the Contractor that the Government is prepared to make final payment, whichever is earlier.

(3) Claims for reimbursement of costs (other than expenses of the Contractor by reason of its indemnification of the Government against patent liability), including reasonable incidental expenses, incurred by the Contractor under the terms of this contract relating to patents.

(g) *Refunds.* The Contractor agrees that any refunds, rebates, or credits (including any related interest) accruing to or received by the Contractor or any assignee, that arise under the materials portion of this contract and for which the Contractor has received reimbursement, shall be paid by the Contractor to the Government. The Contractor and each assignee, under an assignment entered into under this contract and in effect at the time of final payment under this contract, shall execute and deliver, at the time of and as a condition precedent to final payment under this contract, an assignment to the Government of such refunds, rebates, or credits (including any interest) in form and substance satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Mar 2000). If the nature of the work to be performed requires the Contractor to furnish material that the Contractor regularly sells to the general public in the normal course of business, and the price is under the limitations prescribed in 16.601(b)(3), add the following paragraph (6) to paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b)(6) If the nature of the work to be performed requires the Contractor to furnish material that the Contractor regularly sells to the general public in the normal course of business, the price to be paid for such material, notwithstanding the other requirements of this paragraph (b), shall be on the basis of an established catalog or list price, in effect when the material is furnished, less all applicable discounts to the Government, provided that in no event shall such price be in excess of the Contractor's sales price to its most favored customer for the same item in like quantity, or the current market price, whichever is lower.

Alternate II (Jan 1986). If a labor-hour contract is contemplated, and if no specific reimbursement for materials furnished is intended, the Contracting Officer may add the following paragraph (h) to the basic clause:

(h) The terms of this clause that govern reimbursement for materials furnished are considered to have been deleted.

52.232-8 Discounts for Prompt Payment.

As prescribed in 32.111(c)(1), insert the following clause:

DISCOUNTS FOR PROMPT PAYMENT (MAY 1997)

(a) Discounts for prompt payment will not be considered in the evaluation of offers. However, any offered discount will form a part of the award, and will be taken if payment is made within the discount period indicated in the offer by the offeror. As an alternative to offering a prompt payment discount in conjunction with the offer, offerors awarded contracts may include prompt payment discounts on individual invoices.

(b) In connection with any discount offered for prompt payment, time shall be computed from the date of the invoice. If the Contractor has not placed a date on the invoice, the due date shall be calculated from the date the designated billing office receives a proper invoice, provided the agency annotates such invoice with the date of receipt at the time of receipt. For the purpose of computing the discount earned, payment shall be considered to have been made on the date that appears on the payment check or, for an electronic funds transfer, the specified payment date. When the discount date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday when Federal Government offices are closed and Government business is not expected to be conducted, payment may be made on the following business day.

(End of clause)

52.232-9 Limitation on Withholding of Payments.

As prescribed in 32.111(c)(2), insert a clause substantially as follows, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts when a supply contract, service contract, time-and-materials contract, labor-hour

52.232-10

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

contract, or research and development contract is contemplated that includes two or more terms authorizing the temporary withholding of amounts otherwise payable to the contractor for supplies delivered or services performed:

LIMITATION ON WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENTS (APR 1984)

If more than one clause or Schedule term of this contract authorizes the temporary withholding of amounts otherwise payable to the Contractor for supplies delivered or services performed, the total of the amounts withheld at any one time shall not exceed the greatest amount that may be withheld under any one clause or Schedule term at that time; *pro-vided*, that this limitation shall not apply to—

(a) Withholdings pursuant to any clause relating to wages or hours of employees;

(b) Withholdings not specifically provided for by this contract;

(c) The recovery of overpayments; and

(d) Any other withholding for which the Contracting Officer determines that this limitation is inappropriate.

(End of clause)

52.232-10 Payments under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts.

As prescribed in 32.111(d)(1), insert the following clause:

PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS (AUG 1987)

(a) Estimates shall be made monthly of the amount and value of the work and services performed by the Contractor under this contract which meet the standards of quality established under this contract. The estimates shall be prepared by the Contractor and accompanied by any supporting data required by the Contracting Officer.

(b) Upon approval of the estimate by the Contracting Officer, payment upon properly executed vouchers shall be made to the Contractor, as soon as practicable, of 90 percent of the approved amount, less all previous payments; *pro-vided*, that payment may be made in full during any months in which the Contracting Officer determines that performance has been satisfactory. Also, whenever the Contracting Officer determines that the work is substantially complete and that the amount retained is in excess of the amount adequate for the protection of the Government, the Contracting Officer may release the excess amount to the Contractor.

(c) Upon satisfactory completion by the Contractor and acceptance by the Contracting Officer of the work done by the Contractor under the “Statement of Architect-Engineer Services”, the Contractor will be paid the unpaid balance of any money due for work under the statement, including

retained percentages relating to this portion of the work. Upon satisfactory completion and final acceptance of the construction work, the Contractor shall be paid any unpaid balance of money due under this contract.

(d) Before final payment under the contract, or before settlement upon termination of the contract, and as a condition precedent thereto, the Contractor shall execute and deliver to the Contracting Officer a release of all claims against the Government arising under or by virtue of this contract, other than any claims that are specifically excepted by the Contractor from the operation of the release in amounts stated in the release.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision in this contract, and specifically paragraph (b) of this clause, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A “contract action” is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(End of clause)

52.232-11 Extras.

As prescribed in 32.111(d)(2), insert the following clause, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price supply contract, fixed-price service contract, or transportation contract is contemplated:

EXTRAS (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise provided in this contract, no payment for extras shall be made unless such extras and the price therefor have been authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.232-12 Advance Payments.

As prescribed in 32.412(a), insert the following clause:

ADVANCE PAYMENTS (MAY 2001)

(a) *Requirements for payment.* Advance payments will be made under this contract (1) upon submission of properly certified invoices or vouchers by the Contractor, and approval by the administering office, _____ [*insert the name of the office designated under agency procedures*], or (2) under a letter of credit. The amount of the invoice or voucher submitted plus all advance payments previously

approved shall not exceed \$ _____. If a letter of credit is used, the Contractor shall withdraw cash only when needed for disbursements acceptable under this contract and report cash disbursements and balances as required by the administering office. The Contractor shall apply terms similar to this clause to any advance payments to subcontractors.

(b) *Special account.* Until (1) the Contractor has liquidated all advance payments made under the contract and related interest charges and (2) the administering office has approved in writing the release of any funds due and payable to the Contractor, all advance payments and other payments under this contract shall be made by check payable to the Contractor marked for deposit only in the Contractor's special account with the _____ [insert the name of the financial institution]. None of the funds in the special account shall be mingled with other funds of the Contractor. Withdrawals from the special account may be made only by check of the Contractor countersigned by the Contracting Officer or a Government countersigning agent designated in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(c) *Use of funds.* The Contractor may withdraw funds from the special account only to pay for properly allocable, allowable, and reasonable costs for direct materials, direct labor, and indirect costs. Other withdrawals require approval in writing by the administering office. Determinations of whether costs are properly allocable, allowable, and reasonable shall be in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, subject to any applicable subparts of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(d) *Repayment to the Government.* At any time, the Contractor may repay all or any part of the funds advanced by the Government. Whenever requested in writing to do so by the administering office, the Contractor shall repay to the Government any part of unliquidated advance payments considered by the administering office to exceed the Contractor's current requirements or the amount specified in paragraph (a) of this clause. If the Contractor fails to repay the amount requested by the administering office, all or any part of the unliquidated advance payments may be withdrawn from the special account by check signed by only the countersigning agent and applied to reduction of the unliquidated advance payments under this contract.

(e) *Maximum payment.* When the sum of all unliquidated advance payments, unpaid interest charges, and other payments exceed _____ percent of the contract price, the Government shall withhold further payments to the Contractor. On completion or termination of the contract, the Government shall deduct from the amount due to the Contractor all unliquidated advance payments and all interest charges payable. If previous payments to the Contractor exceed the amount due, the excess amount shall be paid to the Government on demand. For purposes of this paragraph,

the contract price shall be considered to be the stated contract price of \$ _____, less any subsequent price reductions under the contract, plus (1) any price increases resulting from any terms of this contract for price redetermination or escalation, and (2) any other price increases that do not, in the aggregate, exceed \$ _____ [insert an amount not higher than 10 percent of the stated contract amount inserted in this paragraph]. Any payments withheld under this paragraph shall be applied to reduce the unliquidated advance payments. If full liquidation has been made, payments under the contract shall resume.

(f) *Interest.* (1) The Contractor shall pay interest to the Government on the daily unliquidated advance payments at the daily rate specified in subparagraph (f)(3) of this clause. Interest shall be computed at the end of each calendar month for the actual number of days involved. For the purpose of computing the interest charge—

(i) Advance payments shall be considered as increasing the unliquidated balance as of the date of the advance payment check;

(ii) Repayments by Contractor check shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the date on which the check is received by the Government authority designated by the Contracting Officer; and

(iii) Liquidations by deductions from Government payments to the Contractor shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the date of the check for the reduced payment.

(2) Interest charges resulting from the monthly computation shall be deducted from payments, other than advance payments, due the Contractor. If the accrued interest exceeds the payment due, any excess interest shall be carried forward and deducted from subsequent payments. Interest carried forward shall not be compounded. Interest on advance payments shall cease to accrue upon satisfactory completion or termination of the contract for the convenience of the Government. The Contractor shall charge interest on advance payments to subcontractors in the manner described above and credit the interest to the Government. Interest need not be charged on advance payments to nonprofit educational or research subcontractors for experimental, developmental, or research work.

(3) If interest is required under the contract, the Contracting Officer shall determine a daily interest rate based on the higher of (i) the published prime rate of the financial institution (depository) in which the special account is established or (ii) the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under Pub. L. 92-41 (50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2)). The Contracting Officer shall revise the daily interest rate during the contract period in keeping with any changes in the cited interest rates.

(4) If the full amount of interest charged under this paragraph has not been paid by deduction or otherwise upon

completion or termination of this contract, the Contractor shall pay the remaining interest to the Government on demand.

(g) *Financial institution agreement.* Before an advance payment is made under this contract, the Contractor shall transmit to the administering office, in the form prescribed by the administering office, an agreement in triplicate from the financial institution in which the special account is established, clearly setting forth the special character of the account and the responsibilities of the financial institution under the account. The Contractor shall select a financial institution that is a member bank of the Federal Reserve System, an "insured" bank within the meaning of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Act (12 U.S.C. 1811), or a credit union insured by the National Credit Union Administration.

(h) *Lien on special bank account.* The Government shall have a lien upon any balance in the special account paramount to all other liens. The Government lien shall secure the repayment of any advance payments made under this contract and any related interest charges.

(i) *Lien on property under contract.* (1) All advance payments under this contract, together with interest charges, shall be secured, when made, by a lien in favor of the Government, paramount to all other liens, on the supplies or other things covered by this contract and on material and other property acquired for or allocated to the performance of this contract, except to the extent that the Government by virtue of any other terms of this contract, or otherwise, shall have valid title to the supplies, materials, or other property as against other creditors of the Contractor.

(2) The Contractor shall identify, by marking or segregation, all property that is subject to a lien in favor of the Government by virtue of any terms of this contract in such a way as to indicate that it is subject to a lien and that it has been acquired for or allocated to performing this contract. If, for any reason, the supplies, materials, or other property are not identified by marking or segregation, the Government shall be considered to have a lien to the extent of the Government's interest under this contract on any mass of property with which the supplies, materials, or other property are commingled. The Contractor shall maintain adequate accounting control over the property on its books and records.

(3) If, at any time during the progress of the work on the contract, it becomes necessary to deliver to a third person any items or materials on which the Government has a lien, the Contractor shall notify the third person of the lien and shall obtain from the third person a receipt in duplicate acknowledging the existence of the lien. The Contractor shall provide a copy of each receipt to the Contracting Officer.

(4) If, under the termination clause, the Contracting Officer authorizes the Contractor to sell or retain termina-

tion inventory, the approval shall constitute a release of the Government's lien to the extent that—

(i) The termination inventory is sold or retained; and

(ii) The sale proceeds or retention credits are applied to reduce any outstanding advance payments.

(j) *Insurance.* (1) The Contractor shall maintain with responsible insurance carriers—

(i) Insurance on plant and equipment against fire and other hazards, to the extent that similar properties are usually insured by others operating plants and properties of similar character in the same general locality;

(ii) Adequate insurance against liability on account of damage to persons or property; and

(iii) Adequate insurance under all applicable workers' compensation laws.

(2) Until work under this contract has been completed and all advance payments made under the contract have been liquidated, the Contractor shall—

(i) Maintain this insurance;

(ii) Maintain adequate insurance on any materials, parts, assemblies, subassemblies, supplies, equipment, and other property acquired for or allocable to this contract and subject to the Government lien under paragraph (i) of this clause; and

(iii) Furnish any evidence with respect to its insurance that the administering office may require.

(k) *Default.* (1) If any of the following events occurs, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, withhold further withdrawals from the special account and further payments on this contract:

(i) Termination of this contract for a fault of the Contractor.

(ii) A finding by the administering office that the Contractor has failed to—

(A) Observe any of the conditions of the advance payment terms;

(B) Comply with any material term of this contract;

(C) Make progress or maintain a financial condition adequate for performance of this contract;

(D) Limit inventory allocated to this contract to reasonable requirements; or

(E) Avoid delinquency in payment of taxes or of the costs of performing this contract in the ordinary course of business.

(iii) The appointment of a trustee, receiver, or liquidator for all or a substantial part of the Contractor's property, or the institution of proceedings by or against the Contractor for bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation.

(iv) The service of any writ of attachment, levy of execution, or commencement of garnishment proceedings concerning the special account.

(v) The commission of an act of bankruptcy.

(2) If any of the events described in paragraph (k)(1) of this clause continue for 30 days after the written notice to the Contractor, the Government may take any of the following additional actions:

(i) Withdraw by checks payable to the Treasurer of the United States, signed only by the countersigning agency, all or any part of the balance in the special account and apply the amounts to reduce outstanding advance payments and any other claims of the Government against the Contractor.

(ii) Charge interest, in the manner prescribed in paragraph (f) above, on outstanding advance payments during the period of any event described in paragraph (k)(1) of this clause.

(iii) Demand immediate repayment by the Contractor of the unliquidated balance of advance payments.

(iv) Take possession of and, with or without advertisement, sell at public or private sale all or any part of the property on which the Government has a lien under this contract and, after deducting any expenses incident to the sale, apply the net proceeds of the sale to reduce the unliquidated balance of advance payments or other Government claims against the Contractor.

(3) The Government may take any of the actions described in paragraphs (k)(1) and (2) of this clause it considers appropriate at its discretion and without limiting any other rights of the Government.

(l) *Prohibition against assignment.* Notwithstanding any other terms of this contract, the Contractor shall not assign this contract, any interest therein, or any claim under the contract to any party.

(m) *Information and access to records.* The Contractor shall furnish to the administering office (1) monthly or at other intervals as required, signed or certified balance sheets and profit and loss statements together with a report on the operation of the special account in the form prescribed by the administering office; and (2) if requested, other information concerning the operation of the Contractor's business. The Contractor shall provide the authorized Government representatives proper facilities for inspection of the Contractor's books, records, and accounts.

(n) *Other security.* The terms of this contract are considered to provide adequate security to the Government for advance payments; however, if the administering office considers the security inadequate, the Contractor shall furnish additional security satisfactory to the administering office, to the extent that the security is available.

(o) *Representations.* The Contractor represents the following:

(1) The balance sheet, the profit and loss statement, and any other supporting financial statements furnished to the administering office fairly reflect the financial condition

of the Contractor at the date shown or the period covered, and there has been no subsequent materially adverse change in the financial condition of the Contractor.

(2) No litigation or proceedings are presently pending or threatened against the Contractor, except as shown in the financial statements.

(3) The Contractor has disclosed all contingent liabilities, except for liability resulting from the renegotiation of defense production contracts, in the financial statements furnished to the administering office.

(4) None of the terms in this clause conflict with the authority under which the Contractor is doing business or with the provision of any existing indenture or agreement of the Contractor.

(5) The Contractor has the power to enter into this contract and accept advance payments, and has taken all necessary action to authorize the acceptance under the terms of this contract.

(6) The assets of the Contractor are not subject to any lien or encumbrance of any character except for current taxes not delinquent, and except as shown in the financial statements furnished by the Contractor. There is no current assignment of claims under any contract affected by these advance payment provisions.

(7) All information furnished by the Contractor to the administering office in connection with each request for advance payments is true and correct.

(8) These representations shall be continuing and shall be considered to have been repeated by the submission of each invoice for advance payments.

(p) *Covenants.* To the extent the Government considers it necessary while any advance payments made under this contract remain outstanding, the Contractor, without the prior written consent of the administering office, shall not—

(1) Mortgage, pledge, or otherwise encumber or allow to be encumbered, any of the assets of the Contractor now owned or subsequently acquired, or permit any preexisting mortgages, liens, or other encumbrances to remain on or attach to any assets of the Contractor which are allocated to performing this contract and with respect to which the Government has a lien under this contract;

(2) Sell, assign, transfer, or otherwise dispose of accounts receivable, notes, or claims for money due or to become due;

(3) Declare or pay any dividends, except dividends payable in stock of the corporation, or make any other distribution on account of any shares of its capital stock, or purchase, redeem, or otherwise acquire for value any of its stock, except as required by sinking fund or redemption arrangements reported to the administering office incident to the establishment of these advance payment provisions;

(4) Sell, convey, or lease all or a substantial part of its assets;

(5) Acquire for value the stock or other securities of any corporation, municipality, or governmental authority, except direct obligations of the United States;

(6) Make any advance or loan or incur any liability as guarantor, surety, or accommodation endorser for any party;

(7) Permit a writ of attachment or any similar process to be issued against its property without getting a release or bonding the property within 30 days after the entry of the writ of attachment or other process;

(8) Pay any remuneration in any form to its directors, officers, or key employees higher than rates provided in existing agreements of which notice has been given to the administering office; accrue excess remuneration without first obtaining an agreement subordinating it to all claims of the Government; or employ any person at a rate of compensation over \$ ____ a year;

(9) Change substantially the management, ownership, or control of the corporation;

(10) Merge or consolidate with any other firm or corporation, change the type of business, or engage in any transaction outside the ordinary course of the Contractor's business as presently conducted;

(11) Deposit any of its funds except in a bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or a credit union insured by the National Credit Union Administration;

(12) Create or incur indebtedness for advances, other than advances to be made under the terms of this contract, or for borrowings;

(13) Make or covenant for capital expenditures exceeding \$ ____ in total;

(14) Permit its net current assets, computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, to become less than \$ ____; or

(15) Make any payments on account of the obligations listed below, except in the manner and to the extent provided in this contract:

[List the pertinent obligations]

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If the agency desires to waive the countersignature requirement because of the Contractor's financial strength, good performance record, and favorable experience concerning cost disallowances, add the following sentence, if appropriate, to paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

However, for this contract, countersignature on behalf of the Government will not be required unless it is determined necessary by the administering office.

Alternate II (May 2001). If used in a cost-reimbursement contract, substitute the following paragraphs (c) and (e), and

paragraphs (f)(1) and (f)(2) for paragraphs (c) and (e) and paragraphs (f)(1) and (2) of the basic clause:

(c) *Use of funds.* The Contractor shall withdraw funds from the special account only to pay for allowable costs as prescribed by the ____ clause of this contract. Payment for any other types of expenses shall be approved in writing by the administering office.

* * * * *

(e) *Maximum payment.* When the sum of all unliquidated advance payments, unpaid interest charges, and other payments equal the total estimated cost of \$ ____ (not including fixed-fee, if any) for the work under this contract, the Government shall withhold further payments to the Contractor. Upon completion or termination of the contract, the Government shall deduct from the amount due to the Contractor all unliquidated advance payments and interest charges payable. The Contractor shall pay any deficiency to the Government upon demand. For purposes of this paragraph, the estimated cost shall be considered to be the stated estimated cost, less any subsequent reductions of the estimated cost, plus any increases in the estimated costs that do not, in the aggregate, exceed \$ ____ *[Insert an amount not higher than 10 percent of the stated estimated cost inserted in this paragraph]*. The estimated cost shall include, without limitation, any reimbursable cost (as estimated by the Contracting Officer) incident to a termination for the convenience of the Government. Any payments withheld under this paragraph shall be applied to reduce the unliquidated advance payments. If full liquidation has been made, payments under the contract shall resume.

(f) *Interest.* (1) The Contractor shall pay interest to the Government on the daily unliquidated advance payments at the daily rate specified in paragraph (f)(3) below. Interest shall be computed at the end of each calendar month for the actual number of days involved. For the purpose of computing the interest charge, the following shall be observed:

(i) Advance payments shall be considered as increasing the unliquidated balance as of the date of the advance payment check.

(ii) Repayments by Contractor check shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the date on which the check is received by the Government authority designated by the Contracting Officer.

(iii) Liquidations by deductions from payments to the Contractor shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the dates on which the Contractor presents to the Contracting Officer full and accurate data for the preparation of each voucher. Credits resulting from these deductions shall be made upon the approval of the reimbursement vouchers by the Disbursing Officer, based upon the Contracting Officer's certification of the applicable dates.

(2) Interest charges resulting from the monthly computation shall be deducted from any payments on account of the fixed-fee due to the Contractor. If the accrued interest exceeds the payment due, any excess interest shall be carried forward and deducted from subsequent payments of the contract price or fixed-fee. Interest carried forward shall not be compounded. Interest on advance payments shall cease to accrue upon (i) satisfactory completion or (ii) termination of the contract for the convenience of the Government. The Contractor shall charge interest on advance payments to subcontractors in the manner described above and credit the interest to the Government. Interest need not be charged on advance payments to nonprofit educational or research subcontractors for experimental, developmental, or research work.

Alternate III (Apr 1984). If the agency considers a more rapid liquidation appropriate, add the following sentence as the first sentence of paragraph (e) of the basic clause with the appropriate percentage specified:

To liquidate the principal amount of any advance payment made to the Contractor, there shall be deductions of _____ percent from all payments made by the Government under the contracts involved.

Alternate IV (Apr 1984). If the agency provides advance payments under the contract at no interest to the prime contractor, add the following sentences as the beginning sentences of paragraph (f) of the clause:

No interest shall be charged to the prime Contractor for advance payments except for interest charged during a period of default. The terms of this paragraph concerning interest charges for advance payments shall not apply to the prime Contractor.

Alternate V (May 2001). If the requirement for a special account is eliminated in accordance with 32.409-3(e) or (g), insert the clause set forth below instead of the basic clause.

If this Alternate is used in combination with *Alternate II*, disregard the instructions concerning paragraph (c), Use of funds, in *Alternate II*; substitute paragraph (e), Maximum payment, in *Alternate II* for paragraph (d) below; and substitute paragraph (f), Interest, in *Alternate II* for paragraph (e) below and change the reference to paragraph (f)(3) in the first sentence of paragraph (f) of *Alternate II* to (e)(3).

If this Alternate is used in combination with *Alternate III*, insert the additional sentence set forth in *Alternate III* as the first sentence of paragraph (d) of this Alternate.

If this Alternate is used in combination with *Alternate IV*, insert the additional sentences set forth in *Alternate IV* as the beginning sentences of paragraph (e) of this Alternate.

ADVANCE PAYMENTS WITHOUT SPECIAL ACCOUNT (MAY 2001)

(a) *Requirements for payment.* Advance payments will be made under this contract (1) upon submission of properly certified invoices or vouchers by the contractor, and approval by the administering office, _____ [insert the name of the office designated under agency procedures], or (2) under a letter of credit. The amount of the invoice or voucher submitted plus all advance payments previously approved shall not exceed \$ _____. If a letter of credit is used, the Contractor shall withdraw cash only when needed for disbursements acceptable under this contract and report cash disbursements and balances as required by the administering office. The Contractor shall apply terms similar to this clause to any advance payments to subcontractors.

(b) *Use of funds.* The Contractor may use advance payment funds only to pay for properly allocable, allowable, and reasonable costs for direct materials, direct labor, and indirect costs. Determinations of whether costs are properly allocable, allowable, and reasonable shall be in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, subject to any applicable subparts of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(c) *Repayment to the Government.* At any time, the Contractor may repay all or any part of the funds advanced by the Government. Whenever requested in writing to do so by the administering office, the Contractor shall repay to the Government any part of unliquidated advance payments considered by the administering office to exceed the Contractor's current requirements or the amount specified in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(d) *Maximum payment.* When the sum of all unliquidated advance payments, unpaid interest charges, and other payments exceed ____ percent of the contract price, the Government shall withhold further payments to the Contractor. On completion or termination of the contract, the Government shall deduct from the amount due to the Contractor all unliquidated advance payments and all interest charges payable. If previous payments to the Contractor exceed the amount due, the excess amount shall be paid to the Government on demand. For purposes of this paragraph, the contract price shall be considered to be the stated contract price of \$ ____, less any subsequent price reductions under the contract, plus (1) any price increases resulting from any terms of this contract for price redetermination or escalation, and (2) any other price increases that do not, in the aggregate, exceed \$ _____ [insert an amount not higher than 10 percent of the stated contract amount inserted in this paragraph]. Any payments withheld under this paragraph shall be applied to reduce the unliquidated advance payments. If full liquidation has been made, payments under the contract shall resume.

(e) *Interest.* (1) The Contractor shall pay interest to the Government on the daily unliquidated advance payments at

the daily rate in paragraph (e)(3) of this clause. Interest shall be computed at the end of each calendar month for the actual number of days involved. For the purpose of computing the interest charge—

(i) Advance payments shall be considered as increasing the unliquidated balance as of the date of the advance payment check;

(ii) Repayments by Contractor check shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the date on which the check is received by the Government authority designated by the Contracting Officer; and

(iii) Liquidations by deductions from Government payments to the Contractor shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the date of the check for the reduced payment.

(2) Interest charges resulting from the monthly computation shall be deducted from payments, other than advance payments, due the Contractor. If the accrued interest exceeds the payment due, any excess interest shall be carried forward and deducted from subsequent payments. Interest carried forward shall not be compounded. Interest on advance payments shall cease to accrue upon satisfactory completion or termination of the contract for the convenience of the Government. The Contractor shall charge interest on advance payments to subcontractors in the manner described above and credit the interest to the Government. Interest need not be charged on advance payments to nonprofit educational or research subcontractors, for experimental, developmental, or research work.

(3) If interest is required under the contract, the Contracting Officer shall determine a daily interest rate based on the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under Pub. L. 92-41 (50 U.S.C. App., 1215(b)(2)). The Contracting Officer shall revise the daily interest rate during the contract period in keeping with any changes in the cited interest rate.

(4) If the full amount of interest charged under this paragraph has not been paid by deduction or otherwise upon completion or termination of this contract, the Contractor shall pay the remaining interest to the Government on demand.

(f) *Lien on property under contract.* (1) All advance payments under this contract, together with interest charges, shall be secured, when made, by a lien in favor of the Government, paramount to all other liens, on the supplies or other things covered by this contract and on all material and other property acquired for or allocated to the performance of this contract, except to the extent that the Government by virtue of any other terms of this contract, or otherwise, shall have valid title to the supplies, materials, or other property as against other creditors of the Contractor.

(2) The Contractor shall identify, by marking or segregation, all property that is subject to a lien in favor of the Government by virtue of any terms of this contract in such a way as to indicate that it is subject to a lien and that it has been acquired for or allocated to performing this contract. If, for any reason, the supplies, materials, or other property are not identified by marking or segregation, the Government shall be considered to have a lien to the extent of the Government's interest under this contract on any mass of property with which the supplies, materials, or other property are commingled. The Contractor shall maintain adequate accounting control over the property on its books and records.

(3) If, at any time during the progress of the work on the contract, it becomes necessary to deliver to a third person any items or materials on which the Government has a lien, the Contractor shall notify the third person of the lien and shall obtain from the third person a receipt in duplicate acknowledging the existence of the lien. The Contractor shall provide a copy of each receipt to the Contracting Officer.

(4) If, under the termination clause, the Contracting Officer authorizes the contractor to sell or retain termination inventory, the approval shall constitute a release of the Government's lien to the extent that—

(i) The termination inventory is sold or retained; and

(ii) The sale proceeds or retention credits are applied to reduce any outstanding advance payments.

(g) *Insurance.* (1) The Contractor shall maintain with responsible insurance carriers—

(i) Insurance on plant and equipment against fire and other hazards, to the extent that similar properties are usually insured by others operating plants and properties of similar character in the same general locality;

(ii) Adequate insurance against liability on account of damage to persons or property; and

(iii) Adequate insurance under all applicable workers' compensation laws.

(2) Until work under this contract has been completed and all advance payments made under the contract have been liquidated, the Contractor shall—

(i) Maintain this insurance;

(ii) Maintain adequate insurance on any materials, parts, assemblies, subassemblies, supplies, equipment, and other property acquired for or allocable to this contract and subject to the Government lien under paragraph (f) of this clause; and

(iii) Furnish any evidence with respect to its insurance that the administering office may require.

(h) *Default.* (1) If any of the following events occur, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, withhold further payments on this contract:

(i) Termination of this contract for a fault of the Contractor.

(ii) A finding by the administering office that the Contractor has failed to—

(A) Observe any of the conditions of the advance payment terms;

(B) Comply with any material term of this contract;

(C) Make progress or maintain a financial condition adequate for performance of this contract;

(D) Limit inventory allocated to this contract to reasonable requirements; or

(E) Avoid delinquency in payment of taxes or of the costs of performing this contract in the ordinary course of business.

(iii) The appointment of a trustee, receiver, or liquidator for all or a substantial part of the Contractor's property, or the institution of proceedings by or against the Contractor for bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation.

(iv) The commission of an act of bankruptcy.

(2) If any of the events described in paragraph (h)(1) of this clause continue for 30 days after the written notice to the Contractor, the Government may take any of the following additional actions:

(i) Charge interest, in the manner prescribed in paragraph (e) of this clause, on outstanding advance payments during the period of any event described in paragraph (h)(1) of this clause.

(ii) Demand immediate repayment by the Contractor of the unliquidated balance of advance payments.

(iii) Take possession of and, with or without advertisement, sell at public or private sale all or any part of the property on which the Government has a lien under this contract and, after deducting any expenses incident to the sale, apply the net proceeds of the sale to reduce the unliquidated balance of advance payments or other Government claims against the Contractor.

(3) The Government may take any of the actions described in paragraphs (h)(1) and (h)(2) of this clause it considers appropriate at its discretion and without limiting any other rights of the Government.

(i) *Prohibition against assignment.* Notwithstanding any other terms of this contract, the Contractor shall not assign this contract, any interest therein, or any claim under the contract to any party.

(j) *Information and access to records.* The Contractor shall furnish to the administering office (1) monthly or at other intervals as required, signed or certified balance sheets and profit and loss statements, and, (2) if requested, other information concerning the operation of the contractor's business. The Contractor shall provide the authorized Government representatives proper facilities for inspection of the Contractor's books, records, and accounts.

(k) *Other security.* The terms of this contract are considered to provide adequate security to the Government for advance payments; however, if the administering office considers the security inadequate, the Contractor shall furnish additional security satisfactory to the administering office, to the extent that the security is available.

(l) *Representations.* The Contractor represents the following:

(1) The balance sheet, the profit and loss statement, and any other supporting financial statements furnished to the administering office fairly reflect the financial condition of the Contractor at the date shown or the period covered, and there has been no subsequent materially adverse change in the financial condition of the Contractor.

(2) No litigation or proceedings are presently pending or threatened against the Contractor, except as shown in the financial statements.

(3) The Contractor has disclosed all contingent liabilities, except for liability resulting from the renegotiation of defense production contracts, in the financial statements furnished to the administering office.

(4) None of the terms in this clause conflict with the authority under which the Contractor is doing business or with the provision of any existing indenture or agreement of the Contractor.

(5) The Contractor has the power to enter into this contract and accept advance payments, and has taken all necessary action to authorize the acceptance under the terms of this contract.

(6) The assets of the Contractor are not subject to any lien or encumbrance of any character except for current taxes not delinquent, and except as shown in the financial statements furnished by the Contractor. There is no current assignment of claims under any contract affected by these advance payment provisions.

(7) All information furnished by the Contractor to the administering office in connection with each request for advance payments is true and correct.

(8) These representations shall be continuing and shall be considered to have been repeated by the submission of each invoice for advance payments.

(m) *Covenants.* To the extent the Government considers it necessary while any advance payments made under this contract remain outstanding, the Contractor, without the prior written consent of the administering office, shall not—

(1) Mortgage, pledge, or otherwise encumber or allow to be encumbered, any of the assets of the Contractor now owned or subsequently acquired, or permit any preexisting mortgages, liens, or other encumbrances to remain on or attach to any assets of the Contractor which are allocated to performing this contract and with respect to which the Government has a lien under this contract;

(2) Sell, assign, transfer, or otherwise dispose of accounts receivable, notes, or claims for money due or to become due;

(3) Declare or pay any dividends, except dividends payable in stock of the corporation, or make any other distribution on account of any shares of its capital stock, or purchase, redeem, or otherwise acquire for value any of its stock, except as required by sinking fund or redemption arrangements reported to the administering office incident to the establishment of these advance payment provisions;

(4) Sell, convey, or lease all or a substantial part of its assets;

(5) Acquire for value the stock or other securities of any corporation, municipality, or Governmental authority, except direct obligations of the United States;

(6) Make any advance or loan or incur any liability as guarantor, surety, or accommodation endorser for any party;

(7) Permit a writ of attachment or any similar process to be issued against its property without getting a release or bonding the property within 30 days after the entry of the writ of attachment or other process;

(8) Pay any remuneration in any form to its directors, officers, or key employees higher than rates provided in existing agreements of which notice has been given to the administering office, accrue excess remuneration without first obtaining an agreement subordinating it to all claims of the Government, or employ any person at a rate of compensation over \$_____ a year;

(9) Change substantially the management, ownership, or control of the corporation;

(10) Merge or consolidate with any other firm or corporation, change the type of business, or engage in any transaction outside the ordinary course of the Contractor's business as presently conducted;

(11) Deposit any of its funds except in a bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or a credit union insured by the National Credit Union Administration;

(12) Create or incur indebtedness for advances, other than advances to be made under the terms of this contract, or for borrowings;

(13) Make or covenant for capital expenditures exceeding \$_____ in total;

(14) Permit its net current assets, computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, to become less than \$_____ ; or

(15) Make any payments on account of the obligations listed below, except in the manner and to the extent provided in this contract:

[List the pertinent obligations]

52.232-13 Notice of Progress Payments.

As prescribed in 32.502-3(a), insert the following provision in invitations for bids and requests for proposals that include a Progress Payments clause:

NOTICE OF PROGRESS PAYMENTS (APR 1984)

The need for customary progress payments conforming to the regulations in Subpart 32.5 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) will not be considered as a handicap or adverse factor in the award of the contract. The Progress Payments clause included in this solicitation will be included in any resulting contract, modified or altered if necessary in accordance with subsection 52.232-16 and its Alternate I of the FAR. Even though the clause is included in the contract, the clause shall be inoperative during any time the contractor's accounting system and controls are determined by the Government to be inadequate for segregation and accumulation of contract costs.

(End of provision)

52.232-14 Notice of Availability of Progress Payments Exclusively for Small Business Concerns.

As prescribed in 32.502-3(b)(2), insert the following provision in invitations for bids if it is anticipated that (a) both small business concerns and others may submit bids in response to the same invitation and (b) only the small business bidders would need progress payments:

NOTICE OF AVAILABILITY OF PROGRESS PAYMENTS EXCLUSIVELY FOR SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (APR 1984)

The Progress Payments clause will be available only to small business concerns. Any bid conditioned upon inclusion of a progress payment clause in the resulting contract will be rejected as nonresponsive if the bidder is not a small business concern.

(End of provision)

(ii) Provides a revised estimated total cost of performing this contract.

(e) No notice, communication, or representation in any form other than specified in paragraph (d)(2) of this clause, or from any person other than the Contracting Officer, shall affect this contract's estimated cost to the Government. In the absence of the specified notice, the Government is not obligated to reimburse the Contractor for any costs in excess of the estimated cost, whether those excess costs were incurred during the course of the contract or as a result of termination.

(f) If the estimated cost specified in the Schedule is increased, any costs the Contractor incurs before the increase that are in excess of the previously estimated cost shall be allowable to the same extent as if incurred afterward, unless the Contracting Officer issues a termination or other notice directing that the increase is solely to cover termination or other specified expenses.

(g) Change orders shall not be considered an authorization to exceed the estimated cost to the Government specified in the Schedule, unless they contain a statement increasing the estimated cost.

(End of clause)

52.232-22 Limitation of Funds.

As prescribed in 32.705-2(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts if an incrementally funded cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated. The 60-day period may be varied from 30 to 90 days and the 75 percent from 75 to 85 percent. "Task Order" or other appropriate designation may be substituted for "Schedule" wherever that word appears in the clause.

LIMITATION OF FUNDS (APR 1984)

(a) The parties estimate that performance of this contract will not cost the Government more than (1) the estimated cost specified in the Schedule or, (2) if this is a cost-sharing contract, the Government's share of the estimated cost specified in the Schedule. The Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to perform the work specified in the Schedule and all obligations under this contract within the estimated cost, which, if this is a cost-sharing contract, includes both the Government's and the Contractor's share of the cost.

(b) The Schedule specifies the amount presently available for payment by the Government and allotted to this contract, the items covered, the Government's share of the cost if this is a cost-sharing contract, and the period of performance it is estimated the allotted amount will cover. The parties contemplate that the Government will allot additional funds incrementally to the contract up to the full estimated cost to the Government specified in the Schedule,

exclusive of any fee. The Contractor agrees to perform, or have performed, work on the contract up to the point at which the total amount paid and payable by the Government under the contract approximates but does not exceed the total amount actually allotted by the Government to the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing whenever it has reason to believe that the costs it expects to incur under this contract in the next 60 days, when added to all costs previously incurred, will exceed 75 percent of (1) the total amount so far allotted to the contract by the Government or, (2) if this is a cost-sharing contract, the amount then allotted to the contract by the Government plus the Contractor's corresponding share. The notice shall state the estimated amount of additional funds required to continue performance for the period specified in the Schedule.

(d) Sixty days before the end of the period specified in the Schedule, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of the estimated amount of additional funds, if any, required to continue timely performance under the contract or for any further period specified in the Schedule or otherwise agreed upon, and when the funds will be required.

(e) If, after notification, additional funds are not allotted by the end of the period specified in the Schedule or another agreed-upon date, upon the Contractor's written request the Contracting Officer will terminate this contract on that date in accordance with the provisions of the Termination clause of this contract. If the Contractor estimates that the funds available will allow it to continue to discharge its obligations beyond that date, it may specify a later date in its request, and the Contracting Officer may terminate this contract on that later date.

(f) Except as required by other provisions of this contract, specifically citing and stated to be an exception to this clause—

(1) The Government is not obligated to reimburse the Contractor for costs incurred in excess of the total amount allotted by the Government to this contract; and

(2) The Contractor is not obligated to continue performance under this contract (including actions under the Termination clause of this contract) or otherwise incur costs in excess of—

(i) The amount then allotted to the contract by the Government or;

(ii) If this is a cost-sharing contract, the amount then allotted by the Government to the contract plus the Contractor's corresponding share, until the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor in writing that the amount allotted by the Government has been increased and specifies an increased amount, which shall then constitute the total amount allotted by the Government to this contract.

(g) The estimated cost shall be increased to the extent that (1) the amount allotted by the Government or, (2) if this is a cost-sharing contract, the amount then allotted by the Government to the contract plus the Contractor's corresponding share, exceeds the estimated cost specified in the Schedule. If this is a cost-sharing contract, the increase shall be allocated in accordance with the formula specified in the Schedule.

(h) No notice, communication, or representation in any form other than that specified in subparagraph (f)(2) above, or from any person other than the Contracting Officer, shall affect the amount allotted by the Government to this contract. In the absence of the specified notice, the Government is not obligated to reimburse the Contractor for any costs in excess of the total amount allotted by the Government to this contract, whether incurred during the course of the contract or as a result of termination.

(i) When and to the extent that the amount allotted by the Government to the contract is increased, any costs the Contractor incurs before the increase that are in excess of—

(1) The amount previously allotted by the Government or;

(2) If this is a cost-sharing contract, the amount previously allotted by the Government to the contract plus the Contractor's corresponding share, shall be allowable to the same extent as if incurred afterward, unless the Contracting Officer issues a termination or other notice and directs that the increase is solely to cover termination or other specified expenses.

(j) Change orders shall not be considered an authorization to exceed the amount allotted by the Government specified in the Schedule, unless they contain a statement increasing the amount allotted.

(k) Nothing in this clause shall affect the right of the Government to terminate this contract. If this contract is terminated, the Government and the Contractor shall negotiate an equitable distribution of all property produced or purchased under the contract, based upon the share of costs incurred by each.

(l) If the Government does not allot sufficient funds to allow completion of the work, the Contractor is entitled to a percentage of the fee specified in the Schedule equalling the percentage of completion of the work contemplated by this contract.

(End of clause)

52.232-23 Assignment of Claims.

As prescribed in 32.806(a)(1), insert the following clause:

ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If a no-setoff commitment is to be included in the contract (see 32.801 and 32.803(d)), add the following sentence at the end of paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

Unless otherwise stated in this contract, payments to an assignee of any amounts due or to become due under this contract shall not, to the extent specified in the Act, be subject to reduction or setoff.

52.232-24 Prohibition of Assignment of Claims.

As prescribed in 32.806(b), insert the following clause:

PROHIBITION OF ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (Jan 1986)

The assignment of claims under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15, is prohibited for this contract.

(End of clause)

52.232-25 Prompt Payment.

As prescribed in 32.908(c), insert the following clause:

PROMPT PAYMENT (MAY 2001)

Notwithstanding any other payment clause in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments and contract financing payments under the terms and conditions

specified in this clause. Payment shall be considered as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101 and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see subparagraph (a)(4) of this clause concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) *Invoice payments*—(1) *Due date.* (i) Except as indicated in subparagraph (a)(2) and paragraph (c) of this clause, the due date for making invoice payments by the designated payment office shall be the later of the following two events:

(A) The 30th day after the designated billing office has received a proper invoice from the Contractor (except as provided in subdivision (a)(1)(ii) of this clause).

(B) The 30th day after Government acceptance of supplies delivered or services performed by the Contractor. On a final invoice where the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions, acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(ii) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date shall be the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice; provided a proper invoice is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(2) *Certain food products and other payments.* (i) Due dates on Contractor invoices for meat, meat food products, or fish; perishable agricultural commodities; and dairy products, edible fats or oils, and food products prepared from edible fats or oils are—

(A) For meat or meat food products, as defined in section 2(a)(3) of the Packers and Stockyard Act of 1921 (7 U.S.C. 182(3)), and as further defined in Pub. L. 98-181, including any edible fresh or frozen poultry meat, any perishable poultry meat food product, fresh eggs, and any perishable egg product, as close as possible to, but not later than, the 7th day after product delivery.

(B) For fresh or frozen fish, as defined in section 204(3) of the Fish and Seafood Promotion Act of 1986 (16 U.S.C. 4003(3)), as close as possible to, but not later than, the 7th day after product delivery.

(C) For perishable agricultural commodities, as defined in section 1(4) of the Perishable Agricultural Commodities Act of 1930 (7 U.S.C. 499a(4)), as close as possible to, but not later than, the 10th day after product delivery, unless another date is specified in the contract.

(D) For dairy products, as defined in section 111(e) of the Dairy Production Stabilization Act of 1983 (7 U.S.C. 4502(e)), edible fats or oils, and food products

prepared from edible fats or oils, as close as possible to, but not later than, the 10th day after the date on which a proper invoice has been received. Liquid milk, cheese, certain processed cheese products, butter, yogurt, ice cream, mayonnaise, salad dressings, and other similar products, fall within this classification. Nothing in the Act limits this classification to refrigerated products. When questions arise regarding the proper classification of a specific product, prevailing industry practices will be followed in specifying a contract payment due date. The burden of proof that a classification of a specific product is, in fact, prevailing industry practice is upon the Contractor making the representation.

(ii) If the contract does not require submission of an invoice for payment (e.g., periodic lease payments), the due date will be as specified in the contract.

(3) *Contractor's invoice.* The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in subdivisions (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(viii) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, it shall be returned within 7 days after the date the designated billing office received the invoice (3 days for meat, meat food products, or fish; 5 days for perishable agricultural commodities, edible fats or oils, and food products prepared from edible fats or oils), with a statement of the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. Untimely notification will be taken into account in computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor in the manner described in subparagraph (a)(5) of this clause.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date. (The Contractor is encouraged to date invoices as close as possible to the date of the mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for supplies delivered or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description, quantity, unit of measure, unit price, and extended price of supplies delivered or services performed.

(v) Shipping and payment terms (e.g., shipment number and date of shipment, prompt payment discount terms). Bill of lading number and weight of shipment will be shown for shipments on Government bills of lading.

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to be notified in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) Any other information or documentation required by the contract (such as evidence of shipment).

(ix) While not required, the Contractor is strongly encouraged to assign an identification number to each invoice.

(4) *Interest penalty.* An interest penalty shall be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(4)(i) through (a)(4)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday when Federal Government offices are closed and Government business is not expected to be conducted, payment may be made on the following business day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) A proper invoice was received by the designated billing office.

(ii) A receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment was processed, and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for supplies delivered or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(5) *Computing penalty amount.* The interest penalty shall be at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) that is in effect on the day after the due date, except where the interest penalty is prescribed by other governmental authority (e.g., tariffs). This rate is referred to as the "Renegotiation Board Interest Rate," and it is published in the *Federal Register* semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. The interest penalty shall accrue daily on the invoice principal payment amount approved by the Government until the payment date of such approved principal amount; and will be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the due date through the payment date. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the approved invoice principal payment amount and will be subject to interest penalties if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period. If the designated billing office failed to notify the Contractor of a defective invoice within the periods prescribed in paragraph (a)(3) of this clause, the due date on the corrected invoice will be adjusted by subtracting from such date the number of days taken beyond the prescribed notification of defects period. Any interest penalty owed the Contractor will be based on this adjusted due date. Adjustments will be made by the designated payment office for errors in calculating interest penalties.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor, Government acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred constructively

on the 7th day (unless otherwise specified in this contract) after the Contractor delivered the supplies or performed the services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, unless there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. In the event that actual acceptance occurs within the constructive acceptance period, the determination of an interest penalty shall be based on the actual date of acceptance. The constructive acceptance requirement does not, however, compel Government officials to accept supplies or services, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The following periods of time will not be included in the determination of an interest penalty:

(A) The period taken to notify the Contractor of defects in invoices submitted to the Government, but this may not exceed 7 days (3 days for meat, meat food products, or fish; 5 days for perishable agricultural commodities, dairy products, edible fats or oils, and food products prepared from edible fats or oils).

(B) The period between the defects notice and resubmission of the corrected invoice by the Contractor.

(C) For incorrect electronic funds transfer (EFT) information, in accordance with the EFT clause of this contract.

(iii) Interest penalties will not continue to accrue after the filing of a claim for such penalties under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, or for more than 1 year. Interest penalties of less than \$1 need not be paid.

(iv) Interest penalties are not required on payment delays due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. Claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable, will be resolved in accordance with the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

(6) *Prompt payment discounts.* An interest penalty also shall be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if a discount for prompt payment is taken improperly. The interest penalty will be calculated as described in paragraph (a)(5) of this clause on the amount of discount taken for the period beginning with the first day after the end of the discount period through the date when the Contractor is paid.

(7) *Additional interest penalty.* (i) A penalty amount, calculated in accordance with paragraph (a)(7)(iii) of this clause, shall be paid in addition to the interest penalty amount if the Contractor—

(A) Is owed an interest penalty of \$1 or more;

(B) Is not paid the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) Makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with paragraph (a)(7)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) Contractors shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. No additional data shall be required. Contractors shall—

(1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

(3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) Demands must be postmarked on or before the 40th day after payment was made, except that—

(1) If the postmark is illegible or nonexistent, the demand must have been received and annotated with the date of receipt by the designated payment office on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(2) If the postmark is illegible or nonexistent and the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the demand's validity will be determined by the date the Contractor has placed on the demand; provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(iii)(A) The additional penalty shall be equal to 100 percent of any original late payment interest penalty except—

(1) The additional penalty shall not exceed \$5,000;

(2) The additional penalty shall never be less than \$25; and

(3) No additional penalty is owed if the amount of the underlying interest penalty is less than \$1.

(B) If the interest penalty ceases to accrue in accordance with the limits stated in paragraph (a)(5)(iii) of this clause, the amount of the additional penalty shall be calculated on the amount of interest penalty that would have accrued in the absence of these limits, subject to the overall limits on the additional penalty specified in subdivision (a)(7)(iii)(A) of this clause.

(C) For determining the maximum and minimum additional penalties, the test shall be the interest penalty due on each separate payment made for each separate contract. The maximum and minimum additional penalty shall not be based upon individual invoices unless the invoices are paid separately. Where payments are consolidated for disbursing purposes, the maximum and minimum additional penalty determination shall be made separately for each contract therein.

(D) The additional penalty does not apply to payments regulated by other Government regulations (e.g., payments under utility contracts subject to tariffs and regulation).

(b) *Contract financing payments*—(1) *Due dates for recurring financing payments*. If this contract provides for contract financing, requests for payment shall be submitted to the designated billing office as specified in this contract or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Contract financing payments shall be made on the [insert day as prescribed by Agency head; if not prescribed, insert 30th day] day after receipt of a proper contract financing request by the designated billing office. In the event that an audit or other review of a specific financing request is required to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the due date specified.

(2) *Due dates for other contract financing*. For advance payments, loans, or other arrangements that do not involve recurring submissions of contract financing requests, payment shall be made in accordance with the corresponding contract terms or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(3) *Interest penalty not applicable*. Contract financing payments shall not be assessed an interest penalty for payment delays.

(c) *Fast payment procedure due dates*. If this contract contains the clause at 52.213-1, Fast Payment Procedure, payments will be made within 15 days after the date of receipt of the invoice.

(End of clause)

52.232-26 Prompt Payment for Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts.

As prescribed in 32.908(a), insert the following clause:

PROMPT PAYMENT FOR FIXED-PRICE ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS (MAY 2001)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments and contract financing payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. Payment shall be considered as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101 and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see paragraph (a)(3) of this clause concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) *Invoice payments*—(1) *Due date*. The due date for making invoice payments shall be—

(i) For work or services completed by the Contractor, the later of the following two events:

(A) The 30th day after the designated billing office has received a proper invoice from the Contractor (except as provided in paragraph (a)(1)(iii) of this clause).

(B) The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor. On a final invoice where the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (*e.g.*, release of claims), acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(ii) The due date for progress payments shall be the 30th day after Government approval of Contractor estimates of work or services accomplished.

(iii) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice or payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date shall be the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice or payment request, provided a proper invoice or payment request is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(2) *Contractor's invoice.* The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(viii) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, it shall be returned within 7 days after the date the designated billing office received the invoice, with a statement of the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. Untimely notification will be taken into account in computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor in the manner described in paragraph (a)(4) of this clause:

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date. (The Contractor is encouraged to date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (*e.g.*, prompt payment discount terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to be notified in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(ix) While not required, the Contractor is strongly encouraged to assign an identification number to each invoice.

(3) *Interest penalty.* An interest penalty shall be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday when Federal Government offices are closed and Government business is not expected to be conducted, payment may be made on the following business day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) A proper invoice was received by the designated billing office.

(ii) A receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment was processed and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) *Computing penalty amount.* The interest penalty shall be at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) that is in effect on the day after the due date, except where the interest penalty is prescribed by other governmental authority (*e.g.*, tariffs). This rate is referred to as the "Renegotiation Board Interest Rate," and it is published in the *Federal Register* semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. The interest penalty shall accrue daily on the invoice principal payment amount approved by the Government until the payment date of such approved principal amount; and will be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the due date through the payment date. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the approved invoice principal payment amount and will be subject to interest penalties if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period. If the designated billing office failed to notify the Contractor of a defective invoice within the periods prescribed in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause, the due date on the corrected invoice will be adjusted by subtracting from such date the number of days taken beyond the prescribed notification of defects period. Any interest penalty owed the Contractor will be based on this adjusted due date. Adjustments will be made by the designated payment office for errors in calculating interest penalties.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor, Government acceptance or approval shall be deemed to have occurred

constructively as shown in paragraphs (a)(4)(i)(A) and (B) of this clause. In the event that actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the determination of an interest penalty shall be based on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with a contract provision, or requested progress payment amounts. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(A) For work or services completed by the Contractor, Government acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract.

(B) For progress payments, Government approval shall be deemed to have occurred on the 7th day after Contractor estimates have been received by the designated billing office.

(ii) The following periods of time will not be included in the determination of an interest penalty:

(A) The period taken to notify the Contractor of defects in invoices submitted to the Government, but this may not exceed 7 days.

(B) The period between the defects notice and resubmission of the corrected invoice by the Contractor.

(C) For incorrect electronic funds transfer (EFT) information, in accordance with the EFT clause of this contract.

(iii) Interest penalties will not continue to accrue after the filing of a claim for such penalties under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, or for more than 1 year. Interest penalties of less than \$1 need not be paid.

(iv) Interest penalties are not required on payment delays due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. Claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable will be resolved in accordance with the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) *Prompt payment discounts.* An interest penalty also shall be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if a discount for prompt payment is taken improperly. The interest penalty will be calculated on the amount of discount taken for the period beginning with the first day after the end of the discount period through the date when the Contractor is paid.

(6) *Additional interest penalty.* (i) A penalty amount, calculated in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(iii) of this clause, shall be paid in addition to the interest penalty amount if the Contractor—

(A) Is owed an interest penalty of \$1 or more;

(B) Is not paid the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) Makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) Contractors shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. No additional data shall be required. Contractors shall—

(1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

(3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) Demands must be postmarked on or before the 40th day after payment was made, except that—

(1) If the postmark is illegible or nonexistent, the demand must have been received and annotated with the date of receipt by the designated payment office on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(2) If the postmark is illegible or nonexistent and the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the demand's validity will be determined by the date the Contractor has placed on the demand; provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(iii)(A) The additional penalty shall be equal to 100 percent of any original late payment interest penalty except—

(1) The additional penalty shall not exceed \$5,000;

(2) The additional penalty shall never be less than \$25; and

(3) No additional penalty is owed if the amount of the underlying interest penalty is less than \$1.

(B) If the interest penalty ceases to accrue in accordance with the limits stated in paragraph (a)(4)(iii) of this clause, the amount of the additional penalty shall be calculated on the amount of interest penalty that would have accrued in the absence of these limits, subject to the overall limits on the additional penalty specified in paragraph (a)(6)(iii)(A) of this clause.

(C) For determining the maximum and minimum additional penalties, the test shall be the interest

penalty due on each separate payment made for each separate contract. The maximum and minimum additional penalty shall not be based upon individual invoices unless the invoices are paid separately. Where payments are consolidated for disbursing purposes, the maximum and minimum additional penalty determination shall be made separately for each contract therein.

(D) The additional penalty does not apply to payments regulated by other Government regulations (e.g., payments under utility contracts subject to tariffs and regulation).

(b) *Contract financing payments*—(1) *Due dates for recurring financing payments*. If this contract provides for contract financing, requests for payment shall be submitted to the designated billing office as specified in this contract or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Contract financing payments shall be made on the [insert day as prescribed by Agency head; if not prescribed, insert 30th day] day after receipt of a proper contract financing request by the designated billing office. In the event that an audit or other review of a specific financing request is required to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the due date specified.

(2) *Due dates for other contract financing*. For advance payments, loans, or other arrangements that do not involve recurring submissions of contract financing requests, payment shall be made in accordance with the corresponding contract terms or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(3) *Interest penalty not applicable*. Contract financing payments shall not be assessed an interest penalty for payment delays.

(End of clause)

52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts.

As prescribed in 32.908(b), insert the following clause:

PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAY 2001)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments and contract financing payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. Payment shall be considered as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101 and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However,

see paragraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) *Invoice payments*—(1) *Types of invoice payments*. For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments that may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project:

(A) The due date for making such payments shall be 14 days after receipt of the payment request by the designated billing office. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date shall be the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided a proper payment request is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, shall be as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval for release to the Contractor by the Contracting Officer.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (e.g., each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract):

(A) The due date for making such payments shall be either the 30th day after receipt by the designated billing office of a proper invoice from the Contractor, or the 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor, whichever is later. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date shall be the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice, provided a proper invoice is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) On a final invoice where the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(2) *Contractor's invoice*. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(ix) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, it shall be returned within 7 days after the

(b) The applicable monthly charge specified in this contract shall be equitably prorated from the period in which commencement or discontinuance of service at any service location designated under the Service Specifications shall become effective.

(End of clause)

52.241-12 Nonrefundable, Nonrecurring Service Charge.

As prescribed in 41.501(d)(6), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

NONREFUNDABLE, NONRECURRING SERVICE CHARGE (FEB 1995)

As provided herein, the Government will pay a nonrefundable, nonrecurring charge when the rules and regulations of a Contractor require that a customer pay (1) a charge for the initiation of service, (2) a contribution in aid of construction, or (3) a nonrefundable membership fee. This charge may be in addition to or in lieu of a connection charge. Therefore, there is hereby added to the Contractor's schedule a nonrefundable, nonrecurring charge for _____ in the amount of \$_____ dollars payable [*specify dates or schedules*].

(End of clause)

52.241-13 Capital Credits.

As prescribed in 41.501(d)(7), insert a clause substantially the same as the following:

CAPITAL CREDITS (FEB 1995)

(a) The Government is a member of the _____ [*insert cooperative name*], and as any other member, is entitled to capital credits consistent with the bylaws of the cooperative, which states the obligation of the Contractor to pay capital credits and which specifies the method and time of payment.

(b) The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer, or the designated representative of the Contracting Officer, in writing, on an _____ basis [*insert period of time*] a list of accrued credits by contract number, year, and delivery point.

(c) Payment of capital credits will be made by check, payable to the _____ [*insert agency name*], and forwarded to the Contracting Officer at _____ [*insert agency address*], unless otherwise directed in writing by the Contracting Officer. Checks shall cite the current or last contract number and indicate whether the check is partial or final payment for all capital credits accrued.

(End of clause)

52.242-1 Notice of Intent to Disallow Costs.

As prescribed in 42.802, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement contract, a fixed-price incentive contract, or a contract providing for price redetermination is contemplated:

NOTICE OF INTENT TO DISALLOW COSTS (APR 1984)

(a) Notwithstanding any other clause of this contract—

(1) The Contracting Officer may at any time issue to the Contractor a written notice of intent to disallow specified costs incurred or planned for incurrence under this contract that have been determined not to be allowable under the contract terms; and

(2) The Contractor may, after receiving a notice under subparagraph (1) above, submit a written response to the Contracting Officer, with justification for allowance of the costs. If the Contractor does respond within 60 days, the Contracting Officer shall, within 60 days of receiving the response, either make a written withdrawal of the notice or issue a written decision.

(b) Failure to issue a notice under this Notice of Intent to Disallow Costs clause shall not affect the Government's rights to take exception to incurred costs.

(End of clause)

52.242-2 Production Progress Reports.

As prescribed in 42.1107(a), insert the following clause:

PRODUCTION PROGRESS REPORTS (APR 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer the production progress reports specified in the contract Schedule.

(b) During any delay in furnishing a production progress report required under this contract, the Contracting Officer may withhold from payment an amount not exceeding \$25,000 or 5 percent of the amount of this contract, whichever is less.

(End of clause)

52.242-3 Penalties for Unallowable Costs.

As prescribed in 42.709-6, use the following clause:

PENALTIES FOR UNALLOWABLE COSTS (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definition.* "Proposal," as used in this clause, means either—

(1) A final indirect cost rate proposal submitted by the Contractor after the expiration of its fiscal year which—

(i) Relates to any payment made on the basis of billing rates; or

(ii) Will be used in negotiating the final contract price; or

(2) The final statement of costs incurred and estimated to be incurred under the Incentive Price Revision clause (if applicable), which is used to establish the final contract price.

(b) Contractors which include unallowable indirect costs in a proposal may be subject to penalties. The penalties are prescribed in 10 U.S.C. 2324 or 41 U.S.C. 256, as applicable, which is implemented in Section 42.709 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(c) The Contractor shall not include in any proposal any cost that is unallowable, as defined in Subpart 2.1 of the FAR, or an executive agency supplement to the FAR.

(d) If the Contracting Officer determines that a cost submitted by the Contractor in its proposal is expressly unallowable under a cost principle in the FAR, or an executive agency supplement to the FAR, that defines the allowability of specific selected costs, the Contractor shall be assessed a penalty equal to—

(1) The amount of the disallowed cost allocated to this contract; plus

(2) Simple interest, to be computed—

(i) On the amount the Contractor was paid (whether as a progress or billing payment) in excess of the amount to which the Contractor was entitled; and

(ii) Using the applicable rate effective for each six-month interval prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Pub. L. 92-41 (85 Stat. 97).

(e) If the Contracting Officer determines that a cost submitted by the Contractor in its proposal includes a cost previously determined to be unallowable for that Contractor, then the Contractor will be assessed a penalty in an amount equal to two times the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to this contract.

(f) Determinations under paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause are final decisions within the meaning of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601, *et seq.*).

(g) Pursuant to the criteria in FAR 42.709-5, the Contracting Officer may waive the penalties in paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause.

(h) Payment by the Contractor of any penalty assessed under this clause does not constitute repayment to the Government of any unallowable cost which has been paid by the Government to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.242-4 Certification of Final Indirect Costs.

As prescribed in 42.703-2(f), insert the following clause:

CERTIFICATION OF FINAL INDIRECT COSTS (JAN 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall—

(1) Certify any proposal to establish or modify final indirect cost rates;

(2) Use the format in paragraph (c) of this clause to certify; and

(3) Have the certificate signed by an individual of the Contractor's organization at a level no lower than a vice president or chief financial officer of the business segment of the Contractor that submits the proposal.

(b) Failure by the Contractor to submit a signed certificate, as described in this clause, may result in final indirect costs at rates unilaterally established by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The certificate of final indirect costs shall read as follows:

CERTIFICATE OF FINAL INDIRECT COSTS

This is to certify that I have reviewed this proposal to establish final indirect cost rates and to the best of my knowledge and belief:

1. All costs included in this proposal (identify proposal and date) to establish final indirect cost rates for (identify period covered by rate) are allowable in accordance with the cost principles of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and its supplements applicable to the contracts to which the final indirect cost rates will apply; and

2. This proposal does not include any costs which are expressly unallowable under applicable cost principles of the FAR or its supplements.

Firm: _____

Signature: _____

Name of Certifying Official: _____

Title: _____

Date of Execution: _____

(End of clause)

52.242-5—52.242-9 [Reserved]

52.242-10 F.o.b. Origin—Government Bills of Lading or Prepaid Postage.

As prescribed in 42.1404-2(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when f.o.b origin shipments are to be made using Government bills of lading or prepaid postage:

F.O.B. ORIGIN—GOVERNMENT BILLS OF LADING OR PREPAID POSTAGE (APR 1984)

(a) F.o.b. origin shipments shall be made on Government bills of lading, or, if the supplies are mailable, via the U.S. Postal Service or a foreign postal system, as appropriate, with postage costs prepaid by the Contractor. Any direct charge for postage costs shall be listed as a separate item on

“Approved purchasing system” means a Contractor’s purchasing system that has been reviewed and approved in accordance with Part 44 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

“Consent to subcontract” means the Contracting Officer’s written consent for the Contractor to enter into a particular subcontract.

“Subcontract” means any contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of the prime contract or a subcontract. It includes, but is not limited to, purchase orders, and changes and modifications to purchase orders.

(b) This clause does not apply to subcontracts for special test equipment when the contract contains the clause at FAR 52.245-18, Special Test Equipment.

(c) When this clause is included in a fixed-price type contract, consent to subcontract is required only on unpriced contract actions (including unpriced modifications or unpriced delivery orders), and only if required in accordance with paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause.

(d) If the Contractor does not have an approved purchasing system, consent to subcontract is required for any subcontract that—

(1) Is of the cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour type; or

(2) Is fixed-price and exceeds—

(i) For a contract awarded by the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the greater of the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract; or

(ii) For a contract awarded by a civilian agency other than the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract.

(e) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system, the Contractor nevertheless shall obtain the Contracting Officer’s written consent before placing the following subcontracts:

(f)(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of placing any subcontract or modification thereof for which consent is required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause, including the following information:

(i) A description of the supplies or services to be subcontracted.

(ii) Identification of the type of subcontract to be used.

(iii) Identification of the proposed subcontractor.

(iv) The proposed subcontract price.

(v) The subcontractor’s current, complete, and accurate cost or pricing data and Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, if required by other contract provisions.

(vi) The subcontractor’s Disclosure Statement or Certificate relating to Cost Accounting Standards when such data are required by other provisions of this contract.

(vii) A negotiation memorandum reflecting—

(A) The principal elements of the subcontract price negotiations;

(B) The most significant considerations controlling establishment of initial or revised prices;

(C) The reason cost or pricing data were or were not required;

(D) The extent, if any, to which the Contractor did not rely on the subcontractor’s cost or pricing data in determining the price objective and in negotiating the final price;

(E) The extent to which it was recognized in the negotiation that the subcontractor’s cost or pricing data were not accurate, complete, or current; the action taken by the Contractor and the subcontractor; and the effect of any such defective data on the total price negotiated;

(F) The reasons for any significant difference between the Contractor’s price objective and the price negotiated; and

(G) A complete explanation of the incentive fee or profit plan when incentives are used. The explanation shall identify each critical performance element, management decisions used to quantify each incentive element, reasons for the incentives, and a summary of all trade-off possibilities considered.

(2) The Contractor is not required to notify the Contracting Officer in advance of entering into any subcontract for which consent is not required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause.

(g) Unless the consent or approval specifically provides otherwise, neither consent by the Contracting Officer to any subcontract nor approval of the Contractor’s purchasing system shall constitute a determination—

(1) Of the acceptability of any subcontract terms or conditions;

(2) Of the allowability of any cost under this contract; or

(3) To relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for performing this contract.

(h) No subcontract or modification thereof placed under this contract shall provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis, and any fee payable under cost-reimbursement type subcontracts shall not exceed the fee limitations in FAR 15.404-4(c)(4)(i).

(i) The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer immediate written notice of any action or suit filed and prompt notice of any claim made against the Contractor by

52.244-4

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

any subcontractor or vendor that, in the opinion of the Contractor, may result in litigation related in any way to this contract, with respect to which the Contractor may be entitled to reimbursement from the Government.

(j) The Government reserves the right to review the Contractor's purchasing system as set forth in FAR Subpart 44.3.

(k) Paragraphs (d) and (f) of this clause do not apply to the following subcontracts, which were evaluated during negotiations:

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Aug 1998). As prescribed in 44.204(a)(2)(i), substitute the following paragraph (f)(2) for paragraph (f)(2) of the basic clause:

(f)(2) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system and consent is not required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause, the Contractor nevertheless shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of entering into any (i) cost-plus-fixed-fee subcontract, or (ii) fixed-price subcontract that exceeds the greater of the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of this contract. The notification shall include the information required by paragraphs (f)(1)(i) through (f)(1)(iv) of this clause.

Alternate II (Aug 1998). As prescribed in 44.204(a)(2)(ii), substitute the following paragraph (f)(2) for paragraph (f)(2) of the basic clause:

(f)(2) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system and consent is not required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause, the Contractor nevertheless shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of entering into any (i) cost-plus-fixed-fee subcontract, or (ii) fixed-price subcontract that exceeds either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of this contract. The notification shall include the information required by paragraphs (f)(1)(i) through (f)(1)(iv) of this clause.

52.244-3 [Reserved]

52.244-4 Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services).

As prescribed in 44.204(b), insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTORS AND OUTSIDE ASSOCIATES AND CONSULTANTS (ARCHITECT-ENGINEER SERVICES) (AUG 1998)

Any subcontractors and outside associates or consultants required by the Contractor in connection with the services covered by the contract will be limited to individuals or firms that were specifically identified and agreed to during negotiations. The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's written consent before making any substitution for these subcontractors, associates, or consultants.

(End of clause)

52.244-5 Competition in Subcontracting.

As prescribed in 44.204(c), insert the following clause:

COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall select subcontractors (including suppliers) on a competitive basis to the maximum practical extent consistent with the objectives and requirements of the contract.

(b) If the Contractor is an approved mentor under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protégé Program (Pub. L. 101-510, section 831 as amended), the Contractor may award subcontracts under this contract on a noncompetitive basis to its protégés.

(End of clause)

52.244-6 Subcontracts for Commercial Items.

As prescribed in 44.403, insert the following clause:

SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercial item” has the meaning contained in the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions.

“Subcontract” includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.

(c)(1) The following clauses shall be flowed down to subcontracts for commercial items:

(i) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (OCT 2000) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must

include 52.219-8 in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.

(ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (FEB 1999) (E.O. 11246).

(iii) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (APR 1998) (38 U.S.C. 4212(a)).

(iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (JUN 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793).

(v) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flagged Commercial Vessels (JUN 2000) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241) (flowdown not required for subcontracts awarded beginning May 1, 1996).

(2) While not required, the Contractor may flow down to subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.

(d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.245-1 Property Records.

As prescribed in 45.106(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the conditions in 45.105(b) exist and the Government maintains the Government's official Government property records:

PROPERTY RECORDS (APR 1984)

The Government shall maintain the Government's official property records in connection with Government property under this contract. The Government Property clause is hereby modified by deleting the requirement for the Contractor to maintain such records.

(End of clause)

52.245-2 Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts).

As prescribed in 45.106(b)(1), insert the following clause:

GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS) (DEC 1989)

(a) *Government-furnished property.* (1) The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, for use in connection with

and under the terms of this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications together with any related data and information that the Contractor may request and is reasonably required for the intended use of the property (hereinafter referred to as "Government-furnished property").

(2) The delivery or performance dates for this contract are based upon the expectation that Government-furnished property suitable for use (except for property furnished "as is") will be delivered to the Contractor at the times stated in the Schedule or, if not so stated, in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to meet the contract's delivery or performance dates.

(3) If Government-furnished property is received by the Contractor in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, upon receipt of it, notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either repair, modify, return, or otherwise dispose of the property. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) If Government-furnished property is not delivered to the Contractor by the required time, the Contracting Officer shall, upon the Contractor's timely written request, make a determination of the delay, if any, caused the Contractor and shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(b) *Changes in Government-furnished property.* (1) The Contracting Officer may, by written notice, (i) decrease the Government-furnished property provided or to be provided under this contract, or (ii) substitute other Government-furnished property for the property to be provided by the Government, or to be acquired by the Contractor for the Government, under this contract. The Contractor shall promptly take such action as the Contracting Officer may direct regarding the removal, shipment, or disposal of the property covered by such notice.

(2) Upon the Contractor's written request, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment to the contract in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause, if the Government has agreed in the Schedule to make the

[The next page is 52-269.]

Alternate II (Jul 1985). If a fixed-ceiling-price contract with retroactive price redetermination is contemplated, substitute paragraphs (g), (h), and (l) below for paragraphs (g), (h), and (l) of the basic clause:

(g) The Contractor shall remove supplies rejected or required to be corrected. However, the Contracting Officer may require or permit correction in place, promptly after notice. The Contractor shall not tender for acceptance corrected or rejected supplies without disclosing the former rejection or requirement for correction, and when required shall disclose the corrective action taken. Cost of removal, replacement, or correction shall be considered a cost incurred, or to be incurred, when redetermining the prices under the price redetermination clause. However, replacements or corrections by the Contractor after the establishment of the redetermined prices shall be at no increase in the redetermined price.

(h) If the Contractor fails to promptly remove, replace, or correct rejected supplies that are required to be removed or to be replaced or corrected, the Government may either (1) by contract or otherwise, remove, replace, or correct the supplies and equitably reduce the initial contract prices or, if established, the redetermined contract prices or (2) terminate the contract for default. Unless the Contractor corrects or replaces the nonconforming supplies within the delivery schedule, the Contracting Officer may require their delivery and equitably reduce the initial contract price or, if it is established, the redetermined contract prices. Failure to agree upon an equitable price reduction shall be a dispute.

* * * * *

(l) If acceptance is not conclusive for any of the reasons in paragraph (k) hereof, the Government, in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, or under other provisions of this contract, shall have the right to require the Contractor (1) at no increase in the initial contract prices, or, if it is established, the redetermined prices of this contract, to correct or replace the defective or nonconforming supplies at the original point of delivery or at the Contractor's plant at the Contracting Officer's election, and in accordance with a reasonable delivery schedule as may be agreed upon between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer; provided, that the Contracting Officer may require a reduction in the initial contract prices, or, if it is established, the redetermined prices of this contract, if the Contractor fails to meet such delivery schedule; or (2) within a reasonable time after receipt by the Contractor of notice of defects or nonconformance, to repay such portion of the initial contract prices, or, if it is established, the redetermined prices of this contract, as is equitable under the circumstances if the Contracting Officer elects not to require correction or replacement. When supplies are returned to the Contractor, the Contractor shall bear the transportation costs from the original point of delivery to the Contractor's plant and return to the original point when that point is not the Contractor's plant. If the Contractor fails to perform or act

as required in (1) or (2) above and does not cure such failure within a period of 10 days (or such longer period as the Contracting Officer may authorize in writing) after receipt of notice from the Contracting Officer specifying such failure, the Government shall have the right by contract or otherwise to replace or correct such supplies and equitably reduce the initial contract prices, or, if it is established, the redetermined prices of this contract.

52.246-3 Inspection of Supplies—Cost-Reimbursement.

As prescribed in 46.303, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for supplies, or services that involve the furnishing of supplies, when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated:

INSPECTION OF SUPPLIES—COST-REIMBURSEMENT (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Contractor’s managerial personnel” means any of the Contractor’s directors, officers, managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(1) All or substantially all of the Contractor’s business;

(2) All or substantially all of the Contractor’s operation at a plant or separate location where the contract is being performed; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with performing this contract.

“Supplies” includes but is not limited to raw materials, components, intermediate assemblies, end products, lots of supplies, and, when the contract does not include the Warranty of Data clause, data.

(b) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government covering the supplies, fabricating methods, and special tooling under this contract. Complete records of all inspection work performed by the Contractor shall be maintained and made available to the Government during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires.

(c) The Government has the right to inspect and test the contract supplies, to the extent practicable at all places and times, including the period of manufacture, and in any event before acceptance. The Government may also inspect the plant or plants of the Contractor or any subcontractor engaged in the contract performance. The Government shall perform inspections and tests in a manner that will not unduly delay the work.

(d) If the Government performs inspection or test on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish and shall require subcontractors to furnish all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties.

(e) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept supplies as promptly as practicable after delivery, and supplies shall be deemed accepted 60 days after delivery, unless accepted earlier.

(f) At any time during contract performance, but no later than 6 months (or such other time as may be specified in the contract) after acceptance of the supplies to be delivered under the contract, the Government may require the Contractor to replace or correct any supplies that are nonconforming at time of delivery. Supplies are nonconforming when they are defective in material or workmanship or are otherwise not in conformity with contract requirements. Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (h) of this clause, the cost of replacement or correction shall be included in allowable cost, determined as provided in the Allowable Cost and Payment clause, but no additional fee shall be paid. The Contractor shall not tender for acceptance supplies required to be replaced or corrected without disclosing the former requirement for replacement or correction, and, when required, shall disclose the corrective action taken.

(g)(1) If the Contractor fails to proceed with reasonable promptness to perform required replacement or correction, the Government may—

(i) By contract or otherwise, perform the replacement or correction and charge to the Contractor any increased cost or make an equitable reduction in any fixed fee paid or payable under the contract;

(ii) Require delivery of undelivered supplies at an equitable reduction in any fixed fee paid or payable under the contract; or

(iii) Terminate the contract for default.

(2) Failure to agree on the amount of increased cost to be charged to the Contractor or to the reduction in the fixed fee shall be a dispute.

(h) Notwithstanding paragraphs (f) and (g) of this clause, the Government may at any time require the Contractor to correct or replace, without cost to the Government, nonconforming supplies, if the nonconformances are due to—

(1) Fraud, lack of good faith, or willful misconduct on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel; or

(2) The conduct of one or more of the Contractor's employees selected or retained by the Contractor after any of the Contractor's managerial personnel has reasonable grounds to believe that the employee is habitually careless or unqualified.

(i) This clause applies in the same manner to corrected or replacement supplies as to supplies originally delivered.

(j) The Contractor shall have no obligation or liability under this contract to replace supplies that were nonconforming at the time of delivery, except as provided in this clause or as may be otherwise provided in the contract.

(k) Except as otherwise specified in the contract, the Contractor's obligation to correct or replace Government-furnished property shall be governed by the clause pertaining to Government property.

(End of clause)

52.246-4 Inspection of Services—Fixed-Price.

As prescribed in 46.304, insert the following clause:

INSPECTION OF SERVICES—FIXED-PRICE (AUG 1996)

(a) *Definition:* "Services," as used in this clause, includes services performed, workmanship, and material furnished or utilized in the performance of services.

(b) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government covering the services under this contract. Complete records of all inspection work performed by the Contractor shall be maintained and made available to the Government during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires.

(c) The Government has the right to inspect and test all services called for by the contract, to the extent practicable at all times and places during the term of the contract. The Government shall perform inspections and tests in a manner that will not unduly delay the work.

(d) If the Government performs inspections or tests on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish, and shall require subcontractors to furnish, at no increase in contract price, all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties.

(e) If any of the services do not conform with contract requirements, the Government may require the Contractor to perform the services again in conformity with contract requirements, at no increase in contract amount. When the defects in services cannot be corrected by reperformance, the Government may—

(1) Require the Contractor to take necessary action to ensure that future performance conforms to contract requirements; and

(2) Reduce the contract price to reflect the reduced value of the services performed.

(f) If the Contractor fails to promptly perform the services again or to take the necessary action to ensure future performance in conformity with contract requirements, the Government may—

(1) By contract or otherwise, perform the services and charge to the Contractor any cost incurred by the Government that is directly related to the performance of such service; or

(2) Terminate the contract for default.

(End of clause)

52.246-5 Inspection of Services—Cost-Reimbursement.

As prescribed in 46.305, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for services, or supplies that involve the furnishing of services, when a cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated:

INSPECTION OF SERVICES—COST-REIMBURSEMENT
(APR 1984)

(a) *Definition.* “Services,” as used in this clause, includes services performed, workmanship, and material furnished or used in performing services.

(b) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government covering the services under this contract. Complete records of all inspection work performed by the Contractor shall be maintained and made available to the Government during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires.

(c) The Government has the right to inspect and test all services called for by the contract, to the extent practicable at all places and times during the term of the contract. The Government shall perform inspections and tests in a manner that will not unduly delay the work.

(d) If any of the services performed do not conform with contract requirements, the Government may require the Contractor to perform the services again in conformity with contract requirements, for no additional fee. When the defects in services cannot be corrected by reperformance, the Government may—

(1) Require the Contractor to take necessary action to ensure that future performance conforms to contract requirements; and

(2) Reduce any fee payable under the contract to reflect the reduced value of the services performed.

(e) If the Contractor fails to promptly perform the services again or take the action necessary to ensure future performance in conformity with contract requirements, the Government may—

(1) By contract or otherwise, perform the services and reduce any fee payable by an amount that is equitable under the circumstances; or

(2) Terminate the contract for default.

(End of clause)

52.246-6 Inspection—Time-and-Material and Labor-Hour.

As prescribed in 46.306, insert the following clause:

INSPECTION—TIME-AND-MATERIAL AND LABOR-HOUR
(MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Contractor’s managerial personnel” means any of the Contractor’s directors, officers, managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(1) All or substantially all of the Contractor’s business;

(2) All or substantially all of the Contractor’s operation at any one plant or separate location where the contract is being performed; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with the performance of this contract.

“Materials” includes data when the contract does not include the Warranty of Data clause.

(b) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government covering the material, fabricating methods, work, and services under this contract. Complete records of all inspection work performed by the Contractor shall be maintained and made available to the Government during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires.

(c) The Government has the right to inspect and test all materials furnished and services performed under this contract, to the extent practicable at all places and times, including the period of performance, and in any event before acceptance. The Government may also inspect the plant or plants of the Contractor or any subcontractor engaged in contract performance. The Government shall perform inspections and tests in a manner that will not unduly delay the work.

(d) If the Government performs inspection or test on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish and shall require subcontractors to furnish all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties.

(e) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept or reject services and materials at the place of delivery as promptly as practicable after delivery, and they shall be presumed accepted 60 days after the date of delivery, unless accepted earlier.

(f) At any time during contract performance, but not later than 6 months (or such other time as may be specified in the contract) after acceptance of the services or materials last delivered under this contract, the Government may require the Contractor to replace or correct services or materials that at time of delivery failed to meet contract requirements. Except as otherwise specified in paragraph (h) of this clause, the cost of replacement or correction shall be determined under the Payments Under Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts clause, but the “hourly rate” for labor hours incurred in the replacement or correction shall be reduced to exclude that portion of the rate attributable to profit. The Contractor shall not tender for acceptance mate-

rials and services required to be replaced or corrected without disclosing the former requirement for replacement or correction, and, when required, shall disclose the corrective action taken.

(g)(1) If the Contractor fails to proceed with reasonable promptness to perform required replacement or correction, and if the replacement or correction can be performed within the ceiling price (or the ceiling price as increased by the Government), the Government may—

(i) By contract or otherwise, perform the replacement or correction, charge to the Contractor any increased cost, or deduct such increased cost from any amounts paid or due under this contract; or

(ii) Terminate this contract for default.

(2) Failure to agree to the amount of increased cost to be charged to the Contractor shall be a dispute.

(h) Notwithstanding paragraphs (f) and (g) of this clause, the Government may at any time require the Contractor to remedy by correction or replacement, without cost to the Government, any failure by the Contractor to comply with the requirements of this contract, if the failure is due to—

(1) Fraud, lack of good faith, or willful misconduct on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel; or

(2) The conduct of one or more of the Contractor's employees selected or retained by the Contractor after any of the Contractor's managerial personnel has reasonable grounds to believe that the employee is habitually careless or unqualified.

(i) This clause applies in the same manner and to the same extent to corrected or replacement materials or services as to materials and services originally delivered under this contract.

(j) The Contractor has no obligation or liability under this contract to correct or replace materials and services that at time of delivery do not meet contract requirements, except as provided in this clause or as may be otherwise specified in the contract.

(k) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Contractor's obligation to correct or replace Government-furnished property shall be governed by the clause pertaining to Government property.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If Government inspection and acceptance are to be performed at the contractor's plant, paragraph (e) below may be substituted for paragraph (e) of the basic clause:

(e) The Government shall inspect for acceptance all items (other than aircraft to be flown away, if any) to be furnished under this contract at the Contractor's plant or plants specified in the contract, or at any other plant or plants approved for such purpose in writing by the Contracting

Officer. The Contractor shall inform the contract administration office or Contracting Officer when the work is ready for inspection. The Government reserves the right to charge to the Contractor any additional cost of Government inspection and test when items are not ready at the time for which inspection and test is requested by the Contractor.

52.246-7 Inspection of Research and Development—Fixed-Price.

As prescribed in 46.307(a), insert the following clause:

INSPECTION OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT—FIXED-PRICE (AUG 1996)

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government covering the work under this contract. Complete records of all inspection work performed by the Contractor shall be maintained and made available to the Government during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires.

(b) The Government has the right to inspect and test all work called for by the contract, to the extent practicable at all places and times, including the period of performance, and in any event before acceptance. The Government may also inspect the premises of the Contractor or any subcontractor engaged in contract performance. The Government shall perform inspections and tests in a manner that will not unduly delay the work.

(c) If the Government performs any inspection or test on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish and shall require subcontractors to furnish, at no increase in contract price, all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties. Except as otherwise provided in the contract, the Government shall bear the expense of Government inspections or tests made at other than the Contractor's or subcontractor's premises.

(d) The Government shall accept or reject the work as promptly as practicable after delivery, unless otherwise specified in the contract. Government failure to inspect and accept or reject the work shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility, nor impose liability on the Government, for nonconforming work. Work is nonconforming when it is defective in material or workmanship or is otherwise not in conformity with contract requirements.

(e) The Government has the right to reject nonconforming work. If the Contractor fails or is unable to correct or to replace nonconforming work within the delivery schedule (or such later time as the Contracting Officer may authorize), the Contracting Officer may accept the work and make an equitable price reduction. Failure to agree on a price reduction shall be a dispute.

(f) Inspection and test by the Government does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for defects or other failures to meet the contract requirements that may be discovered before acceptance. Acceptance shall be conclusive, except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or as otherwise specified in the contract. If acceptance is not conclusive for any of these causes, the Government, in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, or under other provisions of this contract, shall have the right to require the Contractor—

(1) At no increase in contract price, to correct or replace the defective or nonconforming supplies (work) at the original point of delivery or at the Contractor's plant at the Contracting Officer's election, and in accordance with a reasonable delivery schedule as may be agreed upon between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer; provided, the Contracting Officer may require a reduction in contract price if the Contractor fails to meet such delivery schedule; or

(2) Within a reasonable time after the Contractor's receipt of notice of defects or nonconformance, to repayment of such portion of the contract price as is equitable under the circumstances if the Government elects not to require correction or replacement. When supplies (work) are (is) returned to the Contractor, the Contractor shall bear transportation costs from the original point of delivery to the Contractor's plant and return to the original point of delivery when that point is not the Contractor's plant.

(End of clause)

52.246-8 Inspection of Research and Development—Cost-Reimbursement.

As prescribed in 46.308, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for research and development when—

(a) The primary objective is the delivery of end items other than designs, drawings, or reports; and

(b) Cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated; unless use of the clause is impractical and the clause prescribed in 46.309 is considered to be more appropriate:

INSPECTION OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT— COST-REIMBURSEMENT (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Contractor's managerial personnel” means the Contractor's directors, officers, managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(1) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(2) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operation at any one plant or separate location where the contract is being performed; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with performing this contract.

“Work” includes data when the contract does not include the Warranty of Data clause.

(b) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government covering the work under this contract. Complete records of all inspection work performed by the Contractor shall be maintained and made available to the Government during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires.

(c) The Government has the right to inspect and test all work called for by the contract, to the extent practicable at all places and times, including the period of performance, and in any event before acceptance. The Government may also inspect the plant or plants of the Contractor or its subcontractors engaged in the contract performance. The Government shall perform inspections and tests in a manner that will not unduly delay the work.

(d) If the Government performs any inspection or test on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish and shall require subcontractors to furnish all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties.

(e) Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Government shall accept work as promptly as practicable after delivery, and work shall be deemed accepted 90 days after delivery, unless accepted earlier.

(f) At any time during contract performance, but no later than 6 months (or such other time as may be specified in the contract) after acceptance of all of the end items (other than designs, drawings, or reports) to be delivered under the contract, the Government may require the Contractor to replace or correct work not meeting contract requirements. Time devoted to the replacement or correction of such work shall not be included in the computation of the above time period. Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (h) of this clause, the cost of replacement or correction shall be determined as specified in the Allowable Cost and Payment clause, but no additional fee shall be paid. The Contractor shall not tender for acceptance work required to be replaced or corrected without disclosing the former requirement for replacement or correction, and, when required, shall disclose the corrective action taken.

(g)(1) If the Contractor fails to proceed with reasonable promptness to perform required replacement or correction, the Government may—

(i) By contract or otherwise, perform the replacement or correction, charge to the Contractor any increased cost, or make an equitable reduction in any fixed fee paid or payable under the contract;

(ii) Require delivery of any undelivered articles and shall have the right to make an equitable reduction in any fixed fee paid or payable under the contract; or

(iii) Terminate the contract for default.

(2) Failure to agree on the amount of increased cost to be charged the Contractor or to the reduction in fixed fee shall be a dispute.

(h) Notwithstanding paragraphs (f) and (g) of this clause, the Government may at any time require the Contractor to remedy by correction or replacement, without cost to the Government, any failure by the Contractor to comply with the requirements of this contract, if the failure is due to—

(1) Fraud, lack of good faith, or willful misconduct on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel; or

(2) The conduct of one or more of the Contractor's employees selected or retained by the Contractor after any of the Contractor's managerial personnel has reasonable grounds to believe that the employee is habitually careless or unqualified.

(i) This clause shall apply in the same manner to a corrected or replacement end item or components as to work originally delivered.

(j) The Contractor has no obligation or liability under the contract to correct or replace articles not meeting contract requirements at time of delivery, except as provided in this clause or as may otherwise be specified in the contract.

(k) Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor's obligations to correct or replace Government-furnished property shall be governed by the clause pertaining to Government property.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If it is contemplated that the contract will be on a no-fee basis, substitute paragraphs (f) and (g) below for paragraphs (f) and (g) of the basic clause.

(f) At any time during contract performance, but not later than 6 months (or such other time as may be specified in the contract) after acceptance of all of the end items (other than designs, drawings, or reports) to be delivered under the contract, the Government may require the Contractor to correct or replace work not meeting contract requirements. Time devoted to the correction or replacement of such work shall not be included in the computation of the above time period. Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (g) below, the allowability of the cost of any such replacement or correction shall be determined as specified in the Allowable Cost and Payment clause. The Contractor shall not tender for acceptance corrected work without disclosing the former requirement for correction, and, when required, shall disclose the corrective action taken.

(g) If the Contractor fails to proceed with reasonable promptness to perform required replacement or correction, the Government may—

(1) By contract or otherwise, perform the replacement or correction and charge to the Contractor any increased cost;

(2) Require delivery of any undelivered articles; or

(3) Terminate the contract for default. Failure to agree on the amount of increased cost to be charged to the Contractor shall be a dispute.

52.246-9 Inspection of Research and Development (Short Form).

As prescribed in 46.309, insert the following clause:

INSPECTION OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984)

The Government has the right to inspect and evaluate the work performed or being performed under the contract, and the premises where the work is being performed, at all reasonable times and in a manner that will not unduly delay the work. If the Government performs inspection or evaluation on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish and shall require subcontractors to furnish all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties.

(End of clause)

52.246-10 Inspection of Facilities.

As prescribed in 46.310, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a facilities contract is contemplated:

INSPECTION OF FACILITIES (APR 1984)

(a) *Definition.* "Contractor's managerial personnel," as used in this clause, is defined in the Liability for the Facilities clause of this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall provide and maintain an inspection system acceptable to the Government covering the facilities and work called for by this contract. Complete records of all inspection work performed by the Contractor shall be maintained and made available to the Government during contract performance and for as long afterwards as the contract requires.

(c) The Government has the right to inspect and test the facilities and work called for by the contract, to the extent practicable at all places and times, including the period of manufacture. The Government may also inspect the facilities and work at the plant or plants of the Contractor or its subcontractors engaged in the performance of the contract.

(b) The Contractor's signed certificate shall be attached to or included on the top copy of the inspection or receiving report distributed to the payment office or attached to the CAO copy when contract administration (Block 10 of the DD Form 250) is performed by the Defense Contract Administration Services. In addition, a copy of the signed certificate shall also be attached to or entered on copies of the inspection or receiving report accompanying the shipment.

(c) The Government has the right to reject defective supplies or services within a reasonable time after delivery by written notification to the Contractor. The Contractor shall in such event promptly replace, correct, or repair the rejected supplies or services at the Contractor's expense.

(d) The certificate shall read as follows:

I certify that on _____ [insert date], the _____ [insert Contractor's name] furnished the supplies or services called for by Contract No. _____ via _____ [Carrier] on _____ [identify the bill of lading or shipping document] in accordance with all applicable requirements. I further certify that the supplies or services are of the quality specified and conform in all respects with the contract requirements, including specifications, drawings, preservation, packaging, packing, marking requirements, and physical item identification (part number), and are in the quantity shown on this or on the attached acceptance document.

DATE OF EXECUTION: _____

SIGNATURE: _____

TITLE: _____

52.246-16 Responsibility for Supplies.

As prescribed in 46.316, insert the following clause:

RESPONSIBILITY FOR SUPPLIES (APR 1984)

(a) Title to supplies furnished under this contract shall pass to the Government upon formal acceptance, regardless of when or where the Government takes physical possession, unless the contract specifically provides for earlier passage of title.

(b) Unless the contract specifically provides otherwise, risk of loss of or damage to supplies shall remain with the Contractor until, and shall pass to the Government upon—

(1) Delivery of the supplies to a carrier, if transportation is f.o.b. origin; or

(2) Acceptance by the Government or delivery of the supplies to the Government at the destination specified in the contract, whichever is later, if transportation is f.o.b. destination.

(c) Paragraph (b) of this clause shall not apply to supplies that so fail to conform to contract requirements as to give a right of rejection. The risk of loss of or damage to such non-

conforming supplies remains with the Contractor until cure or acceptance. After cure or acceptance, paragraph (b) of this clause shall apply.

(d) Under paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not be liable for loss of or damage to supplies caused by the negligence of officers, agents, or employees of the Government acting within the scope of their employment.

(End of clause)

52.246-17 Warranty of Supplies of a Noncomplex Nature.

As prescribed in 46.710(a)(1), insert a clause substantially as follows:

WARRANTY OF SUPPLIES OF A NONCOMPLEX NATURE (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Acceptance” means the act of an authorized representative of the Government by which the Government assumes for itself, or as an agent of another, ownership of existing supplies, or approves specific services as partial or complete performance of the contract.

“Supplies” means the end items furnished by the Contractor and related services required under this contract. The word does not include “data.”

(b) *Contractor's obligations.* (1) Notwithstanding inspection and acceptance by the Government of supplies furnished under this contract, or any condition of this contract concerning the conclusiveness thereof, the Contractor warrants that for _____ [Contracting Officer shall state specific period of time after delivery, or the specified event whose occurrence will terminate the warranty period; e.g., the number of miles or hours of use, or combinations of any applicable events or periods of time]—

(i) All supplies furnished under this contract will be free from defects in material or workmanship and will conform with all requirements of this contract; and

(ii) The preservation, packaging, packing, and marking, and the preparation for, and method of, shipment of such supplies will conform with the requirements of this contract.

(2) When return, correction, or replacement is required, transportation charges and responsibility for the supplies while in transit shall be borne by the Contractor. However, the Contractor's liability for the transportation charges shall not exceed an amount equal to the cost of transportation by the usual commercial method of shipment between the place of delivery specified in this contract and the Contractor's plant, and return.

(3) Any supplies or parts thereof, corrected or furnished in replacement under this clause, shall also be

subject to the terms of this clause to the same extent as supplies initially delivered. The warranty, with respect to supplies or parts thereof, shall be equal in duration to that in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause and shall run from the date of delivery of the corrected or replaced supplies.

(4) All implied warranties of merchantability and “fitness for a particular purpose” are excluded from any obligation contained in this contract.

(c) *Remedies available to the Government.* (1) The Contracting Officer shall give written notice to the Contractor of any breach of warranties in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause within _____ [Contracting Officer shall insert specific period of time; e.g., “45 days of the last delivery under this contract,” or “45 days after discovery of the defect”].

(2) Within a reasonable time after the notice, the Contracting Officer may either—

(i) Require, by written notice, the prompt correction or replacement of any supplies or parts thereof (including preservation, packaging, packing, and marking) that do not conform with the requirements of this contract within the meaning of paragraph (b)(1) of this clause; or

(ii) Retain such supplies and reduce the contract price by an amount equitable under the circumstances.

(3)(i) If the contract provides for inspection of supplies by sampling procedures, conformance of supplies or components subject to warranty action shall be determined by the applicable sampling procedures in the contract. The Contracting Officer—

(A) May, for sampling purposes, group any supplies delivered under this contract;

(B) Shall require the size of the sample to be that required by sampling procedures specified in the contract for the quantity of supplies on which warranty action is proposed;

(C) May project warranty sampling results over supplies in the same shipment or other supplies contained in other shipments even though all of such supplies are not present at the point of reinspection; provided, that the supplies remaining are reasonably representative of the quantity on which warranty action is proposed; and

(D) Need not use the same lot size as on original inspection or reconstitute the original inspection lots.

(ii) Within a reasonable time after notice of any breach of the warranties specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Contracting Officer may exercise one or more of the following options:

(A) Require an equitable adjustment in the contract price for any group of supplies.

(B) Screen the supplies grouped for warranty action under this clause at the Contractor’s expense and return all nonconforming supplies to the Contractor for correction or replacement.

(C) Require the Contractor to screen the supplies at locations designated by the Government within the continental United States and to correct or replace all nonconforming supplies.

(D) Return the supplies grouped for warranty action under this clause to the Contractor (irrespective of the f.o.b. point or the point of acceptance) for screening and correction or replacement.

(4)(i) The Contracting Officer may, by contract or otherwise, correct or replace the nonconforming supplies with similar supplies from another source and charge to the Contractor the cost occasioned to the Government thereby if the Contractor—

(A) Fails to make redelivery of the corrected or replaced supplies within the time established for their return; or

(B) Fails either to accept return of the nonconforming supplies or fails to make progress after their return to correct or replace them so as to endanger performance of the delivery schedule, and in either of these circumstances does not cure such failure within a period of 10 days (or such longer period as the Contracting Officer may authorize in writing) after receipt of notice from the Contracting Officer specifying such failure.

(ii) Instead of correction or replacement by the Government, the Contracting Officer may require an equitable adjustment of the contract price. In addition, if the Contractor fails to furnish timely disposition instructions, the Contracting Officer may dispose of the nonconforming supplies for the Contractor’s account in a reasonable manner. The Government is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor, or from the proceeds of such disposal, for the reasonable expenses of the care and disposition of the nonconforming supplies, as well as for excess costs incurred or to be incurred.

(5) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause are in addition to and do not limit any rights afforded to the Government by any other clause of this contract.

(End of clause)

Alternate I [Reserved]

Alternate II (Apr 1984). If it is desirable to specify that necessary transportation incident to correction or replacement will be at the Government’s expense (as might be the case if, for example, the cost of a warranty would otherwise be prohibitive), substitute a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (b)(2) for paragraph (b)(2) of the basic clause:

(2) If correction or replacement is required and transportation of supplies in connection with correction or replacement is necessary, transportation charges and

responsibility for the supplies while in transit shall be borne by the Government.

Alternate III (Apr 1984). If the supplies cannot be obtained from another source, substitute a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (c)(4) for paragraph (c)(4) of the basic clause:

(4) If the Contractor does not agree as to responsibility to correct or replace the supplies delivered, the Contractor shall nevertheless proceed in accordance with the written request issued by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (c)(2) of this clause to correct or replace the defective or nonconforming supplies. In the event it is later determined that the supplies were not defective or nonconforming within the terms and conditions of this clause, the contract price will be equitably adjusted.

Alternate IV (Apr 1984). If a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated, add a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph(c)(6) to the basic clause:

(6) All costs incurred or estimated to be incurred by the Contractor in complying with this clause shall be considered when negotiating the total final price under the Incentive Price Revision clause of this contract. After establishment of the total final price, Contractor compliance with this clause shall be at no increase in the total final price. Any equitable adjustment made under paragraph (c)(2) of this clause shall be governed by the paragraph entitled "Equitable Adjustments Under Other Clauses" in the Incentive Price Revision clause of this contract.

Alternate V (Apr 1984). If it is anticipated that recovery of the warranted item will involve considerable Government expense for disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items, add a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (c)(6) to the basic clause. Redesignate the additional paragraph as "(c)(7)" if Alternate IV is also being used.

(6) The Contractor shall be liable for the reasonable costs of disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items when it is necessary to remove the supplies to be inspected and/or returned for correction or replacement.

52.246-18 Warranty of Supplies of a Complex Nature.

As prescribed in 46.710(b)(1), insert a clause substantially as follows:

WARRANTY OF SUPPLIES OF A COMPLEX NATURE (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Acceptance" means the act of an authorized representative of the Government by which the Government assumes for itself, or as an agent of another, ownership of existing

and identified supplies, or approves specific services rendered, as partial or complete performance of the contract.

"Supplies" means the end items furnished by the Contractor and related services required under this contract. The word does not include "data."

(b) *Contractor's obligations.* (1) The Contractor warrants that for _____ [Contracting Officer shall state the specific warranty period after delivery, or the specified event whose occurrence will terminate the warranty period; e.g., the number of miles or hours of use, or combinations of any applicable events or periods of time] all supplies furnished under this contract will be free from defects in material and workmanship and will conform with all requirements of this contract; provided, however, that with respect to Government-furnished property, the Contractor's warranty shall extend only to its proper installation, unless the Contractor performs some modification or other work on the property, in which case the Contractor's warranty shall extend to the modification or other work.

(2) Any supplies or parts thereof corrected or furnished in replacement shall be subject to the conditions of this clause to the same extent as supplies initially delivered. This warranty shall be equal in duration to that set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause and shall run from the date of delivery of the corrected or replaced supplies.

(3) The Contractor shall not be obligated to correct or replace supplies if the facilities, tooling, drawings, or other equipment or supplies necessary to accomplish the correction or replacement have been made unavailable to the Contractor by action of the Government. In the event that correction or replacement has been directed, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the nonavailability.

(4) The Contractor shall also prepare and furnish to the Government data and reports applicable to any correction required (including revision and updating of all affected data called for under this contract) at no increase in the contract price.

(5) When supplies are returned to the Contractor, the Contractor shall bear the transportation costs from the place of delivery specified in the contract (irrespective of the f.o.b. point or the point of acceptance) to the Contractor's plant and return.

(6) All implied warranties of merchantability and "fitness for a particular purpose" are excluded from any obligation contained in this contract.

(c) *Remedies available to the Government.* (1) In the event of a breach of the Contractor's warranty in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the Government may, at no increase in contract price—

(i) Require the Contractor, at the place of delivery specified in the contract (irrespective of the f.o.b. point or the point of acceptance) or at the Contractor's plant, to

repair or replace, at the Contractor's election, defective or nonconforming supplies; or

(ii) Require the Contractor to furnish at the Contractor's plant the materials or parts and installation instructions required to successfully accomplish the correction.

(2) If the Contracting Officer does not require correction or replacement of defective or nonconforming supplies or the Contractor is not obligated to correct or replace under paragraph (b)(3) of this clause, the Government shall be entitled to an equitable reduction in the contract price.

(3) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor in writing of any breach of the warranty in paragraph (b) of this clause within _____. [*Contracting Officer shall insert specific period of time in which notice shall be given to the Contractor; e.g., "45 days after delivery of the nonconforming supplies."; "45 days of the last delivery under this contract."; or "45 days after discovery of the defect."*] The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a written recommendation within _____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert period of time*] as to the corrective action required to remedy the breach. After the notice of breach, but not later than _____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert period within which the warranty remedies should be exercised*] after receipt of the Contractor's recommendation for corrective action, the Contracting Officer may, in writing, direct correction or replacement as in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, and the Contractor shall, notwithstanding any disagreement regarding the existence of a breach of warranty, comply with this direction. If it is later determined that the Contractor did not breach the warranty in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, the contract price will be equitably adjusted.

(4) If supplies are corrected or replaced, the period for notification of a breach of the Contractor's warranty in paragraph (c)(3) of this clause shall be _____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert period within which the Contractor must be notified of a breach as to corrected or replaced supplies*] from the furnishing or return by the Contractor to the Government of the corrected or replaced supplies or parts thereof, or, if correction or replacement is effected by the Contractor at a Government or other activity, for _____ [*Contracting Officer shall insert period within which the Contractor must be notified of a breach of warranty as to corrected or replaced supplies*] thereafter.

(5) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause are in addition to and do not limit any rights afforded to the Government by any other clause of the contract.

(End of clause)

Alternate I [Reserved]

Alternate II (Apr 1984). If it is desirable to specify that necessary transportation incident to correction or replacement will be at the Government's expense (as might be the case if, for example, the cost of a warranty would otherwise be prohibitive), substitute a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (b)(5) for paragraph (b)(5) of the basic clause:

(5) If correction or replacement is required and transportation of supplies in connection with correction or replacement is necessary, transportation charges and responsibility for the supplies while in transit shall be borne by the Government.

Alternate III (Apr 1984). If a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated, add a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (c)(6) to the basic clause:

(6) All costs incurred or estimated to be incurred by the Contractor in complying with this clause shall be considered when negotiating the total final price under the Incentive Price Revision clause of this contract. After establishment of the total final price, Contractor compliance with this clause shall be at no increase in the total final price. Any equitable adjustments made under paragraph (c)(2) of this clause shall be governed by the paragraph entitled "Equitable Adjustments Under Other Clauses" in the Incentive Price Revision clause of this contract.

Alternate IV (Apr 1984). If it is anticipated that recovery of the warranted item will involve considerable Government expense for disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items, add a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (c)(6) to the basic clause. Redesignate the additional paragraph as "(c)(7)" if Alternate III is also used:

(6) The Contractor shall be liable for the reasonable costs of disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items when it is necessary to remove the supplies to be inspected and/or returned for correction or replacement.

52.246-19 Warranty of Systems and Equipment under Performance Specifications or Design Criteria.

As prescribed in 46.710(c)(1), the contracting officer may insert a clause substantially as follows:

WARRANTY OF SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT UNDER PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS OR DESIGN CRITERIA (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Acceptance" means the act of an authorized representative of the Government by which the Government assumes for itself, or as an agent of another, ownership of existing and identified supplies, or approves specific services rendered, as partial or complete performance of the contract.

“Defect” means any condition or characteristic in any supplies or services furnished by the Contractor under the contract that is not in compliance with the requirements of the contract.

“Supplies” means the end items furnished by the Contractor and related services required under this contract. Except when this contract includes the clause entitled Warranty of Data, supplies also mean “data.”

(b) *Contractor's obligations.* (1) The Contractor's warranties under this clause shall apply only to those defects discovered by either the Government or the Contractor _____. [Contracting Officer shall state the warranty period; e.g., “at the time of delivery;” “within 45 days after delivery,” or the specified event whose occurrence will terminate the warranty period; e.g., the number of miles or hours of use, or combination of any applicable events or periods of time.].

(2) If the Contractor becomes aware at any time before acceptance by the Government (whether before or after tender to the Government) that a defect exists in any supplies or services, the Contractor shall—

(i) Promptly correct the defect; or

(ii) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the defect, using the same procedures prescribed in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(3) If the Contracting Officer determines that a defect exists in any of the supplies or services accepted by the Government under this contract, the Contracting Officer shall promptly notify the Contractor of the defect, in writing, within _____. [Contracting Officer shall insert the specific period of time in which notice shall be given to the Contractor; e.g., “30 days after delivery of the nonconforming supplies;” “90 days of the last delivery under this contract;” or “90 days after discovery of the defect.”]. Upon timely notification of the existence of a defect, or if the Contractor independently discovers a defect in accepted supplies or services, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, in writing, within _____. [Contracting Officer shall insert period of time] a recommendation for corrective actions, together with supporting information in sufficient detail for the Contracting Officer to determine what corrective action, if any, shall be undertaken.

(4) The Contractor shall promptly comply with any timely written direction from the Contracting Officer to correct or partially correct a defect, at no increase in the contract price.

(5) The Contractor shall also prepare and furnish to the Contracting Officer data and reports applicable to any correction required under this clause (including revision and updating of all other affected data called for under this contract) at no increase in the contract price.

(6) In the event of timely notice of a decision not to correct or only to partially correct, the Contractor shall sub-

mit a technical and cost proposal within _____. [Contracting Officer shall insert period of time] to amend the contract to permit acceptance of the affected supplies or services in accordance with the revised requirement, and an equitable reduction in the contract price shall promptly be negotiated by the parties and be reflected in a supplemental agreement to this contract.

(7) Any supplies or parts thereof corrected or furnished in replacement and any services reformed shall also be subject to the conditions of this clause to the same extent as supplies or services initially accepted. The warranty, with respect to these supplies, parts, or services, shall be equal in duration to that set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this clause, and shall run from the date of delivery of the corrected or replaced supplies.

(8) The Contractor shall not be responsible under this clause for the correction of defects in Government-furnished property, except for defects in installation, unless the Contractor performs, or is obligated to perform, any modifications or other work on such property. In that event, the Contractor shall be responsible for correction of defects that result from the modifications or other work.

(9) If the Government returns supplies to the Contractor for correction or replacement under this clause, the Contractor shall be liable for transportation charges up to an amount equal to the cost of transportation by the usual commercial method of shipment from the place of delivery specified in this contract (irrespective of the f.o.b. point or the point of acceptance) to the Contractor's plant and return to the place of delivery specified in this contract. The Contractor shall also bear the responsibility for the supplies while in transit.

(10) All implied warranties of merchantability and “fitness for a particular purpose” are excluded from any obligation under this contract.

(c) *Remedies available to the Government.* (1) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause—

(i) Shall not be affected in any way by any terms or conditions of this contract concerning the conclusiveness of inspection and acceptance; and

(ii) Are in addition to, and do not limit, any rights afforded to the Government by any other clause of this contract.

(2) Within _____ [Contracting Officer shall insert period of time] after receipt of the Contractor's recommendations for corrective action and adequate supporting information, the Contracting Officer, using sole discretion, shall give the Contractor written notice not to correct any defect, or to correct or partially correct any defect within a reasonable time at _____. [Contracting Officer shall insert locations where corrections may be performed].

(3) In no event shall the Government be responsible for any extension or delays in the scheduled deliveries or periods of performance under this contract as a result of the Contractor's obligations to correct defects, nor shall there be any adjustment of the delivery schedule or period of performance as a result of the correction of defects unless provided by a supplemental agreement with adequate consideration.

(4) This clause shall not be construed as obligating the Government to increase the contract price.

(5)(i) The Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor a written notice specifying any failure or refusal of the Contractor to—

(A) Present a detailed recommendation for corrective action as required by paragraph (b)(3) of this clause;

(B) Correct defects as directed under paragraph (b)(4) of this clause; or

(C) Prepare and furnish data and reports as required by paragraph (b)(5) of this clause.

(ii) The notice shall specify a period of time following receipt of the notice by the Contractor in which the Contractor must remedy the failure or refusal specified in the notice.

(6) If the Contractor does not comply with the Contracting Officer's written notice in paragraph (c)(5)(i) of this clause, the Contracting Officer may by contract or otherwise—

(i) Obtain detailed recommendations for corrective action and either—

(A) Correct the supplies or services; or

(B) Replace the supplies or services, and if the Contractor fails to furnish timely disposition instructions, the Contracting Officer may dispose of the nonconforming supplies for the Contractor's account in a reasonable manner, in which case the Government is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor, or from the proceeds, for the reasonable expenses of care and disposition, as well as for excess costs incurred or to be incurred;

(ii) Obtain applicable data and reports; and

(iii) Charge the Contractor for the costs incurred by the Government.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If it is desirable to specify that necessary transportation incident to correction or replacement will be at the Government's expense (as might be the case if, for example, the cost of a warranty would otherwise be prohibitive), substitute a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (b)(9) for paragraph (b)(9) of the basic clause:

(9) If correction or replacement is required, and transportation of supplies in connection with correction or replacement is necessary, transportation charges and responsibility for the supplies while in transit shall be borne by the Government.

Alternate II (Apr 1984). If a fixed-price incentive contract is contemplated, add a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (c)(7) to the basic clause:

(7) All costs incurred or estimated to be incurred by the Contractor in complying with this clause shall be considered when negotiating the total final price under the Incentive Price Revision clause of this contract. After establishment of the total final price, Contractor compliance with this clause shall be at no increase in the total final price. Any equitable adjustments made under paragraph (b)(6) of this clause shall be governed by the paragraph entitled "Equitable Adjustments Under Other Clauses" in the Incentive Price Revision clause of this contract.

Alternate III (Apr 1984). If it is anticipated that recovery of the warranted item will involve considerable Government expense for disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items, add a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (c)(7) to the basic clause. Redesignate the additional paragraph as "(c)(8)" if Alternate II is also being used:

(7) The Contractor shall be liable for the reasonable costs of disassembly and/or reassembly of larger items when it is necessary to remove the supplies to be inspected and/or returned for correction or replacement.

52.246-20 Warranty of Services.

As prescribed in 46.710(d), insert a clause substantially as follows:

WARRANTY OF SERVICES (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definition.* "Acceptance," as used in this clause, means the act of an authorized representative of the Government by which the Government assumes for itself, or as an agent of another, ownership of existing and identified supplies, or approves specific services, as partial or complete performance of the contract.

(b) Notwithstanding inspection and acceptance by the Government or any provision concerning the conclusiveness thereof, the Contractor warrants that all services performed under this contract will, at the time of acceptance, be free from defects in workmanship and conform to the requirements of this contract. The Contracting Officer shall give written notice of any defect or nonconformance to the Contractor _____. [Contracting Officer shall insert the specific period of time in which notice shall be given to the Contractor; e.g., "within 30 days from the date

of acceptance by the Government,”; within 1000 hours of use by the Government;” or other specified event whose occurrence will terminate the period of notice, or combination of any applicable events or period of time]. This notice shall state either—

(1) That the Contractor shall correct or reperform any defective or nonconforming services; or

(2) That the Government does not require correction or reperformance.

(c) If the Contractor is required to correct or reperform, it shall be at no cost to the Government, and any services corrected or reperformed by the Contractor shall be subject to this clause to the same extent as work initially performed. If the Contractor fails or refuses to correct or reperform, the Contracting Officer may, by contract or otherwise, correct or replace with similar services and charge to the Contractor the cost occasioned to the Government thereby, or make an equitable adjustment in the contract price.

(d) If the Government does not require correction or reperformance, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the contract price.

(End of clause)

52.246-21 Warranty of Construction.

As prescribed in 46.710(e)(1), the contracting officer may insert a clause substantially as follows in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract (see 46.705(c)) is contemplated, and the use of a warranty clause has been approved under agency procedures:

WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)

(a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

(b) This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

(c) The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of—

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

(d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

(e) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

(f) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

(g) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall—

(1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

(h) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

(i) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(j) This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Apr 1984). If the Government specifies in the contract the use of any equipment by “brand name and model,” the contracting officer may add a paragraph substantially the same as the following paragraph (k) to the basic clause:

(k) Defects in design or manufacture of equipment specified by the Government on a “brand name and model” basis, shall not be included in this warranty. In this event, the Contractor shall require any subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers thereof to execute their warranties, in writing, directly to the Government.

52.246-22 [Reserved]**52.246-23 Limitation of Liability.**

As prescribed in 46.805, insert the following clause:

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY (FEB 1997)

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause, and except for remedies expressly provided elsewhere in this contract, the Contractor shall not be liable for loss of or damage to property of the Government (excluding the supplies delivered under this contract) that—

(1) Occurs after Government acceptance of the supplies delivered under this contract; and

(2) Results from any defects or deficiencies in the supplies.

(b) The limitation of liability under paragraph (a) of this clause shall not apply when a defect or deficiency in, or the Government's acceptance of, the supplies results from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the Contractor's managerial personnel. The term "Contractor's managerial personnel," as used in this clause, means the Contractor's directors, officers, and any of the Contractor's managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(1) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(2) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at any one plant, laboratory, or separate location at which the contract is being performed; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with the performance of this contract.

(c) If the Contractor carries insurance, or has established a reserve for self-insurance, covering liability for loss or damage suffered by the Government through purchase or use of the supplies required to be delivered under this contract, the Contractor shall be liable to the Government, to the extent of such insurance or reserve, for loss of or dam-

age to property of the Government occurring after Government acceptance of, and resulting from any defects or deficiencies in, the supplies delivered under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.246-24 Limitation of Liability—High-Value Items.

As prescribed in 46.805, insert the following clause:

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY—HIGH-VALUE ITEMS (FEB 1997)

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) through (e) of this clause, and notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the Contractor shall not be liable for loss of or damage to property of the Government (including the supplies delivered under this contract) that—

(1) Occurs after Government acceptance of the supplies delivered under this contract; and

(2) Results from any defects or deficiencies in the supplies.

(b) The limitation of liability under paragraph (a) of this clause shall not apply when a defect or deficiency in, or the Government's acceptance of, the supplies results from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the Contractor's managerial personnel. The term "Contractor's managerial personnel," as used in this clause, means the Contractor's directors, officers, and any of the Contractor's managers, superintendents, or equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(1) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(2) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at any one plant, laboratory, or separate location at which the contract is being performed; or

(3) A separate and complete major industrial operation connected with the performance of this contract.

(c) If the Contractor carries insurance, or has established a reserve for self-insurance, covering liability for loss or

FAC 97-22 MAY 11, 2001

| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|---|-----|-----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----|------------|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|-----|------------|----|
| | | P O C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.244-4 Subcontractors and Outside Associates and Consultants (Architect-Engineer Services). | 44.204(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | |
| 52.244-5 Competition in Subcontracting. | 44.204(c) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | | A | | A | | A | A | A | | A | | A | |
| 52.244-6 Subcontracts for Commercial Items. | 44.403 | C | No | I | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | R | |
| 52.245-1 Property Records. | 45.106(a) | C | Yes | I | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | A | |
| 52.245-2 Government Property (Fixed-Price Contracts). | 45.106(b)(1) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | | A | | A | A | | A | A | |
| Alternate I | 45.106(b)(2) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | | | | A | | A | | | A | | A | A | |
| Alternate II | 45.106(b)(3) | C | Yes | I | | | A | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | |
| 52.245-3 Identification of Government-Furnished Property. | 45.106(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | A | | |
| 52.245-4 Government-Furnished Property (Short Form). | 45.106(d) | C | Yes | I | O | | O | | O | | O | | O | O | | O | | | O | | O | O | |
| 52.245-5 Government Property (Cost-Reimbursement, Time-and-Material or Labor-Hour Contracts). | 45.106(f)(1) | C | Yes | I | | A | | A | | A | | A | A | | | A | | | A | | | A | |
| Alternate I | 45.106(f)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | A | | | | | A | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | PRINCIPLE TYPE AND/OR PURPOSE OF CONTRACT | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------|--------------|-----|-----|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----|------------|-----|-----|-----|------------|-----|-----|------------|----|
| PROVISION OR CLAUSE | PRESCRIBED IN | P OR C | IBR | UCF | FP SUP | CR SUP | FP R&D | CR R&D | FP SVC | CR SVC | FP CON | CR CON | T&M LH | LMV | COM SVC | DDR | A&E | FAC | IND DEL | TRN | SAP | UTL SVC | CI |
| 52.245-6 Liability for Government Property (Demolition Services Contracts). | 45.106(g) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | R | | | | | A | | |
| 52.245-7 Government Property (Consolidated Facilities). | 45.302-6(a) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| 52.245-8 Liability for the Facilities. | 45.302-6(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| 52.245-9 Use and Charges. | 45.302-6(c) | C | Yes | I | A | | A | | A | | A | | | A | | A | | A | A | | A | | |
| 52.245-10 Government Property (Facilities Acquisition). | 45.302-6(d) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| 52.245-11 Government Property (Facilities Use). | 45.302-6(e)(1) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| Alternate I | 45.302-6(e)(2) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | A | | | | | |
| 52.245-12 Contract Purpose (Nonprofit Educational Institutions). | 45.302-7(a) | C | yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | |
| 52.245-13 Accountable Facilities (Nonprofit Educational Institutions). | 45.302-7(b) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | |
| 52.245-14 Use of Government Facilities. | 45.302-7(c) | C | Yes | I | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | |
| 52.245-15 Transfer of Title to the Facilities. | 45.302-7(d) | C | Yes | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | O | | | | | |